

Orthology Photography Fiction Fishing  
Christianity Art Cooking Essays  
Buddhism Freemasonry Medicine Biology  
Music Ancient Egypt Evolution  
Carpentry Physics Dance Geology  
Mathematics Fitness Shakespeare  
Science Yoga Marketing Confidence  
Immortality Biographies Poetry  
Psychology Witchcraft Electronics  
Chemistry History Law Accounting  
Philosophy Anthropology Alchemy Drama  
Quantum Mechanics Atheism Sexuality  
Mental Health Ancient History Crime  
Entertainment Relationships Languages Sport  
Paleontology Neuroscience Islam  
Metaphysics Investment Archaeology

# Forgotten Books

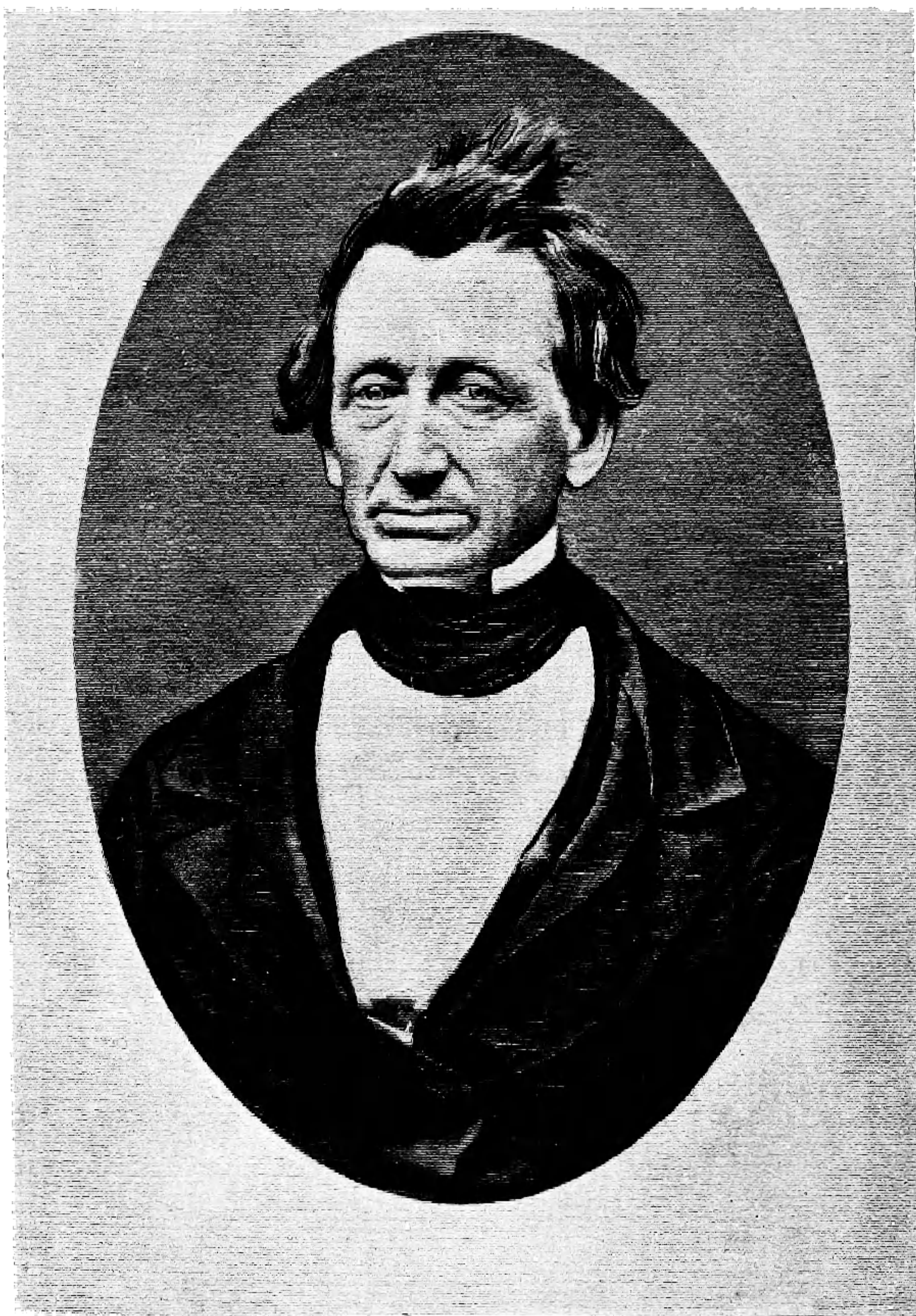
— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.







THOMAS A. HOLMES.



HISTORY

OF

BUFFALO COUNTY,

WISCONSIN.

---

BY L. KESSINGER.

---

ALMA,  
BUFFALO COUNTY, WIS.:  
1888,



1695749

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1888, by  
L. KESSINGER,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

## P R E F A C E.

When, about a year ago, I commenced work on the book, which now lies before the reader, I expected to present it much sooner to the public. It would be perfectly useless to enumerate any of the causes of the delay, but it is not to be denied that the book itself has unquestionably gained by it. Such as it is I commit it to the judgment of the readers, and beyond such apologies as have been made at different points for special reasons, I do not feel inclined to make any further.

The arrangement of the book is by topics. To proceed by towns would have compelled much useless repetition, and would have narrowed the horizon of investigation and history. In some cases that arrangement would have been impossible. A perusal of the index will in a very short time furnish the clue to every matter reasonably expected to be related in the book.

Perfection is not claimed, but in justice it is to be supposed that I did the best I could under the circumstances. Not being myself an admirer of long preliminaries, it can not be my intention to inflict any such upon my readers.

To the many friends, who have contributed to the work, I have, in most cases given due acknowledgment and thanks at the particular points, in which they helped and encouraged me. If, as is still possible, any one should have been omitted, I hope he will pardon the oversight, which certainly was not intentional.

*Alma, Buffalo Co., Wis., Dec. 19. 1887.*

L. KESSINGER.

A695749

INDEX.

A

	PAGE:
AGRICULTURE .....	366
Table of dates when land came into market.....	369
Entries in Mineral Point.....	370
La Crosse Land Office.....	370
Table of land and its value.....	375
" of Grain products.....	378
" Roots and Potatoes.....	382
" Beans and Peas and Sorghum.....	383
Greatest Crops.....	384
Table of Seeds.....	385
" " Fruits.....	386
" " Bees and Honey.....	387
" " Cattle and Calves.....	389
" " Dairy Products.....	390
" " Sheep, Lambs and Wool.....	391
" " Hogs.....	392
" " Horses and Mules.....	393
" " Agricultural Employees.....	394
County Fair.....	396

C

CHARITIES PUBLIC.....	519
CRIME.....	516
Statistics of.....	517

E

EARLY EXPLORATIONS.....	169
Jean Nicolet.....	169
Marquette and Joliet.....	174
Louis Joliet.....	179
Father Jaques Marquette S. J .....	180



EARLY EXPLORATIONS (Continued.)	PAGE.
Louis Hennepin.....	183
Daniel Greysolon Du Luth.....	195
Captain Jonathan Carver.....	199
Carver's Cave.....	204
Carver's Grant.....	204
Forts on Lake Pepin.....	207
Nicholas Perrot.....	208
Le Sueur.....	209
EARLY SETTLEMENT.....	211
List of first settlers....	216
EDUCATION.....	424
Superintendence at first.....	426
"            after 1861.....	427
Report of 1855 and 56.....	428
"    "    1866.....	428
"    "    1876.....	428
"    "    1885.....	429
"    "    1886 .....	429
Teachers of graded schools.....	430
Schoolhouses .....	43
Apparatus and furniture.....	433
Employment of teachers.....	434
Teachers' Institutes.....	437
School visitation.....	439
Earliest schools and their teachers.....	441
Table of these.....	443
Private schools.....	444
Roman Catholic Schools.....	445
Norwegian Lutheran Schools.....	445
Other Protestant School.....	445
Sunday Schools .....	446
Art Education.....	446
Graphic Arts.....	446
Results.....	447
Howard Library Association.....	449
Literary Societies.....	449
Reading Circle.....	450
Educational Columns.....	451

	PAGE.
EARLIER MARRIAGES .....	483
Early Settlers, list of.....	557 to 608
G	
GEOLOGY.....	22
Geological formation.....	22
Geol. Report—Range Ten West.....	25
Range Eleven West.....	26
“ Twelve “ .....	27
“ Thirteen “ .....	28
“ Fourteen“ .....	28
Buffalo County.....	29
Trempealeau Mountain.....	30
Geological Formations.....	30
Geol. Periods and Epochs.....	31
Potsdam Sandstone.....	31
Artesian Wells .....	33
Lower Magnesian Limestone.....	33
Economical Products.....	34
St. Peters Sandstone.....	35
Galena Limestone.....	35
Quarternary Formation.....	35
Glacial Period.....	35
Champlain Period.....	36
Recent Period.....	36
Present changes.....	37
Fall of Twelve Miles Bluff.....	38
Iron Mines new.....	39
“ “ former.....	40
I	
INDIAN HISTORY.....	87
Difficulties.....	88
Traders.....	89
Missionaries.....	90
Pronunciation and Translation.....	93
INDIANS.....	96
Algonquins.....	97
Iroquois-Hurons.....	98
Dakotas or Sioux.....	98

INDIANS (Continued.)	PAGE.
Winnebagoes .....	98
Indian Manner of Living .....	99
Want of domestic animals.....	100
Hunting and fishing .....	101
Agriculture .....	102
Canoe.....	103
Tobacco.....	104
Pipes .....	106
Houses .....	109
Clothing .....	112
Family life.....	114
Wyandot Government.....	116
Civil government.....	117
Its functions.....	119
Crimes and punishments.....	121
Outlawry .....	121
Military government.....	122
Reflections .....	122
Sickness and cures.....	123
Burial.....	125
Burial of the Chieftain .....	126
“ “ “ Omaha Chief.....	127
Mourning for the dead .....	129
Wars .....	131
Mode of fighting.....	133
Fire arms .....	135
Horses .....	136
Prisoners .....	136
Character of Indians.....	137
Sign-language.....	140
Upper Mississippi Confederations.....	141
Winnebago Confederacy.....	141

## M

MOUND BUILDERS .....	73
General remarks.....	73
Capt. Carver's description.....	74
From Randall's History of the Chippewa Valley....	75
Judge Gale's opinions .....	75



	PAGE.
MOUND BUILDERS, (Continued.)	
Indian Graves.....	76
From the work of J. P. Mclean.....	78
Reference to Scott's Antiquary.....	78
Operations of David Wyrick.....	79
Relics of Mound Builders.....	80
Origin of Mound Builders.....	82
Addenda.....	85
Opinions of Dr. P. R. Hoy.....	85
MANUFACTURES.....	399
Table of capital invested.....	401
“ “ “ continued.....	402
“ “ flouring mills.....	404
“ “ saw mills.....	406
Wine.....	407
Table of breweries.....	408
Cigars.....	409
Iron and articles of it.....	409
Leather and articles of it.....	410
Wagons, carriages and sleighs.....	410
Creameries and Cheese factories.....	410
Other industries.....	411
MAP, remarks on.....	654

N

NATURAL HISTORY.....	41
<i>Zoology</i> .....	41
Mammals.....	42
Birds.....	43
Summer residents.....	43
Winter residents.....	45
Fishes.....	46
Amphibians.....	47
Crustaceans.....	48
Insects.....	49
<i>Botany</i> —Phænogamous plants.....	54
Partial List of fungi.....	66
Appendix of Cultivated plants.—A. Useful.....	66
B. Ornamental.....	69

## O

<b>ORGANIZATION</b> .....	277
Act of, Chapt. 100 Session.....	277
Laws of 1853—Amending it Chapt. 1.....	279
Session Laws of 1854.—Act to organize Trempealeau County .....	280
Act to divide La Crosse Co. and organize Monroe County.....	280
First election and voters.....	282
County Board of Supervisors .....	283
Committees of the same.....	284
First meeting .....	287
Election of 1859 .....	293
Contention about the county-seat.....	294
Change of County Board to Commissioners.....	298
Return to the old system .....	313
Sheriffs .....	318
Clerks of County Board .....	319
Treasurers.....	319
Register of Deeds.....	320
District Attorneys.....	320
Clerks of Circuit Court.....	320
County Superintendents .....	321
County Surveyors .....	321
Coroners .....	321
County Judges.....	322
Present County Officers.....	322

## P

<b>PIONEERS</b> —Thomas A. Holmes.....	216
Shakopee .....	217
Chaska .....	227
John Adam Weber.. ..	228
Henry Goehrke ... ..	229
Andrew Baertsch .....	231
Nicholas Leisch .....	231
Christian Wenger .....	232
Victor Probst .....	233
Joseph Berni.....	235

	PAGE.
PIONEERS (Continued.)	
John Conrad Waecker . . . . .	236
Caspar Wild . . . . .	237
Madison Wright . . . . .	237
General Remarks . . . . .	238
Development of Towns . . . . .	239
POLITICAL HISTORY. . . . .	241
Wisconsin Territory. . . . .	246
Governors of the same . . . . .	249
Secretaries " " " . . . . .	250
Legislative sessions . . . . .	251
Representation of Crawford County . . . . .	252
Hon. Jos. R. Brown . . . . .	253
Constitutional Conventions of Wisconsin . . . . .	255
State organization . . . . .	256
Sessions of Legislature . . . . .	256
Senators . . . . .	260
Assembly, members of . . . . .	261
Present apportionment . . . . .	262
State officers . . . . .	263
Governors . . . . .	263
Lieutenant Governors . . . . .	264
Secretaries of State . . . . .	264
State Treasurers . . . . .	264
Attorneys General . . . . .	265
State Superintendents . . . . .	265
Supreme Court . . . . .	266
Circuit Court . . . . .	266
Educational Institutions . . . . .	266
Charitable, Reformatory and Penal Institutions . . . . .	266
State Board of Supervision . . . . .	267
United States Senators . . . . .	267
Representatives . . . . .	268
United States Court, Western District . . . . .	268
United States Government . . . . .	269
History of Politics . . . . .	269
POPULATION . . . . .	412
Enumeration of 1885 . . . . .	413
Classification by nativity . . . . .	413



POPULATION (Continued.)	PAGE.
Table of Census since 1855 with percentage of increase .....	416
Table of annual increase .....	417
Character of population .....	418
Society .....	420
PRESS.....	452
Historical notes.....	453
Fountain City Beacon.....	454
“ “ Advocate.....	454
Buffalo County Advertiser .....	454
“ “ Journal .....	455
“ “ Republikaner .....	456
“ “ Herald .....	459
Other papers.....	459
English, German and Norwegian papers .....	460
PUBLIC HEALTH.....	477
Public Health Laws .....	479
PUBLIC SOCIETIES .....	494
Turners .....	495
At Buffalo City .....	495
At Fountain City.....	496
At Alma .....	496
Shooting Societies .....	497
at Alma.....	498
“ Fountain City .....	499
West Wisconsin and Minnesota Schuetzenbund....	500
Singing Societies .....	502
Concordia at Alma.....	503
Arion of Beef River Valley.....	506
Frohsinn of Alma.....	507
Germania of Fountain City.....	507
Harmonia “ “ “ .....	508
Harmonie of Waumandee.....	508
Frohsinn of Lincoln.....	508
Howard Library Society .....	509
Pioneer Societies.....	510
Old Settlers' Club of Modena .....	510
Base Ball Clubs.....	511
General Remarks.....	511

	PAGE.
R	
RELIGION.—Catholic Churches.....	461
at Fountain City.....	461
“ Alma.....	462
“ Buffalo City.....	462
“ Waumandee.....	462
“ Montana.....	462
“ Glencoe .....	462
“ Canton .....	464
Protestant Churches.....	464
Lutheran Congregations.....	464
Lyster Norwegian.....	464
Thompson Valley Norwegian .....	465
Bennett “ “ .....	465
Naples Norwegian.....	466
at Fountain City.....	466
at Buffalo City.....	466
at Lincoln .....	467
at Waumandee.....	467
at Glencoe .....	467
Reformed Churches.....	467
at Alma.....	467
at Fountain City.....	467
in Beef River Valley.....	468
in Waumandee.....	468
in Eagle Valley.....	468
Churches at Mondovi .....	469
Methodist Episcopal.....	469
Baptist .....	469
Congregational .....	470
Unitarian Church at Gilmanton.....	470
Churches etc. in Modena .....	471
Evangelical Association.....	473
at Alma .....	473
“ Belvidere .....	473
“ Montana.....	473
“ Waumandee .....	474
“ Lincoln .....	474
“ Fountain City.....	474

RELIGION (Continued.)	PAGE
Church in Deer Creek Valley.....	474
"    on Beef Slough.....	475
General Remarks.....	485
S	
SECRET SOCIETIES.....	512
Masons, Alma Lodge.....	512
Odd Fellows, Steuben Lodge .....	513
Grangers .....	513
United Workmen—Fountain City Lodge.....	513
Mondovi Lodge.....	513
Alma       " .....	514
Grand Army of the Republic.....	514
Fimian Post.....	514
J. W. Christian Post....	514
Temperance Societies.....	514
St. Patrick's T A. S. of Waumandee and Glencoe	514
Independent order of Good Templars.....	515
Sunshine Lodge.....	515
Knights of Pythias.....	515
Mondovi Lodge.....	515
Alma       " .....	515
SOCIETIES PUBLIC—See Public Societies.	
SOLDIERS .....	521
of Mexican war.....	521
of Late war.....	521
Soldiers resident in but not furnished by Buffalo Co.	523
Soldiers furnished by Buffalo Co.....	525
1st Rgt. Cavalry.....	528
2d   "       " .....	528
6th Battery Light Art.....	530
1st Rgt. Infantry .....	531
3d   "       " .....	531
5th   "       " .....	531
6th   "       " .....	532
7th   "       " .....	536
8th   "       " .....	536
9th   "       " .....	538
10th "       " .....	541



SOLDIERS (Continued.)	PAGE.
12th Rgt. Infantry.....	541
15th “ “.....	541
16th “ “.....	541
17th “ “.....	541
18th “ “.....	542
21st “ “.....	542
25th “ “.....	542
26th “ “.....	552
34th “ “.....	552
35th “ “.....	552
36th “ “.....	553
40th “ “.....	553
48th “ “.....	553
49th “ “.....	555
50th “ “.....	555
Conclusion.....	556
Supplementary list of resident soldiers.....	556
SETTLERS EARLY LIST OF.....	557
T	
TOPOGRAPHY.....	1
Geometrical description.....	1
Date of Survey.....	3
Situation in Wisconsin.....	3
“ on the globe.....	4
“ in Mississippi Valley.....	4
Tributaries to “ River.....	4
Subsidiary streams	
1. To Chippewa River.....	4
2. “ Buffalo River.....	7
3. “ Waumandee Creek.....	10
4. “ Trempealeau River.....	12
Perpendicular Configuration.....	14
Climate.....	18
TRANSPORTATION.....	325
First Steamboat.....	326
Galena and Minnesota Packet Co.....	327
Seasons of Navigation at St. Paul.....	331
do. at Winona.....	332





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



TOWNS (Continued.)	PAGE.
Town of Glencoe .....	638
“ “ Lincoln .....	639
“ “ Maxville . . . . .	640
“ “ Milton .....	642
“ “ Modena .....	643
“ “ Mondovi.....	644
“ “ Montana - .....	645
“ “ Naples.....	647
“ “ Nelson .....	649
“ “ Waumandee.....	650

## TOPOGRAPHY.

### SURVEY LINES.

The county of Buffalo, in its present extent contains the following Townships:

Range 10,	Township 24,	full.
	“ 23,	do.
	“ 22,	do.
	“ 21,	do.
	“ 20,	fractional west of Trempealeau River.
	19,	do. and between Trempealeau and Mississippi River.
	18,	do.
Range 11,	“ 24,	full.
	23,	do.
	22,	do.
	21,	do.
	20,	do.
	“ 19,	East of Mississippi River.
	18,	do.
Range 12,	“ 24,	full.
	23,	do.
	22,	do.
	“ 21,	fractional, East of Mississippi River.
	20,	do.
	19,	do.
Range 13,	“ 24,	full except Section 6.
	23,	full.



---

	“	22, fractional, East of Mississippi River.
		21, do.
		20, do.
Range 14,	“	24, fractional, East of Chippewa River.
	‘	23, do. do.
	‘	22, fractional, East of Mississippi River.

The whole area is equal to 690.5 square miles accounting sections having fractions within, but boundaries full as whole, and sections fractional according to the area in acres put down on surveyors' maps.

Hence we find: Township 24 = 149.796 sq. miles.

“ 23 = 157.989 do.

‘ 22 = 141.115 do.

‘ 21 = 112.177 do.

‘ 20 = 77.662 do.

‘ 19 = 45.731 do.

‘ 18 = 6.048 do.

---

Total 690.518 square miles.

The county is widest on the line between Townships 23 and 22 being there  $27\frac{1}{2}$  miles or nearly so, and it runs to a point indicated by the junction of the Mississippi and Trempealeau rivers in Section 16, Township 18, Range 10; the northern boundary is a fraction less than 24 miles long there being only 28.50 chains of the northern boundary of Section 6, Township 24, Range 13, on the east side of the Chippewa River. All the Ranges in this county are West of the fourth principal meridian and all the Townships are North of the Wisconsin base line, which is identical with the southern boundary line of the state, that between Illinois and Wisconsin, situated in North latitude  $42^{\circ} 30'$ . The divisions mentioned in the above are those established by what is called the Government Survey, on which not only the calculation of areas but also the description of all lands, and the title to all real estate is primarily based. The subjoined table for which I am indebted to General J. M. Rusk, now Governor of this state, who procured it for me from the General Land Office in 1874, when he was a Member of Congress, shows when the land in this county was surveyed by order of the Government.

## DATE OF SURVEY AND BY WHOM SURVEYED.

NO. OF TOWNSHIP	RANGE	WHEN SURVEYED	BY WHOM SURVEYED
Tp. 18 North	10 W.	1848 and 1849	D. A. Spalding.
" 18 "	11 "	1848	do.
" 19 "	10, 11, 12	1848	do.
" 20 "	10, 11, 12, 13	1848	do.
" 21 "	10, 11, 12	1852	John Ball.
" 21 "	13	1851 and 1852	do.
" 22 "	10, 11	1852	do.
" 22 "	12, 13	1851	do.
" 22 "	14	1850	S. W. Durham.
" 23 "	10	1852	John Ball.
" 23 "	11, 12	1851	do.
" 23 "	13	1849	S. W. Durham.
" 23 "	14	1850	do.
" 24 "	10, 11, 12	1852	John Ball.
" 24 "	13	1849	S. W. Durham.
" 24 "	14	1849 and 1850	do.

## SITUATION IN THE STATE OF WISCONSIN.

Buffalo County is situated in the central western part of the state, rather a little south of the central line which is in Township 23 or a little north of the line of that Township. It is on the Mississippi River and extends along the same from the mouth of the Chippewa River to the mouth of the Trempealeau River. The Mississippi River separates it from the Counties of Winona and Wabasha in Minnesota, the Chippewa River on the western boundary from Pepin County and the Trempealeau River from Trempealeau County. The north line of Township 24 North is the line between Pepin and Buffalo County from the Chippewa River to the line between Ranges 10 and 11 hence to the line between Ranges 9 and 10 it divides Buffalo from Eau Claire County. The latter Range line divides Buffalo from Trempealeau County from the northeast corner of Township 24, Range 10, which is also the northeast corner of the county south to the southeast corner of Township 21, where it intersects with the Trempealeau River. From that point the Trempealeau River forms part of the boundary down to the mouth. In the same way does the Chippewa River form the western boundary of the county from Section 6, Township 24, Range 13 to the mouth of the river in Section 4, Township 22, Range 14.

## SITUATION ON THE GLOBE.

The 44th degree of North latitude runs through the village of Trempealeau in the county of the same name and about 2 miles south of, but close enough to the most southern point of our county, to mark its geographical limit as to latitude. Hence there are 40 miles (approximately) to the northern boundary of the county, which, according 70 statute miles to one degree of latitude would be in about  $44^{\circ} 34' 17''$  of North latitude. As to longitude I find that longitude  $92^{\circ}$  West of Greenwich, England or  $15^{\circ}$  West of Washington, D. C., is about half a mile east of the line between Range 13 and 14 and  $91^{\circ} 30'$  West of Greenwich =  $14^{\circ} 30'$  West of Washington is about one mile east of the straight eastern boundary line of this county.

## SITUATION IN THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.

Buffalo County is in the upper part of the Mississippi Valley upon the left bank of the stream, immediately below the lower end of Lake Pepin, which point is almost identical with the mouth of the Chippewa River, extending down to the mouth of the Trempealeau River. All the drainage of the County goes directly or indirectly into the great river. The main tributaries from the county or its boundaries are:

1. Chippewa River including Beef Slough;
2. Buffalo or Beef River;
3. Eagle or Waumandee Creek;
4. Trempealeau River.

The subsidiary streams of the above tributaries are:

1. TO THE CHIPPEWA AND BEEF SLOUGH.

a. Big Bear Creek joining the main stream above Durand in Pepin County, but having the most considerable of its head waters in this county and draining especially the greatest part of Township 24, Range 12 to the north the same Township being known as Canton.

b. Upper Spring Creek coming from the northern part of Township 24, Range 13 flows west into Beef Slough.

c. Little Bear Creek is formed by the confluence of the North Branch coming from the southwestern part of Township 24, Range 12 flowing south, and the South Branch coming from the western part of Township 23, Range 12 (Modena) flowing north, either of



which might be considered as the source of the creek. After uniting the creek flows west receiving but one considerable affluent from the north, but from the south it receives Norway Creek, Center Creek, and Cascade Creek; it flows into Beef Slough.

*d.* Schaeublin's or Bygolly Creek from the western part of Township 23, Range 13 flows southwest into Beef Slough.

*e.* Deer Creek from the northern part of Township 22, Range 13 flows nearly south into Beef Slough.

*f.* Lower Spring Creek from the center of the same Township flows west into Beef Slough.

*g.* Iron Creek flows into the swamp or lake connected with Beef River at its confluence with Beef Slough.

Before proceeding further on this part of our work we will consider the Chippewa River as far as it forms one of the natural boundary lines of our county, and Beef Slough which is in fact the eastern branch of the river and may have been in ancient times the main branch of it.

A look upon the map annexed to this description will satisfy us, that the current of the Chippewa has in the northern part of Section 12, Township 24, Range 14 an apparent tendency to enter into Beef Slough and that the so-called main channel sets off at almost a right angle from the center line of the stream above. There is no rock or hill at the division point, and it is therefore a surprise that this abrupt turn in the river ever took place. It is not the intention of the author to speculate on the causes underlying that fact, and if in a subsequent part of the book a rather apocryphal anecdote should be given, which might show that even in modern times at certain stages of the water Beef Slough at its head has been taken for the main stream, we do not want to have that picked up as an argument.

This departure from its general course is maintained by the main Chippewa for little more than half a mile, when after another rather abrupt turn, it returns to its former direction flowing about twelve miles nearly south, deviating but three miles west in that distance. On its right bank it is closely hemmed in by precipitous bluffs, and if now and then a valley cuts in to westward from the river, it is still considerably above the stream, even where it adjoins it. The only subsidiary entering the river from the right



bank during this long run is Plum Creek, which comes from Pierce County. On the left bank is the delta between the River and Beef Slough known by the common name of the Chippewa Bottoms. The only considerable offset from the river on that side is Little Beef Slough, running southeast into main Beef Slough through sections 23, 24, 25 and 26 of Township 24, Range 14.

Beef Slough is a branch of the Chippewa River setting off from the main channel at the turn in section 12 above mentioned. It then pursues, though with considerable meanderings and numerous sharp turns, a general southern course, never getting out of the eastern range of sections until down to the Township line between Townships 23 and 22, Range 14 when it enters upon Township 22 at the southeast corner of Section 2 still continuing south to the corner of Sections 1, 2, 11 and 12 when Perrin or Par-rain Slough sets off to the west, while Beef Slough begins to take a general southeastern direction, which it keeps, with some deviations and many turns, until its confluence with Beef River a short distance above the entrance of the latter into the Mississippi. It would be difficult to decide from a study of the maps, which of the many sloughs laid down in Township 22, Ranges 14 and 13 west, was at the time of the survey (see table) considered the main slough, if, indeed, the matter received any particular consideration. At present the one used for driving logs from Flat Bar to the rafting works is indisputably entitled to the preference. A number of points or localities along the Slough have received temporary names, invented and applied by the men working along the Slough, for their own convenience and mutual information, and communicated to the people living in the neighborhood. In the discussion of the history of the Beef Slough Company, and the development of the rafting business and its connections or relations to other industries these names may become significant and be employed. Beef Slough unites with Beef or Buffalo River in Section 26, Township 22, North of Range 13 West, and their united waters join the Mississippi River in Section 34 of the same Township near the quarter section corner between Sections 34 and 35. This part of the Slough or River is navigable for good sized stern wheel steamboats which are employed as raft tugs or pushers. In Section 21 there is a so-called cut-off by which such





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*A. From the Right Bank.*

*a.* Silver Creek, the only affluent from the north in Range 10 comes from the southern half of Township 25 in the same range, flows nearly south about three miles.

*b.* Hoyt's Creek, into which Bond's Creek flows from the east near the line between this and Eau Claire County, flows southwest uniting with Hunter's Creek, which flows about two miles west of it directly south to the place now occupied by the millpond, where in by-gone times it must have formed a natural pond and waterfall. It is about six miles long and flows through Mondovi.

*c.* Farrington's Creek. It originates in the southeastern part of Township 24, Range 12, and flowing north is joined by Dutch Creek, coming from the opposite direction, and after receiving some other affluents from the other side, flows in a southeastern direction into the river, through a depression between the plateau of Mondovi and adjoining hills.

*d.* Gilman's Creek much smaller, without any affluent, comes out of the hills about eight miles south of the former. Its general course is south and its length about three miles with a wide valley.

*e.* Brown's Creek takes its start at the quarter section corner in the town line of Section 3, Township 23, Range 12, flows through that section south, but afterwards southeast, it has a cascade of 40 feet made use of for a mill. It has a length of about six miles and flows in its upper part through tamarack and other swamps. The valley is wide and undulating, and there are some tributaries.

*f.* Jensen's Creek in the lower part of Township 23, Range 12, flows about one mile south and then about two miles east entering the river in Section 35.

*g.* Pine Creek rises in the southwest part of the same town as the former and flows for the most part through a narrow valley the slopes of which are, with few exceptions, steep. It took its name from a cluster of pines on a high and almost perpendicular rock at the place where once it broke through the hills and now enters upon the river bottoms.

*h.* Trout Creek comes from some springs and a small swamp near the quarter section corner in the northern line of Section 2, Township 22, Range 13 and flows in a general southeastern direc-

tion for a distance of about five miles. The slopes of the valley are steep and close to the creek in the upper part of its course, but in the middle and lower course the hills recede and the creek runs in a narrow marshy bottom, while between that and the hills terraces intervene, which slope gradually up towards the steeper part. The creek received its name from the abundance of trout it contained during the earlier times of the settlement.

*B. From the left bank.*

*a.* Rossman's Creek rises in Trempealeau County in Township 24, Range 9 and flows northwest for about five miles. The valley of this and the creeks next following are comparatively wide and undulating, the higher hills being at the heads of the streams.

*b.* Fifteen Creek so called because it flows through Section Fifteen, Township 24, Range 10, about two and one half miles long, course northwest.

*c.* Adams' Creek, about one mile west of the last named, resembles it in all other respects.

*d.* Pettingil's Creek has its headwaters among the swamps and springs in the southwestern part of the township, where the hills are steep and the valleys narrow. Its course is more directly north, than that of the foregoing, and its length about four miles.

*e.* Dillon's Creek is but two miles long and runs through an undulating valley north. From this we come to no tributary for almost six miles, but this tributary we find entering into the river in Section 16, Township 23, Range 11, is the most considerable of all tributaries of Beef River in this county. Its name is Elk Creek. The main branch of this creek takes its rise in Section 2 of Township 22, Range 10, flows north for about three miles thence west northwest until it is joined by the other large branch, which is usually called Bennett Valley Creek its strongest affluent.

Bennett Valley Creek rises in Sect. 1, T. 23, R. 10, flows west for about four miles, when it turns southwest and after a course of about two miles joins Elk Creek in Sect. 18 of said township. The main branch has one affluent of an unknown name from the east, another called Eads' Creek from the same direction, one Mower's Creek from the north, and finally Three Mile Creek from the south, each of which is equal to any of the tributaries named for Beef River under *a*, *b*, *c*, *d* and *e* in this division.



The stream from its junction with its north fork (Bennett Valley Creek) continues west, receiving Hadley's Creek, on the right Erskine and Bailey's Creek on the left side. The valleys of the main branch and of most of the different affluents are comparatively wide, bordered on the north, east and south by high hills or bluffs, from which spurs are running in different directions, and by those the surface of the country is somewhat cut up and diversified.

*g.* Hutchison Creek is divided from Elk Creek by a high ridge, one of the spurs last mentioned, which extends in a nearly western direction to within half a mile of the main river. This Creek rises in Sect. 35, Township 23, Range 11 and receives its only affluent at the southwest corner of said section, from which point it flows nearly west through a narrow strip of marshy meadow, which is bordered on the right side by the foot of the bluffs, and on the left by a strip of prairie land nearly level up to the hills.

*h.* Huett's and Nething's Creeks are small and short.

*i.* Wenger's Creek coming from Sect. 28, Township 22, Range 12 is also not over two miles long and flows nearly northwest with a rolling valley.

*j.* Mill Creek has two branches, one from the east and one from the north, whose valleys are narrow and short. They unite above the millpond and after coming out of it the creek flows out into the level bottoms of the river.

In the above descriptions, as well as in those which may follow, it will be noticed that some creeks are named after persons, usually after the first, or else some prominent one of the earliest settlers. Whether or not these names will be continued in use, we know not, but they designate to the present generation the objects named and also some local points of history. Where other names are given their origin if known, is mentioned. The maps, even those of the original government survey, are not always reliable, but as no person can know the exact location of every spot, they are, of course, the only thing to rely on for the purpose of description and location.

### 3. WAUMANDEE CREEK (EAGLE CREEK).

I find in the map before me, taken from the Atlas of Wisconsin, that this creek is called a river, but knowing, as I do, that the

people living alongside of it call it always "the creek," I shall do the same, although there may be other streams of no greater magnitude, which are locally designated as rivers. I shall also consider Little Waumandee Creek as an affluent or tributary. The territory drained by this stream and its tributaries or affluents is entirely within our county, and although the main valley is wide, yet the hills surrounding the whole basin are high and steep. The main creek rises in Sect. 4, Township 22, Range 10, from which place it flows south about two miles, thence it turns and flows southwest until joined by the Little Waumandee Creek from which place it assumes a general southern course to its junction with Mississippi, in Sect. 8, Township 19, Range 11. Its tributaries are:

*A. On the right bank.*

- a. Lee's Creek, from the west short and very small.
- b. Schachuer's Creek, rising in some springs in Sect. 12, Township 22, Range 11, flowing south about two miles.
- c. Little Waumandee Creek rising in a spring in Sect. 21, Township 22, Range 11. Its upper course is sometimes dried up and for nearly a mile uncertain. At first it flows for about two miles southwest, and then turning into a southern course, which it continues until near its mouth, where for about half a mile it flows nearly east, turning south again for a short distance. It has a number of very small affluents, of which Schmidt's Creek from the West is the most considerable joining it in Sect. 36, Township 21, Range 12, and Mattausch Creek from Sect. 20, Township 22, Range 11. Its next and most important affluent is Jahn's Creek, which comes from Sect. 22, Township 22, Range 11, entering into the larger creek, in Sect. 1, Township 21, Range 12, so near the line between Ranges 11 and 12 that it is difficult to decide about the matter. About one and a quarter miles farther down it receives its last affluent, Wilk's Creek from the west near the quarter section comes in the east side of Sect. 12. It receives no further affluent but joins the larger stream in Sect. 29, Township 21, Range 11.
- d. Keith's Creek comes from Section 24, Township 21, Range 12, is about 2 miles long and joins in Sect. 31 in the range east of the former.
- e. Schmidt's Creek, from the west is very short and small.

*f.* Suhr's Creek, just like the former.

*g.* Berg's Creek, about the same. These are all the affluents from the right bank.

*B. From the left bank.*

*a.* The first and quite a considerable one is Danuser's Creek, which has its rise in a number of springs that unite in Sect. 28, Township 22, Range 10. It flows nearly west for about five miles and enters in Sect. 36, Township 22, Range 11. Danuser's Creek has a number of little affluents and, correspondingly the valley has sidevalleys, through some of which roads are leading toward Arcadia and Trempealeau Valley in general.

*b.* Irish Creek, received its name from the circumstance of people of that nationality settling there in considerable numbers early in the history of the county. The creek comes from Section 21, Township 21, Range 10, and flows in a general western direction, entering the Waumandee Creek in Sect. 15, Township 21, Range 11. This creek has one considerable branch which comes from a more northern direction and joins it in the lower course.

*c.* Schoepp's Creek comes from Sect. 26, Township 21, Range 11, and flows in a southwestern direction in a narrow valley of about four miles in length.

*d.* The little runs from Oak Valley and from Tracutlein's Valley are of but small importance. The valleys are short and narrow.

*e.* Eagle Creek. The western branch of this creek comes from Sect. 31, Township 21, Range 10 and flows southwest, and afterwards south to Sect. 15, Township 20, Range 11, where it receives the eastern branch, which rises in Sect. 6, Township 20, Range 10. From their junction the creek flows nearly south to Sect. 33 of the same township and range, from which it flows nearly west to Waumandee Creek, joining it in the upper part of what is now designated as the mill pond. The further course of Waumandee Creek is short and terminates as before related.

4. TO THE TREMPEALEAU RIVER.

The basin of the Trempealeau River is mostly outside of this county. There are however a few small streams coming from the eastern part of the town of Montana which join larger streams flowing to the river. From about the southeast corner of Town-



ship 21, Range 10, this river forms the boundary line between our county and that of Trempealeau to its confluence with the Mississippi in Sect. 15, Township 18, Range 10, almost south of the point where it enters upon the boundary and about 15 miles from it in a straight line. It is, of course, very much more by the meanders of the river. With the exception of the first one, the affluents from this county are small and, in general short, though there is a bottom of meadows on our side, between them and the river; the hills are mostly high and steep. All the tributaries to Trempealeau River from this county are from right bank and are:

*a.* Muir's Creek. A number of small streams uniting in Sect. 14, Township 21, Range 10 form this creek. From the confluence of said streams the creek flows nearly south, without receiving any considerable addition and falls into the river in the northeast quarter of Sect. 2, Township 20, Range 10.

*b.* Cowie's Creek. This creek is formed by two small streams in Sect. 35, Township 21, Range 10, flowing from there southeast about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles into the river.

*c.* Grover's Creek, from Sects. 13 and 24, Township 20, Range 11 flows southeast about 3 miles.

*d.* Heutges's Creek, from two smaller ones in the western part of Section 32, Township 20, Range 10, runs nearly east about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles.

*e.* Bohri's Creek, according to the map an affluent of the former, but only in its lowest course, is probably somewhat larger and combines from a number of smaller streams, which unite in Sect. 5, Township 19, Range 10.

*f.* Piper's Creek, is the last tributary to this river from our county and flows from Sect. 20, Township 19, Range 10, about 3 miles southeast, between very steep hills. There are a small number of short streams which flow to the Mississippi or into some side slough directly. Of these we might name Stein's Creek in the southwestern part of Township 21, Range 12 and Raetz's Creek about a mile below the actual village of Fountain City, but within that corporation. The enumeration of all those tributaries and affluents may seem superfluous to some of the actual residents of this county, but it will remind them of some things, which they may have had before their eyes without taking interest enough in them to form any accurate conception of them, as I know from



experience with a great many. To those not residing here, the description of the water courses will give the only foundation for a mental picture of the surface of our county, since between these lines of drainage the elevations are situated. It is, of course, to be regretted, that the outlines and slopes of the hills are not represented in the map, but so far nobody has undertaken the task of this delineation. Persons capable of doing this work are scarce anywhere, but much more so in a new country, where even those who could do this, are compelled to make their living by other occupations. From the horizontal configuration of the country we pass naturally to the

#### PERPENDICULAR CONFIGURATION.

By this we mean the differences in level of different points and situations. As intimated in the description of the water-courses, we find a great number of valleys, some of which are wide and rather undulating in their surfaces while some of their side valleys are narrow, deserving very often in their remote parts the name of ravines rather than of valleys. This indicates that there are hills with steep slopes between the valleys. We find the surface of the county very rough or interrupted, but we have, nevertheless no mountains. No elevation in the county reaches beyond a height of 500 feet above the level of the adjacent plain or of the surface of the Mississippi river. But this ascent falls in most cases within the distance of one fourth of a mile or less, measured perpendicular to the trend of the slope. Considering the average elevation 450 feet, it would require a uniform rise of 4 inches in every foot for 1,350 or 30 feet more than a quarter of a mile =  $33\frac{1}{3}$  per cent. or so many feet rise for every 100 feet horizontal distance.

The slopes of our hills are no more uniform than those of others, and so we find many places where it is difficult to climb them. On the bank of the Mississippi river especially, and along the alluvial deltas called bottoms, the hills present a very bold and in many places perpendicular or otherwise inaccessible front, probably suggesting for them the name of Bluffs, which, according to Webster's definition, means: A high bank presenting a steep front; a high bank almost perpendicular projecting into the sea; a description which will fit exactly if we substitute the word





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



are submerged at high water. In times long past there were large eddies in their places and in these eddies were deposited the fine materials which had remained afloat in the turbulent waters, and which could not have come very far, as they would in case of being coarse have been deposited before they reached these spots. In this way the prairies between bluffs and bottoms were first formed when the waters rose much higher and staid longer than in historic times. It is very seldom that the water now cuts off communications between different parts of the prairies, but I remember that only by erecting dams considerable parts of Sects. 16, 15 and 22, Township 20, Range 12 were saved from inundation, at high water both in the spring and in the fall at different times. After the prairies the islands were formed. Islands is the name given to these bottoms or their parts for the reason, that some of these parts are always, others at ordinary, and another set only at high water, surrounded by the sloughs, which in some cases, are wide and in some even navigable at a season of abundant water, while in most cases they are nothing but shallow, and often dry channels. At very high water but little land remains visible, and it is only indicated by trees, where islands used to be. The legal status of these islands, deltas, or bottoms is swamp lands or overflowed lands. These and the immediate banks of Beef and Trempealeau rivers are the only level lands in the county.

If it should be our intention to trace the principal ranges of hills and to subdivide them according to their height, massiness, or extent, it must be confessed that this would be an intricate, and very perplexing enterprise. One of the reasons for this is that the surface on the top of the hills, though not exactly level, presents so many similarities, or repetitions in its features, that distinction becomes difficult. We can nevertheless follow the principal groups. The lower group of bluffs extends from the confluence of Waumandee and Eagle Creeks down along the Mississippi and its sloughs to the Trempealeau bottoms a distance of about ten miles, then between the streams flowing to the Trempealeau and those flowing into Waumandee Creek; branching off into spurs between the different smaller streams, it takes a decided turn towards the west in the northern part of Township 22 north of Range 10 West swinging round the source of Big Waumandee

Creek and separating the waters flowing to Beef River from those flowing to the creek. The line between Townships 22 and 23 runs mostly on this ridge of bluffs, until it comes down between Sections 4 and 5 in Range 11. The bluffs separating Little Waumandee from Beef River Valley take a general southwestern trend and finally reach the Mississippi River near Alma, from which they continue southeast towards Fountain City, the high chain only once interrupted at the opening of the Waumandee Valley. This valley is an irregular basin with a rim of about three or four hundred feet. There are but very few places affording a comparatively easy ingress or egress. The divisions between the tributary valleys are equally marked and the only interruption is at the mouth. From the northeast turn of this rim the bluffs set off to the north in the eastern part of Range 10 dividing in this extension the valley of the Trempealeau from that of the Beef River and in a westward extension through the northern tier of sections of the Township 22, Ranges 10 and 11 into 12. This might be called the southern or perhaps more properly eastern, bluff system for its trend as a whole is towards the North, and it is on this body of bluffs that in earlier times a road was laid out from Fountain City to Eau Claire, following the main chain of the bluffs until the northeastern turn of the Waumandee rim was reached when it soon descended into a ravine, and thence into the valley of Elk Creek.

A northwestern, or northern and western group of bluffs might in a similar way be recognized, the east side of which lies more or less closely along the west bank of the Beef River and is only occasionally indented by narrow erosion valleys. In some places the foundation rock crops out perpendicularly, but in most others this rock is covered by the overlying drift. The north side of this group extends from the turn of the Beef River from its western to its southern course near Mondovi almost due west to the Chippewa River. The west side lies some times closely, some times more distant along Beef Slough and has a trend to the north with a swing to northeast near the Chippewa, by which swing it comes to a junction with the north side the whole mass being roughly triangular. The only basins of local importance that might be said to be enclosed within this group are that of Brown's Creek and that of Little Bear Creek, the heads of which



are only separated by a steep and high spur. This seems to be sufficient for a general idea of the elevations covering the surface of our county and running as watersheds between our streams.

In close connection with topography, as being dependent upon latitude on one side, and the situation on a continent and the presence or absence of mountains on the other hand, we must consider the

#### CLIMATE.

In regard to latitude we are so nearly situated in the middle between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle, that our climate should most nearly answer to the general description of the temperate zone, exhibiting no extremes either of heat or cold. But in fact it is remarkable for just these extremes, rather than for its moderation. Situated between the 44th and 45th degree of North latitude, the same as the southern part of France and the northern of Italy, we experience the cold of the countries bordering on the Baltic Sea and a heat exceeding that of Italy. Our lakes and rivers are annually frozen for several months, and our hot season is but seldom less than three months in duration. Between 40 and 50 degrees below zero are not very often reached in winter time, but they do occur; so 100 degrees above zero in the shade in summer time. Our climate is as much remarkable for sudden changes, as for extremes of degree. A rain in summer is usually accompanied by a perceptible reduction of temperature, and our winters seldom pass without several thaws, often occurring in the months which we must consider the coldest ones. The severity of our winters is so much more surprising, as we are not so far above the level of the sea as to find in our elevation a cause for this experience. According to Lapham the mouth of the Black River is only 683, Lake Pepin 714 feet above sea level; an insignificant elevation, as far as the difference of climate is concerned. We must, therefore, look to other causes which influence our climate. We find them in the total absence of large bodies of water in our immediate neighborhood, and of lateral mountain chains farther north. If there was a vast chain of mountains extending east and west, or nearly so, where the so-called plateau or height of land lies, on the divide or watershed between the system of Arctic rivers and that of the Mississippi, we would probably enjoy a climate similar to that of the valley of

the river Po in northern Italy at the southern foot of the Alps. There would be some difference, inasmuch as our climate would even then be a continental one, unaffected by seas or oceans. Our climate is actually a continental one in all its faults and merits. Among the merits of it we may certainly mention the salubrity, which it possesses in spite of its sudden changes and occasional extremes of heat and cold. Climatic diseases, that is such as prevail regularly at certain seasons of the year, are almost unknown here. Those which are incident to sudden changes are frequent, but not very often serious. One of the great disadvantages directly traceable to the peculiarities of our climate is the impossibility of raising fruits, with the exception of the smaller ones. I am only stating this as a fact. Of trees bearing the larger and finer fruits of a more genial climate, such as apples, plums, peaches and pears, only apple trees are a comparative success, and even those very seldom attain a long life, or a desirable size. Pear trees have for a short time been known to bear fruit, but most kinds of them are winter-killed during the first season after planting. Grapes of wild kinds are sometimes abundant, but the cultivated species are in danger of frost late in spring or early in the fall. These frosts are very capricious in making their appearance, and although it is often jocularly remarked, that it will not be quite as cold on the Fourth of July as in winter, I have nevertheless seen the leaves on the oaks and other trees, and the corn and other tender plants bitten by frost on that very same day.

It is to be regretted that there are no published records of the temperature as observed at stated times within this county, and that we can only speak of it in general terms. We are in about the same predicament in regard to the other meteorological conditions, the prevailing winds, the amount of precipitation, the frequency of electrical disturbances, the rise and fall of the barometer, and similar items. Our prevailing winds are westerly; easterly winds are rare in summer, but northeast winds less so in winter, at which season they are almost always accompanied by heavy snowfall. Northwest winds always reduce the temperature, southwest winds are apt to raise it, but in winter there are some exceptions, at least if we judge by our feeling alone. Thunder-storms are in some summers more frequent than in others, but they are usually not of very long duration. Now and



then they are vehement, both in the discharge of electricity, and the accompanying rain. Precipitation, consisting of rain, dew and snow, according to season, is quite variable, but usually not excessive. Some of our summers are dry, very few are actually wet, and rain continues but seldom beyond the time of two days. Dews are often heavy and in their season regular, their intermittance may often be relied on as a sign for rain. Of our seasons spring is usually rather wet, with a short dry spell, while fall is almost uniformly dry, though exceptions to that are not excluded, of which the fall of 1881 was a most notable one in this decade. The floods in the Mississippi river do not depend on the rains in our own locality, but on those to the northwest and northeast of us; but these rains have a natural connection with our own, and we may therefore say that the floods or rises have. The spring rise or flood begins soon after the breaking up of the ice and continues until May. It is probably the result of the melting of the winter's snow, accelerated by occasional showers. The second regular rise is called the June rise, though it sometimes begins earlier than in that month, and occasionally continues beyond it. At present it is often a mere delusion. Fall rises are of rare occurrence, but I know that they may occur in consecutive years. This happened, for instance, in 1869 and 1870, but is certainly exceptional. The phenomenon called a cyclone has visited our county but very little, although some damage has been done by it. The earliest I remember to have seen traces of must have occurred about 1866 or 1867, and ran across the Elk Creek Valley in the town of Dover in a northern direction. Its path was about one-eighth of a mile wide and marked by the trees twisted almost out of the ground or denuded of branches and leaves. The last one swept over the northern part of the county, unroofing houses and barns, lifting buildings from their foundations and tearing down fences and other feeble constructions. It did the comparatively greatest damage in the northern Spring Creek Valley, containing Sections 7, 8 and 9 of Township 24, Range 13, where it struck the new school house of district No. 2 of the Town of Maxville and demolished it entirely. The old log school house close by shared the same fate, although it was a low and heavy building.

After having considered our climate in general we may say something of the variations observed in different parts of the

---

county. These variations depend entirely on local conditions. They are more perceptible in summer than at any other season, although some of them are observed at all seasons. In regard to temperature the places along the Mississippi enjoy some advantages over places farther from the river. There is more circulation of air and a greater uniformity of temperature. This may be ascribed to the width and uniform trend of the valley, and also to the amount of evaporation constantly going on upon the whole surface of the river. Frosts late in spring and early in the fall prove very often severe and destructive in the narrow valleys among the bluffs and upon the lands bordering on Beef River, while little or no damage is done along the Mississippi. The same impunity being observed, though in a less degree, upon the cleared lands on the bluffs, it can only be ascribed to the stronger motion of the air, and the advantage of the river localities over those on the bluffs must be due to the rising vapors which communicate some of their latent heat to the objects with which they come in contact. The northern, especially the northeastern part of the county being open and perhaps from one to two hundred feet above points on the Mississippi, has, on the whole, a temperature similar to that observed on the bluffs. But in the absence of figures based upon actual and correct observations we must be content to state that the variations of temperature in different parts of the county are, though not imperceptible, yet not very important. As the other changes are dependent on temperature, at least to a considerable degree, we may dismiss them with the same remark.



## G E O L O G Y.

There are a few difficulties confronting me in the geological description of this county, which I would rather candidly state in the very beginning, than leave to the reader to surmise in the end.

1. I am not a very deep geologist, for although I have read considerably on the subject, and have occasionally tried to apply the information thus acquired, I never had time to make this a special study. Hence some of the petrifacts or fossils which I have come in possession of, or found in other collections, have tended to shake some of the theories, that I had formed and so I find myself in a state of doubt, when I am required to be positive.

2. There being no mines, and up to time but few artesian wells, nor competent scientific observations on the boring of the latter, I submit, that the chances for reliable observations are not very extensive, and but little of our supposed knowledge is acquired by actual investigation.

3. While it might be comparatively easy to follow the example of others, and to make a bold display of scientific names, and leave it to the reader to get through it as well as he might, I consider this course rather unfair, as it seems to discourage most persons from further investigations in this matter. But I confess that it is not so very easy to write plain and popular, probably because people of plain common sense have left such matters too much to those who were in the habit of using scientific terms, because these terms were to themselves perfectly clear and comprehensible, which they are not to other folks.

## GEOLOGICAL FORMATION.

The main features of the formation of rocks in our bluffs are:

a. The rocks appear almost always in regular strata, with little or no dip in the masses.

b. The same kind of rock is found at about the same relative elevation.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



that at the time of this disintegration and deposition of particles, the temperature of the earth and atmosphere was considerably higher than at present, but whether it was fluctuating according to the seasons, is uncertain. The higher temperature, and consequent evaporation and precipitation, much more rapid and copious than at present, would afford some explanation of the phenomena connected with the formation of sandstone, except the presence of animal remains in it. If these remains belonged to living organisms, it might be asked, whether these or any organisms of their kind could exist in a temperature much higher than the present, one that would work disintegration of crystalline rocks. The next question would be of the cause of the disappearance of the water that covered the deposits. Before this disappearance, the precipitation of the limestone as a mass upon the foundation of sandstone must have taken place. Limestone is not merely a mechanical aggregation like sandstone, but a chemical combination. We cannot refute the supposition that the lime must have been held in solution in the superincumbent waters for a long time. There must have been a time when the water did no longer contain this solution or when it was suddenly drawn off. But it would be reasonable enough to suppose that the deposition ceased before the draining took place, since there is still a crust of earth above the limestone, for which there seems no cause more natural than a similar deposition out of the water. As an explanation of the matter it is supposed, and very probable, that after the formation had taken place, the whole was by slow degrees elevated to its present absolute level, that the water following the inevitable law of gravitation, flowed off to a lower place, and that thenceforth erosion and abrasion began to work out the inequalities of the surface. There are many indications in this neighborhood and in other places not far away, that at some time the whole of the country was covered with a deep crust of ice, or, as we say, with glaciers. It has been found to be the nature of a glacier to move from the higher to a lower place, very much as a mass of molten metal would run down an inclined plain. The higher levels being colder, the snow and other precipitations congeal and accumulate there until they press upon those beneath or on lower levels, and push them slowly down the incline, and, unless the



ice be melted at the lowest point; it may be pushed up an opposing declivity. The force of this moving weight was irresistible, and even the hard rocks had to succumb. It is said that two such operations happened and were instrumental in shaping the surface of the country. We find it remarkable that there are no actual traces of the second one of these ice-floods, as we might call them, in the opposite hills along the Mississippi in our immediate neighborhood. But in the eastern and northern part of the county we find traces of its agency in the rounded form of ridges and even of higher hills, in the flattening of the surface and the absence of high continuous bluffs, while we meet more frequently with drift-hills, instead of solid bluff spurs. A glacier in its movements among hills and mountains would shove along masses of fractured rock and of earth, while it very often carried on its surface boulders, detached pieces of outcropping rock formations, which at the disappearance of the ice were left scattered about.

In the foregoing I have endeavored to present a few of the ideas prevalent among professional men, by whom I mean such as have made geology their particular study. For myself and most other people, who had no particular opportunities in such matters, the conclusion that the repetition of certain forms or shapes of hills or mountains may be caused by the similarity, both of elements and arrangement, of their constituent parts, is almost inevitable. This repetition of forms is strikingly prevalent among our bluffs, and, as far as actual explorations go, they confirm this conclusion. It must, however, be admitted that they are not by any means so thorough, as to remove all possible doubts. In the following extracts, copied verbatim from Vol. IV of "Geology of Wisconsin," (being actually the report on the Geological Surveys of the State of Wisconsin,) I present to the readers the opinions of others, whose claim of superiority over myself in such matters I do not care to dispute, although I propose to reserve my own private opinion. In the course of these reports I shall have occasion to revert to the metal which at present causes the chief excitement all over the Northwest, and of which a spell has come over Buffalo County also.

#### RANGE TEN WEST.

*Town 18.* This is a fractional township of fourteen sections,

lying along the Mississippi and consisting of sandy bottom land, intersected with sloughs.

*Town 19, Buffalo.* This township is very hilly and rough; the ridges are from 300 to 400 feet above the Mississippi, and are well timbered with large white oaks, and much smaller timber of second growth. The farms are confined to the valleys and the crest of the ridges. About two-thirds of the town is covered with Potsdam sandstone, and the remainder with Lower Magnesian limestone, which has sometimes a thickness of 200 feet.

*Town 20, Cross, (in part).* The interior of the township is occupied by the valley of the Trempealeau river which is from one to two miles wide, being about one-half meadow land and one-half large elm timber. The remainder of the township is very hilly and cut up with deep ravines. The town is well watered by numerous small streams and the soil is rather sandy. The formation is chiefly Potsdam.

*Town 21, Glencoe.* This township is very hilly, the central part being occupied by a ridge dividing Muir Creek from the Waumandee River. The ridge is about 580 feet above the Mississippi and is capped by about 100 feet of Lower Magnesian limestone. Muir Creek occupies the eastern part of the township; it has a wide and well-cultivated valley, with rich, black soil, in some places rather swampy. The formations are Potsdam and Lower Magnesian in nearly equal proportions.

RANGE ELEVEN WEST.

*Township 19.* This is a fractional township through which the Mississippi runs from Section 6 to 36, bordered with high and precipitous cliffs. Nearly all of the town consists of high rolling ridge land lying from 500 to 600 feet above the river. It is well timbered with large white oak and small timber. In the north-east quarter of Section 9, the geological section from the ridge to the bed of the river is as follows:

	FEET.
St. Peter's sandstone.....	50.
Lower Magnesian limestone.....	200.
Potsdam sandstone.....	350.
	—
Total from ridge to bed of river .....	600.
The Lower Magnesian is the principal surface rock.	



*Town 20, Cross*, (in part.) This town is well watered by Eagle Creek and its branches in the central part, and by the Waumandee River in the western part. The other parts of the town are very hilly, and consist of dividing ridges lying about 550 feet above the streams. The soil on the ridges is clay, which in some places is suited to the manufacture of brick. One brick yard was seen in the southeast quarter of Section 32. The valley of the Waumandee is from a mile to a mile and a half wide, and well settled; the soil is largely of quaternary origin, and is very fertile. The formations are Potsdam one-third Lower Magnesian two-thirds.

*Town 21, Waumandee*, (in part.) The valleys of the Waumandee and its tributaries occupy a large part of this town and afford much good agricultural land. The hills are not so high or so steep as in the country further south. The ridges are well timbered. Formations, Potsdam two-thirds, Lower Magnesian one-third.

#### RANGE TWELVE WEST.

*Town 20, Milton*, (in part.) This is a fractional town lying along the Mississippi, which runs from Section 6 to 34. There is a strip of flat sandy land about two miles wide lying between the river and the inclosing, which is cultivated next to the bluffs; the soil there containing more clay. About one-fourth of the township has the Lower Magnesian for the surface rock, and the remainder is Potsdam.

*Town 21, Belvidere*, (in part.) This town consists chiefly of high ridge land, much intersected with ravines. The divide between Beef River and the Waumandee passes through the town and has a pretty uniform elevation of about 600 feet above the Mississippi. The ridges are wide and well settled, with clay soil and white oak timber. The Lower Magnesian is the principal formation.

*Town 22, Alma* (in part.) The southern half of the town is similar to Town 21. Beef River flows through the town from Section 2 to 19. Its valley is about a mile and a half wide, rather swampy and chiefly devoted to hay meadow. The farms are on the terraces which form the foot of the bluffs on either side of the river. The town is well watered by numerous small streams. The formations are Potsdam and Magnesian in nearly equal parts.

*Town 23, Modena.* The greater part of the town is valley land, with high ridges in the western and northern part. It is not as thickly settled as the country farther south, and the soil is much more sandy. The height of the dividing ridges in this town is about 530 feet above the Mississippi, and they are well-timbered with white oak. The formations are Potsdam, covering two-thirds of the town, and Lower Magnesian the rest.

*Town 24, Canton.* There is a high narrow dividing ridge of Lower Magnesian in the southern part of the town. The rest of the town is covered with a sandy soil, and slopes to Bear Creek, which has a very wide and swampy valley, consisting chiefly of meadow land and some tamarack. There is some very good farming land.

#### RANGE THIRTEEN WEST.

*Town 22, Nelson (in part.)* The southern and western parts are occupied by the wide sandy valleys of Beef River and Beef Slough, in which the soil is very poor except at the foot of the bluffs. Trout Creek, which runs through the northeast part of the town, has a long and well cultivated valley, from a quarter to a half mile in width. There are some high limestone ridges in Sections 2, 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15 and 22, which are timbered with white oak ; the rest of the town has the Potsdam for the surface rock.

*Town 23, Nelson (in part.)* This town consists of high limestone ridges in the central and southern parts ; the northern part is occupied by Little Bear Creek and its tributaries. The soil is very sandy in the valleys but clay on the ridges. The formations are Potsdam and Lower Magnesian in nearly equal parts.

#### RANGE FOURTEEN WEST.

*Towns 22, 23 and 24, Western parts of Nelson and Maxville.* This particular situation is not mentioned in the Geol. Report as far as these towns lie in Buffalo County. There is indeed nothing to be said about them, except that no part contains any considerable hills, and that in fact so much of them as is contained within this county is on the sandy prairies along Beef Slough and adjacent bottoms, and in these bottoms themselves.

#### REMARKS:

Any one conversant with the situation of the towns mentioned



will know that whoever reported the above may have been a competent geologist, but was rather at sea concerning the towns. A glance at the county map will show, that Sect. 9 of Township 19 North of Range 11 West, is just east of the Village of Fountain City, its southwest corner reaching down into the same. As there is a specification for this section differing from the common reports on the bluffs in the county, I found it advisable to refer to the situation.

The Geol. Report further says :

#### BUFFALO COUNTY.

There are two small outliers of St. Peter's sand stone in the southern part of the county on the ridge between Eagle Creek and the Trempealeau River.

1. This is a large outlying area, comprising parts Sects. 2, 3, 10, and 11 in T. 19 R. 11 equal to one square mile. It only manifests its presence by making the soil more sandy, in occasional boulders and fragments of sand stone, and in a few outcrops in place.

2. There is a small area, equal to about half a section, on the same ridge, and a short distance north of area No. 1. The greater part of it lies in Section 35, T. 20 R. 11.

*Remarks:*—By consulting the "Atlas of Buffalo County" we find that area No. 1 above described is between the east and west branches of Eagle Creek in the town of Cross.

Area No. 2, immediately north of the other, is somewhere close to the sources of Schoepp's Valley Creek in the town of Wau-mandee.

The report continues:

The above are new discoveries, and serve as connecting links between the outcrops south of the La Crosse River and those in Pierce County.

The following table shows a section of a mountain not too far from our county:

#### SECTION NO. 1. TREMPEALEAU MOUNTAIN.

	<i>Feet.</i>
1. Heavy bedded, unfossiliferous sand stone.....	40.
2. Intercalations of magnesian limestone and sand .....	20.
3. Sandstone layers, with lines of cross stratifications .....	19.

4.	Layers of yellowish concretionary sandstone.....	3.
5.	Heavy bedded, yellow sandstone. Layers 2 to 6 feet thick	45.
6.	Thin bedded, brown, yellow and white sandstone.....	11.
7.	Thin, yellow, argilaceous shales, with traces of dicelloc cephalus .....	10.
8.	Soft and friable green sandstone.....	12.
9.	Heavy bedded, red and yellow sandstones.....	20.
10.	Hard and compact sandstone, containing considerable lime	9.
11.	Concretionary sandstone, containing green sand.....	3.
12.	Thin bedded, yellow sandstone, with frequent green layers	33.
13.	Band of green clay.....	1.
14.	Alternations of green and red sand stone.....	6.
15.	Compact green sandstone.....	5.
16.	Soft and friable green sand.....	9.
17.	Sandstone containing scales of mica, and indistinct fossils	3.
18.	Ferruginous sandstone.....	20.
19.	Thin bedded, soft green sandstone, with intercalations of green clay from two to four inches thick.....	30.
20.	Heavy bedded, brown, calcareous sandstone.....	10.
21.	Soft and friable sandstone, with mica and green sand.....	12.
22.	Friable sandstone, with indistinct trilobites.....	6.
23.	Loose green sand.....	2.
24.	Heavy bedded, yellow and gray sandstones, containing large quantities of finely comminuted white <i>Lingula</i> shells	80.
25.	Slope of hill, sandstone to water in the Mississippi.....	25.
	Total Thickness of Section .....	434.

From Vol. IV, "Geology of Wisconsin;"

GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS.

The formations of the territory described in this report are confined to the Lower Silurian age, with the exception of the Quaternary. The following general section, taken from Prof. Dana's Manual, embraces the present received order of geological periods and epochs in North America, and to it is added another





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



80 feet at Bay City, 120 feet at Diamond Bluff and sinking below the level of the Mississippi a few miles below Prescott.

Trempealeau Mountain, of which a section is given above, is the most noteworthy specimen of this formation. Of other points as lithological character, stratification and such things it is the place to speak in a compendium on geology, but not here.

One thing almost escaped my notice. The Geol. Survey, Vol. IV, page 49 gives a sketch of the Cascade in NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sect. 7, T. 23, R. 13. The locality is well known in the northwestern part of the county, and presents a very good exposure of Potsdam sandstone: The sketch is only remarkable for its clumsiness and general want of exactness and artistic execution.

The "Economical Products" of this formation are summed up as follows: 1, Iron; 2, copper; 3, building stone; 4, artesian and mineral wells.

1. *Iron.* This mineral, says the Geol. Survey, is quite abundant in the counties of Richland, Crawford and Vernon. But since the publication of the work this mineral has been discovered in many places in Dunn, Eau Claire and Chippewa counties, and, *last but by no means least*, in several places in Buffalo county. So far, May 1887, we have abundant excitement, but no reported results. If, however, such results should be published before this book has gone through the press, they will be either included in, or annexed to it.

2. *Copper.* No discovery was ever made of this mineral up to present time.

3. *Building Stone.* A very good article of building stone is obtained from the dolomite layers of the Potsdam, which are usually found about one hundred feet below the surface of the formation. Numerous quarries exist everywhere in the county, but the exact or chemical nature of the stone has nowhere been ascertained up to the present time.

Sand suitable for mortar, plastering, etc., can be obtained readily from any part of the Potsdam formation. The only objection to it is that it is sometimes of too fine a grain for some kinds of mortar. Much of this sand is perfectly white and very pure and probably adapted to the manufacturing of glass.

4. *Artesian Wells and Mineral Waters.* Until lately there were no wells of this character in this county. During the year 1886



some were based upon the bluff between Alma and Little Wau-  
mandee, of which I obtained the following two reports:

1. On the farm of John Wilk, on the NE ¼ of the NW ¼ of  
Section 16, T. 21, R. 12, in the town of Belvidere.

Clay or drift.....	17 feet.
Limestone.....	50 "
Sandrock.....	59 "
Flintstone (Chert?).....	42 "
Limestone.....	75 "
Sandrock.....	62 "

Total depth.....305 feet.

2. On the farm of George Muehleisen on the SW ¼ of NW ¼  
of Sect. 23, T. 21, R. 12, in the same town:

Clay or drift.....	43 feet.
Hard sandstone.....	3 "
Sand (soft stone or loose).....	16 "
Hard limestone.....	63 "
Black volcanic rock. (Perhaps Iron?).....	15 "
Soft limestone.....	102 "
Sandstone.....	63 "

Total depth.....305 feet.

Notes:—a. The water does not rise above the surface of the  
earth, but is pumped up by a windmill.

b. Well No. 1 is on a higher part of the bluff about 2.3 miles  
northwest of No. 2.

c. The report was made by the owners who are not experts.

d. No. 1 reports 28 feet of water, but nothing of tubing.

LOWER MAGNESIAN LIMESTONE.

The composition of the Lower Magnesian is somewhat liable  
to variation in different parts of the formation. Usually, however,  
it is a highly magnesian limestone, and its average composition is  
as follows:

Carbonate of lime.....	51.
Carbonate of magnesia.....	41.
Water, insoluble matter, oxide of iron and alumina...	8.

Total.....100.

In the country bordering on the Mississippi, above the Trem-

pealeau River, the Lower Magnesian does not contain nearly so much chert and other silicious material as in the southern part of the state. Calcite is, however, of more frequent occurrence. In the bluffs near Fountain City, in Buffalo County, (and near Alma also,) it exists in small irregular layers and masses of a few inches in diameter, quite transparent and cleavable, filling cavities of the rock and sometimes giving it a brecciated appearance. The northern outcrop of the Lower Magnesian forms an extremely irregular line. Beginning with Township 16, Range 1, East, it may be traced westward nearly to the mouth of the La Crosse River, about 6 miles. From here to the Trempealeau River is a wide tract of country from which the formation has been nearly eroded, and remains only in thin and widely separated outliers.

On entering Buffalo County in its southeastern part, on account of the increased height of the country and the gradual slope of the strata to the northwest, the Lower Magnesian limestone appears in a thickness of from 100 to 200 feet, forming high cliffs and escarpments along the Mississippi from the Trempealeau to the Chippewa River.

The northern outcrop of the formation in Buffalo County lies parallel to the Mississippi and about 18 miles distant from it. (Where?) On approaching this line a marked change is seen in the topography of the country. The valleys are much wider, and the hills not so high or so steep as near the Mississippi. Probably this appearance results from the original thin deposit of the limestone near its line of outcrop; which being worn away sooner than in the south part of the county, the subsequent erosive action took effect on the softer Potsdam; thus in the same period of time making wide valleys in the northern part of the county and narrow ones near the Mississippi where the thickness of the Lower Magnesian Limestone was greater. .

#### THE ECONOMICAL PRODUCTS

of this formation are as follows: 1, Copper; 2, lead; 3, building stone; 4, lime.

1. *Copper.* There is no known indication of this mineral being present in this county.

2. *Lead.* The same may be said of this mineral, all rumors to the contrary notwithstanding. This formation, however, is said to contain the lead mines of Missouri.



3. *Building Stone.* Wherever the Lower Magnesian is exposed, there is always an abundance of good building stone. The lower beds of the formation are usually found in regular heavy ledges, very suitable for quarrying. Quarries of this kind are quite numerous, especially on the western side of the bluffs, so that there is no need for special mention of anyone.

4. *Lime.* The Lower Magnesian formation affords lime with as much facility as building stone. There are numerous lime kilns all along the bluffs, but the stones for the same are seldom quarried from regular beds, much oftener from large rocks which have come down from the cliffs at some time and been buried more or less in the drift. Those engaged in lime burning usually select the stone by its surface appearance and its fracture, and could not tell to what bed of limestone-formation it belongs.

Owing to the large percentage of magnesia in the Lower Magnesian, the lime obtained from it is somewhat hydraulic and slakes slowly. This quality may be regarded as rather advantageous than otherwise.

It is scarcely necessary to enumerate the kilns, but it may be remarked that they are usually of very primitive construction with imperfect mechanical appliances. An exception to this I noticed on the bank of the slough in the upper part of Fountain City, where the stone used for lime also comes from a regular quarry.

#### ST. PETER'S SANDSTONE.

From the preceding pages the reader will find a notice of the occurrence of St. Peter's Sandstone in this county. Its very limited occurrence excuses the neglect to mention any economic products derived from it in other localities.

#### GALENA LIMESTONE.

As there is probably none of this variety in our county, it is barely mentioned here, to complete the discussion of the epochs.

#### QUATERNARY FORMATION.

##### *Glacial Period.*

The glaciers mentioned above have left some deposits in their places characteristic of their former presence. Vol. IV of Geological Survey says: "The most southerly glacial deposit observed (in western Wisconsin) is situated in Buffalo County on the SW quarter of Sect. 14, Town 19, R. 11, at an elevation of 380

feet above the Mississippi River. It consists of a small isolated patch — not over 400 feet in its longest dimension — of small gravel containing the usual drift materials, such as granite, quartz, trap, etc., but no large boulders. It lies on the side of a small ravine, near the summit of the ridge, and is exposed for a short distance by a road excavation. A similar deposit of fine gravel is found in SW quarter of Sect. 3 of the same township, on the slope towards Eagle Creek.

From these points northwestward, to the Chippewa River, patches of drift gravel are found at numerous points, but boulders are rare. Beyond the Chippewa boulders and larger deposits occur, but the glacial deposits are nowhere in this district very large.

#### *Champlain Period.*

It is characterized by the Valley drift of the Mississippi and the Wisconsin River.

There are numerous places in the valley of the Mississippi, on both sides of the river, where heavy deposits are found of materials foreign to the adjacent formations. The deposits consist chiefly of silicious sand, with some clay, and a large percentage of small gravel. The gravel is chiefly composed of smooth rounded pebbles of quartz, granite, trap, and fragments of other Archean rocks. The pebbles seldom exceed a few ounces in weight. The deposits are, for the most part, stratified, although this can not always be readily observed. They are not continuous, being found only in such places, where circumstances prevented their removal by the streams. There are, of course, numerous deposits of this kind in the county, but none are specified in the Geol. Survey. Swamps are frequently caused by impervious beds of clay and gravel belonging to this formation. This, however, must not be taken for an assertion, that all swamps rest on such beds, although the same cause is usually expected to produce the same effect.

#### *Recent Period.*

During this period, the last, but not by any means so very young a period, there was a general elevation of the country, which resulted in bringing up the Champlain deposits of the river valleys to their present elevation, gradually increasing the velocity of the rivers and removing the greater part of the drift fillings of



the last named period. Sometimes this was only a change in the distribution of materials, such as is at present constantly progressing. I have heard of no scientific section of the country showing the thickness of its layers, and we have so many differences in that matter, that but little would have been gained by *one* investigation. Among the remarkable features of this period there are two, Calcareous Deposits and Sinks. By calcareous deposits are meant those layers of carbonate of lime that are found in caves on the floor or else on the roof or ceiling. These are stalagmites and stalactites. This occurrence in the county is possible and probable but not proven.

Sinks we call those almost circular, funnel-shaped depressions, often unexpectedly met with on the level summit of most of our bluffs. They very seldom contain any water, even after a copious rain, which, considering that they have usually a diameter of ten to fifteen feet, shows that there must be some rather capacious opening in the deepest spot to let the water escape. This always was the case in the few I ever examined; sometimes there were loose stones between which the water could easily escape. As there must be some place to which the water can descend, it is natural to connect the sinks with caves, but other fissures may answer the same purpose. A close investigation of some large sink might therefore lead to the discovery of a cave, of which we have not at present any instance in this county.

Having now come through the periods, (or rather up) usually accepted by scientific men in such matters it remains to speak of some occurrences going on before our own eyes.

One of them is the undermining of the cliffs on the crest of our bluffs close to the edge of the slope. Wherever the soft sandstone of the Potsdam formation is exposed we find that the harder ledges are jutting out over the foundation and when we examine the condition of the soil of the slope close to the rock, we find it to consist of the same coarse sand as the foundation. We can also perceive, especially after the winter frosts have thawed out, that the foundation stone is peeling off. This, in course of time, destroys the support of the superincumbent rock, and it comes down usually in heavy masses that are horizontally divided, and separate when they strike the ground, and bound down the slope, bury themselves by the force of their weight and momentum in the

soft debris or reach sometimes the very foot of the declivity. The most considerable of these disruptions must have happened many years ago on the west side slope between Deer Creek and the Norwegian road.

Precisely how long ago I would not assert, but that oaks and other trees grew between the horizontal fissures of such rocks, can be seen in traveling along the Alma and Durand road. One rock, sandstone, is split in two parts by the roots of a birch, which stands upon it, the roots reaching down into the soil for nutrition. The fissure is widening from year to year, and will continue until one day one or both of the two pieces will fall, or break near the ground.

The last occurrence of a similar disruption was the coming down of the pinnacle on the northwest corner, of the once celebrated Twelve Mile Bluff, at Alma, right opposite to the turn of the river to the southwest, and above Lane's sawmill. The impression made by the detached piece on the ground where it fell was 124 feet long; the top piece, measuring about 15 feet in the three main directions came nearly down to the road, the remainder scattered, but did not roll very far away from the steepest part of the slope.

Excavations bring out some of the rock, and reveal the depth of the drift or detritus lying over it. At one place in the city of Alma in an excavation of about 26 feet down to the level of Main Street, the detritus consists of about 16 feet of mixed gravel and clay, with a great many blocks of stone, sandstone and limestone, and possibly some other material, as granitic and similar boulders. The two former kinds are of any possible shape, small and large, and but little, if any, worn. At some place, about a mile below town, we find coarse gravel, pebbles and boulders, largely of the granitic character. Along the Mississippi, and, (so I have heard) along the shores of Lake Pepin, and especially at the mouth of the Chippewa River, Carnelians of very good qualities, also rounded pebbles of white quartz are found, intermixed with many different other kinds, of red, or reddish color, some translucent others dull, also some pudding stones, and some stones showing on the surface the cavities in which other material once must have been contained. Several times I noticed when digging on the surface of the prairie, where the soil belongs to the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



But these discoveries, though certainly new, were by no means the first of their kind in this county. As early as 1855 there was mining for ore in the neighborhood of the old schoolhouse at Fountain City. Mr. John G. Kammueler, now deceased, who had been a foreman of miners in an iron mine in the Grand-duchy of Baden, and his three sons William, Frederick and Leopold, who had also from boyhood been employed at the same business, were even at that early time convinced that metals would be found in our bluffs. Being, however, like most settlers of those early times, without the necessary means for the required investigations, they had to give up their diggings, although signs for ultimate success appeared to be favorable. The following year, 1856, the above named gentlemen, in company with John Martin and Ludwig Martin again tried their fortune with a new mine. This time they began to dig upon the bluff north of Fountain City, upon the Northeast Quarter of Northeast Quarter of Section 8 of Township 19, Range 11, where the depression, left after the caving in of the shaft, can still be seen. They dug down about 100 feet and found different metals. Towards spring they built a furnace, and smelted out about eight hundred pounds of metal. During the thaw in spring heavy rains prevailed, and the water flowed into the shaft, partly ruining it, so that it was impossible to descend into it. In this enterprise they had received some aid from such citizens of Fountain City as were well inclined towards the matter. During the process of smelting there was considerable excitement in the neighborhood, and everybody went to have a look at it.

Mr. William Kammueler, who is still living in that neighborhood, holds to the opinion, that if they could have persevered, they would have found lead. The misadventure of their shaft tumbling in, burying their tools, etc., prevented further attempts ever since. For this information I am indebted to Mr. Jacob Meili of the Town of Milton, who is a son-in-law of Wm. Kammueler. The reader has already been directed to the study of such sources of geological information, as are now accessible and certainly of more weight and authority than any opinion of mine.



## NATURAL HISTORY.

The following sketches or rather enumerations can not be expected to be scientifically accurate or complete. Indeed it may be objected by some people that they are too systematic and dry for many readers, but it must be observed that the description of Buffalo County could not have been complete without this chapter, and that we should not reject any object of fact or history merely because it is dry. The chapter on Natural History may, moreover, serve for reference with those who do not have the time or much inclination to investigate such matters closely, and would probably not have thought of buying a separate work on natural history. I am convinced that there are a great many such who, nevertheless have a latent desire to learn something of it, especially what may relate to their own surroundings. This should be encouraged especially among young folks. It was not considered necessary to add anything on Mineralogy, since all the materials of that branch of natural history had to be discussed under the head of Geology, to which the reader is hereby referred.

## ZOOLOGY.

It goes without contradiction that a book like this, though it aims at an accurate and somewhat minute description of the country and its natural productions, can not go any further in the latter part than an enumeration of those productions, which are indigenous, that is, existed without and before settlement and cultivation. This is especially the case with animals of all kinds, or the province of Zoology, the description of the Animal Kingdom. The following lists, which I made up from those given in Vol. I of the Geological Survey of Wisconsin, have been submitted to the inspection of Prof. F. H. King of the Normal School in River Falls, and corrected according to his suggestions. The list of Birds may be said to be his work entirely, as he indicated by numbers corresponding to those in his exhaustive article on the same subject in the volume of the survey above stated, what birds he considered likely to occur at the different seasons of the year

in this neighborhood. Perhaps it is not my particular vocation to make up some of these lists, as I am no hunter, nor a fisher, but I tried to do as well as circumstances permitted.

#### MAMMALS.

##### *Cats :*

Panther. None killed since settlement.  
 Lynx (Canada). Scarce since settlement.  
 Wild Cat, (Red Lynx.) Frequent and injurious.

##### *Dogs :*

Prairie Wolf. Not yet extinct.  
 Red Fox. Not very frequent; small.

##### *Weasels :*

Weasel, (white and little.) Frequent in these parts.  
 Mink. Not very frequent.  
 Skunk. Rather numerous of late.  
 Otter. Possibly on sloughs and Mississippi.  
 Badger. Rather scarce, unless the ground hog be its representative.

##### *Bears :*

Black Bear. Scarce, but not extinct.  
 Racoon. Not rare; sometimes tamed.

##### *Deer :*

Elk. Formerly quite frequent, but now extinct.  
 Common Deer. Not rare, nor very frequent.

##### *Moles :*

Common Mole. Common, but owing to habits not frequently seen.

##### *Shrews :*

Similar to moles, and sometimes called such; probably present, but not frequent.

##### *Bats :*

Common Bat. Said to be of eight species, which are not usually distinguished.

##### *Mice :*

The name is significant of habit and structure.  
 Common Mouse. Very frequent.  
 Rat, black and brown. Very frequent.  
 Prairie Mouse. Likes prairies, but may occur in this county.  
 Muskrat. Quite frequent in swamps and small streams.



*Beaver :*

Common (Am.) Beaver. I have heard of only one pair, which was said to have lived in Bull's Valley, and doubt its present existence in this vicinity.

*Squirrels:*

Fox Squirrel. Not numerous.

Gray Squirrel. More numerous; the black variety occurs sometimes.

Red Squirrel. Abundant; small.

Chipmunk. The little fence-mouse, so-called.

Striped Gopher. Quite numerous.

Pouched Gopher. Perhaps a few.

Gray Gopher. Not numerous, but large and voracious.

Woodchuck. Mistaken for others.

*Porcupines :*

Canada Porcupine. Not numerous.

*Rabbits :*

Northern Hare. Changeable fur; rare.

Gray Rabbit. Frequent in some years.

Number  
in  
Vol. I,  
G. F.

## BIRDS.

*A. Summer Residents :*

1. Common Robin.
2. Wood Thrush.
6. Veery; Tawny Thrush; Wilson's Thrush.
8. Catbird.
9. Brown Thrush; Sandy Mocking Bird; Thrasher.
10. Eastern Bluebird.
20. House Wren.
22. Long-billed Marsh Wren.
24. Horned Lark; Shore Lark.
26. Black-and-White Creeping Warbler.
41. Chestnut-sided Warbles.
48. Golden-crowned Thrush.
49. Water Thrush; Water Wagtail.
52. Maryland Yellow Throat; Black-masked Ground Warbler.
59. Scarlet Tanager.
61. Barn Swallow.
62. White-bellied Swallow.

- 63. Cliff Swallow; Eave Swallow.
- 64. Bank Swallow.
- 66. Purple Martin.
- 68. Cedar Waxwing; Cherry Bird.
- 69. Red-eyed Vireo; Red-eyed Greenlet.
- 71. Warbling Vireo; Warbling Greenlet.
- 72. Yellow-throated Vireo.
- 76. White-rumped Shrike.
- 85. American Goldfinch; Thistle-Bird.
- 90. Bay-winged Bunting; Grass Finch.
- 95. Song Sparrow.
- 98. Chipping Sparrow; Hair-Bird.
- 100. Clay-colored Sparrow.
- 103. Lark Finch.
- 107. Rose-crested Grosbeak.
- 108. Indigo Bird.
- 110. Ground Robin; Chewink.
- 111. Bobolink; Reedbird; Ricebird.
- 112. Cowbird.
- 113. Redwinged Blackbird.
- 114. Yellow-headed Blackbird.
- 115. Meadow Lark; Field Lark.
- 118. Baltimore Oriole; Golden Robin; Hangnest.
- 121. Purple Grackle.
- 123. Common Crow.
- 125. Blue Jay.
- 127. King Bird; Bee Martin.
- 134. Traill's Flycatcher.
- 135. Least Flycatcher.
- 137. Whippoorwill; Night-Jar.
- 138. Night-Hawk; Bull-Bat.
- 139. Chimney Swift.
- 140. Ruby-throated Humming-bird.
- 141. Belted Kingfisher.
- 142. Black-billed Cuckoo.
- 143. Yellow-billed Cuckoo.
- 151. Red-headed Woodpecker.
- 152. Golden-winged Woodpecker.



- 
154. Great Horned Owl.
  155. Red Owl; Mottled Owl; Screech Owl.
  156. American Long-eared Owl.
  159. Barred Owl.
  164. Marsh Hawk; Harrier.
  171. Sparrow Hawk.
  175. Broad-winged Buzzard.
  179. White-headed Eagle.
  180. Turkey Buzzard.
  181. Wild Pigeon; Passenger Pigeon.
  182. Carolina Dove.
  185. Pinnated Grouse; Prairie Hen.
  186. Ruffed Grouse; Partridge.
  188. Quail; Bob White.
  191. Killdeer Plover.
  200. American Woodcock.
  201. American Snipe; Wilson's Snipe.
  220. Bartramian Tattler; Upland Plover.
  226. White Crane; Whooping Crane.
  227. Northern Sandhill Crane.
  228. Great Blue Heron.
  230. Green Heron.
  232. American Bittern.
  233. Least Bittern.
  236. Carolina Rail; Carolina Crane.
  238. Florida Gallinule.
  240. American Coot.
  257. Blue-winged Teal.
  259. Wood Duck; Summer Duck.
  288. Black Fern.
  295. Red-billed Grebe; Dab-Chick.

*Winter Residents:*

14. Black-capped Chickadee; Titmouse.
16. White-bellied Nuthatch.
67. Bohemian Waxwing.
75. Butcher Bird; Northern Shrike.
77. Evening Grosbeak.
78. Pine Grosbeak.

80. American Red Crossbill.
81. White-winged Crossbill.
82. Red-poll Linnet.
86. Snow Bunting; Snow-Flake.
87. Lapland Longspur.
125. Blue Jay.
145. Hairy Woodpecker.
146. Downy Woodpecker.
154. Great Horned Owl.
155. Red Owl; Mottled Owl; Screech Owl.
160. Great White or Snowy Owl.
162. Richardson's Owl.
163. Acadian or Saw-whet Owl.
168. American Groshawk.
178. Golden Eagle.
179. White-headed Eagle,
185. Pinnated Grouse; Prairie Hen.
186. Ruffed Grouse; Partridge.
188. Quail; Bob White.

## FISHES.

*Perches :*

Yellow Perch. Abundant.

Wall-eyed Pike. Abundant.

Gray Pike Perch. May be the same fish.

White Bass. Numerous.

Large-mouthed Black Bass. Abundant.

Small-mouthed Black Bass. Common.

Six-spined Bass. Probably in lakes.

Rock Bass. Said to be caught.

Common Sunfish. Frequent in places.

Common Spotted Sunfish. Frequent in places.

*Trouts :*

Brook Trout. Once abundant, but now decimated.

*Pikes :*

Muskallunge. True Pike; seldom caught.

Pickerel. Abundant.

*Minnows :*

Blunt-jawed Minnow. }

Silvery Minnow. }

Blunt-nosed Minnow. }

Shiner. May be common.

I am not aware that minnows are distinguished by particular names.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*B. Poisonous Snakes.*

Yellow Rattlesnake. Common.

Massasauga. Rare.

*II. Amphibians.**Frogs:—*

Leopard Frog. }

Green Frog. }

Wood Frog. }

Bull Frog. }

All common.

Common Tree Toad. }

Pickering's Tree Toad. }

Striped Tree Frog. }

All found but not very abundant.

*Toads:—*

Common Toad. Common.

*Tritons:—*

Spotted Triton. Occasionally found.

*Salamanders:—*

Red-lined Salamander. In heavy timber; doubtful here.

*Mud-Puppies:—*

Mud Puppy. Probably abundant in streams, ponds and sloughs.

Dangerous to the spawn of fishes.

## CRUSTACEANS.

Of this family of animals only very few members are of interest or importance, or generally known to those who have not made the study of natural history their special object.

The **Crawfishes** are the most obvious representatives of the Crustaceans and the varieties living in Wisconsin may be distinguished as such that live in running waters, and such as live in sluggish waters and burrow in the adjacent soft or swampy land.

Of the first kind we have:

*Cambarus Virilis*: Greenish Crawfish.

*Cambarus Propinquus*: Crowding Crawfish.

These two varieties are quite abundant, but not much used for any purpose that I know of.

Of the second kind we have only one variety, *Cambarus Obesus*, the Thick or Flat Crawfish, but whether it is used for food or other purposes by anybody but the cranes, I can not attest. Fresh-water crawfishes are sometimes used for bait to catch larger sorts of fish.



The list of Crustaceans in Vol. I of Geological Survey contains many more names but all in Latin, and from this we might conclude that the species enumerated are known only to scientists of that stripe, that they have no current, popular or vulgar names, and do not want to make the acquaintance of any but the most distinguished zoologists. To all of which we have no objections to offer.

## INSECTS.

Insects, in a restricted sense, are six-footed articulates. (Now we know it!) Wisconsin is rich in insect life, among which are many southern forms. The presence of these southern insects may be satisfactorily accounted for, in part, by the warmer summers that occur west of the Great Lakes, than are experienced in the same latitude east of these great bodies of water:—a curving north of the summer isotherm. (P. R. Hoy.) Owing to the fact that the names of insects occurring in Wisconsin, which are enumerated in Vol. I of the Geological Survey are all in Latin, and there are only names for the most obvious forms in use among the people at large, I had concluded to arrange this matter differently, and follow in the main the plan of a little treatise on “Our Common Insects” by A. S. Packard, Jr., which seemed much better adapted to the purposes of a book like this. But there is neither system nor consistency in its arrangements, and except for philosophically inclined entomologists the book is of but little use. I then procured “Insects at Home,” which styles itself a “popular account of all those insects which are useful or destructive.” It is a ponderous book, and certainly a very useful book for those who can devote three-fourths of a long life to the subject; but for me it had the one great fault, that only English specimens were treated of. I marked out a long list, but the longer it became, the more I was bewildered, and then I gave it up. Of course, there are numerous insects common to all latitudes of the temperate zone, but which of them, besides the most familiar ones, were to be found in our region was so much more difficult to find out, as almost every naturalist seems to have a peculiar system of nomenclature, with the one aggravation, that common or popular names seemed to be equally abhorred by all of them. It occurred to me that I could make a system of my own for my own purpose and that this would be rather more comprehensible than those I had

taken so much time and trouble to adopt. There was once a botanist of renown who proposed to divide all plants into two classes, viz: Those which smell sweet, and those who do not. Similarly I propose to divide the immense swarm of insects into two classes, *Useful* and *Noxious*. I am well aware of the difficulties of arranging the different species into the two classes and may state two objections to the system.

The first is that genera must be divided, since one species of a certain genus may be useful, while others are decidedly noxious. The second is, that the first class will be infinitely small compared with the second in every respect, not only in the number of species, but still much more in the number of individuals. The recommendation of the system is, however, this, that most people naturally make the same distinction, and prefer not to recognize others.

#### BENEFICIAL INSECTS.

They may be divided into two divisions:

- A. Such as are beneficial by the productions of their labor;
- B. Such as are useful by destroying noxious insects.

##### A. *Insects beneficial by their labor.*

The only one of this class is the Bee. Bees are divided into domesticated and wild. To the domesticated kind belong also those swarms, which desert at swarming time and build their dwellings in hollow trees. The wild ones number many species among which the Bumble Bee is perhaps the most extensively known. All of them to enumerate would take too much time and space.

##### B. *Insects useful by destroying noxious insects.*

This is done either by catching and destroying these insects for food, as is done by the Spiders, or it is done by depositing eggs into the bodies of other insects, on which the larva from the egg will feed and destroy them. Such insects may be called useful parasites in distinction to other parasites, which are noxious, either by annoyance or destructiveness.

Everybody knows the Spiders, but to distinguish the different species which are indigenous with us, may be left to future naturalists.

Among the Useful Parasites there are some wasps and some bees of lower order, and in some cases the ants may be considered as belonging to this class.



## NOXIOUS INSECTS.

Insects are noxious by reason of the annoyance which they cause, as for instance flies, mosquitoes and such, or by reason of their destructiveness, inflicting actual loss or damage to crops or other things. It is not very easy to say of some insects whether they are more annoying or more destructive, and not a few are both. Hence I think it will be best to enumerate the different kinds with short remarks.

*Wasps and Hornets.*

These are noxious by eating up grapes and probably other sweet berries and fruits. They are also very annoying by their sharp and poisonous stings. Although some of the numerous species are rather beneficial by the destruction of noxious insects, I think most of them must be considered as belonging to this class.

*Mosquitoes.*

Everybody is much more intimately acquainted with this singing and stinging little pest, than can be considered pleasant, and it is somewhat comforting to think that there is but one species of it in this part of the country.

*Flies and Gnats.*

By this combination I do not mean to indicate any scientific relationship between the two annoyances named, though probably everybody will admit a superficial similarity. Of both kinds we have not only a superabundant multitude, but also quite a number of species.

Of flies we may enumerate the Housefly, the Meatfly or Blue Bottle, the Brown June fly or Deer fly, the Gadfly, etc.

*Bugs and Beetles.*

These two are here named together because they are very often mistaken or miscalled for each other. So, for instance, is the potato-bug unmistakably a beetle.

Of beetles we have a very great number of species some of which live in the water, others in the ground, others on trees and under their bark. Many of these kinds are probably neutral, that is neither beneficial nor noxious; others like the ten-dotted Colorado beetle, alias potato-bug are very destructive on the leaves of plants in the larva state; others are destructive by their larva, boring in the wood and bark of trees. The larva of the May

Beetle or June Bug is very destructive to the roots of vegetation in fields and gardens, but the insect is not so very numerous here. Of bugs we may mention the Chinch bug so enormously numerous and destructive to all kinds of grain, and many grasses; the Bed-Bug, a nauseous annoyance, of which there is also a superfluity.

### *Butterflies.*

The unsophisticated may resent it as a slander if they see these most beautiful creatures arranged among the noxious insects; but it is none the less true that they all lay eggs, and caterpillars are hatched from these eggs, and these creatures are fearfully destructive to everything of vegetable origin, especially in its green state. After they have done the mischief they become "good," like some people, who are never so good as when they sleep. This transition state is called pupa. After it follows the "imago," the "true picture," in which most butterflies do nothing but lay their eggs, preparations for a new series of the same old mischief. To begin enumeration of all kinds of butterflies is impossible in this book.

### *Grasshoppers and Crickets.*

Grasshoppers must live on something and hence, as they are not known to be of any visible use, we must put them down among destructive insects, though in our neighborhood the damage done by them is insignificant. The same is to be said of crickets. The field cricket has proved an annoyance to farmers by destroying the bands on the sheaves bound by harvester twine, thus causing much trouble and probably also loss.

### *Lice, Ticks, and Fleas.*

They are here named together because they are parasites upon the body of living animals. Disgusting as the subject may be, we must remark that these parasites change in their form and nature according to their habitation, and as lice, for instance, are found upon men, quadrupeds and birds, there is a vast variety of them. This is analogous with ticks and fleas, but in our climate the tick is neither so numerous nor so large and strong as in warmer regions. The flea, though found upon dogs and perhaps other animals, has not yet infested the human species in this region.



*Mites and Weevils.*

The very small insects which are destructive to many things, cause irritation of the skin, actual itch and mange are caused by mites. Weevils are destructive to seeds of all kinds. They are not always, but in some cases, so small as to be microscopic, like the mites.

*Ants.*

Naturalists distinguish a great many species and varieties of this very remarkable insect. It is my opinion that the most highly developed species are not indigenous here, there being in fact but few species present. Ants, may be, and are undoubtedly, useful in many ways, but they are an annoyance wherever they have taken up their residence in gardens or houses, and for that reason I have classed them among the noxious insects.

*Parasites*

of all kinds belong mostly to insects, but do not form a particular class of them. They belong to a great many classes or species and are only mentioned here to indicate that though they might form the objects of a separate study, they could not be made much of in this place.

## CONCLUSION.

I am aware of the many objections to the mode in which insects have been treated here, and most of these objections I have already met in the introduction. Those, who wish for a more satisfactory instruction in this branch of Zoology are referred to the book "Insects at Home," and others. I would be glad to refer especially the young people to some expert in this branch, but I know not where to find one in this vicinity. Indeed there is precious little of actual knowledge afloat among us on this and many another similar subject; there is no lack of hearsay evidence and some are adroit in arranging what they are not even superficially acquainted with, and think they understand arrangements or classifications made by others. We must leave them to their notions, but we will have a chance to discuss the matter under the head of "Education."

## BOTANY.

In the following enumeration of indigenous plants I have endeavored to accept only such as I have observed in this neighborhood or else thought very probable of occurring. I have given

the popular or vulgar name, as near as I was able to do so, but whether I was always correct in this, or whether the name given will be accepted in every locality, I cannot now assert. The names as well as any evidences of a probable occurrence of the plants in our vicinity I have taken from Wood's Class-Book of Botany, edition of 1856, and Gray's School and Field Book of Botany, edition of 1868, the arrangement being the same as in Vol. I, Geological Survey of Wisconsin, from page 377 to 395 incl. The names of families and genera of plants are given in Latin, for the purpose of assisting those who may have a desire for consulting the books mentioned, or some equivalent treatise. It was however not deemed advisable to put in the names of species and varieties, as these could not be of any interest to the general reader, and could easily be found in books devoted to the subject by the curious and those especially interested.

In the appendix I have tried to give the best enumeration of cultivated plants separately. It is much to be regretted that botany is not a branch of instruction in the common schools, since it would not be so very difficult to make pupils acquainted with the general appearance of numerous plants, and afterwards to instruct the higher classes in the scientific arrangements of the same.

#### PHÆNOGAMOUS PLANTS.

##### *Indigenous.*

##### *Ranunculaceæ.*

Clematis.  
Anemone.  
Hepatica.  
Caltha.  
Coptis.  
Aquilegia.  
Cimicifuga.  
Delphinium.  
Actea.

##### *Menispermaceæ.*

Menispermum.

##### *Berberidaceæ.*

Podophyllum.  
Caulophyllum.

##### *Crowfoot Family.*

Virgin's Bower.  
Wind Flower.  
Easter Flower.  
Marsh Marigold.  
Goldthread.  
Wild Columbine.  
Black Snakeroot.  
Lark Spur.  
Baneberry.

##### *Moonseed Family.*

Moonseed.

##### *Barberry Family.*

May Apple.  
Papoose Root.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



	<i>Malvaceæ.</i>		<i>Mallow Family.</i>
Malva.		Mallow.	
	<i>Filiaceæ.</i>		<i>Linden Family.</i>
Filia (Americana.)		Linden or Lime Tree.	
		(Basswood.)	
	<i>Geraniaceæ.</i>		<i>Cranesbill Family.</i>
Geranium.		Cranesbill.	
Erodium.		Heronsbill.	
Impatiens.		Touch-me-not.	
Oxalis.		Sorel.	
	<i>Rutaceæ.</i>		<i>Rue Family.</i>
Zanthoxylum.		Prickly Ash.	
Ptelia.		Shrubby Trefoil.	
	<i>Anacardiaceæ.</i>		<i>Sumach Family.</i>
Rhus.		Sumach.	
	<i>Vitaceæ.</i>		<i>Vine or Grape Family.</i>
Vitis.		Grapevine. (3 var.)	
Amphelopsis.		Woodbine.	
	<i>Rhamnaceæ.</i>		<i>Buckthorn Family.</i>
Rhamnus.		Buckthorn.	
Ceanothus.		Jersey Tea. (Red Root.)	
	<i>Ilicineæ.</i>		<i>Holly Family.</i>
Ilex.		Holm Oak.	
Nemopanthes.		Holly.	
	<i>Celastraceæ.</i>		<i>Staff-tree Family.</i>
Celastrus.		Staff-tree.	
Euonymous.		Spindle-tree.	
	<i>Sapindaceæ.</i>		<i>Soap-berry Family.</i>
Staphylea.		Bladderwort.	
Acer.		Maple. (4 var.)	
Negunda.		Box Elder.	
	<i>Polygalaceæ.</i>		<i>Milkwort Family.</i>
Polygala.		Milkwort.	
	<i>Leguminosæ.</i>		<i>Pulse Family.</i>
Lupinus.		Lupine.	
Trifolium.		Clover or Trefoil. (4 var.)	
Melilotus.		Sweet Clover.	
Medicago.		None-such.	
Psoralea.		Indian Potato.	



Amorpha.  
 Robinia.  
 Tephrosia.  
 Astragalus.  
 Desmodium.  
 Lespedeza.  
 Vicia.  
 Lathyrus.  
 Apios.  
 Phaseolus.  
 Amphicarpœa.  
 Baptisia.  
 Cassia.  
 Gleditchia.

*Rosaceæ.*

Prunus Am.  
 Cerasus.  
 Spirea.  
 Agrimonia.  
 Geum.  
 Waldsteinia.  
 Potentilla.  
 Fragaria.  
 Rubus.  
 Rosa.  
 Cratægus.  
 Amelanchier.

*Saxifragæ.*

Ribes.  
 Grossulariam.  
 Saxifrage.  
 Heuchera.  
 Mitella.  
 Tiarella.  
 Chrysoplenium.

*Crassulaceæ.*

Sedum.  
 Pentorum.

Lead Plant.  
 Locust tree.  
 Hoary Pea.  
 Milk Vetch.  
 Tick Trefoil.  
 Bush Clover.  
 Vetch.  
 Sweet Pea.  
 Ground Nut.  
 Bean. (Sand Bean.)  
 Pea Vine.  
 False Indigo.  
 Am. Senna.  
 Honey Locust.

*Rose Family.*

Wild Plum.  
 Wild Cherry.  
 Meadow Sweet.  
 Agrimony.  
 Avens.  
 Dry Strawberry.  
 Cinquefoil or Five Fingers.  
 Strawberry.  
 Raspberry (6 var.)  
 Wild Rose (3 var.)  
 Crimson Fruit Thorn.  
 June Berry.

*Saxifrage Family.*

Currant.  
 Gooseberry.  
 Saxifrage.  
 Alumroot.  
 Bishop's Cap.  
 False Mitrewort.  
 Water Carpet.

*House-leek Family.*

Stone Crop (Live-for-ever.)  
 Ditch Stone Crop.

*Hamamelaceæ.*

Hamamelis.

*Halloragææ.*

Myriaphyllum.

Proserpina.

Hippuris.

*Onagraceæ.*

Circæa.

Epilobium.

Oenothera.

Ludwigia.

*Melastomaceæ.*

Rhexia.

*Lythraceæ.*

Lythrum.

*Ficoideæ.*

Mollugo.

*Cucurbitaceæ.*

Sieyos.

Echinocistus.

*Umbelliferæ.*

Hydrocotyle.

Sanicula.

Eryngium.

Daucus.

Pastinaca.

Heracleum.

Archemora.

Archangelica.

Bupleurum.

Cicuta.

Sium.

Cryptotæmia.

Onorrhiza.

Conium.

*Araliaceæ.*

Aralia.

*Cornaceæ.*

Cornus.

*Witch Hazel Family.*

Witch Hazel.

*Water Milfoil Family.*

Water Milfoil.

Mermaid.

Mare's Tail.

*Evening Primrose Family.*

Enchanter's Nightshade.

Willow Herb.

Evening Primrose.

Bastard Loosestrife.

*Melastoma Family.*

Meadow Beauty.

*Loosestrife Family.*

Loosestrife or Grass-poly.

*Carpetweed Family.*

Carpetweed.

*Cucumber Family.*

Star Cucumber.

Prickly Bladder Cucumber.

*Parsley Family.*

Penny-wort.

Sanicle.

Button Snakeroot.

Carrot. (Run wild.)

Parsnip. (Run wild.)

Cow Parsnip.

Water Drop.

Angelica.

Thoroughwax.

Water Hemlock.

Water Parsnip.

Honewort.

Sweet Cicely. (Wild.)

Poison Hemlock.

*Ginseng Family.*

Spikenard and Wild Sarsaparilla.

*Dogwood Family.*

Dogwood.



*Caprifoliaceæ.*

Linnea.  
 Symphoricarpus.  
 Lonicera.  
 Diervilla.  
 Triosteum.  
 Sambucus.  
 Viburnum.

*Rubiaceæ.*

Galium.  
 Cephalantus.  
 Houstonia.  
 Mitchella.

*Valerianaceæ.*

Valeriana. (Paucifl.)  
 Fedia.

*Dipsaceæ.*

Dipsacus.

*Compositæ.*

Vernonia.  
 Liatus.  
 Eupatorium.  
 Aster.

Erigeron.  
 Solidago.  
 Silphium.  
 Inula.  
 Polymnia.  
 Iva.  
 Ambrosia.  
 Hantium.  
 Rudbeckia.  
 Helianthus.  
 Helianthus Tuberosus.  
 Coreopsis.  
 Bidens.  
 Helenium.  
 Anthemis.

*Honeysuckle Family.*

Twin-Flower.  
 Snowberry.  
 True Honeysuckle.  
 Bush Honeysuckle.  
 Feverwort.  
 Elder.  
 Arrow-wood. (Snowball.)

*Madder Family.*

Bedstraw or Cleavers.  
 Button Bush.  
 Bluet or Dwarf Pink.  
 Partridge Berry.

*Valerian Family.*

Wild Valerian.  
 Cornsalad or Lamb's Lettuce.

*Teasel Family.*

Teasel.

*Aster Family.*

Ironweed.  
 Blazing Star.  
 Thoroughwort or Boneset.  
 Aster. (28 var. of which many grow wild.)  
 Fleabane.  
 Goldenrod. (24 var.)  
 Rosin Weed.  
 Elecampane.  
 Leafcup.  
 Marsh Elder.  
 Hayweed.  
 Clotweed.  
 Cone Flower.  
 Sunflower.  
 Jerusalem Artichoke.  
 Tick-seed.  
 Beggar Ticks.  
 Sneezeweed.  
 Camomile,

Achillea.  
 Leucanthemum.  
 Tanacetum.  
 Artemisia.  
 Gnaphalium.  
 Cacalia.  
 Senecio.  
 Lappa.  
 Cnicus.  
 Chicorium.  
 Hieracium.  
 Nabalus.  
 Taraxacum.  
 Lactuca.  
 Sonchus.

*Lobeliaceæ.*

Lobelia

*Campanulaceæ.*

Campanula.  
 Specularia.

*Ericaceæ.*

Vaccinium.  
 Oxycoccus.  
 Arctostaphylos.  
 Epigæa.  
 Gaultheria.  
 Cassandra.  
 Ledum.  
 Pyrola.  
 Kalmia.  
 Chimaphila.

*Primulaceæ.*

Primula.  
 Dodecatheon.  
 Lysimachia.

*Plantaginaceæ.*

Plantago.

Millfoil or Yarrow.  
 Ox-eye Daisy.  
 Tansy.  
 Wormwood.  
 Everlasting. Immortelle.  
 Wild Caraway.  
 Groundsel.  
 Burdock.  
 Thistles.  
 Chicory. (Wild.)  
 Hawkweed.  
 Rattlesnake Root.  
 Dandelion.  
 Lettuce. (Wild and cult.)  
 Sow Thistle.

*Lobelia Family.*

Indian Tobacco.

*Bellflower Family.*

Bellflower or Harebell.  
 Venus' Looking-glass.

*Heath Family.*

Whortleberry or Huckleberry.  
 Cranberry.  
 Bearberry.  
 Trailing Arbutus.  
 Wintergreen.  
 Leatherleaf.  
 Labrador Tea.  
 Wintergreen or Shineleaf.  
 Mountain Laurel.  
 Prince's Pine.

*Primrose Family.*

Primrose or Cowslip.  
 Shooting Star.  
 Loosestrife.

*Plantain Family.*

Plantain or Ribgrass.



*Lentibulaceæ.*

Utricularia.

*Orobanchaceæ.*

Epiphegus.

*Schrophulaceæ.*

Verbascum.

Linaria.

Scrophularia.

Collinsia.

Chelone.

Pentstemon.

Mimulus.

Gratiola.

Veronica.

Gerardia.

Castilleja.

Pedicularis.

Melampyrum.

*Verbenaceæ.*

Verbena.

Lippia.

Phyma.

*Labiatae.*

Teucrium.

Isanthus.

Mentha.

Lycopus.

Pycnanthemum.

Hedeoma.

Collinsonia.

Monantha.

Blephilia.

Nepheta.

Dracocephalum.

Brunella.

Scutellaria.

Marubium.

Galeopsis.

Stachys.

*Bladderwort Family.*

Bladderwort.

*Broomrape Family.*

Beech Drops.

*Figwort Family.*

Mullein.

Toad Flax.

Figwort.

Collinsia.

Snakehead.

Beard Tongue.

Monkey Flower.

Hedge-Hysop.

Speedwell.

Gerardia.

Painted Cup.

Lousewort.

Cow-wheat.

*Verbena Family.*

Verbena. (Wild and cult.)

Fogfruit.

Lopseed.

*Mint Family.*

Germander.

Blue Gentian.

Mint.

Water Hoarhound.

Mountain Mint.

Pennyroyal.

Horse Balsam.

Horse Mint.

Hairy Blephilia.

Catnip.

Sinandra.

Bluecurls.

Scullcap.

Hoarhound.

Hemp Nettle.

Hedge Nettle.

Leonurus.	Motherwort.
Lamium.	Henbit.
<i>Borraginaceæ.</i>	<i>Borrage Family.</i>
Symphitum.	Comfrey.
Lythospermum.	Gramwell.
Echium.	Viper's Bugloss.
Myosotis.	Scorpion Grass.
Echinaspermum.	Burrseed.
Cynoylossum.	Hound's Tongue.
<i>Hydrophyllaceæ.</i>	<i>Waterleaf Family.</i>
Hydrophyllum.	Waterleaf.
<i>Convolvulaceæ.</i>	<i>Bindweed Family.</i>
Convolvulus.	Bindweed.
Cuscuta.	Flax Dodder.
<i>Solanaceæ.</i>	<i>Nightshade Family.</i>
Solanum.	Nightshade.
Physalis.	Henbane or Groundsel.
Datura.	Thornapple. (Jimsonweed.)
<i>Gentianaceæ.</i>	<i>Gentian Family.</i>
Frasera.	Columbo.
Helenia.	Felwort.
Gentiana.	Gentian.
Menyanthes.	Buckbean.
Bartonia.	Screwstem.
<i>Asclepiadaceæ.</i>	<i>Silkweed Family.</i>
Asclepias.	Silkweed.
Acerates.	Green Silkweed.
<i>Oleaceæ.</i>	<i>Olive Family.</i>
Fraxinus.	Ash. (5 var.)
<i>Aristolochiaceæ.</i>	<i>Birthwort Family.</i>
Asarum.	Wild Ginger.
<i>Nyctaginaceæ.</i>	<i>Four-o'clock Family.</i>
Oxybaphus.	Vinegar Saucer.
<i>Phytolaccaceæ.</i>	<i>Pokeweed Family.</i>
Phytolacca.	Pokeweed.
<i>Chenopodiaceæ.</i>	<i>Goosefoot Family.</i>
Chenopodium.	Goosefoot.
Blitum.	Blite.
Atriplex.	Orache.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Larix.		Tamarack.	
Thuja.		Arbor Vitae.	
Cupressus.		White Cedar.	
Juniperus.		Juniper and Red Cedar.	
Taxus.		Ground Hemlock.	
	<i>Araceæ.</i>		<i>Arum Family.</i>
Arisæma.		{ Dragon Root.	
		{ Jack-in-the-Pulpit.	
Calla.		Northern Calla.	
Symplocarpus.		Skunk Cabbage.	
Acorus.		Sweet Flag.	
	<i>Lemnaceæ.</i>		<i>Duckmeat Family.</i>
Lemna.		Duckmeat,	
	<i>Typhaceæ.</i>		<i>Cat-tail Family.</i>
Typha.		Cat-tail.	
Sparganium.		Burr Seed.	
	<i>Naiadaceæ.</i>		<i>Water nymph Family.</i>
Naias.		Water Nymph.	
Zannichellia.		Horn Pondweed.	
Potamogeton.		Pondweed.	
	<i>Alismaceæ.</i>		<i>Water Plantain Family.</i>
Triglochia.		Arrowgrass.	
Alisma.		Water Plantain.	
Sagittaria.		Arrowhead.	
	<i>Hydrocharidaceæ.</i>		<i>Frog's Bit Family.</i>
Anacharis.		Waterweed.	
Valisneria.		Tape Grass.	
	<i>Orchidaceæ.</i>		<i>Orchis Family.</i>
Orchis or Habenaria.		Orchis.	
Spirianthes.		Ladies' Tresses.	
Calopogon.		Grass Pink.	
Liparis.		Tway-blade.	
Corallorhiza.		Coralroot.	
Aplectrum.		Puddygrass.	
Cypripodium.		Ladies' Slipper.	
	<i>Iridaceæ.</i>		<i>Blue Flag Family.</i>
Iris.		Blue Flag.	
Sisyrinchium.		Blue-eyed Grass.	
	<i>Smilacææ.</i>		<i>Green Briar Family.</i>



*Smilacææ.*

Smilax.

*Liliacææ.*

Trillium.

Ovularia.

Convallaria.

Streptopus.

Erythronium.

Lilium.

Allium.

*Juncacææ.*

Juncus.

Luzula.

*Cyperacææ.*

Cyperus.

Eleocharis.

Eriophorum.

Rhynchospora.

Carex.

*Green Briar Family.*

Green Briar.

*Lily Family.*

Trillium.

Bellwort.

Solomon's Seal.

Twistfoot.

Erythronium.

Lily. (Red and Yellow ; Wild.)

Garlic.

*Rush Family.*

Rush. (15 var.)

Field Rush.

*Sedge Family.*

Sedge.

Club Rush.

Cotton Grass.

Bog Rush.

Carex. (78 var.)

Of Sedges proper (Carex) there are about 160 species, several of which contribute, more in bulk than value, to the hay of low coarse meadows and half-reclaimed bogs. (Gray.)

*Gramineææ.*

Leersia.

Zizania.

Alopecurus.

Phleum.

Agrostis.

Orizopis.

Stipa.

Aristida.

Dactylis.

Poa.

Triticum (caninum.)

Hosteum (juratum.)

Elimus.

Avena (stirata.)

Holcus.

Hierochloa.

*Grass Family.*

Cut Grass.

Indian Rice.

Foxtail Grass.

Timothy.

White Top.

Mountain Rice.

Feather Grass.

Poverty Grass.

Orchard Grass.

Spear Grass.

Dog's Couch Grass.

Squirreltail Grass.

Wild Rye.

Animated Oats.

Soft Grass.

Seneca Grass.

Phalaris.	Canary Seed.
Milium.	Millet.
Panicum.	Finger or Crab Grass. (12 spe.)
Setaria.	Wild Timothy.
Genchrus.	Burr Grass.
Sorghum.	Broom Corn.
Zea.	Maize or Indian Corn.
<i>Equisetaceæ.</i>	<i>Horsetail Family.</i>
Equisetum.	Horsetail. (Scouring Rush.)
<i>Filices.</i>	<i>Fern Family.</i>
Polypodium.	Polypod.
Adiantum.	Maidenhair.
Pteris.	Brake.
Asplenium.	Spleenwort.
Aspidium.	Shield Fern
Woodsia.	Flowercup Fern.
<i>Ophioglossaceæ.</i>	<i>Adder's Tongue Family.</i>
Ophioglossum.	Adder's Tongue.
Botrychium.	Rattlesnake Fern.
<i>Lycopodiaceæ.</i>	<i>Clubmoss Family.</i>
Lycopodium.	Clubmoss.

#### A PARTIAL LIST OF THE FUNGI OF WISCONSIN.

is omitted advisedly, since all those who might profit by it must be in possession of much more knowledge about them, than could be conveyed here, or would interest the general reader.

In the following "*Appendix*" I will endeavor to enumerate the most important of such plants as are cultivated or domesticated here, not because there are none who are informed on that subject, but to point a road for the information of those who are yet deficient in that kind of knowledge.

### *Appendix.*

#### PHÆNOGAMOUS PLANTS.

##### CULTIVATED.

##### A. Useful.

<i>Cruciferæ.</i>	<i>Mustard Family.</i>
Cochlearia.	Horseradish.
Brassica.	Turnip and Cabbage.
Raphanus.	Radish.



Nasturtium.

Sinapis.

*Linaceæ.*

Linum.

*Vitaceæ.*

Vitis Vinifera.

*Leguminosæ.*

Pisum.

Trifolium.

Phaseolus.

*Rosaceæ.*

Prunus.

Cerasus.

Malus

Pyrus Coronasia.

Rubus.

Fragaria.

*Cucurbitaceæ.*

Cucumis.

Cucurbita.

*Grossulaceæ.*

(See Saxifragaceæ above.)

Ribes (rubum and nigrum.)

Ribes Grossularia.

*Umbelliferæ.*

Carum.

Petrosilenum.

Pastinacca.

Fœniculum.

Daucus.

Coriandrum.

Pimpinella.

Apium.

*Compositæ.*

Helianthus.

Helianthus Tuberosus.

Anthemis.

Artemisia.

Tanacetum.

Cress.

Mustard.

*Flax Family.*

Common Flax.

*Vine or Grape Family.*

Wine Grape.

*Pulse Family.*

Pea.

Clover.

Bean.

*Rose Family.*

Plum.

Cherry.

Apple.

Crab Apple.

Raspberry.

Strawberry.

*Cucumber Family.*

Cucumber and Melon.

Pumpkin and Squash.

*Gooseberry Family.*

Currant.

Gooseberry.

*Parsley Family.*

Caraway.

Parsley.

Parsnip.

Fennel.

Carrot.

Coriander.

Anis.

Celery.

*Aster Family.*

Sunflower.

Jerusalem Artichoke.

Chamomile.

Wormwood.

Tansy.

Cicorium.

Lactuca.

*Labiatae.*

Salvia.

Thymus.

Origanum.

*Borraginaceae.*

Borrage.

*Solanaceae.*

Nicotiana.

Capsicum.

Solanum Tuberosum.

Solanum Lycopersicum.

*Polygonaceae.*

Fagopyrum.

*Urticeae.*

Cannabis.

*Iridaceae.*

Crocus.

*Liliaceae.*

Allium.

Asparagus.

*Gramineae.*

Alopecurus.

Phleum Pratense.

Milium.

Panicum.

Avena.

Poa.

Hordeum.

Sorghum.

Sorghum Sacharinum.

Triticum.

Secale.

Zea.

*Chenopodiaceae.*

Beta.

Atriplex.

Chicory and Endive.

Lettuce.

*Mint Family.*

Sage.

Thyme.

Marjoram.

*Borrage Family.*

Borrage.

*Nightshade Family.*

Tobacco.

Cayenne Pepper.

Potato.

Tomato.

*Buckwheat Family.*

Buckwheat.

*Nettle Family.*

Hemp.

*Iris Family.*

Saffron.

*Lily Family.*

Onion, Leek, Garlic, etc.

Asparagus.

*Grass Family.*

Foxtail Grass.

Timothy.

Millet and Hungarian Grass

Finger Grass.

Oat.

Spear Grass. (Blue Grass.)

Barley.

Broom Corn.

Sugar Corn.

Wheat.

Rye.

Maize or Indian Corn.

*Goosefoot Family.*

Beet. (Diff. kinds.)

Orach.



## ORNAMENTAL PLANTS.

Names taken from the catalogue of Jas. Vick. Arranged by families.

*Umbelliferæ.*

Absonia, Didiscus.

*Rannunculaceæ.*

Adonis, Delphinium, Aquilegia,

*Labiatae.*

Alyssum, Asperula, Molucca Balm, Perilla, Salvia.

*Compositæ.*

Ageratum, Aster, Brachycome, Centaurea, Cacalia, Calendula, Calliopsis, Crepis, Double Daisy, Gaillardia, Helianthus (Sunflower), Kaulfussia, Marigold, Obeliscaria, Oxyura, Palafoxia, Scabiosa, Zinnia (Everlastings), Apocilium, Ammobium, Gomphrena, Helichrysum, Helipterum, Rhodanthe, Waitzia, Xeranthemum, Dahlia.

*Primulaceæ.*

Anagallis, Primula.

*Caryophyllaceæ.*

Agrostemma, Catchfly, Saponia, Dianthus, Gypsosphila.

*Amaranthaceæ.*

Amaranthus, Celosia.

*Scrophulariaceæ.*

Alonsoa, Antirrhinum, Collinsia, Mimulus, Salpiglossis, Maurandia, Digitalis, Browallia.

*Papaveraceæ.*

Argemone, Poppy, Escholtzia.

*Gentianaceæ.*

Bartonia.

*Balsaminaceæ.*

Balsam.

*Malvaceæ.*

Callirhoe, Malope, Hollyhock.

*Scitamineæ.*

Canna.

*Cruciferæ.*

Candituft, Erysimum, Ten Weeks Stack.

*Portulaccaceæ.*

Calandrinia, Portulacca.

	<i>Campanulaceæ.</i>
Campanula.	
	<i>Valerianaceæ.</i>
Centranthus.	
	<i>Caparidaceæ.</i>
Cleome.	
	<i>Solanaceæ.</i>
Datura, Nolana, Petunia.	
	<i>Euphorbiaceæ.</i>
Euphorbia Marginata, Ricinus.	
	<i>Hydrophyllaceæ.</i>
Eutoca, Nemophila, Whitlavia.	
	<i>Onagraceæ.</i>
Godetia, Oenothera.	
	<i>Polymoniaceæ.</i>
Gilia, Phlox, Phacelia, Cobea.	
	<i>Lobeliaceæ.</i>
Lobelia.	
	<i>Leguminosæ.</i>
Lupinus, Medicago, Sensitive, Dolichos Pea, Viburnum.	
	<i>Resedaceæ.</i>
Mignonette.	
	<i>Pedaliaceæ.</i>
Martynia.	
	<i>Borraginaceæ.</i>
Forget-me-not.	
	<i>Nyctaginaceæ.</i>
Four o'clock.	
	<i>Mesembryaceæ.</i>
Mesembryanthemum.	
	<i>Magnoliaceæ.</i>
Nigella, Pæony.	
	<i>Violaceæ.</i>
Pansy, Violet.	
	<i>Crassulaceæ.</i>
Sedum.	
	<i>Tropæolaceæ.</i>
Tropæolum, Minus and Major.	





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



eration of ornamental plants was two-fold. 1. It was sure to contain the most important and withal a generous number; 2. It was in the hands of not a few of the population, by which at least some of the names in the list were already familiar to many readers. I might have swelled the list to a great extent by repeating the names of some plants which appeared among annuals and perennials, but I think it is sufficiently large.

It occurred to me while writing out these lists, that I really know but very few inhabitants of this county, who ever showed to me a considerable acquaintance with the vegetable kingdom or of any special part of it. Though not by far as well informed on the subject myself, as I would wish to be, this lack of information in others surprised me as being extraordinary for people yet in neighborly contact with objects under consideration, and otherwise mostly intelligent and some of considerable accomplishments. Not the least of my aims in giving this very extensive list of plants, was to arouse among the younger generation a more intense curiosity in regard to the knowledge of the Vegetable Kingdom.



## THE MOUND BUILDERS.

This is the name of a race, of which numerous traces remain, mostly in the shape of larger or smaller mounds, conjectured variously to have been the ancestors of the Aztecs; the original immigrants from Asia by way of Behring Strait; the descendants of the Welshmen, who crossed the ocean with a fleet under a Captain Madoc; some people saved by forethought or accident when the Atlantis, the supposed connection of Africa and America was sunk beneath the water of the ocean; the lost tribes of the Israelites; and so forth, as fancy or prejudice may lead people in their explanations of the indisputable relics of a race, of which its mysterious disappearance is not the least perplexing characteristic. To enter at length upon the subject and the different hypotheses concerning that people and its monuments can not be my intention, so much the less, because we have no authenticated monuments of its presence in this county or its immediate neighborhood. One thing seems to be conceded: the Mound-builders were not the ancestors of that Indian race, which was in possession of the country at the time of its discovery by the Europeans. The reasons for this assertion or belief are two: 1. The Indians had no traditions of a race that was in possession of the land before their own race, and knew nothing of the purposes for which the monuments or mounds seem to have been constructed. 2. The mounds or monuments contain almost incontestable proofs of a higher civilization than that of the Indians, to have been prevalent among the mysterious Mound-builders. It might be said that this civilization was lost in the lapse of a long time, as there are instances of whole nations receding from the high standard of a civilization once attained, but these instances are not very numerous nor the changes quite so marked and radical.

The French, the earliest pioneers in the northern and north-western part of this continent, seem to have taken no special notice of these mounds. Their missionaries had seen among the Hurons how such hills originated, and probably concluded that all of them had the same origin. To Captain Jonathan Carver the

credit seems to belong, to have first called the attention of civilized or educated men to the existence of the monuments in question. He had no propensity for rooting among them, nor was archæology at that time addicted to the use of the spade as it now is, or perhaps this science did not form any part of his stock of information. Among such monuments described by him one is within the horizon of our county, at Wabasha, Minnesota. For that reason I will transcribe his description, without, however, vouching for the perfect reliability of the source, from which, for want of a better, I had to take it. He says:

“One day I walked some miles below Lake Pepin to take a view of the adjacent country. I had not proceeded far, before I came to a fine, level, open plain, on which I perceived, at a little distance, a partial elevation that had the appearance of an intrenchment. On a nearer inspection I had greater reason to suppose that it had really been intended for this many centuries ago. Notwithstanding it was now covered with grass, I could plainly discern that it had once been a breast work about four feet in height, extending the best part of a mile, and sufficiently capacious to cover five thousand men. In form it was somewhat circular, and its flanks reached to the river. Though much defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable and appeared as regular, and fashioned with as much military skill, as if planned by Vauban himself. The ditch was not visible, but I thought on examining more curiously, that I could perceive there certainly had been one. From its situation, also, I am convinced that it must have been designed for that purpose. It fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river; nor was there any rising ground for a considerable way that commanded it; a few straggling oaks were alone to be seen near it. In many places small tracks were worn across it by the feet of the elks and deer, and from the depth of the bed of earth by which it was covered I was able to draw certain conclusions of its great antiquity. To show that this description is not the offspring of a heated imagination, or the chimerical tale of a mistaken traveler, I find on inquiry since my return, that Mons. St. Pierre and several traders have, at different times, taken notice of similar appearances on which they have formed the same conjectures, but without examining them so minutely as I did.”

The statement appears to be highly colored by the captain's



military enthusiasm, especially as to the extent of the supposed fortification, for which according to the Indian mode of warfare there seems to be no occasion whatever. It might also be asked, how far his knowledge of the system of fortification introduced by Vauban extended, since there is no probability that any extensive works after that model existed in America.

In opposition to Carver's view we may be allowed to quote the opinion of a modern observer, Mr. Thos. E. Randall, in his "History of the Chippewa Valley." He says: "I have frequently passed over, and examined the *"earthworks"* spoken of by Carver and Featherstonehaugh as vast, ancient fortifications, situated on the west bank of the Mississippi between the village of Wabasha and what used to be known as the Grand Encampment, and must say a great stretch of the imagination is required to make anything more of them than the formations of nature's own handiwork. And until further excavations shall disclose more convincing evidence of human agency in their construction, I shall be slow to accept their conclusions."

This opinion of Mr. Randall's is entitled to some consideration as he had, according to his statement, some previous experience in the matter.

Judge Gale in his work entitled "The Upper Mississippi", after enumerating monuments of the Moundbuilders in different other states of the Union says: "Wisconsin can scarcely dignify any of her old earthworks into fortifications."

After describing the most important one at Aztalan, in Jefferson County, more extensively, he still comes to the following conclusion:

"But what destroys the probability that the Aztalan works were a fort, is the fact that it was commanded by a ridge on the west side, and the bank on the opposite side of the creek, both within an arrow-shot of the enclosure." The judge then discusses the other kinds of mounds, especially those supposed to have been used for religious purposes, and which in the main consist of truncated cones or pyramids, which he finds to be much less in size than in other states, and to have been noted only at three localities; viz: at Aztalan, Ontonagon River and Trempealeau Village. The mound at Trempealeau is about seven feet high, with a level surface at the top about twenty five by fifty feet, with graded ways

from each of the four sides, about twenty-five feet long, with the full width of the sides. Others may yet be discovered. This is the nearest authentic structure of the kind.

The works at Aztalan are mentioned and described in the work of I. A. Lapham on Wisconsin, printed 1846. He is not very positive in regard to the purposes for which they were erected, but seems inclined to the Aztek origin of it.

As the subject is too extensive, and as there is really no proof of any such structure existing or having existed within the territory under consideration, we may dismiss all speculations on the subject.

While there are no mounds or hills of the kind we have hitherto considered, there are still some others, quite numerous in some localities, especially along the lowlands of the Mississippi, yet but rarely on the prairies. The locations are frequently at the entrance of the valley of some creek or river from the main valley. Some of them are near the mouth of Beef River, or rather its junction with Beef Slough in clayey soil. The next collection is on the level space above Deer Creek, on the east side of the road branching off from the Alma and Durand road, near the schoolhouse of Dist. No. 3 Town of Nelson. There these knolls are quite numerous, but partly obliterated. Another considerable group we find in the neighborhood of Misha Makwa, on the prairie plateau close to the foot of the bluff near the junction of the north side road of Little Bear Creek Valley with the Alma and Durand road. These latter mounds seem to distinguish themselves from the other two groups, by being, even down to the surrounding level spots, composed of a very dark sandy loam, quite in contrast with the soil in the next vicinity, while in the others no other soil appears, but such as is similar to the next surrounding.

There is no order or arrangement among those knolls, and it seems evident, that, though they were erected within a short time of each other, and long ago, they were not erected at the same time, nor any of them for another purpose than the remainder. Their form tends somewhat to the elliptical cone, the slopes are moderate, and there is usually no level space on the top, and their depth is not often four feet, though, possibly, sometime that or more. It is very probable that small collections of such hills are



to be found at other places, and they are indeed to be looked for in locations similar to those described. Some knolls to be seen at different places along sloughs or along places reached by high water, one or two at a place may also occur.

These knolls I consider Indian graves. They occur in greater number where it is most probable that Indians would congregate for purposes connected with their mode of life, as for hunting, fishing or fighting. Especially the latter seems to have given a cause to start up these grave-yards. As far as I have learned there has no evidence been found, which might controvert my opinion, but I think that all articles found in or about such grave-yards, as arrows, stone-hatchets, pipes and stone implements in general, have been such as are known to have been used by the Indians before their contact with civilization.

Nor is it to be supposed that these knolls are so very ancient. It is less than three hundred years since the first permanent settlements along the Atlantic and almost to a year but two hundred since the first explorers entered upper part of the Mississippi Valley. This seems more than time enough to efface almost any knoll of so small a size. Hence, we are not justified in ascribing these monuments to any race anterior to the Indians.

The possibility of their having remained as perceptible elevations is due to their situation, almost always a dry one, not swept by occasional surface currents of any considerable force, with a dry and solid substratum. They also indicate the Indian mode of burial, which was not by digging a grave, but by heaping earth upon and around the body until it was not only covered or hid from sight, but also from the scent of beasts of prey. This seems to have been a good deal of work, yet it was much easier for a people without spades, mattocks and shovels, than to dig a ditch. Many of these burial spots were probably intended to be but temporary, and knolls would assist in the finding of the place, and earth heaped up would be drier and less difficult to remove for the recovery of the remains. About implements and other objects obtained from any of these graves or burial-knolls, we shall speak in the chapter on Indians.

The foregoing was written down a short time ago and laid aside for future consideration, experience having taught me, as well as others, that it is sometimes necessary to change our opini-

ons. I have also, in the meantime, procured a book on the subject, entitled, "The Mound-Builders, being an account of a remarkable people that once inhabited the valleys of Ohio and Mississippi, etc., by J. P. MacLean." This book is, like all books on such subjects, rather enthusiastic, though on the whole fair and candid. In the chapter on Preliminary Observations the author says of the

*"Distribution of the Works :*

These works are very irregularly distributed, being found principally along the river valleys. They are only occasionally met with in the hill or broken country, and when thus found are always of small size.

Their number is very great; in Ohio alone there are not less than thirteen thousand, including both mounds and enclosures. Within a radius of fifty miles from the mouth of the Illinois River in the State of Illinois, there are about five thousand mounds. All the mounds located in the territory occupied by the Mound-Builders do not belong to that ancient people, for many of them have been constructed by the Indians, and doubtless many in Ohio have been assigned to the epoch of the former, when in reality they belonged to the latter."

This has always been *my* opinion, although, to tell the truth, I have not made this a special study either theoretically or practically.

Mr. MacLean, in his book above named, has also discussed at length a number of frauds which have from time to time come to light in such investigations.

It reminds me so forcibly of the following scene from the "Antiquary" of Sir Walter Scott, that I cannot resist the temptation to transcribe the latter or at least part of it. We find Monk-barns or Oldbuck explaining to his young friend Lovel the situation of the whole and of the different parts of what he chose to believe, and to declare to be, a camp of Julius Agricola and he had come to say:

"And from this very Prætorium—

A voice from behind interrupted his ecstatic description—  
'Prætorian here, Prætorian there, I mind the bigging o't.'

(It was Edie Ochiltree, the beggar, or Blue-gown.)

'What is that you say, Edie?' said Oldbuck hoping, perhaps,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



and then covered over by the accumulation of loam and vegetable matter continually washed into the center of the cavity.

Wyrick continued his researches and soon made a startling discovery. During the summer of 1860, with three other persons, he repaired to the spot where the stone mound had stood, and there dug up the trough, which had been re-entombed by the farmers in 1850. In the following November Wyrick, with five other men, met at this spot and made still further examinations. They found several articles of stone, among which was a stone box, enclosing an engraved tablet. Upon one side of the tablet there is a savage and pugnacious likeness of Moses, with this name in Hebrew over his head. Upon the other side of this stone is an abridgment in Hebrew of the ten commandments. Archæologists never had much faith in the Holy Stone, and the discovery of Moses and the Ten Commandments soon established Wyrick's character as an impostor. Not long after he died, and in his private room, among the valuable relics he had so zealously collected, a Hebrew Bible was found which fully cleared up the mystery of Hebrew inscriptions "*even in Ohio.*" This had been the secret and study of years, by a poverty stricken and suffering man, who in some respects, was almost a genius. His case presents the human mind in one of its most mysterious phases, partly aberration, partly fraud.

There are numerous other instances of fraud and several of doubts and contentions as to the genuineness of certain relics also mentioned in Mr. MacLean's book. In consideration of these, and in the absence of any specific object to disagree about I am willing to assent temporarily, to any plausible theories about the mounds in Buffalo County. I do not, however, wish to have it understood, that I deny the existence of mounds of the ancient race prior to the Indians, but that I am inclined to be cautious in my own assertions about them. Mr. MacLean says: "It is a fact that a person may start out with a theory, and soon he will be overwhelmed with proof". Relics of Mound-Builders and relics of Indians, that is arte-facts ascribed to either of the two races, do not to unpracticed eyes present such differences as to distinguish them very easily from each other, although experts assert that they can do so very readily. Pipes, supposed to be of Mound-builder origin the reader will find described under the head of



Indians, where I mention the use of tobacco among them; at the same time some remarks as to those pipes which are claimed to belong to the one or the other of the two consecutive races that have preceded the white race upon this continent. Other implements found in prehistoric mounds and in the neighborhood of such are:

*Arrow-Heads*, of which Mr. MacLean mentions eight sorts, each different in shape.

*Spear-Heads*, of three different kinds according to their uses and purposes.

*Rimmers*, that is instruments for perforating stone implements. They are of flint or quartz.

*Knives*, instruments for cutting by hand, in combat or ordinary employment.

*Axes* or *Hatchets*, cutting by blows, employing weight to exert force. Not abundant in the mounds, and mostly found along paths in the valleys. The best specimen ever seen by me was the one dug up in running the deep cut on the sandprairie, near Fred Richter's place. It was large, well-shaped, and sharp, of a greenish glassy stone. Some of the axes were adze-shaped and used in digging out troughs, canoes and similar things.

*Hammers* or *Mauls*. They were furnished with an indented rim at or near the middle for fastening the handle in the manner described under the head of Indians.

*Pestles* or *Mullers*. The only specimen I saw is in possession of Wm. Finkelnburg, Esq., of Winona, Minn. They were used for disintegrating corn and other grain more or less minutely.

*Wedges* or *Fleshers*. They are mostly of a hard, close-grained and almost polished black stone, sharpened at one end, from one to two inches in diameter, the body cylindrical but rounded off on top. They were probably used for separating the hides from the carcasses, and bark from the trees. They may also be called chisels, and are from two to six or more inches in length.

*Sinkers*. They are usually triangular, with rounded points, and may have served as weights for sinking fishing nets, also for stretching yarn in making nets and mats. Mr. MacLean

considers them as badges of authority, worn in a conspicuous place, possibly on string around the neck as they are nicely perforated near the smaller end.

*Pottery.* Pots used for cooking and other purposes, made of a darkish clay, sometimes mixed with fragments of small shells. Probably formed inside a basket which was burnt in the baking.

*Pipes* were the objects upon which the Mound-Builders expended the greatest skill and labor, and I am inclined to say the same for Indians. As pipes and smoking naturally relate to tobacco, I have said as much about them in speaking of that weed, as I thought proper.

*Sculptures* with the exception of pipes have not, as far as I am aware, been discovered of that origin in this county. Besides the attempt at an exact representation of natural objects according to their understanding, nothing seems to have been attempted, and the most wonderful thing about it is, that they succeeded so well without any proper tools and arrangements for their work.

After having, as I may say, re-opened this subject I suppose the reader wants to know the opinions as to who these Mound-Builders were, what became of them, and why they did not remain in the countries, where the testimonies of their former existence are yet found.

I have above remarked that it is usually conceded that the Indians were not their descendants and I gave the reasons above for this concession. But it must also be conceded that the habit of smoking tobacco, and providing implements for this process, is common to both Mound Builders and Indians. The other similarity is that of their tools and instruments for different purposes. It is true that experts say that there is a difference, but I can not believe that anyone, however enthusiastic, will insist on this difference being generic. I do not mean to say that the Indians are the descendants, or otherwise near relations, of the Mound Builders, but there is a remarkable similarity in some essential points.

Mr. Mac Lean, like many others, leans to the opinion that the Toltecs of Mexico, the predecessors of the Aztec population found by the Spaniards in that country, were the descendants of the Mound Builders. There are perhaps enough similarities between





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



hypothesis upon, there is naturally so much more room, and an irresistible inclination to speculate, that is to find some plausible explanation for existing facts, and because I have not yet said anything concerning another theory of the origin of that mysterious race, which I have already alluded to at the beginning, viz: Their descent from some people or race that once inhabited the supposed Atlantis, the great island or group of islands, some are inclined to call it a continent, located in the north central part of the great Atlantic Ocean. Ancient writings mention this land complex, some even indicate that the Carthageniens, the greatest maritime explorers of ancient times, had made commercial voyages to these happy islands, and the existence of this Atlantis had a great influence pro and contra, in the discussions connected with the propositions maintained by Columbus at the Spanish Court before his first voyage. It was then supposed to have sunk below the water, as it certainly had passed from the actual knowledge of the civilized nations of that period. Some theorists maintained that there was a strong probability of a remnant of the inhabitants having escaped westwards, as they certainly must have possessed such knowledge of navigation as was common to their supposed age, and probably also were acquainted with the existence of a western continent. Admitting for the sake of argument all I have stated of this departed race, it is nevertheless entirely improbable, that they were the Mound Builders or their ancestors. Their civilization, if they had any, was most probably, similar to the European or at least to the Carthaginian of their time, including a knowledge of iron and other metals, and also of such grains as were cultivated around the basin of the Mediterranean Sea during the time when the power of the Carthaginian Republic or Kingdom was at its undisputed height. But we find nothing of the kind among the mounds, nor among the Indians, and it is almost impossible that no such traces should have been preserved. The universal custom of smoking tobacco, which must be attributed to Mound Builders as well as to Indians, was entirely unknown to the nations of antiquity; so also was maize and its use and culture. This seems to be decisive against that theory or hypothesis, and the reader may take his choice, in doubting either the existence of Atlantis, or the transmigration of its inhabitants to the Western Continent. Tradition, indeed, does not favor the



transmigration, insisting that the land or islands had been suddenly swallowed up by the ocean, even maintaining that the sea by this engulfing of land had become so thick with mud as to be unnavigable; a superstition prevalent at the time of Columbus and only dispelled by the discoveries of the Portuguese and Spaniards shortly before and after his own discoveries, probably finally by the voyages of Vasco de Gama to the East Indies and that of Magellan around the world.

I think I have now exhausted the subject as much as could be expected in a book not specially devoted to that purpose, and after recurring to it so often, might close. But the matter would hardly be properly disposed of without mentioning the fact that the weapons, implements and pottery found in ancient monuments of prehistoric races in the Old World, that is, in Europe, Asia and Africa, bear a close resemblance to those found in mounds here. This, however, cannot be construed into any connection of the two worlds, or their inhabitants in prehistoric times, but may easily be accounted for by the common necessity of all mankind of making the best of circumstances, and using for tools of any kind such materials as were to be found, and could be shaped for certain purposes. In fact it was the discovery of stone implements, especially axes, in the valley of the river *Somme* in France by Boucher de Crevecœur de Perthes, which gave the first impulse to prehistoric investigations in Europe.

*Note:*—The river *Somme*, from which a department of France has its name, rises in one of the northern valleys of the Ardennes, north of the Oise, and flows in a northwesterly direction into the English Channel southwest of Dover Strait.

#### ADDENDA.

The reader may already have noticed that I am inclined to consider the Indians, or some of them, as the originators of the monuments usually ascribed to the so-called Mound Builders, and will excuse addition of some new proofs that others, and quite respectable authorities, sustain this view of the matter.

Dr. P. R. Hoy of Racine in a paper read before the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters, and contained in Vol. IV of the Transactions, after giving numerous proofs to sustain his statement, says :

“Then the mode of burial is still the same, mostly in a sitting

posture, surrounded by their worldly wealth, and supplied with a sufficiency of food to feed the hungry soul on the long road to the happy hunting ground. I should like to see that anatomist who can distinguish the crania (skulls) taken from mounds from those procured from Indian graves. The skulls from mounds differ just as much and just as little as do those of the present tribes of Indians. I obtained a skull of a Pottawatomie chief (it is now in the U. S. A. medical museum at Washington) which is one of the largest known. It is very symmetrical also, the capacity being 1785 cubic centimeters (about 114 cubic inches); maximum length, 188.9 (millimeters), maximum breadth 163.9 mm., circumference 555.6 mm., facial angle 75 degrees; measured and photographed by order of the Surgeon General. I had a second Pottawatomie cranium that is as unlike the above as possible, the capacity being 40 cubic inches less, facial angle 70 degrees. In view of the foregoing evidence, the legitimate conclusion must follow, that the "Mound Builders" were Indians, and nothing but Indians, the immediate ancestors of the present tribes as well as many other Indians that formerly were scattered over this country.

Differing in habits of life and language, just as the Indians of the several tribes did before the white man changed them, they continued to build mounds after they had communication with Europeans, since which time mound building, together with many many of the arts of the red man, such as making wampum, flint, stone and copper implements, pottery, etc., have declined and finally nearly or quite ceased.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



lished right to the precise spot upon which they were met by the intruders. It cannot be my intention, nor is it possible in this book, to discuss the Indian question.

Although the Indian has scarcely disappeared from our immediate view and although even long ago white men, the more or less acceptable or reputable representatives of a civilization, of which the nations to which they belonged were unquestionably proud, have been among the Red men, yet we have comparatively few books or documents relating to this intercourse, and of these only a small portion possess any authority or deserve credence. Not that there is not a multiplicity of works on early explorations, on life among the Indians, on their character and circumstances, their habitat and history (supposed), but the great majority of these works are simply copies, real or pretended, of the few original ones, interspersed with anecdotes and adventures very often totally irrelative of the subject pretended to be discussed in the work. Hence it is uncommonly difficult to give something on the interesting subject of the "Indians" deserving the name of history. As an example of the way history is sometimes treated or maltreated I need only refer to the history attached to the "Atlas of the State of Minnesota" published in 1874, in which there is perhaps sufficient information of the Dakotas or Sioux, but not a word of the Chippewas. It is true that Hole-in-the-day (Jr.) did fortunately, not make such an extraordinary disturbance, as his treacherous and bloody contemporary, Little Crow, but why it should be forgotten, that the former remained the steadfast friend of his white neighbors, while the latter carried murder, rapine and destruction among those on his side of the line, I do not understand. This is only one instance.

We might go to our own state atlas, issued in 1876 by Walling, and find that all of the history given relates to Green Bay and Prairie du Chien, and to the Langlades and Grignons.

The historian, who is honestly and diligently exploring the fountains of his narrative, must therefore be excused, if he grows cautious even to the verge of scepticism.

#### DIFFICULTIES IN THE HISTORY OF INDIANS OF NORTHWEST.

We can not know anything about the Indians, except from early explorers; hence the questions arise:

1. Who were these early explorers?



2. What capacity and preparation for the work did they possess?

3. What reliance may be put in their reports?

4. What reasons may be alleged for or against their credibility?

In answer to the first question, we must say that they were, first and last, Frenchmen, and that they must be divided into two classes: Traders and Missionaries. Each of these classes had many peculiarities, of capacity, education, opportunity and purpose of investigation, and of rendering a full or a more partisan reports. I think it is well to consider them under separate heads.

#### TRADERS.

As the name implies they came to trade with the Indians, that is to exchange commodities for which the Indians might show a desire for the productions of Indian industry. The trader had to look to two essential conditions, profit and security. The venture was great, the profit might be enormous, but that depended on the security of life and property. The trader was usually a man of considerable means, of corresponding influence, and necessarily surrounded by a crowd of adventurous dependents, who traveled into remote parts to procure the desirable articles. The principal articles for which the trade was undertaken were the furs of different animals, especially the beaver. From this fact the trade was called the fur-trade. Other articles were incidental aggregations, but the trade in Beaver-skins was for a long time of such importance, that these skins became the standard of value for every thing bought, sold, or exchanged. In order to procure the articles of trade, to conclude bargains, gain possession of advantageous posts and for intercourse in general, it was necessary to learn something, at least enough for the purposes of trade, of the language of every tribe. On this knowledge depended much more than the mere traffic, and it may be imagined that every possessor of a trading post had at least one person about him, who was a competent interpreter. The necessity of remaining sometimes for years at the same post, as well as amorous propensities, soon led to family relations between the trading people and the Indians, that is, most traders and dependents married Indian women. We may differ in our opinions about the morals involved in such marriages, but we must all agree, that they afforded op-

portunities of acquiring a through knowledge of language, manners, conditions, traditions and all the more obscure facts about Indians, such as would not, or but imperfectly, be observed in any other position. As far as opportunities were concerned, the traders were in the most favorable situation; they were among the Indians, they had time, and their very existence depended mostly upon their intimate knowledge of Indian characteristics. But as to rendering a report on their experiences and observations the traders and their dependents were, as a class, but little fitted to produce anything reliable. Most of them were illiterate, some to the lowest possibility. We can not be surprised at that, when we consider that in the sixteenth, seventeenth and even the eighteenth century popular education in France can not possibly have had any existence, that all literary education was confined to the higher classes the nobility, the clergy and the rich, and not even very creditable among the majority of these. The trader, that is the actual merchant, we may call him "*Bourgeois*," or "*Sieur*," or "*Seigneur*," had some knowledge of mercantile affairs, and may be generally credited with the accomplishments of reading and writing, though it was notorious that some of the class did not possess, and did not even value these accomplishments, which, at least in the immediate traffic, were of but little consequence.

Another cause, which prevented the reports from traders, was the natural tendency of mercantile operations to court secrecy, in order to elude competition. Possibly, though perhaps there was scarcely any occasion for it, reports from this quarter were suppressed by the national jealousy between the French and English, which was especially active in the French government of colonies, and for which there was cause enough, on account of the adjoining New England colonies. So we find that those who were in the best position to know, did not furnish much information, which is the more to be regretted, as there were numerous causes of prejudice animating the other class of explorers, but which were less potent, or entirely absent among the traders.

#### MISSIONARIES.

Of these we must remember that they were French, Catholics, Clericals, and Celibates. The first two of these qualifications they had in common with the traders and their dependents, and these same qualifications placed the Missionaries under the gov-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



find in the histories of La Salle and Du Luth. In regard to literary capability and preparation for their labor and especially the task now under consideration, they were widely different, the Jesuits as a rule far superior to the Franciscans. The Jesuits being known and acknowledged as superior scholastics, we may turn to their opponents, the Franciscans, who were of the two peculiar degrees or sub-orders called Capuchins and Recollects. The Capuchins were professed "ignorantes," that is, they considered secular knowledge as detrimental to supernatural virtue. They were an order of mendicants, subsisting ostentatiously upon charity. The Recollects or Recollets were similar, though probably of a different habit or mode of clothing. Of the latter we find that Hennepin, who belonged to that order, was the author of a book, hence they probably were themselves or admitted to their ranks, men of scholastic acquirements. Their religious tenets being alike, we may omit their discussion. It is worthy of remark, that there was a pronounced disinclination on the part of the traders towards the ecclesiastics, but more so towards the Jesuits than the Franciscans. Devout Catholics they all were, at least professedly, and educated in the veneration of the priests or monks, and this distinct antagonism is well worth contemplation, though the causes have nothing to do with this matter. As it was, it certainly influenced their mutual relations to each other and the Indians, and possibly colored some of the narratives from either side. And, since the ecclesiastics were almost the only historians, we must bring this antagonism into account in the formation of our judgment regarding the Indians.

What has been said relates mainly to the very earliest periods of exploration, and does not locally extend to our part of the country. It is, nevertheless, important as the most reliable source of a knowledge of the original Indian character, and of the habitat of some of the Indian tribes or nations, who subsequently were domiciled upon, or claimed prescriptive possession of, the very soil upon which we are now living. There was always a wide difference in these reports, and although the older ones are certainly preferable, yet we must come to the conclusion, that most of them were written to support certain theories, and that the remarks of Parkman in regard to later writers on the subject might to a certain degree be applicable to all these histories and not only to the



particular investigations concerning the religion of the Indians. He says:

“Many observers have interpreted the religious ideas of the Indians after preconceived ideas of their own, and it may safely be affirmed that an Indian will respond with a grunt of acquiescence to any question whatever touching his spiritual state. Loskiel and the simple-minded Heckewelder write from a missionary point of view; Adair to support a theory of descent from the Jews; the worthy theologian, Jarvis, to maintain his dogma, that all religious ideas of the heathen world are perversions of revelation; and so, in a greater or less degree, of many others. By far the most close and accurate observers of Indian superstitions (*and character*) were the French and Italian Jesuits of the first half of the seventeenth century. Their opportunities were unrivalled; and they used them in a spirit of faithful inquiry, accumulating facts, and leaving theory to their successors.”

With this quotation I may dismiss the missionaries as explorers. I think that in the above the 2d, 3d and 4th of my questions have been, incidentally, but fully, answered.

#### PRONUNCIATION AND TRANSLATION.

We come now to a source of trouble originating in the difference of languages, the French and the English on one side, and the different tongues and dialects of the Indians on the other. In the transitions from the Indian into the French and from that into the English the names of Indian tribes or nations have been so much disfigured, that it may be set down as a fact, that very often authors spoke of what they did but imperfectly know, and what might have been something or somebody else. The Indians having no written language in the modern acceptation of the term, the French in writing about any particular nation or about its location and other things connected therewith, tried to imitate the sounds of the Indian names and as their language is almost devoid of any gutturals, they could not express such sounds very closely.

It does not possess, for instance, the sound or letter of W, but we find them trying to represent that sound by *ou*, which, however, in most words of their own language has not a consonant but a vowel sound, the same as *oo* in boots, and was certainly a poor substitute in such words as Wisconsin = Ouis-con-sin. In

same word the last syllable, according to their own language it be pronounced sang. We find in this one word an example of the transmission of Indian names, which convinces us that our present pronunciation of them is not at all reliable. We find another familiar instance in the word Sioux, in which even according to their own orthography the letter i is without any function, and that Soux would answer the purpose as to pronunciation, admitting the x as a silent sign of the plural. The difficulty thickens when we come to the interpretations. In such cases, however, the French circumvented the difficulty frequently by adopting the names suggested by localities or by the language of adjoining tribes. They, for instance, called the Winnebagoes, whose name in their own (the Winnebago) language is Ochunkosaw, by a translation, or may be perversion, of the Algonquin word "Winebeg," meaning fetid water, naming them "Puants," that is "Stinkers," and, as the Winnebagoes at first lived near Green Bay, they called the place "*Baie des Puants*," though perhaps also "*Baie Verte*." Such instances might be multiplied.

After the conquest of Canada and its surrender to the English these names existed and were forthwith represented in English orthography, always with the evident intention of rendering them pronounceable, or rather easy of pronunciation. Naturally they were subjected to further transformations or disfigurements. French and English orthography having during the term of a century undergone numerous changes, some of which were probably extended to proper nouns, we are at a loss to say which is which in the pronunciation of Indian names, and also in regard to their meaning or significance. Another great difficulty in the study of Indian history is the constant displacement of the tribes. So, for instance, we find that after having established a temporary trading post at Green Bay, and having named the locality by the name they chose to give the first inhabitants they had met in the neighborhood, we find the French engaged in desperate feuds with the Foxes, a tribe not at all related to the Winnebagoes, but living upon the country actually occupied by the latter at an earlier date, these, the Winnebagoes, still occupying adjoining parts of the country, but whether in league with the Foxes, or with the French, we have to guess.

Similar to these dislodgements, and usually the cause of them





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE INDIANS.

Whenever anybody begins to speak of Indians, that is of the population, which as an aggregate, was found in actual occupation of the islands as well as of the continent of North America, it is supposed, mentally and unconsciously, that he is speaking of a homogeneous body, in which every individual is simply an Indian, a barbarous, undeveloped being, who, for the very want of development, must be like every other individual of his nation and can not possibly be different. Some people, at least, have an idea, or pretend to know, that in Europe we have Russians, Swedes, Norwegians, Danes, Dutch, Germans, English, French, Spaniards, Italians, Greeks and Turks, Hungarians, Croatians, Bohemians, and Polanders, besides a number of small nationalities, such as Irish, Gæles, Basques and similar, but for most people it seems to be incomprehensible that there should be as many if not more, Indian nations as there are European ones. In the same way it might occur to most people, from analogy, that the Indian nations might be grouped by some common distinction of certain ones of them, not possessed by certain others. Without going any deeper than the most obvious differences, we find in Europe three or four principal groups of peoples or nationalities, distinguished from each other mainly by their languages. Philologists may have conclusive proofs of a common origin of most European languages, but the distinctions still exist, between Russian, Polish, Bohemian, and Croatian, as one group, the Slavonic; and the German, Dutch, Danish, Norwegian and Swedish, another, the Germanic or Teutonic; the French the Spanish, the Italian and the Greek, as the Grecco-Romanic; the Hungarian or Magyar, Turkish and Finnish as the Tartaric; with several languages, each made up principally of elements thrown together from two groups, as the English, from Germanic and Romanic elements, with a few others not conveniently to be arranged into either group. In a similar manner the Indian languages of this continent may be grouped and the tribes or nationalities arranged into the groups



principally according to their languages or dialects, for in our stage of actual knowledge possessed of any of the Indian languages, defunct, or still existing, it is probably not safe to draw a very sharp line between language and dialect. In the investigations incident to procuring a sufficient knowledge of those Indian tribes or nations, whom I shall have to mention at some length, I have discovered, that in this as in every other matter "*doctors disagree.*"

In regard to such disagreements there is but little chance for a successful appeal, as the material for investigation is rapidly disappearing, and I have therefore concluded to adhere to such distinctions for the formation of the groups, as are least disputed and easiest of understanding, and shall use for the different nations or tribes such names as are generally accepted. Leaving out the Southern Indians, those who usually dwelt below the line drawn from the headwaters of the southern branch of the Ohio River, the Monongahela, to the northern end of Chesapeake Bay, and designating those who dwelt up North from that line, and a line formed by the Ohio, the Missouri and the Platte River, and between the Atlantic Ocean and the Rocky Mountains, as Northern Indians, we may, by affinity of language, divide them into the following four groups:

I. Algonquins, originally along the coast of the ocean, along both sides of St. Lawrence River up to the Sorel, thence only on the northside and thence on the eastside of the lakes, probably in the northern peninsula and the greater part of the southern peninsula of Michigan, thence to the Wisconsin River and below that on the east side of the Mississippi, down to the Ohio and up the Alleghany River to the mouth of French Creek, thence up that creek to Chautauqua Lake not far from the southern shore of Lake Erie, about one fourth of the whole length of that shore west from Buffalo, and from that point east parallel to the former line. The tribes or nations belonging to that group were the following:

a. In the East: Abenakis, Mohigans, Wampanógs, Pequods, Narragansetts, and Micmacs.

b. Upon the St. Lawrence: Montagnais, (somewhere on the lower stream on either side,) Ottawas, on that river and its islands, the Nipissings around the lake of the same name, and further north on the east side of the lake the Ojibways of Sault Ste. Mary.

c. On the Upper Lakes, that is, Lake Superior and Lake Mi-

chigan: North of Lake Superior and towards Hudson's Bay the Knistenau, on the Upper Peninsula some Ojibways, and on the river of the same name the Menomonees.

On the Lower Peninsula the Sacs and Foxes and possibly the Miamis. On the westside of Lake Michigan, south along shore, the Patawattomies, and further west the Mascoutins and Kikapoes, south of them the Illinois, who are supposed to have been a confederation of numerous tribes speaking Algonkin dialects; farther east in Indiana and Ohio were probably the original quarters of the Miamis.

*d.* From the headwaters of the Ohio to the Atlantic east, were the Shawanese, the Powhattans and the Leni Lenape or Delawares.

## II. The Iroquois-Huron-Nation.

They were located within the circle formed by the Algonquin tribes enumerated above, and distinct from them in language, manners of living, government and customs. They consisted of five distinct tribes, the Mohawks, Onondagas, Oneidas, Cayugas, and Senecas. The Eries and the Kat-Kaws or Neutrals spoke the same language or some dialect of it, but did not belong to the confederacy. The same may be said of the Hurons, who lived beyond the Iroquois boundary, on the eastern shores of the straits connecting Lake Huron with Lake Erie, mostly on the shores of Georgian Bay. This group does not materially interfere with Indians living on or in the neighborhood of our territory, and are only remarkable as furnishing a precedent of Indian government and clanship which repeated itself among other groups, notably among the Dakotas.

III. The Dakotas or Sioux. This group of which there will be occasion to speak at length hereafter, was situated mostly on the westside but contiguous to the Mississippi.

## IV. The Winnebago Confederation.

This nation may be said to have occupied, in general terms, the country between the Wisconsin, the Chippewa, and the Mississippi rivers. They called themselves O-chunk-o-saw and claimed relationship with the Iowas, the Omahas and the Ponkas. By some writers they are classed with the Dakotas, but they denied the relationship. I find that by a late philologist they are classed with the Dakota stock, their language being by him called Hot-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



and the West-Indies. The cultivation of both extends far back of the discovery of the New World by Columbus or by the North-men. But though roving, the Indians were never truly nomadic. With them the usual order of development had been reversed, or interrupted. The Indians were still hunters and fishers when they practiced agriculture, and they never were herdsmen. Their only domestic animal was the dog, and even this one they had not yet learned to use for many things. Although hunting and war led the Indians sometimes far away, the feeble attempts at agriculture made by them, or for them by their women, induced them always to return to certain localities. It is strange that the cow and the horse were entirely absent when the Europeans began to plant colonies along the coasts. Thus the Aborigines missed the one intermediate step between the savage hunter and the cultivator of the soil, who is at the foundation of civilization. The use of the milk of certain animals, which leads to the care and protection of such animals, and to the dependence upon the products afforded by them, they had never known. Nor had they ever learned to domesticate and to propagate an animal which exceeded themselves in strength, and which could transport themselves and their effects with a speed exceeding their own greatly. It may be questioned whether the buffalo could have been domesticated and the milk of the cows might have been used in the same way as that of the common cow; if possible, it was never attempted, or at least no trace of such an attempt is known. There is no question, however, in regard to the horse and its congeners; none of them were present at the first landing of eastern people. As to means of subsistence the Indians had yet to rely almost entirely upon primitive and natural resources, and as to transportation, they had to rely upon the means furnished directly by nature, their own legs and the waterways. It is a remarkable fact, that, though the Indians were by dint of constant and exhaustive practice, very fleet walkers and runners, they still preferred the travel in canoes, whenever it was possible to make use of them. This sort of locomotion, which can hardly claim the title of more than the lowest degree of navigation, coasting, in fact afforded to them the only convenient mode of travel and of transportation. Not that it was in itself an easy task, but it relieved one pair of limbs by employing the other.



In the chase, in fishing, in the building and propelling of the canoe, and in the practice of their rude and limited agriculture the Indians were naturally compelled to use implements. The implements for the chase before the introduction of European articles of any kind, were bows and arrows, stone hatchets and stone knives, and lances, which like the arrows were tipped or headed with stone. The shape of these lance-heads and arrow-heads is familiar to the present generation in our part of the country; knives also, and hatchets, and axes were found at numerous places. The stone hatchet resembled the hatchets of our days only in having a sharp edge on one side and a hammer on the opposite, but was essentially different from them in the way of attaching or fastening the handle to it. In our hatchets the handle goes through the hatchet, in the stone hatchet the hatchet went through the handle, that is through an opening in the same, and the handle was fastened to the hatchet by the parts fitting into a rim all round the hatchet. Considering that the only implements for making a suitable opening in the handle consisted of stone knives, some of which might occasionally serve as saws, it is quite reasonable to think that the handle consisted of two parts for at least most of its length and that these parts were fastened by the cords or sinews of animals killed in the chase. To the hammer or the axe the handle had to be fastened in the same way. The club, which might be as serviceable in the chase as in a fight, was a more secondary implement, which sometimes might be found ready-made, or requiring but little preparation.

For fishing the implements were the hook, the spear and the net. Hooks were made of bones. The bones of fishes and the antlers of deer furnish some natural shapes for these hooks and they were extensively used. As we do not find that the Indians used any fibres of other plants, except the bast of trees or roots finely divided, and possibly some long and fine grasses, we must come to the conclusion that the lines used for angling and for weaving or knitting nets were of the same materials. Hiawatha in his fishing used a line of cedar, which must have been exceedingly strong, since it could not be broken by the pike, nor by the sunfish strong and heavy as they must have been, making the birch canoe stand on end as each in turn pulled on the line. But to come down to well authenticated facts, we find that the Hurons

used nets for fishing in their lake, and may reasonably conclude that these nets were large. It is also certain that they had nets before the French came among them, for though the missionaries were the first to give the necessary testimony in the matter, they already found a custom among the Indians, which was immediately connected with the net-fishing and certainly very ancient. This custom, annually performed for the propitiation of the manitou of the lake or of the fishes, was the marriage of two virgins to his mightiness. The missionaries, well aware of the almost promiscuous intercourse of the sexes among the Hurons very sagely intimate that the brides were always very young, in fact mere children, in order to make sure of the imperative condition of the charm. This marriage, however, was merely symbolical, the young brides each taking hold of one end or corner of the net until the address to their supposed bridegroom by some chief was over. The ceremony indicates the antiquity of the use of nets. The spear used by the Indians for fishing is at the present day, and seems to have always been a single one, not a pronged instrument, as used for similar purposes by white men. It was probably made of the antlers of deer, and arranged in a manner to come off its pole, if the fish made unexpected resistance, the hook being then held by a very strong line or thong of tough leather, allowing the fish the necessary play to exhaust itself, until finally secured. It may be added that one authority says the Huron women manufactured out of the fiber of hemp the lines or the twine for nets, and most probably for angling, by the most primitive way of spinning, that of rolling it on their exposed thighs. This may have been after their acquaintance with the French, or else the hemp here mentioned is a different plant. The common hemp, (*Cannabis sativa*), is certainly a plant of eastern origin and of late introduction. There are, however, some species of *urtica*, or nettle, indigenous, and the toughness of their fibres may have been discovered accidentally.

In their agriculture the Indian women used the fire for clearing the space to be cultivated. Trees were felled by the same agency, and the ground partially loosened by the burning was worked by pronged limbs of trees, by hoes made of the breastbone of large quadrupeds, or of horns, pronged and otherwise, of such animals. Plowing was out of the question, though dogs, which





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Longfellow says in *Hiawatha*:

“ Down the trunk, from top to bottom,  
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder,  
With a wooden wedge he raised it,  
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.”

But I have seen wedge shaped stones much better adapted and unquestionably used for the purpose. For a further description of the proceedings, which must have been much the same in every case, the reader will please consult the chapter entitled “*Hiawatha's Sailing*.” There is some doubt in my mind concerning the use of bark canoes in the hotter parts of the continent, on account of the softening and final melting of the balsam or pitch necessary to make the seams waterproof, and also, because the rapid and very large growth of some of the trees of that part of the country naturally suggested substitutes for the bark canoe. The latter had some advantages in the ease of management over wooden canoes or dug-outs, and where the paper birch existed and grew large enough, remained the favorite until now among the aborigines.

From the building of the canoe the most natural transition leads to the building of the tent, lodge, hut or house, which was a task for the men. But as this subject is closely connected with the family life or social habits of the Indians, I will postpone its consideration until I reach that topic.

Among the crops enumerated above we find one which would surprise us, did we not know, that the use of tobacco, met everywhere on the continent and on the islands among Indians, whenever Europeans first came in contact with them, was universal, both as an article of enjoyment, and as an indispensable requisite in the propitiation of the *okis* and *manitous*, for the councils of war and peace, and especially in the expression of a favorable disposition to strangers, or other visitors in an Indian encampment. For that reason I will go back to the first observation of the use of tobacco made by Europeans among inhabitants of Cuba. Washington Irving says in his “*Life and Voyages of Christopher Columbus*”: “On their way back, they for the first time witnessed the use of a weed, which the ingenious caprice of man has since converted into a universal luxury, in defiance of the opposition of the senses. They beheld several of the natives going about with



fire brands in their hands, and certain dried herbs which they rolled up in a leaf, and lighting one end, put the other in their mouths, and continued exhaling and puffing out the smoke. A roll of this kind they called a tobacco, a name since transferred to the plant of which the rolls were made."

This is the general sense of what Las Casas says in Hist. Gen. Ind. as quoted by Irving. The first thought of any unprejudiced person in reading this would be, that smoking was invented to protect the face against the attacks of insects of the kind of mosquitoes and gnats. But the smoker knows from experience, that after the nauseous feelings and the nervous prostration incident to the first attempts are overcome, the cigar, (as we may call the "*tobacco*" of the Cubans,) and the pipe afford a gentle excitement often quite welcome after hard labor of any kind, and a stimulus for mental labor to numerous persons. I can not enter into a discussion of the merits and demerits of the weed, and the different uses it is applied to, but I must state, that the smoking of tobacco was common among all Indian tribes yet discovered, and that in consequence of this habit the planting and further manipulation of tobacco formed an important item in their agriculture and industry, simple as they both were. Still more remarkable than the prevalence of the use of tobacco is the fact, that there was one nation of Northern Indians who not only smoked tobacco, and raised it for their own consumption, as probably all other tribes did, but cultivated it as a crop for export, as we might call it now-a-days, that is, for the purposes of barter and trade with friend and foe. This nation was called the Tobacco Nation, but in the Huron-Iroquois they were called Tionnontates. The French name "Nation du Petun," gave by literal translation the English appellation, but neither of them necessarily agrees with the one in their own language. The habitat of this nation was between Lake Ontario on the south and Nottawassaga Bay, the southern bay of Lake Manitoulin, now Georgian Bay, the eastern part of Lake Huron. Towards the northeast the Hurons were their neighbors, to the southwest the Neutrals held possession of the country between them and Lake Erie. The latitude is 44° to 46° north, but the climate is more equitable than in our own part of the country, which in some measure explains the success in cultivating tobacco. The nation was, like the Hurons, the Neutrals

and the Eries, all of them kindred by language, destroyed by the fury of the Iroquois, but the remains of the nation, existing at different places, among kindred and even hostile tribes, exercised a powerful influence among Indians, and were the most inflexible foes of the English in the Pontiac confederacy and to the United States at later times. They called themselves Wyandots. But to return to tobacco, we regret being unable to say how the Indians prepared the weed for smoking, though perhaps drying was the only process it was ever subjected to. We know it was smoked, and we find that it was smoked in pipes, and that the use of the pipe was a habit of the Indian men at their leisure, in the council and on different ceremonial occasions. Like most other people I imagined once, that the pipes of the Indians were made of the red pipestone, a notion in which I was confirmed by the description in Hiawatha and different other writings. But I have come to the conclusion that all this was fabulous, and the reader will agree with me, when he considers the immense distance, the constant wars of the different nations, and the impossibility of approaching the Pipestone Quarry by any mode of travel and transportation usual with the Indians. This, of course, applies more especially to Indians east of the Mississippi and most forcibly to those near to and even east of the Great Lakes. But more conclusive than any arguments are the ocular proofs consisting in an almost unlimited number of pipes found in Indian burial mounds. Most of them are of an entirely different kind of stone, some of them even of a sandstone, which looks gritty but scarcely hard enough; others are of baked clay. Of those that have come under my observation, some two or three were remarkable for not looking like common pipes, being rather blocks of sandstone, into the top end of which two holes were bored, the small ends of them meeting at a common point. Of these holes one may have been considered the bowl, the other may have served for the insertion of a stem. One can not but admire the workmanship of these implements of sacrifice or pleasure, the point of contact of the holes being exactly at the apex of the cone or conical hollow of each opening. The work is quite smooth, and considering the want of metal for the purpose of hollowing out the stone, must have taken considerable time and perseverance in its execution. But while contemplating it, I was struck with the smallness of the bowl and





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



rect as the material would allow, which would hardly admit of much finer workmanship even with our perfect steel tools. The tail is quite prominent and though one side adheres to the total figure, the other sides are distinct and well rounded. The figure has been claimed to resemble a bear, on account of the thick head, and general massiness of appearance, but the length of the tail and the tapering of the fore-feet seem to contradict this notion. The comparative bulkiness is easily explained by considering that the holes for the bowl and stem of a pipe are on its back, which required not only room for themselves, but also enough material around them to make reasonably sure of durability.

This valuable relic is in possession of George Schwœbel Esq. of Fountain City. The description may seem long to some people, but does no more than justice to the interesting object.

Other pipes might be described, but they are differing almost altogether from the kind above mentioned. The leading form is substantially the same as in our common clay-pipes, that is the suction tube or stem is joined at about a right angle to the center-line of the bowl which is an inverted hollow cone. Pipes of that shape would naturally be ascribed without reserve to the Indians, inasmuch as the pipes found in actual use among them were, and are now of this description. But in writing out this chapter I suddenly remembered that I had a collection of pictures of pipes, published in the "*Illustrated World*", (German, and printed in Stuttgart and Leipzig) containing seventeen numbers or specimens of pipes, all in the main of the last described construction. The most remarkable is number one, of which a front, and a side-view are given. The bowl is a well carved human head with hat-like extension above, and the stem connected therewith at a right angle and being of the same piece, has a length of about three times the diameter of the bowl, tapering slightly towards the end opposite. The material is clay, the workmanship is said to be very artistic, but the most remarkable thing about the specimen is the fact, that it was found in a mound which had been opened by the command of the unfortunate Maximilian, the emperor of Mexico, who was shot at Queretaro in 1867, and it is said to have been in his own hands and possession. The collection in which this pipe was exhibited for sale by a Mr. Wareham at London, contained many specimens, and a short historical sketch was attached to each.



Considering the publicity of this exhibit, it might reasonably be inferred that these sketches would not deviate too far from the facts in each case, and reasoning from this supposition, this pipe overthrows all theories of distribution of pipemodels among Moundbuilders and Indians. But it is enough of tobacco and pipes, and if it were not for the fact that a majority of our masculine population is in some way and degree or other addicted to the consumption of the weed, I would scarcely have said so much.

From the means of subsistence we turn to the means of shelter and bodily protection in use among Indians.

The most important means of shelter in all climates, but more particularly in our northern latitudes, is a house. But the idea of a house is susceptible of very great variations and its building dependent upon so many circumstances that the most important question will be: What kind of houses did the Indians build? From our standpoint we would deny that the Indians built houses. We would call them hovels, or perhaps tents or huts. There were, however a great variety of structures intended to do duty as houses among the Indians. Something all of them had in common; they were rude, frail and insufficient for the purpose of such shelter as human nature seems to demand in a climate in which the winter season is neither short nor mild. The houses of the strolling Montagnais in their winter hunt in the mountain region between the waters of the St. Johns River running south and the tributaries of the lower St. Lawrence running north, were of the most unsatisfactory kind. Their construction is described by Paul Le Jeune, the first Superior of the Jesuit Mission at Quebec, who had joined a band of them on such an occasion, as follows:

“The Squaws, with knives and hatchets, cut long poles of birch and spruce saplings; while the men, with snow-shoes for shovels, cleared a round or square space in the snow, which formed an upright wall three or four feet high, inclosing the area of the wigwam. On one side a passage was cut for an entrance, and the poles were planted around the top of the wall of snow, sloping and converging. On these poles were spread the sheets of birch-bark; a bear-skin was hung in the passageway for a door; the bare ground within and the surrounding snow were covered with spruce boughs, and the work was done.” These Montagnais Indians were of the Algonkin family and lived in a latitude corresponding to



that of the country around Lake Superior, in a climate proverbially severe. We may conclude that the temporary winter wigwams of the tribes of their kindred were of the same description, and can imagine that their summer tents were not much more solid or comfortable.

The houses or dwellings of the Hurons, the Iroquois and all the tribes or nations of the Iroquois lineage were much more pretensions, more solid and permanent. Usually these structures were thirty or thirtyfive feet long and wide. That they were as high may be doubted, though it is asserted. But in some of the villages there were dwellings two hundred and forty feet long, though in width and height these did not exceed the others. In shape they resembled an arbor overarching a garden walk. Their frame was of tall and strong saplings set or stuck in opposite rows to form the opposite sides of the house, bent till they met, and lashed together at the top. To these other poles were bound transversely, and the whole was covered with large sheets of the bark of the oak, elm, spruce or white cedar, overlapping like shingles on a roof, upon which for better security, split poles were made fast with cords of linden bark. At the crown of the arch, along the whole length of the house an opening a foot wide was left for the admission of light and the escape of smoke. At each end was a close porch of similar construction; and here were stowed casks of bark filled with smoked fish, Indian corn, and other stores not liable to injury from frost. Within, on both sides, were wide scaffolds, four feet from the floor, and extending the entire length of the houses, like the seats of a colossal omnibus. These were formed of thick sheets of bark, supported by posts and transverse poles, and covered with mats and skins. Here in summer was the sleeping place of the inmates, and the space beneath served for storage of firewood. The fires were on the ground, in a line down the middle of the house. Each sufficed for two families, who, in winter, slept closely packed around them. Above, just under the vaulted roof, were a great number of poles, like perches of a henroost, and here were suspended weapons, clothing, skins and ornaments. Here, too, in harvest time, the squaws hung the ears of unshelled corn, till the rude abode, through all its length seemed decked with a golden tapestry. In general, however, its only lining was a thick coating of soot from the smoke of fires with neither draft, chimney,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



From the stationary shelter furnished by a house, or what, for want of something better, we call so, it is quite natural to proceed to that shelter, which we carry with us as we go. This shelter we call clothing, dress, or habiliments. The poet Heine says:

“ Among ourselves the weather’s change,  
Morality, and law’s behest,  
Strictly demand that every one  
Shall decently be dressed.”

He did not allude, to be sure, to the Indians or other savages. That kind of people knew nothing of the tyranny of fashion. Paper collars, tight boots, stove-pipe hats and other ornamental articles, not perhaps of civilization, but of dudeism, were unknown to the happy children of the forest and the prairie. Vanity, however, was about as rampant among them as among other mortals, and they spent as much time at the preparation of their ornaments as any polished nation at theirs. And how happy so many of them were to be presented with the cast off finery of some white man, and especially the uniform of an officer or even soldier. Don’t laugh at the poor Indian for that, because the Indian might in all seriousness believe it was the uniform that conferred the ability to command and to conquer; and how often are all the merits of a man encompassed by the badges of authority he wears ?

But to be serious about the matter, we must investigate the kind of clothing Indians did commonly wear at different seasons of the year, and at particular occasions in the routine of their lives. We must also inquire into the means for furnishing such clothing, or habiliments. The men, we are told, wore little or no clothing in summer, but in winter they wore tunics and leggins. Thus the Hurons; the Neutrals wore absolutely nothing but mocasins when they were visited by the Jesuits Bribeuf and Chau-monot. More northern tribes were compelled to wear more clothing on all occasions, but the breech-clout seems to have been the summer vestment of all the western Indians in the summer excursions for war and chase. On solemn occasions, such as their numerous public feasts, at the reception of an embassy from the Whites, or the conclusion of a treaty with them, or with some powerful tribe of their own kind, they wore long robes of beaver or otter skins, which were sometimes very valuable. Their medi-



cine men performed their function in similar habiliments. The material for all their dresses was skins prepared by the well known method of smoke-tanning, if the hair was off, and by some other process if the hair or fur was left on. Moccasins and other articles of clothing were ornamented by the quills of the porcupine dyed in various colors. The inside of their robes of ceremony were painted with figures, usually in a red color, possibly some charm for the protection of the wearer, or a picture record of some of his deeds among the enemies of the tribe. Among the Iroquois the council, at least that of a clan or family was not a ceremonial affair, as Father Isaac Joques assures us that they were lying on their bellies, or on their backs or squatting on their haunches, almost naked, and smoking their pipes, calmly deliberating on affairs of state. He adds that even the Roman senate would not be insulted by the Iroquois council being compared with it. As the Roman senate departed this world about a thousand years before the worthy Father wrote that comparison, and as the Iroquois would not read it, the assertion was safe and harmless. We find, however, that the Iroquois wore beaver skin robes in battle, even in summer time, since in one of Champlain's battles with them, it is remarked that after the defeat of the Iroquois certain traders, who had not done much fighting, robbed the carcasses of the dead warriors of their robes, amid the derision of the surrounding savages.

The dress of the women, (among Hurons,) according to the Jesuits, was more modest than that "of our most pious ladies of France." We will not doubt it, but might reasonably dispute the authority of the "Fathers" in this matter. An exception to this modesty in dress was made by young girls on festal occasions when they wore nothing but a kilt from the waist to the knee and wampum decorations on breast and arms. The long black hair was gathered behind the neck and sometimes decorated with disks of native copper, probably polished by scouring for the occasion; some gay pendants obtained from the French were used for the same purpose. They all slept in the cloths they wore during the day, and as in winter time they crouched closely around the fire during the night, we may readily conclude, that their clothing was none too warm.

The making of these pieces of clothing out of skins was as



difficult a performance as any that might be required in connection with this article. The cutting, for instance, of the tunic of the males from such parts of the skins as would prove strongest and require least sewing, the connection of the different parts and the placing of the seams so as not to chafe, were considerations of importance. Very little more than straight cutting and plain sewing would be required for female dresses, except regarding the sleeves. There was one essential point which lightened the difficulty; the tunics, robes and such things were made loose, and held together by a belt or girdle about the waist. There is no doubt but that ornaments of painting and embroidery were employed, but as the material of the dresses was very durable, and these often laid aside for a considerable time, it was not very difficult to find time for making new ones. The material for sewing was in most cases the sinews of the animals killed in the chase, and the process must have resembled the work of the saddler rather than that of the tailor, at least before the introduction of steel needles. It may also be suggested that the heavier leather was softened by soaking and greasing before being sewed together. The sinews used for thread had to be dried in most cases before they could be used and the filaments were probably separated by soaking, or else by heating while dry. Champlain mentions the use of a fibre, which, on account of its being the envelope of some seed, he calls cotton, but it is for obvious reasons not probable that it was employed in sewing garments of skins. Whether it was worked into garments or parts of such by itself or perhaps in connection with bast or tough rushes, or possibly fibrous roots, we may suppose, but it is not proven. More probable is its use for netting. The Indians of our day or the next preceding generation did not to any great extent adopt the fashions of the White Man, but used the materials for clothing which might be procured by traffic. There is, in fact but little left of the original Indian in the remnant that tramps about among us, and whatever they did not have to abandon of their habits in the way of living, clothing and other things, they divested themselves of voluntarily. Their coppery skin, their love of whiskey and their constitutional laziness still adheres to them, but whether they alone are to blame for that, we may leave to others to decide.

**Among Indians family life was a result of necessity for both**





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



women at the same moment, by introducing him to them. Family ties and marital obligations seem to have been more close and strict among western Indians than among the eastern, especially the stationary tribes. The Hurons, for instance, were openly profligate, the Neutrals even disgustingly so, and as there was no respect, there could not be love in any sense, except the lowest. That there was punishment for adultery seems to be true, but this only proves that the Aborigines did not need to learn of the White Men the purpose of making laws: i. e. for being violated, evaded and disregarded. The children born to any family belonged to the mother, or in case of her death to her oldest sister, and in general to her relations. Something, of course, was done to bring them up and to educate them, such as it was. That they enjoyed all the freedom compatible with their bodily security is a matter of course. It appears from the experiences with Indian women as wives of white men, that they were usually good house-wives, loving mothers and faithful to their marriage obligations. This seems to argue that the long continued usages of life were discarded without regret by the weaker sex, as soon as the compulsion maintained by the stronger was withdrawn. It also seems to argue that Indian mothers were always tenderhearted enough to their offspring, since the reverse would have been engrafted upon their nature indelibly, if it had really existed for so long a time.

From the family, which differed from that of civilized peoples most essentially in the fact that children were relations only to the relations of their mother and not to those of their father, we proceed to what, in our time, we would call the state or commonwealth, which among Indians was based on kinship, and that based on the woman, not on the man. Chieftainship, among other things, might be hereditary, but it did not go to the sons of a chief, it went to the son, or successively to the sons, of his oldest or next oldest sister. In the language of Champlain it is expressed as follows:

“A boy might not be the son of his reputed father, but he must be the son of his mother,” an observation of peculiar force in an Indian community.

In the article on “*Wyandot Government*,” a short Study of Tribal Society,” J. W. Powell sets forth the general principles of Indian society, family life, relationship and government as found among



those tribes, that were at least in some degree organized. Differences and modifications can not be specified, for want of room and other reasons. Definitions will only be given, when he uses a new word, or one used by myself in a different sense. Only the most pregnant sentences will be given.

“In the social organizations of the *Wyandots* four groups are recognized, *the family, the gens, the phratry, and the tribe.*

#### THE FAMILY.

The head of a family is a woman.

#### THE GENS.

The gens is an organized body of consanguineal kindred in the female line.

The woman carries the gens.

Each gens has the name of some animal, so that in speaking of an individual he is said to be a Wolf, a Bear, etc., and of the whole gens, that they are Wolves, Bears, etc., that is relatives of such a name.

#### THE PHRATRY.

This is the name given to the voluntary agglomeration of two or more gentes into a recognized unit for religious performances, festivals or games, and the preparation of medicines.

#### THE TRIBE.

The tribe is the aggregate of all recognized kindred. Of the four groups thus described, the gens, the phratry, and the tribe constitute a series of organic units; the family or household is not a unit of the gens, as the father must belong to one gens and the mother and the children to another.

#### GOVERNMENT.

Society is maintained by the establishment of government, for rights must be recognized and duties performed.

In the Wyandot tribe there is a complete separation of the military from the civil government.

#### CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

It consists in a system of councils and chiefs. The council of a gens consists of four women and a male chief, whom they elect. The council of a tribe consists of the aggregated council of the gentes, four fifths being women and one fifth men.

The sachem, or head-chief of a tribe, is chosen by the chiefs of the gentes.



For special purposes grand councils of the gens and tribe are convened, consisting of the regular councils and the heads of households together with the leading men in the gens or the tribe.

#### CHOOSING AND INSTALLING COUNCILORS AND CHIEFS.

The heads of households choose the councilors, the sachem installs them. The women choose the chief of the gens and endow him with an elaborately ornamented tunic and point the totem of the gens upon his face; the sachem announces his election. The rank of sachem usually belongs to the same gens for a succession of elections, but the custom may be changed.

One gens claims the office of herald and sheriff of the tribe as hereditary. Among the Wyandots the gens of the Wolf claimed this distinction for its own chief.

Councils of the gens are called whenever necessary, but may be adjourned from day to day, or from week to week.

Tribal councils occur at the night of the full moon, but may be called by the sachem at discretion.

The following is so characteristic that I copy it verbatim:

“Meetings of the gentile council are very informal, but the meetings of the tribal councils are conducted with due ceremony. When all the persons are assembled, the chief of the Wolf gens calls them to order, fills and lights a pipe, sends one puff of smoke to the heavens and another to the earth. The pipe is then handed to the sachem, who fills his mouth with smoke, and, turning from left to right with the sun, slowly puffs it out over the heads of the councilors, who are sitting in a circle. He then hands the pipe to the man on his left, and it is smoked in turn by each person, until it has been passed around the circle. The sachem then explains the object for which the council is called. Each person in the way and manner he chooses tells what he thinks should be done in the case. If a majority of the council is agreed as to action, the sachem does not speak, but may simply announce the decision. But in some cases there may be protracted debate, which is carried on with great deliberation. In case of a tie, the sachem is expected to speak. It is considered dishonorable for any man to reverse his decision after having spoken.”

This description applies more directly to the proceedings in such cases among the Wyandots, but all reports agree that councils of and with the Indians were always very formal.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



face, a distinctive chaplet to be worn by the chief and councilor women of the gens when inaugurated, and subsequently at festival occasions, and distinctive ornaments of all its members, to be used at festivals and religious ceremonies.

#### REGULATIONS OF ORDER IN ENCAMPMENT AND MIGRATIONS.

The camp of the tribe was an open circle or horseshoe. The place of each gens was designated, beginning from the left, and the same order obtained for the households in each gens, the oldest on the left, the youngest on the right. The order of march was analogous.

#### PROPERTY RIGHTS.

The council of the tribe portioned out the land for cultivation to each gens, the council of the gens to each household.

Cultivation is communal, that is the heads of households are responsible, and the able bodied women of each gens are convoked for the cultivation of the land of every household. It is practically a working-bee, which closes with a feast given to the participants.

The wigwam or lodge is the property of the woman and descends to her oldest daughter in case of death. The property of the husband descends to his oldest brother or the oldest son of his sister, except what is buried with him.

His property consists of his clothing, hunting and fishing implements, weapons and other articles used personally by himself, including usually a small canoe. Large canoes were the property of the gens.

#### RIGHTS OF PERSON.

Each individual had the right to freedom of person and security from personal and bodily injury, unless duly convicted of crime.

#### COMMUNITY RIGHTS.

The gens had the right to the services of all its women in the cultivation of the soil, and of all its male members in avenging wrongs. The tribe had the right to the service of all its male members in time of war.

#### RIGHTS OF RELIGION.

The phratry was recognized for its purposes. Each gens had the right to worship its tutelar god, and each individual to possess and use his particular amulet.



## CRIMES AND PUNISHMENT.

Crimes are violations of rights. Seeing from the above that there were numerous recognized rights, we might conclude that the following list of crimes is insufficient, but I can not bring myself to believe that the Tionnontates, of which the Wyandots were a remnant, really meant to punish all the crimes enumerated. These crimes are:

1. Adultery. 2. Theft. 3. Maiming. 4. Murder. 5. Treason. 6. Witchcraft.

If, for instance, the reports of the missionaries among the Hurons are to be trusted, and they are certainly as authentic as Mr. Powell's assertions, the whole nation would have deserved punishment for crime No. 1, in a qualified degree. It is improbable that such a wholesale proceeding ever was, as could have been attempted. As to No. 2, the case was simple enough; restitution could be enforced, and unless enforced, it was not made. Maiming and murder could not have been considered very serious offenses among people that were intent on fighting their enemies "*to a finish*" as the sporting phrase is, any hour in the day or night, and they were probably not often committed on members of the same tribe by such. Treason was of much more importance, and the punishment by death certainly deserved and unsparingly administered, if the offender did not escape, but traitors are everywhere timid and cautious.

Witchcraft was rampant among all Indians in their primitive condition, and they were almost as eager to punish it as Cotton Mather and the Massachusetts Provincial Government, besides the governments of church and state in many a proud country of civilization. The punishment was death by stabbing, tomahawking or burning. The accused, if found guilty, might clear herself by the ordeal of walking uninjured through a circle of fire.

## OUTLAWRY.

It consisted of two degrees:

1. Conditional permission to kill the outlawed individual, and refusal to avenge his death, whether he be killed rightfully or wrongfully.

2. Making it the duty of every member of the tribe to kill the outlaw at the first opportunity.

The trial was by the council of the tribe and very formal.



## MILITARY GOVERNMENT.

The military affairs were subject to the military council which consisted of all men subject to military duty, who chose their chief, and his successors in case of death in battle. Gentile chiefs were responsible for military instruction of youths in their gens. Prisoners of war were either killed or adopted into the tribe in the usual way, the captor having the first chance for such adoption.

## FELLOWSHIP.

This was a peculiar intimacy, and mutual obligation of two individual warriors of the same tribe in every concern of life, independent of consanguinity, and to end only with the death of one or both. At the death of one, the other was chief mourner.

## REFLECTIONS ON THE ABOVE.

Mr. Powell himself sums up the substance of his article on Tribal Society in the following:

"Tribal society in North America is based on kinship."

Nowhere in North America have a people been discovered, who have passed beyond tribal society to national society based on property, i. e., that form of society which is characteristic of civilization. Some people may not have reached kinship society; none have passed it. Considering his statement of the government of the Wyandots we must not overlook the fact, that the ancient writers, the missionaries of the first half of the seventeenth century, although they are singularly silent on the subject of government, and in their meagre accounts of it do not contradict his own statements, do sometimes by a description of other traits of the nation, of which the Wyandots were the organized remnant, cast a doubt upon the probability of such a close and well organized government, and especially upon the efficiency of it.

But admitting his theories, we must come to the inevitable conclusion, that this government was a very complicated affair, imposing restrictions, which the savage mind can not be supposed to have endured without violent opposition. It was too formal and conservative. We can not dispute the authenticity of his information, but must remember, that it was given when the tribe had long been driven from its original abode or settlement, subjected to numerous alterations of habitat, and the influence of intercourse with other tribes and the Whites. He may have learned





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



person? Recollecting the wretched accommodation, the crowded state of dwellings and sleeping places, we had best leave out the idea of comfort altogether. In some cases, however, we may credit the Indian women with tenderness enough to do the most that could be done in such an emergency. But the means for actually combating the sickness by removing its cause, by eradicating it from the system, were very scarce, and the credit given the Indians for a superior knowledge of medicinal virtues of certain plants, decoctions and combinations, is usually but the trick of a quack to sell his own preparations to the ignorant. Many persons have been imposed upon by thinking that the Indian medicine-man was a physician. Some of that class may have known a few simples and applied them empirically, but that was not their actual vocation. The cure they were expected to effect, was not by their own knowledge, but by the interference of those occult powers, which among Indians were omnipresent, and the cause of everything. Invocations by any means, mostly by unearthly noises, extraordinary distortions of limbs and body, and similar performances, formed that part of their duty, that was most appreciated by the relatives and comrades of the sick person. The Jesuits and other missionaries called these medicine-men sorcerers. In fact that was what they were expected to be, but unfortunately their supposed powers of interference with the okis and manitous, and other unknown spirits, or natural forces, were no greater than those of other men who pretended to similar things with just as little warrant or actual vocation. If the patient recovered, the medicine-man claimed the credit, if he died, the fee was probably not less. All, of course must die, at some time, and there was no exception to that rule even among Indians. So we come to the question; What did the Indians do with their dead? They buried them. But if we would suppose that they always dug a grave and put the body into it, we would be much mistaken. The word burial is derived from the Anglo-Saxon word *burgian*, that is to hide and to save from destruction. This word is the same as the German *bergen*, which in combination with the prefix *ver* means to hide, without prefix however means to save, as goods from a shipwreck. In the conjugation of the word *bergen* we meet the word *geborgen*, that is saved or placed in safety. In that sense the Indians *did bury* their dead. Mr. H. C. Yarrow, in the "*First Annual Report of the Bu-*



reau of *Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution*," enumerates seven distinct classes of burial.

1st. By inhumation, in pits, graves or holes in the ground, stone graves or cists, in mounds, beneath or in cabins, wigwams, houses or lodges, or in caves.

2d. By embalment, or a process of mummifying, the remains being afterwards placed in the earth, caves, mounds, boxes on scaffolds, or in charnelhouses.

3d. By deposition of remains in urns.

4th. By surface burial, the remains being placed in hollow trees or logs, pens, or simply covered with earth, or bark, or rocks, forming cairns.

5th. By cremation, or partial burning, generally on the surface of the earth, occasionally beneath, the resulting bones or ashes being placed in pits in the ground, in boxes placed on scaffolds or trees, in urns, and sometimes scattered.

6th. By ærial sepulture, the bodies being left in lodges, houses, cabins, tents, deposited on scaffolds or trees, in boxes or canoes, the two latter receptacles supported on scaffolds or posts, or placed on the ground. Occasionally baskets have been used to contain the remains of children, these being hung to trees.

7th. By aquatic burial, beneath the water or in canoes, which were turned adrift.

These heads might, perhaps, be further subdivided, but the above seem sufficient for all practical needs.

So far Mr. Yarrow. But in the further elaboration, he gives another mode of burial, which, however, does not seem to be any burial at all, though he styles it "*Living Sepulchres*". He says: "This is a term quaintly used by the learned M. Pierre Muret to express the devouring of the dead by birds and animals, or the surviving friends and relatives. Mr. Yarrow is probably correct in the opinion, that this practice was not prevalent among North American Indians. It is nevertheless, true that the Hurons, the Tionnontates, Eries and Neutrals and the Iroquois in general practiced cannibalism on their prisoners of war. The testimony in regard to this comes from the earlier Jesuit missionaries, from Champlain and other reliable sources. "*I will eat your heart*" was not at all a metaphorical expression among those nations, and resulted but too often in the literal execution of the threat. From



what I have been able to learn it appears that inhumation was the practice prevailing among the Eastern Indians, the Algonquins and Iroquois-Huron relationship. But they did not bury their dead immediately. They preserved their bones for a number of years, and at the feast of the dead, which occurred at stated periods, every five, seven or ten years, the bones were together with articles of different kinds, weapons, kettles, robes of beaver etc. deposited in one great hollow or grave, covered with boughs of trees and with logs and then with earth. The Jesuit missionaries were more than once eye-witnesses to these proceedings and have left minute descriptions of the same. Surface burial and aerial sepulture, on the other hand seem to have been the more common practice of the Western Indians, the Dakotas, the Winnebagoes, Chippewas, Sacs and Foxes and Illinois.

The practice is, at least in those parts where the Indians are yet not converted or otherwise civilized, still continued to some extent.

From Mr. Yarrow's paper I here insert the translations of Schiller's "Nadowessiers Todtenlied". This translation is said to be by Bulver, and is as close as could be expected.

#### BURIAL OF THE CHIEFTAIN.

See on his mat, as if of yore,  
 How life-like seats he here;  
 With the same aspect he wore  
 When life to him was dear.  
 But where the right arm's strength, and where  
 The breath that used to breathe  
 To the Great Spirit aloft in air  
 The peace-pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!  
 That wont the deer pursue,  
 Along the waves of rippling grass,  
 Or fields that shone with dew?  
 Are these the limber, bounding feet  
 That swept the winter's snows?  
 What startled deer was half so fleet  
 Their speed outstripped the roe's.

These hands that once the sturdy bow  
 Could supple from its pride,  
 How stark and helpless hang they now,  
 Adown the stiffened side!





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



which was to be buried alive under him, from whence he could see, as he said, "the Frenchmen passing up and down the river in their boats". He owned, among many horses, a noble white steed, that was led to the top of the grass-covered hill, and with great pomp and ceremony in the presence of the whole nation, and several of the fur-traders, and the Indian agent, he was placed astride of his horse's back, with his bow in his hand, and his shield and quiver slung, with his pipe and his medicine bag, with his supply of dried meat, and his tobacco pouch replenished to last him through the journey to the beautiful hunting grounds of the shades of his fathers, with his flint, his steel, and his tinder to light his pipe by the way; the scalps he had taken from his enemies' heads could be trophies for nobody else, and were hung to the bridle of his horse. He was in full dress, and fully equipped, and on his head waved to the last moment his beautiful head-dress of war-eagles' plumes. In this plight, and the last funeral honors having been performed by the medicine-men, every warrior of his band painted the palm and fingers of his right hand with vermillion, which was stamped and perfectly impressed on the milk-white sides of his devoted horse. This all done, turfs were brought and placed around the feet and legs of the horse, and gradually laid up to its sides, and at last over the back and head of the unsuspecting animal, and last of all over the head, and even the eagle plumes of its valiant rider, where all together have smouldered and remained undisturbed to the present day."

I cannot close this relation of Indian burials without some reference to related customs among prehistoric people in the Old World. Mounds and regular graveyards are not entirely wanting there, but discoveries have been made of burials in swamps, bogs and temporarily overflowed places, of which I could learn nothing similar in this country. Burials in cairns, that is piles of stones were common to the northern parts of Europe, notably England and Wales, Scotland and Ireland, Denmark and the Scandinavian peninsula. Burial in dolmens or stone-graves, the stones being arranged to form boxes or rude sarcophagi, seems to have been practised from the Baltic to across the Mediterranean, but by no means exclusively. Cairns seems to have served the same purpose in some parts of the West, notably in the Dakota country, but dolmens seem to be missing entirely in this country, or have



so far escaped detection. Cremation prevailed among the prehistoric Greeks, but the ashes were covered with mounds, as appears from the Iliad and Odyssee, but whether the pyre and the mound were confined to kings and heroes, while common inhumation was the lot of other mortals, we may surmise, but could hardly prove. The Etruscans, the predecessors of the Romans in the occupancy of the Latin parts of Italy, may or may not have practised the same burial customs as the Greeks, but this is not yet conclusively decided. The Arians had a diversity of ways in this matter, as the "*Suttee*," still in use among the "*Hindustanee*" seems to point to cremation, and other circumstances would indicate inhumation. The Parsees still bury in "*living sepulchers*," exposing their dead to be devoured by vultures in the towers of silence.

With these relations we close the relation of the burials, and turn to the mourning observances among Indians. These observances consisted of wailings, sacrifices, feasts, offering of food, dances, songs, games, graveposts, fires and other ceremonies. Among the Natchez, and probably among some other Indians west of the Mississippi, the favorite wife of a departed chief had to accompany him to the land of the hereafter. Among other nations one or more horses were sacrificed. Sioux, Crows, Blackfeet and perhaps other tribes inflict wounds upon their arms, legs, and other parts of their bodies, amputate a joint of a finger, tear out their hair, cut it short. The description of mourning for a Crow chief in the autobiography of James Beckwourth is very lively and even revolting, but it is probably exaggerated, and possibly all invented. The eastern Indians mourned about one year, and at the feast of the dead, of course, repeated their wailings. Dances and songs were common methods of expressing their grief, sometimes games of a gymnastic character with competition for prizes accompanied the funeral, and there may have been some fervor in all these proceedings if the deceased really was of much consequence to the tribe. Food was offered to the corpse before and after burial for some time; some tribes had the custom of maintaining a fire upon the grave, or under the scaffold, probably some longer or shorter time, according to the rank of the dead, or as convenience might serve. The men do not seem to have been obliged to mourn very long, though it might have suited them well enough, or at least some of them, to have an extra spell of idleness on pretense of



mourning. Chippewa men signified their mourning by blackening their faces, in other tribes similar customs may have prevailed. Among the Choctaws, a southern tribe, the mourning occupied one moon and during that time the husband or widow went every morning and evening to the grave which was kept (partially at least) open for that length of time. At the end of that moon he or she went in the evening to do some more vehement wailing; that was the *last cry*. In the mean time neighbors and friends had gathered at the house for a feast of eating, dancing and general revelry in which the mourner was expected to participate, and this expectation was probably met promptly. After that ceremony the relict might marry again as soon as convenient.

Quite different it is among the Chippewas. A widow, especially a young one, is expected to take a stick of wood, something like two to three feet long and about five inches in diameter, dress it in her best clothes, while she must wear her worst, and this is henceforth her husband for at least a year, though she may at any time, even at the grave, become the wife of an unmarried brother-in-law, if he demands her. This badge of mourning she must carry until some member of her husband's family requests her to deliver it up, when she is released from further mourning and allowed to marry again. If, as might naturally be expected, she gets tired of that rag-baby, and begins to flirt, or even contracts a marriage outside of the prescribed family circle, she is punished by her female relatives, here as among other nations always ready to mind what is none of their business. Funeral feasts, like other feasts of the Indians, were performances of immoderate eating, followed, and sometimes preceded, by dancing as immoderate. The superstitions imputed to the Indians they probably possessed to at least some extent, but very often does the imputation betray the narrowmindedness of the person making it. As to the dances, they occur at every expected or unexpected occasion, and quite likely there was a dance for the dead among them, peculiar, it is probable to every tribe. Their deadsongs were wails, sometimes degenerating into howling, common to all, or many barbarous nations. The games connected with burials were formerly of gymnastic kind among the Iroquois-Huron confederacies, but in other places they seem to have been mere gambling, as among the Wahpeton and Sisseton Sioux. This gambling was carried on by throw.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the result of a mistaken policy on the part of the Whites. A notable instance of this is the long series of wars carried on by the Iroquois against the French and all their Indian allies. The policy of Champlain and most of his successors was to create enmity among the Canadian Indians and those farther south, so as to prevent the diversion of the fur-trade to the Dutch and English settlements. The French themselves were probably friendly enough to the Indians within their own territory, but this policy of theirs accomplished, in the course of time the destruction of those whom they pretended to love and promised to protect. It is true that it also served to diminish and finally almost to annihilate the victors, but at the time *this* result was reached, the French were no longer in the position to profit by it. When Canada and the Great West had to be surrendered to the victorious British, it was certainly done with the mental reservation, to take it from them again at the first favorable opportunity. It may, however, be admitted that the French government did not by any overt act encourage the resistance of the Indians, which culminated in the conspiracy of Pontiac, for even if it had wanted to prevent it, the power to do so was for the time gone. Not so with the personal influence of those French, fur-traders, and their dependents, who remained in the country, and to whom the Indians were wont to look for advice and assistance. This influence remained, and, the Indians being convinced by time that the restoration of the French power in the northern country would no longer be possible, this same influence was enlisted by Great Britain in its war against the United States, and continued after the surrender of the country east of the Mississippi, west of Lake Huron and south of Lake Superior to the United States. The action of the British in retaining the principal forts in the western territories for nearly thirteen years after the peace of Paris of 1783 showed clearly that the transfer was considered only temporary. The actual sufferers by this state of uncertainty were, of course, the Indians, who relied still on the power of Great Britain for protection and considered the forts and the traders as their natural support. When, finally, this illusion was dispersed, most of the French still remained hostile to the United States, and took the first occasion to manifest this hostility by openly assisting the English in the surprise and capture of Mackinaw, Green Bay and



Prairie du Chien. They could rely on the Indians. But independent of political intrigues, the Indians were always in the way of getting involved in war. Their own political organization, so to speak, was founded on the responsibility of the clan for the acts of an individual. They chose to apply this principle to their relation or intercourse with Europeans. If any one of these happened to offend them they retaliated upon the first individual of that race, sometimes, perhaps, because the retaliation of the state or country to which the victim belonged was slow to overtake them. But, whatever may have been the causes of war in the many thousand different cases, it must be conceded that the Indians very readily accepted the offer of it, and were but seldom embarrassed for a cause or pretext. We can not expect that they should always have observed the ceremony of announcing their hostile intentions to their enemies. Their mode of warfare did not favor this way of proceeding. Most of them were undoubtedly personally brave, but they knew the value of a surprise, and that the art of war consists in being the strongest at a given opportunity. The chase of the wild animals, too, had at the time when their weapons were inadequate to killing game at a distance, habituated them to lie in ambush and to approach as stealthily as possible. Their number being never very large, they were prone to prevent the possibility of losses, even if they were sure of a numerical superiority at a given time.

Hence they avoided a pitched battle, if they could, fought from cover, if the situation afforded any, and were frequently subject to sudden panics. Superstition, also, had a marked influence upon their mode of fighting and their stratagems. It is usually considered that they had no fortifications, but the French and Hurons learned to their surprise and damage, that the villages of the Iroquois were not only fortified, but also provided with such ammunition for defense as the occasion of a siege might demand, and circumstances did afford. Most permanent villages had a palisade, which sometimes was only a single row of posts set into the ground upright, but among the tribes of the Iroquois-Huron relationship the palisades were often double and treble, interlaced at the top and almost a wooden wall, especially as there was often a sheeting of the heaviest bark procurable on the inside of the palisade. A ditch, too, was often around such palisades and, con-



sidering their imperfect tools, we must admire their art as well as their perseverance in the construction of such defenses. Very often, however, the savages trusted too much to natural advantages, leaving certain sides of their fortifications unfinished, or entirely undefended, because approach to them was naturally difficult, or seemed impossible, on account of a deep and rapid stream, or a broad lake or pond, or because the unfinished part formed a rocky precipice. But not only had they learned to build these permanent fortifications, for at the time when better tools, procured from the Europeans, enabled them to execute the work rapidly enough, they fortified even their temporary camps, and fought from a space enclosed with an abattis, or from walls made of logs hastily thrown together. This may have been the tactics of such tribes as inhabited wooded countries, the tribes of the prairies could but seldom resort to them. Crude and weak as such defenses would appear in modern warfare, they were most decidedly efficient against portable weapons, bows and arrows and even muskets. The soldiers in the war or the Rebellion often made use of similar constructions for purposes of defense. One weak point the Indians presented in their excursions, and, as might be inferred, at home. They never set any guards. They lay down to sleep, all equally tired, and equally sure that no attack would happen during the night. According to their own custom they were right but in their wars with civilized men they often found themselves outwitted on account of this neglect. As the Indian went into the fight for revenge and his passions excited to the highest pitch, he fought desperately, cruelly and mercilessly. It must, however, be admitted, that the necessity of fighting at close range, brought the alternative of either to kill or to be killed. He might deprive the foe in his front of one weapon and then spare his life, but that foe might still attack him with some other weapon; the foe must therefore be killed as soon as possible. To be taken prisoner was, in most cases worse than to be killed, hence the defense was as desperate as the attack. Prisoners were nevertheless taken, usually after the main fight was over, or when defense was impossible and not attempted. The dead were scalped, and cases of scalping those who only seemed dead, must have been frequent.

In their first encounters with Europeans the Indians were armed with bows and arrows, hatchets or small axes, and knives.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



tice of the Dutch, and the Iroquois were almost all armed with guns. In the meantime the English at Hudson's Bay had armed the Knisteneaux in the same way, and the possession of guns and ammunition had become what every savage coveted. It was dangerous to furnish him with it; almost equally dangerous to deprive him of this safe-guard against those of his enemies, who possessed it already, and who might exterminate him, and then attack his European friends. Hunting, too, had become very difficult without this new instrument for killing. The possession of guns did not make much difference in the system of Indian warfare; tactics in a more precise sense they never had, and their strategic movements had always a close resemblance to those of a hunting party. In the course of time a new element entered into savage warfare and life, which was bidding fair to change both. This was the introduction of the *horse*. The supply for the Indians came at first from the Spaniards, and at later times from the wild stock, originating in animals that ran away, and multiplied in a wilderness seemingly created for such a purpose. The introduction of horses by the French and English for the purpose of agriculture and transportation may have furnished a few of the northern Indians with these animals at intervals by raids and general stealing, but the numbers cannot have been very considerable. It does, however, not appear that the Indians, even those first in possession of horses, and who soon had an abundance of them, ever formed any cavalry, that is they never trained their horses to military evolutions. They became daring and accomplished horsemen, ranged over an immense expanse of country, executed unexpected attacks and surprises, fought sometimes in a scattered or running fight with the Whites, or among themselves, but never actually and intentionally used the horse itself as a means of attack. They valued it for its speed and endurance, nothing more. The possession of the horse brought with it the use of the lasso and the lariat, at first for hunting, then for war. The northern Indians were never so well supplied both as to the number and the quality of their horses, as the Indians of more southern climes, with the unbounded range of pasturage almost all the year round. We can not enter upon further particulars of Indian warfare, but we must yet say something of their way of treating prisoners taken in actual fight or by surprise. We see that these were either killed or



adopted. The mode of killing was various. In a situation where there was danger of escape or rescue, the killing may have been sudden, followed by scalping. Some tribes never scalped women, though some killed them occasionally, with or without the customary preliminaries of torture. In some cases a few of the prisoners were tortured and killed soon after capture, while the remainder were reserved for the women to exercise their cruel ingenuity upon them, in which, according to the testimony of the men, they excelled the latter, both in tenacity and refinement. This torture, which almost always resulted in death, and sometimes in the flesh of the victim being eaten, was at other times terminated by an adoption into the tribe. In the course of time through the influence of civilized people much of it was abandoned, but during the earlier times even women were subjected to it, as, for instance, in the raid of the Iroquois upon the Illinois. Adoption into a family, and hence into the tribe, began to be the more frequent, the greater were the losses by fights, by sickness and other causes, and it has been computed, that of the Iroquois in the beginning of their decline nearly one-half of the fighting men were adopted. Torture and abuse seem to have been more fierce and frequent among the eastern than among the western tribes.

Something remains to be said about the general character of Indians. That they were arrant thieves, there is no use denying. They were dangerous foes, but very unreliable friends. The solemnity displayed in making treaties of peace served but too often to hide for the time their insincerity and treachery. We must not forget the sins of White Men towards the Indians, and the imperfect knowledge of the savages in regard to the ultimate power of the white race to crush them. If an intuitive dread of such a power often exasperated the savage heart, this dread was finally the only thing that made them adhere to the most solemn agreements. Considering how little of provocation it usually needed to cause an outbreak of savage fury, and how often for some wrong actually inflicted upon some member of a tribe retaliation was executed by individuals of the same, that were not at all concerned, upon white persons, who most probably were ignorant even of the supposed injury, we might almost agree with Gen. Sherman, that the only good Indian is a dead one. It has been customary with some people to make heroes of Indian war-



riors indiscriminately, but facts do not warrant such a transformation. Exceptions do certainly not make a rule, though they are said to confirm it.

The question, whether the character of the Indians has improved or deteriorated by reason of their contact with civilization and the attempts at conversion and civilizing made at different times and for sometimes conflicting reasons, often under conditions most favorable, is connected with Indian history and the future of that people. The first attempts at conversion and civilization were scarcely more than pretensions for the opening up of commercial resources. The fur-trader was not an instrument of civilization. The greatest inducement for an Indian to trade was fire-water, and the first care of most traders was to provide a sufficient quantity of the intoxicant, the next to render the Indian as helpless, and himself and his goods as safe as possible. This was openly confessed by Canadian council in their address to the king of France relative to the proposition, made by the Jesuits, to prohibit the importation of brandy into trading establishments. The excuse of the council was probably as true as anything they could hit upon. They said that the sale of brandy was the only thing by which the fur-trade could be prevented from leaving the French and the St. Lawrence, and going to the English and the Hudson. Nor was the zeal of the Jesuits in this matter entirely sincere. It is notorious that they trafficked in beaver as much as they could, openly under the plea that this was all they could do for the support of the missions, and in secret partnership with some traders who were, or were not, lay-members of their order. The charge of their selling brandy was made by an employee of theirs, who was dismissed, because of his alleged falsehoods, but the charge of their trafficking was made openly by Frontenac and his council, by La Salle and his officers, and even the Indians, one of whom, a chief, is said to have remarked in open council, that he had been willing enough to act the part of a Christian as long as the missionaries had been in his neighborhood, but since there were no more beavers, the missionaries, also, had disappeared. This imputation however was not made until the second attempt at converting the Indians, in the latter half of the seventeenth century. It was the same order, and there was no less zeal for the establishment of missions than before, but it was less a zeal for the conver-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



honest, much less the greater majority of the men to whom such a task was entrusted. If under all these circumstances the character of the Indian was not improved, if they had adopted new vices, especially of drunkenness and idleness, and if they had grown still more suspicious and vengeful, we ought not to be surprised. One of the phenomena growing out of the character of the Indians are the numerous treaties and landsales concluded between them and the government of the United States. They go to show that for capriciousness the Indians can not easily be surpassed, and that they were at all times keen traders and greedy of large prices. But they were at best very improvident, and always sure to exhaust their resources prematurely. They were clamorous of their wants, but careless of the provisions made to meet them. A curiosity in their treaties are the descriptions of land pretended to be in their possession, and a map of Indiana, which delineates in various colors the boundaries of their land sold with extra grants and reservations is as gay as a man could but imagine, if he had never seen it. The delineation of the boundaries is a desperate task even for a person well informed on such matters, but I will try to give at least one specimen of such in the history of those tribes who used to be domiciled in our neighborhood. That they were but little inclined to respect boundary lines, even if they had agreed to them, we may readily imagine. The game they had to live upon did not always remain inside of such lines, how then could the Indians?

Having said so much about Indians in general, I can not omit a trait, which has been observed by many officers and traders, especially in the Great West, which usually means that part of the United States between the Missouri River and the Pacific Ocean. It is the supposed common sign-language. That such a sort of communication existed, and that most Indians of the Plains and the Rocky Mountains readily fell into the interpretation of signs made by them mutually, need not be disputed. The Kiowas and tribes in frequent contact with them are said to have had a system of such signs almost equivalent to spoken language. Tribes farther distant were naturally not proficient in it, and in some cases the old men were the only ones that remembered any considerable part of it. Some signs were so expressive as to be understood everywhere, as laying down weapons as a sign of peaceable



intentions, and a few others of similar effect. The presentation of the peace-pipe, also, was regarded in the same way, whether accepted or not. Many of the supposed signs were preconcerted signals, and the paucity of most of their languages was a natural inducement to the use of gestures. It is hardly necessary to say more about the matter.

In the special relation of matters concerning the three tribes of our neighborhood, I intend to follow the arrangement of Judge Gale in his book on the "Upper Mississippi," without going any further than mentioning the names of kindred tribes. His arrangement is thus: 1. The Winnebago Confederacy; 2. The Dakota Confederacy; 3. The Ojibwa Confederacy.

#### 1. THE WINNEBAGO CONFEDERACY.

It consisted of the following tribes: Winnebagoes, Menomenees, Iowas, Missourias, Osages, Kansas, Quapas, Otoes, Omahas, Ponkas and Mandans, and perhaps some others. None of these tribes, however, lived in our neighborhood except the Winnebagoes. Some mention has been made of these casually at different other places, and need not be repeated here. Their name, in their own language, was O-chunk-o-raws, and although some authors have classed them among the Dakota family, it is not probable that they really belonged to it. Direct testimony against that supposition is given by Schoolcraft, who quotes the Rev. Wm. Hamilton, previously a missionary among the Iowas and author of a grammar of their language, who wrote as follows: There is no more difference between the language of the Iowas, Otoes and Winnebagoes, than between the language of a New Englander and a Southerner.

A few words are common to one tribe, and not to the other. They say the Winnebago is the *first language*. In the same volume J. E. Fletcher, Esq., Indian agent to the Winnebagoes, writes: The Winnebagoes claim that they are an original stock; and that the Missourias, Iowas, Otoes and Omahas sprung from them. These Indians call the Winnebagoes their elder brothers, and the similarity of their languages renders it probable, that they belong to the same stock. Even in 1670 the Winnebagoes told Rev. Father Allouez that "there were only certain people of the southwest who spoke as they did."—It may at this place be proper to remark, that we have a right to conclude, that the name of the



Menomonees does not belong into the roll of this confederacy, inasmuch as the Menomonees were at the time of the residence of Father Allouez among the Winnebagoes the nearest known neighbors to the east of the latter, and the missionary had formerly been among the former, and was well aware of the difference of the two languages.—To the two former testimonies we must add that of Saterlee Clark, an old Winnebago trader, and one of the few who ever learned that language, that he could converse with and understand the Iowas, and that the Iowas called themselves O-chunk-o-raws; the statement of Gen Sully, that they spoke the same language as the Omahas; and the statement of James Reed, Esq., of Trempealeau County, to Judge Gale, that he had not been able even to learn the Winnebago language, on account of its being so deeply guttural, notwithstanding he had many years spoken Sioux, been a farmer and trader amongst them, and had a cousin of the Chief Wabasha for his wife. This we imagine makes a strong case against the assertion that the Winnebago is only a dialect of the Sioux.

The Winnebagoes made their entrance into the annals of civilized men by the visit made to them by Jean Nicolet under the order of Gov. Champlain of New France in 1634. Judge Gale and some others put the date at 1639, but Prof. C. W. Butterfield in his work: “*History of the Discovery of the Northwest by John Nicolet in 1634*,” proves it to have been five years earlier. (See “Jean Nicolet” in this work.) For about thirty-eight years we hear but little of them, and when Joliet and Marquette came among them they still occupied the country in which they had been found by Nicolet. It appears, however, from subsequent events that they retreated from Green Bay and the lower part of the Fox River and were succeeded by the Outagamies or Foxes, with whom they seem to have been on terms of amity and peace. The Sacs appear to have been either a clan or gens of the Foxes, or their close allies. It is erroneous to suppose that the Winnebagoes continued to occupy as their own territory, the country in which the French had to carry on war with the Foxes. But that they continued friendly to the French may be true. At least we have sufficient evidence, that de Caurey or de Carry, a Frenchman, either a trader or *coureur de bois* was married to Ho-po-ko-e-kaw, the Morning Glory, and that he died in one of the different battles around Que.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the Portage, thence across the Portage to Fox River, thence down Fox River to Lake Winnebago and the grand Kau-Kanlin, including in their claim the whole of Lake Winnebago. Within this a tract was secured to the Ottawas along the watershed of the Black River and the Mississippi, about the sources of the small streams running west.

In spite of the solemn promise to maintain eternal peace the Winnebagoes were restless and discontented. In October 1826 Fort Crawford at Prairie du Chien was abandoned and the troops transferred to Fort Snelling. The foolish pride of the Winnebagoes made them believe that this move had been made out of fear of themselves. Fort Winnebago on the Wisconsin was not yet built. When the troops left Prairie du Chien the Commandant took with him two Winnebago prisoners, who were detained for some trifling offence. After a while it began to be talked about among the Indians that the two prisoners had been killed. The war party among the Winnebagoes used this rumor as a pretext for revenge, and it subsequently leaked out that an alliance had been made with the Pottawatomies east of Rock River, and a general outbreak arranged for during Spring 1827. Judge Gale says that some Winnebagoes had killed eight Chippewas near Fort Snelling and that the commandant, Colonel Snelling, had seized four Winnebagoes and delivered them over to the Chippewas, who instantly killed them. Fort Snelling being above St. Paul, and within the Sioux country, it is scarcely probable that this happened, though the Winnebagoes were bold enough. The first outrage committed was early in spring, during the maple-sugar season. The victims were a Frenchman by the name of Methode, his wife and five children. This was done on Painted Rock Creek or Yellow Creek, about twelve miles from Prairie 'du Chien, and only found out, when Methode after the sugar-season failed to return. One Indian was charged with the outrage, and admitted his own guilt, charging others with participation.

Among the inhabitants of Prairie du Chien the chief Red Bird had been regarded as a protector and the utmost confidence reposed in him. When the rumor of the killing of the aforementioned prisoners had been spread among the Winnebagoes, they did not stop to ascertain whether it was true or not, but their leading chiefs held a council and resolved upon retaliation. Red Bird was



called upon to go out and "*take meat*" as they phrase it. Accordingly he and two others went to the house of Jas. H. Lockwood, who happened to be absent. The Indians loaded their guns in presence of the servant girl, and then entered the bedroom of Mrs. Lockwood, who escaped from them into the store of her brother. There she found Duncan Graham, an old trader, known as an Englishman to all the Indians, and during the British occupation of 1812-16 commandant of Prairie du Chien. The Indians had followed her into the store, but Mr. Graham succeeded by some means to make them leave. Red Bird and his savage accomplices then went the same day to McNair's coulee, about two miles south-east of the village, to the house of Rijeste Gagnier, inhabited by Gagnier and his wife, one boy three years and a girl about eleven months old, their children, and an old soldier named Solomon Lipcap. The Indians were received with customary civility and asked whether they wanted anything to eat. They said they wanted milk and fish, and Mrs. Gagnier turned to get it for them, when she heard the click of Red Bird's rifle, which was instantly followed by the discharge of it, the body of her murdered husband falling at her feet. Chi-hon-sic, the second Indian, had at almost the same instant shot Lipcap. Mrs. Gagnier grasped the rifle of We-kau, the third Indian, wrenched it from him, and being from trepidation and excitement unable to use it, took her oldest child, and still holding the rifle, ran to the village to give the alarm. Several armed men went out with her, and brought away the bodies of the two murdered men, and the little girl, who had been scalped by the cowardly We-kau, who probably was enraged at having been deprived of his gun by the mother. The girl recovered and lived to be the mother of a numerous family.

On the same day (June 26th) two keelboats commanded by Capt. Allen Lindsay, which a few days before had ascended the river laden with provisions for the troops at Fort Snelling, passed the mouth of the Bad Axe on their way back to St. Louis.

On the way up some hostile demonstrations had been made by the Dakotas, which induced Capt. Lindsay to ask that his crew should be furnished with arms and ammunition. Col. Snelling, the commanding officer, complied with this request, and the thirty-two men of the crew were provided with thirty-two muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges. The Dakotas occupied the right



bank of the river, and Capt. Lindsay and his men were on their guard against any attack from them; but they had no apprehension of any attack from the Winnebagoes, who occupied the left bank of the Mississippi.

The village of Wabasha, the site of the present city of Winona, was the lowest point on the river at which they expected to encounter the Dakotas. Having passed this point in safety, and a strong wind having sprung up, the boats parted company, and one of them, the O. H. Perry, by the time it reached the mouth of the Bad Axe, was several miles in advance of the other.

In the mean time thirty-seven Winnebagoes, inspired by the same common feelings of vengeance, cruelty and hate, which had led to the murder of Methode and his family, and which had on that very day instigated the invasion of the peaceful home of Gagner and the murder of its inmates by Red Bird, Chi-hon-sic, and We-kau, had, in pursuance doubtless of a common purpose to exterminate the whites, concealed themselves upon an island in the Mississippi near the mouth of the Bad Axe, between which and the left bank of the river, it was known, that the two keel-boats would pass on their return from Fort Snelling.

These boats, in model and size, were similar to ordinary canal boats, and furnished considerable protection from exterior attacks with small arms, to those on board, who concealed themselves below the gunwales. As the "*Perry*" approached the island where these hostile savages were concealed, and when within thirty yards of the bank, the air suddenly resounded with the blood-chilling and ear-piercing cries of the war-whoop, and a volley of rifle balls rained across the deck. Of the sixteen men on board either from marvelous good luck, or because they were below deck, only one man fell at the first fire. The crew now concealed themselves in the boat below the waterline, suffering it to float whithersoever the current and the high east wind might drive it. The second volley resulted in the instant death of one man, an American named Stewart, who had risen to return the first fire, and his musket protruding through a loophole, showed some Winnebago where to aim. The bullet passed directly through his heart, and he fell dead with his finger on the trigger of his undischarged gun.

The boat now grounded on a sandbar, and the Indians rushed





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*bago Outbreak of 1827*” of which Mr. Wm. J. Snelling, a son of Col. Snelling, who had come down from the fort with Capt. Lindsay on this trip, is supposed to have been the author.

The inhabitants in and about Prairie du Chien were generally and greatly alarmed. They left their farms and houses and crowded into the old dilapidated fort, where, however, they speedily established a very effective discipline, and organized a force of about ninety effective men and women. They repaired fort and block-house as well as they could, brought out and mounted a swivel-gun and the wall-pieces left by the troops, and all the blacksmiths were brought in requisition to repair the condemned muskets. Judge Lockwood fortunately had plenty of powder and lead, which he liberally furnished, so that matters began to look like defense. An experienced voyageur crossed the Mississippi and succeeded in reaching Fort Snelling, whence, upon the report of the situation Col. Snelling, after some delay, came down with two companies of U. S. infantry. An express having been sent to Galena, the people there were greatly alarmed and confused, but no attack followed. On the fourth of July Gov. Cass arrived at Prairie du Chien. Having ordered into the service of the United States the company organized by McNair, the governor hastened in his canoe to Galena. Here a company of volunteers was raised under Capt. Abner Fields, to whom the command of Fort Crawford was assigned, and who proceeded to Prairie du Chien in a keel-boat and took possession of the barracks. The two companies were mustered into service by Martin Thomas, Lieutenant of the U. S. army. On the arrival of Col. Snelling he assumed command of the post. In the meantime Gov. Cass proceeded to St. Louis and conferred with Gen. Atkinson, the commander of Jefferson Barracks and of the western military department. Gen. Atkinson moved at once with all his disposable force up the Mississippi. During the intervening time the miners in the lead region had organized a company of mounted volunteers, which numbered over one hundred men, well mounted and armed, commanded by Col. Henry Dodge. Their peculiar duty being the protection of the settlers in their own region against any attack of the savages, they were also ready to pursue them and to give battle.

Red Bird and the other Winnebagoes having fled up the Wisconsin, Gen. Atkinson moved his army up that river in boats,



being flanked on either shore by a detachment of Dodge's mounted men, who drove the Indians out of every hiding place.

Major Whistler, in command of Fort Howard moved up Fox River with his force, being joined at Little Butte des Morts by about sixty Oneida and Stockbridge Indians under Capt. Ebenezer Childs and Joseph Dickinson. His force arrived on the 1st day of September on the high bluff, on which in the following year the erection of Fort Winnebago was commenced, where he encamped by order of Gen. Atkinson to await the arrival of the General and the forces with him.

The Winnebagoes were now in a desperate plight, being confronted with such forces and Col. Snelling being in command with another strong force at Prairie du Chien. There was no alternative but to appeal to the mercy of their pursuers.

Mr. Strong devotes nearly three pages to the description of the ceremonies, but the facts were, that Red Bird and his accomplices were surrendered to Major Whistler by an unarmed deputation of about thirty Indians led by Car-i-mau-nee, a distinguished chief. Soon after the surrender of these captives Gen. Atkinson and the force of Col. Dodge arrived in the camp. The prisoners were delivered over to Gen. Atkinson, who sent them to Fort Crawford. He met the gray-headed De Kau-ray, who, in presence of Col. Dodge disclaimed for himself and the other Winnebagoes any unfriendly feelings against the United States, and disavowed any connection with the murders on the Mississippi. Gen. Atkinson then discharged the volunteers, assigned two companies of regulars to the occupation of Fort Crawford, and ordering the other regulars to their respective posts, he returned to Jefferson Barracks. Thus ended the Winnebago outbreak.

It might be said that an extraordinary display had been made to put down a rather insignificant ebullition, made by a part of an insignificant tribe, yet, when we reflect on the Indian mode of warfare, on the cause of this outbreak, which rooted in the contempt of the forces among the Winnebagoes, and on the fact, that since the evacuation of the country by the British in 1816 no actual display of the forces of the United States in the West had been made, we cannot but bestow merited praise upon the action of General Cass, Gen. Atkinson and all other commanders in this war. This was the last open outbreak of the Winnebagoes, although their



loyalty was more than suspected in the Black Hawk war in 1832, and they were actually compelled to surrender eight of their warriors for having killed white men in the last named war.

I have in the above delineated the boundaries claimed by the Winnebagoes, but it must not be supposed that they respected them very closely. It seems that most of the time they were on unfriendly terms with the Sioux, but from a note I found in the old Minnesota Atlas it appears that they often crossed the Mississippi, and roved about in northern Iowa and southern Minnesota, and even asserted their supposed rights by molesting white settlers.

In a treaty concluded at Prairie du Chien August 1st, 1829, the tribe ceded their land south of the Wisconsin and west of a line running south from Lake Puckaway by Duck Creek, Fourth Lake near Madison, Sugar river, and Pee-kee-tol-a-ka, by which the United States secured the Winnebago interest in the lead mines. By the treaty of September 15th 1832, after the Black-Hawk war, the Winnebagoes ceded to the United States all their land south of the Wisconsin and Fox River, for which, besides the consideration expressed in money, the tribe received an interest in the neutral land beyond the Mississippi. In the next treaty they surrendered all their land in Wisconsin and their claims in Minnesota, for which they received land on the Minnesota river.

Owing to injudicious selections, to remonstrances by the people of Minnesota, and other obstacles, they did not settle down in any permanent location until spring 1855, when their chiefs had selected land on the Blue Earth River, south of the Minnesota River. Here they did extremely well in agriculture, had comfortable houses and prospered generally, until the Sioux outbreak in 1862, in which, however, as a tribe they did not participate, though individuals may have been involved. This event, however, was of very serious consequences to the Winnebagoes, as the people of the state, after the disastrous experiences they had had with Indians in the midst of the white population, naturally objected to the presence of any of the race among them. So the government transported Winnebagoes as well as Sioux to a desert on the Missouri, above Fort Randall. They suffered greatly and very unjustly. In their new reservation on Crow Creek, Dakota, they could not practice agriculture, because the ground was a barren waste; they could not hunt for fear of the other tribe. They left





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



was domiciled within one hundred miles of the boundaries of our county and a very short mention of them is sufficient in this place.

*Menomonees.* The eastern neighbors of the Winnebagoes, though not of their race, being Algonkins. Even their name, which in the Algonkin means "*Wild Rice*", indicates that.

*Iowas.* A small tribe, although the state of Iowa took its name from them. They are now in Kansas. They furnished 43 soldiers.

*Akansea or Quapaws.* I have my doubt about the propriety of including this tribe in the O-chunk-o-rah family or Winnebago Confederation. They are also in Kansas.

*Osages or Wa-saw-see.* They were located on the Osage river before the rebellion, and some sympathized with it, but the majority remained loyal. They are now in the Indian Territory.

*Missourias and Oltoes.* They were neighbors to the Iowas, and may be so now on their reservation.

*Kansas or Kaws.* They are down in Indian Territory. Some traits in their history induce a lingering doubt whether this tribe is not descended from the remnant of the Kaw-Kaws or Neutrals, of the Iroquois relationship, but exterminated, or at least nearly so by the latter. They furnished about eighty soldiers for the Union.

*Omahas.* This is the tribe with whom the Winnebagoes are now united on the same reservation. They are similar in language and habits, and I think they have given up tribal organization.

*Ponkas.* They are on the Missouri River in the state of Nebraska.

*Mandans.* They are on the Missouri, associated with Arickarees and Gros-Ventres, but it is doubtful, whether they belong to them, or to the O-chunk-o-raws.

This finishes what I thought proper to relate about Winnebagoes and their relations. Like all Indian history theirs is involved in doubts and contradictions, which to clear away or dissolve requires much time, patience, and ethnological research, which can not be expended in a local history.

## 2. DAKOTA OR SIOUX CONFEDERACY.

If I begin the history of this powerful confederacy, or rather extensive and numerous ethnological family, with the outlines of the territory claimed or possessed by them at the time of the treaty of Prairie du Chien in the year 1825, it is not because they entered



history first at that time, but to establish their claim to our attention, and to a place in this book. We have seen that the boundary between them and the Winnebagoes, as established by the aforesaid treaty, ran along the bluffs on the east side of the Mississippi river as far as Black River. From that point the boundary between them and the Chippewas began, and ran in an indefinite, though probably intended to be direct, line, to a point on the Chippewa River, half a day's march below Chippewa Falls, a point not very far from Eau Claire, thence to the Red Cedar River immediately below the falls; thence to the St. Croix River, which it strikes at a place called the Standing Cedar, about a day's paddle in canoe above the lake; thence passing between two lakes, called by the Chippewas "Green Lakes", and by the Sioux "the lakes they bury the eagles in"; thence to the standing cedar that "the Sioux split," thence to Rum River, crossing it at the mouth of a small creek called "Choking Creek", a long day's march from the Mississippi; thence to a point of woods that propels into the prairie, half a day's march from the Mississippi; thence in a straight line to the mouth of the first river which enters the Mississippi on its west side above the mouth of Sac River; thence ascending the said river (above the mouth of Sac River) to a small lake at its source; thence in a direct line to a lake at the head of Prairie River, which is supposed to enter the Crow Wing River on its south side; thence to Ottertail Lake Portage; thence to said Ottertail Lake and down through the middle thereof to its outlet; thence in a direct line so as to strike Buffalo River, half way from its source to its mouth, and down said river to Red River thence descending Red River to the mouth of Outard or Goose Creek. The southern boundary line, between the Sioux and Sacs and Foxes, was at the same time established as follows: Commencing at the mouth of the Upper Iowa River, on the west bank of the Mississippi, and ascending the said river to its left fork; thence up that fork to its source; thence crossing the fork of Red Cedar River (in Iowa) in a direct line to the second or upper fork of the Des Moines River; thence in a direct line to the lower fork of the Calumet River, and down that river to the Missouri. Within the first boundary lines were included in Wisconsin the western part of La Crosse county, the southern part of Jackson county, and a great part of Eau Claire county, all of the counties



of Trempealeau, Buffalo, Pepin and Pierce, and parts of Dunn and St. Croix county, as they are now constituted. In Minnesota it included the Mill Lacs country, the ancient seat of the Dakotas, who claimed to have been created on that lake; and who were still in possession of it, when Hennepin was a prisoner among them in 1680.

Judge Gale enumerates the following bands:

Wapahkoota	}	Resided in Minnesota and originated the mas-
Medawakauton		
		sacre in 1862.
Wahpaton	}	Resided in Minnesota and were called "upper bands."
Sisseton		
		These four bands are often called Santees. Re-
		servation at Fort Randall.
Yankton	}	Reside in Dakota Territory and will no further be
Yanktonai		
Brule		
Two Kettle		
or Teton		
Blackfeet		
Minnecongou		
Oucpapas		
Sans Arc		
Ogallalas	}	mentioned in this history.
Assiniboins		

From a note in the Minnesota Atlas it appears that the three original tribes of the Dakotas were the Isanti, on the east side of the Mississippi, the Yanktons on the Minnesota, and the Titonwans west of the Yanktons. From the earliest reports we have of the Assiniboins as to their situation, we must suppose that they belonged to the Isanti, from which name that of Santee was derived, but for some time the Assiniboins had joined the Algonkins against the Dakotas and made war upon their own relations. In fact the Sioux were originally situated much farther east and made during the earlier times of the French explorations several excursions nearly up to Sault St. Mary. The Knisteneaux, or Kristeneaux, between Lake Superior and Hudson's Bay, the ancestors of the Crees on the Saskatchewan, prominent in the Riel Rebellion, had become armed with guns by the English traders on the Bay, and forming an alliance with other Algonkins, notably the Chippewas, and with the Assiniboins, had begun war upon the Santee Sioux, driving them slowly westward, occupying, the Kisteneaux to the north, and the Chippewas south of Lake Superior the land of the Sioux. This was the origin of the hereditary war between





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



and Great Britain for the sole possession of the northern part of the new world. The French called on all the friendly tribes of Indians for assistance, and most tribes, even the far-off Winnebagoes, responded to the call, with the exception of the Sioux. Whether they had war enough at home, or whether the distance alarmed them, as it well might, they staid about home. During that time there were probably few traders among them, the delivery of goods from France, and even from Canada had become risky. At the termination of the struggle the English were slow to take possession of the distant posts, and abandoned Green Bay two years after taking possession, to prevent the garrison from falling into the hands of the Pontiac conspirators. Prairie du Chien had probably no garrison. The Sioux, though not on British territory to any great extent, did not join the Pontiac conspiracy, but are said to have offered Col. Johnson, general Indian Agent of the British government five thousand warriors against this conspiracy. We find no notice of any participation of Dakotas in the struggle between England and the Colonies. As they were always at war with the Chippewas and very often with Sacs and Foxes and others of their neighbors, they did unintentionally good service to the cause of the United States by preventing large detachments of their enemies to be sent to aid the British. They also seem to have remained neutral during the Ohio troubles, which terminated in the defeat of the Indians by General Wayne at the Maumee in 1794. It appears, however, that as early as 1780, Joseph Aird and Duncan Graham, both Englishmen, traded with the Sioux at Prairie du Chien, spending the winter among them, and the summer at the village. Some time later, perhaps in the beginning of the present century, Col. Robert Dickson engaged in the same trade in the same locality. He, also, was an Englishman, and a very shrewd and able officer. How he he got into possession of the information, can not be told, but he collected a body of two hundred Sioux, one hundred Winnebagoes, some Chippewas, and most of the Menomonees, and with some Canadians, attacked and took the fort at Mackinaw, being the first person to inform Lieutenant Hanks, the American commander of that post, of the declaration of war between the United States and Great Britain. The leading spirits at Prairie du Chien, among them Joseph Rolette, who had commanded the Canadians at the surprise of Mackinaw, planned



an expedition to Prairie du Chien, for which as early as 1813 cannons and other materials of war had already been forwarded to the portage between Fox and Wisconsin Rivers. In 1815 the United States had sent up a company of regulars, and some gun-boats, also some militia recruited in Missouri. Gen. Clarke went up with them, but returned again to St. Louis, leaving Lieut. Perkins in command of the regulars and of the old Fort Crawford, which had been hastily repaired. The commander of Fort Mackinaw sent the two hundred Sioux, the hundred Winnebagoes, and some Chippewas and Menomonees to Green Bay, together with two companies of fur-trade *engages* raised by Rolette and Anderson. Here they were joined by about seventy-five of the Canadian settlers, and then ascended by the common route the Fox and descended the Wisconsin. Their first attack was directed against the gun-boats, which moved down the river, carrying with them provisions and ammunition. Lieutenant Perkins defended the defective fort for four days, until Col. McKay, the commander in chief of the British party, began to shoot red-hot cannon balls against the wooden stockade. A surrender was then arranged, and the American troops were after a few days shipped to St. Louis, not without having been in great danger of being massacred during the time of their detainment, and followed by the Indians as far as Rock Island. This was the first open hostility of the Sioux against the United States. After the treaty of Prairie du Chien, the Sioux had no part in any war with the United States, though they were somewhat restless during the Winnebago war. During the Blackhawk War the Sioux, at least some of them, assisted in the fights against the Sacs and Foxes, especially at and after the battle of the Bad Axe. This was partly a quarrel of their own, since they had been at war for a long time with the same tribes, and had in 1830 killed seventeen of them in the neighborhood of Prairie du Chien. The United States had as early as 1806 established a peace with them, through the agency of Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike, who purchased of them in 1805 a tract of land of about six miles wide and ten miles long above the mouth of the Minnesota River, on a part of which Fort Snelling was built in 1820, and maintained as a permanent military station, until the war of the Rebellion broke out.

We have seen where the Sioux were located about sixty years ago. At that time the Medawakautons being the nearest to our



own location, consisted of seven bands, gentes or clans, each under a chief, the tribe being under a head-chief. We have no authentic records regarding the succession of these chiefs. Among the eastern Indians this succession was not hereditary as we have seen in the abridgement on "*Wyandot Government*," although a certain class of chiefs was always taken from the same gens, clan, or band. For want of better information, and because it agrees with some experiences and traditions among the earlier settlers, I will here insert what the "*Minnesota Atlas*" says about the matter.

"*Wabasha* was the leading hereditary chief of the People of the Leaf, (or M'day-wa-kantons,) and in all intertribal affairs of importance his word was law. He was living in 1819, and visited Major Forsyth at Prairie du Chien, on his expedition with Col. Leavenworth, to establish the post at Fort Snelling. Major Forsyth was the first Indian agent who ever visited Minnesota, and has been considered good authority on Indian matters. He also states that he had a visit from *Red Wing*, another noted chief, during the same expedition. Red Wing was then an old man about sixty years of age, which would show that he was born about 1759.

The "Atlas" mentions another chief, who seems to have been appointed as such by Governor Clark, of St. Louis, but seems to have been a chief only in title. This is Ta-ha-ma, the "Rising Moose." He was one of the most remarkable men of his nation, a great orator and diplomatist, and a character of great influence among the Dakotas. He was born at Prairie aux Ailies (Alliers?) now Winona, and in his younger days was noted for his intelligence, daring and activity. During a game in boyhood he lost one of his eyes, which circumstance caused the French afterward to call him "*Bourgne*," or "*One-Eyed*" a name by which he was commonly known, though he was sometimes called the "*Old Priest*." He figured prominently in the treaty between Pike and the Dakotota Chiefs in 1805. Pike refers to him in terms of respect and confidence as "my friend." During the war of 1812 he rendered valuable service to the American cause. Governor Clark of St. Louis employed him as a scout and messenger, in which capacity he braved many dangers and hardships. The governor gave him in 1816 a commission as Chief of the Sioux nation, together





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



display his blue coat, brass buttons, shoulder-straps, and beaver hat again on a new raid on the compassion, etc. of travelers.

Another chief of prominence was To-way-a-ta-doo-tah or Little Crow. There were two of the same name, father and son. The old chief was very anxious that his people should be taught to rely for subsistence upon the products of the soil, rather than the precarious fruits of the chase, and set them a good example by working industriously in his own field. It would have been well for the whole tribe if his oldest son, who succeeded him in the chieftainship, although the father was very sorry, that he had no other son left, on whom the dignity could be bestowed. Gen. H. H. Sibley, who relates his last visit to the old chief, in company with Alexander Faribault the interpreter, mentions his admonitions to the young man, but forgets to state when the event happened. Little Crow, sr., died the next day.

Originally the power of the chiefs was very great, but from the date of the first treaties with the government it began to decline, until finally the chief was merely considered as the mouth-piece of the Soldiers Lodge, the members of which constituted the only real power in the bands.

We must now return to events next following the often mentioned treaty of 1825. Sept. 29th 1837 a treaty was concluded by which the Sioux ceded to the United States all their lands East of the Mississippi. This included all the land they had in what is now Wisconsin and a larger tract in Minnesota between the St. Croix and the Mississippi including, among other things the sites of St. Paul and Minneapolis.

Two treaties, one in 1830 and the other in 1836 relate almost exclusively to changes in the southern boundary line. In the treaty of 1851 the Sioux, or those bands of them that were parties to the treaty ceded all their lands in Iowa and Minnesota to the United States, receiving instead of it a reservation, from the west boundary line of the tract ceded along the Minnesota River, to Yellow Medicine River on the south side and Tchay-tam Bay River on the northside, being not less than ten miles on each side of the general course of the river. The treaty was changed by the Senate of the United States. This change was a radical one, as it involved the removal of the Indians to the westside of the line where the reservation was to begin. The Indians being dissatis-



fied, they were allowed to stay on a smaller reservation, the remainder being sold for their benefit. From about that time dates the effort made for the civilization of the annuity Indians. This was strenuously opposed by most of the tribes and their members, because it involved some ceremonies, that cast an indirect reproach on their mode of life and their ancient legends and traditions, besides conferring upon individuals some benefits, to which the greedy crowd also considered themselves entitled. To tell the truth, the annuity system was corrupting the Indians more and more and their idea was that each of them had a right to claim all the desires of his savage heart, and some one to do his biddings besides. His money he squandered and gambled away, and when he suffered he charged it to the government, and, as that was way off, he hated the white people, because they were under that government. This, of course, was the state of mind among other Indians besides the Sioux. But the latter being a numerous, and as they thought, powerful nation, were proud and testy, and although under such agents, as understood their ways and notions and at ordinary times, when payments were made punctually, they remained manageable and quiet, yet it was only because there was a sufficient military force among them to keep some order and subjection. Hence, when in 1861 the war began, and troops had to be called to the defence of the nation's capital even from the most distant posts, and when whole regiments of men were enlisted and sent off, the Indians began to become restless. Emissaries from the rebellious states or from the sympathizing British settlements of the Northwest, came among them and told them of the danger of the government, of its financial embarrassments, and that their annuities would not be paid. The government has always been proverbially stupid in the selection of its Indian agents, and in displacing those, who did well enough in such agencies, for partisan reasons. Hon. Joseph R. Brown, who had been among Indians for almost forty years, and understood their ways, and how to manage them, was dismissed in 1861, and one Galbraith appointed in his place. The latter was a stranger, and, as his actions show, a sort of an erratic character, in whom the Indians had no confidence. There being no military guard to subdue the Indians, and no confidence, but numerous causes of complaint, true and imaginary, it needed but the spark to explode the whole



powder-magazine. This was done by the outbreak commencing August 18th 1862, and lasting until about October of the same year. None of the actions of this struggle having happened on our soil we may refer the curious to other sources of information about it. But we cannot omit to mention the effect this outbreak had on the people in this neighborhood. In Minnesota every one was scared out of his wits, even sometimes fifty or hundred miles from the point of danger, and well they might be. Of course, some resistance was soon organized, but if one-half of the men who ran away, would have united in small squads, armed as they probably all were, they would soon have found themselves superior in number and equipment to those Indians, who were actually engaged in the work of destruction either from their own choice or by compulsion. Yet I do not want to cast any doubts upon their courage, considering that in Wisconsin, perhaps two hundred and fifty miles from the outskirts of the depredations so many sensible persons were scared out of all powers of reasoning.

I was at that time mayor of the City of Buffalo in this county. Knowing the distance between our place and the Indians, and the fact that the most populous part of Minnesota lay between them and the Mississippi, I laughed at the idea that the war would extend to us. But then there were a few hundred Chippewas up somewhere above Eau Claire, who in the imagination of some of my valiant fellow-citizens could be expected every moment. So one evening two men, both of them friends of mine, but neither of them fit for military service, rushed into our house, where my wife lay in confinement, clamoring about the supposed danger, scaring every one in the house, excepting myself. I did not attempt to allay their fears, but told them to go to—drilling their company, if they wanted to do so. The company was never formed, nor attempted to be formed, the only effect of the rude intrusion was a more or less serious attack of sickness of Mrs. Kessinger, caused by fright.

But it was not only at Buffalo City that people were scared, for in the words of T. E. Randall in his history of the Chippewa Valley: "Many other villages were equally alarmed, and just as prompt to defend their homes; and all that seems wanting to make a bright page in our valley's history is the *enemy*." This last outbreak of the Sioux was, among other things the cause of the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



We now turn to their ancient and constant enemies:

THE OJIBWA CONFEDERATION.

Indian government, including what might be called "*foreign affairs*," which in this case means simply the relations to neighboring and related tribes, was largely based on, and probably influenced by *kinship*. On that basis we might expect to hear of an *Algonquin confederacy*, but when we reflect on the relative situation of the tribes belonging to the great Algonquin relationship, we need not be surprised at the absence of a confederacy based on the common stock of language. I am rather unwilling to admit the stories told of the Ojibwas and much inclined to think it one of shallow accounts of the French, who never entered into the original meaning of a nation's name, but substituted one of their own, expecting every other nation to submit to this incongruous nomenclature. Their ancient prestige having departed, we take the liberty to reject the name of Sauteurs, Jumpers in English, for the Ojibwas. They, or at least a tribe of their name, were first noticed as dwelling on the east side of the straits connecting Lake Superior with Lake Huron, said straits being called, from the falls and rapids in the same, Sault St. Marie. This circumstance induced the superficial French to call them Sauteurs. Their nearest of kin were the tribe of Missasaguas, though the latter name never became popular. They were also by language related to the Menomonees, or People of the Wild Rice, and to the Kinisteneaux, Kilistinaux, Cristineaux, or Cris, written Crees, who are yet existing in Manitoba and the adjoining British possessions. It appears that the Menomonees, who gave their name to one of the rivers in the northeastern boundary of our state, were really never a very strong or numerous nation, and their habitat was east of the Menomonee River toward Little Bay de Noquet, and that at some time the Ojibwas began a movement toward the Gitchi Gumme, the Shining Big Sea Water, as it is called in Hiawatha, and that they thereafter occupied the southern shores of Lake Superior. They were the neighbors of the Dakotas, probably of the Assiniboin band of them, and found reason to call them "*Nadonussiou*," that is enemies, a name naturally reduced to Sioux (Soo) for convenience. It seems that the Kristineaux and the Assiniboins were also at fighting terms, and that about 1679 Capt. Daniel Greysolon Du Luth negotiated the first peace between the contending parties.



who lived about the southwest corner of Lake Superior. Some Sioux of the southern bands found Kristineaux among the Assiniboins, and killed them, which exasperated the latter so much that they separated from the Dakota confederacy and made common cause with the Ojibwas and Kristineaux. There was, after the Indian manner, a continued state of war, the issue of which was the extension of the Chippewa power and the gradual forcing of the Sioux towards the Mississippi. At the treaty of Prairie du Chien in 1825 almost every one was astonished at the claims of Hole-in-the-day regarding the boundary line between his people and the Dakotas. Being questioned in regard to it, he raised himself up in his full dignity and said: "We conquered it!" This boundary line is fully described in the history of the Dakota Confederation. The Chippewas, like most other Indian tribes or nations bartered away their lands in Wisconsin to the United States, and but very few of them remain in Wisconsin on reservations, some located on the shores of the lake, others on the headwaters of the river, which bears their name and drains a very considerable part of our state. There is no evidence of their ever having held possession of any part of this county, but it is very probable that they made frequent incursions into the land claimed by the Dakotas. These incursions continued even after the Sioux had sold their lands east of the Mississippi to the United States which happened in 1837. Both sides acted in perfect disregard of this treaty. In 1841 a party of Sioux came up to Eau Claire by invitation of the Chippewas to hold a friendly meeting and to smoke the pipe of peace.

A still more formal meeting was held in October 1846, when 150 braves, all mounted on ponies, came up to the Falls, and thence to Chippewa City and held a treaty of peace with their hereditary foes. Thomas E. Randall, the historian of the Chippewa Valley, was present on the occasion and describes it as follows:

Among them were the great chiefs, Wabasha, Red Wing and Big Thunder. Their first meeting took place at the Falls, about sunset, and was rather informal, owing to some misunderstanding as to the place of meeting. The writer, (Mr. Randall) was present and heard part of the Reception Address, and subsequently learned from Ambrose--one of the--interpreters the substance of what was said on both sides. The Sioux remained mounted on their ponies during



the entire interview. The Chippewa chiefs and braves were painted after their mode indicating peace, and the head chief advanced toward their guests with a large red pipe, made of stone from Pipe-stone mountain, in one hand, and in the other a hatchet, which was thrown with considerable force, so as to partially bury it in the earth; then raising the pipe to his mouth, and taking a whiff or two, and, turning the stem toward the Sioux Chief, presented it to his acceptance. All was done in silence; the Sioux Chief received the pipe of peace also in silence, smoked a few whiffs, bowed respectfully as he handed back the pipe, reined his pony to the right, and awaited the next salutation. The substance of it was: "Friends, we are glad you have come; we are anxious to make peace with the Sioux nation. As you have seen us throw down and bury the hatchet, so we hope you are inclined to make peace." The Sioux Chiefs then threw down whatever arms they held, and declared their purpose to maintain permanent peace. They said, their great father, the President, with whom they had never been at war, had requested them to conclude a lasting peace with the Chippewa nation; and although they had sold their lands on the east-side of the Mississippi, they still wanted to hunt there, and were glad that in future they could do so without fear."—This was all done through interpreters, several of whom were present on each side, and closed every sentence they repeated with the expression: "That's what we say."

The delegation met a much larger number of Chippewa Chiefs and braves the next day at Chippewa City, where the ceremonies were still more imposing, and a dinner was served, of which both parties partook. These demonstrations were so earnest, and seemed so sincere, that outsiders really supposed these hitherto mortal enemies had become fast friends. But in the summer of 1849 an event occurred that showed that one party to this treaty reposed very little confidence in the faith of the other.

This event, which Mr. Randall details fully, was the hanging of an Indian by some lawless ruffians at Chippewa Falls, for having wounded a Frenchman in defense of his home and honor. Hole-in-the-day, the Chippewa Chief, demanded the punishment of the parties, and they were arrested and sent to Prairie du Chien to jail under a guard of eight Chippewa braves, who volunteered for the purpose. But as the party approached that point on the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



to plunder and to kill cattle among the white settlers near Fort Ripley. The agent wanted to arrest the chief, but the latter was inclined to fight.

Commissioner Dole from Washington, then at St. Paul, obtained two companies of volunteers and advanced to Fort Ripley, where he held several councils with the chief, without any further result than dividing the Indians, and thus diminishing the strength of Hole-in-the-day.

The chief, seeing that his support had melted away, restored his plunder and delivered up his war-club, as a token of peace. He even offered Gen. Pope the whole force of his tribe against the Sioux, but the offer was not accepted. It has always been a policy of insufficient measures, what the government did in such cases, more calculated for the profit of interested parties, than the benefit of the people at large. This refusal to employ Indians against Indians, when every man detained in Minnesota was needed at the front against the rebellion, is a striking instance of conscientious scruples not much in harmony with common sense. The government not always did, nor could it do, what its agents found politic to promise to the Indians in concluding a treaty; but who was to blame for that? Certainly not those who suffered from Indian outbreaks, and that the one of the Sioux was the fault of the government can hardly be denied, inasmuch as it had withdrawn all the safeguards against its occurrence. But why should not the merciless Sioux be punished to the full extent? And the gratification of the ancient grudge of the Chippewas against them could have been the only adequate means for punishing the treacherous nation, and to teach them the lesson they needed so much. But an annihilated tribe would no longer need an agency, and the party, expecting to be in it soon again, would lose an opportunity to place a number of adherents into comparatively lucrative positions, and to retain them in their ranks for partisan services in the expectation of that remuneration.



## EARLY EXPLORATIONS.

The earliest discoveries in the Mississippi Valley had no relation to the northern parts of it. As far as they formed a basis for claims made by European powers to the ownership or possession of the great river, they must be considered in the chapter on "Political History."

Later discoveries directly in and about our own part of the valley must be related in this and every similar history. To do this I consider the best plan to be the biographical one, since these discoveries were the direct result of individual explorations, notwithstanding the fact, that they were carried on by order, or under the protection, of the French Government, at that time represented by the governor of Canada. The biographies of Nicolet, Marquette and Joliet, Hennepin, Du Luth, Perrot and Le Sueur and Capt. Carver, will give the history of the explorations, and at the same time satisfy a laudable curiosity in regard to the further life of these men.

## JEAN NICOLET.

This man, to whom unquestionably belongs the honor of having been the first white man who set foot upon the soil of Wisconsin, and penetrated to the very center of it, was born in Cherbourg, in the province of Normandy of the kingdom of France, and came to Quebec in the year 1618. Samuel Champlain, the founder and governor of New France, with his profound insight into affairs, and likewise into human nature, had as early as 1615 sent some young Frenchmen of his colony among the surrounding Indian tribes or nations, to stay with them, to learn their language, acquire and adopt their mode of life, or, as we now would say, to study them thoroughly, at the same time to learn also all that could be found out about the country, the land and water, and the ways and means of traveling, and of trading in the places they visited, and for the time inhabited. Nicolet was added to the number of these young men and the station assigned to him was with the Algonquins on Allumette Island in the Ottawa River. These islands,



for there seem to have been two, were situated about halfway between the St. Lawrence River, and Lake Nipissing, which, however, has no connection with Ottawa River, but was then reached by going up a tributary and making a portage between it and the lake. The Algonquins of the Isles were an important nation, for they commanded the passage between the upper lakes and the St. Lawrence, which on account of being much shorter, and not exposed to the incursions of the Iroquois, must be kept open at all hazards, and it was of vital interest to the young French colony to keep on good terms with them. Nicolet remained with them for two years. He acquired great influence among them, as may be judged from the fact that he went with four hundred of these savages upon a mission of peace to the Iroquois and the mission was successful, he returning in safety. Afterward he took up his residence among the Nipissings, who adopted him into their nation, and among whom he remained eight or nine years. The notes or memoirs written by him were afterwards presented to one of the missionaries, (Jesuits) who undoubtedly made good use of it for the order. It is immaterial for our purpose, whether he visited Quebec during his long residence among the Nipissings, but he was not at that place, when in 1629 the English took possession of it, and occupied it until 1632. It appears, however, that in the summer of 1632, when the French resumed possession, Nicolet came down to Trois Rivières, then the camping place of the nations from the upper country at their annual trading voyage. There was not any town or even fort at the place then. He remained on the St. Lawrence as a clerk and interpreter in the service of the Hundred Associates or of Governor Champlain. The governor having in the course of time, and partly during his military excursion against the Iroquois, learned many things of countries, lakes and nations, beyond the limits of the country so far explored by missionaries and others, and among other things he had heard of the nation of the Winnebagoes. He determined to extend the influence of his power to this distant nation, of whose whereabouts he had no definite ideas, but who sometimes carried on war against nations of his acquaintance. For this purpose he selected, and as the event proved very judiciously, his protégé Jean Nicolet. Nicolet accordingly went up the Ottawa River to the Algonquins, thence to his nation of Nipissings and from these to the Hurons whose station





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



nebagoes agreed to keep the peace with the Hurons, the Nez Perces of the Lakes and probably some other tribes. They were, of course, instructed in the advantages to be derived from commercial intercourse with the young colony, of which they received the first instalment in the shape of presents distributed by the ambassador. But this was not sufficient for Nicolet's ambition. He ascended Fox River to Lake Winnebago, and thence entered the river again above the lake and proceeded to the Mascoutins, a nation which had become known to the French by having 1615 been in war with the nations of the Neutrals and Ottawas in Canada. Among the Mascoutins he heard of the Wisconsin River, but the accounts given him of this tributary of the Mississippi seem to have been very confused. His report on his return to Canada, is claimed to have been that he was within three days journey to the Great Sea, of which even then, one hundred and forty years after the discovery of America, no nation seems to have had any precise knowledge. That he did not believe any such thing may be inferred from the fact that he did not proceed any further in that direction, which he certainly would have done, had he believed what he is said to have reported, since a journey of three days only, seems a trifle compared with what he had already accomplished. But prudence forbade the ambassador of the governor, what the ambition and the audacity of the explorer might have attempted. He had done his work and had done it well, but to secure its results he had to return, to acquaint the nations on his way of the peace concluded, and to report to the governor. This he did. In the spring of 1635 he departed with his seven dusky companions from the Winnebagoes, reversing the course he had steered before, came up to Mackinaw and along the south shores of Manitoulin Island to the Ottawas who had made their home thereon, from which place he proceeded to the Hurons, to which tribe or nation his companions belonged. He returned to Quebec by way of French River, Lake Nipissing and the Ottawa River, journeying in the lower end of his return voyage with the savages upon their annual trading voyage to the French settlements.

There were some disputes in regard to the time of Nicolet's mission, and most books, (schoolbooks especially), say that it happened in 1639, but there are abundant proofs that he went out in 1634 and returned in 1635, having been absent about ten months



or perhaps one year. These proofs have too remote a bearing upon the subject of this present work, but they can be found most distinctly exposed and stated in the work of Prof. C. W. Butterfield, of Madison, Wis., entitled "History of the Discovery of the Northwest by John Nicolet in 1634, with a Sketch of his Life." I acknowledge my indebtedness to this work for the above sketch of Nicolet's performances upon Wisconsin soil, and his journey to it and return. A few passages I have copied in the course of the narrative. The reader may reasonably be curious about the further fortunes of the bold adventurer. He returned to his old position of clerk and interpreter and was married in October 1637 at Quebec to Marguerite Couillard, a god-child of Champlain. He resided at Trois Rivières (Three Rivers) where his only child, a daughter, was born. In 1642 he was called to Quebec to take the place of his brother-in-law Mons. Olivier le Tardiff, who was General Commissary (Chief Clerk) of the Hundred Partners, and who sailed for France on the seventh day of October of that year. Nicolet was drowned on the 27th of the same month below Sillery in the St. Lawrence River. He accompanied Mons. de Savigny from Quebec to Trois Rivières for the purpose of rescuing a prisoner taken by a band of Algonquins, who were slowly torturing him. Near Sillery a squall upset the boat and Nicolet and three others, unable to swim, sank after having clung to the boat for some time. They were near shore, but the pitchy darkness prevented their knowing it. Mons. de Savigny being an expert swimmer saved his life. Nicolet's death under the circumstances may be considered a heroic end of a heroic life, but his loss was deeply felt and lamented not alone by his countrymen, but as much, and perhaps more, by the Indians of the neighborhood.

We know of two of his brothers, Pierre, a navigator, and Gilles, a priest of the secular ordination, that is, belonging to no regular order of ecclesiastics. Pierre returned to France some time after Nicolet's death; Gilles Nicolet, the priest, returned to the same country in 1647.

His daring expedition to Green Bay had opened the road for the fur-trader, the voyageur and the missionary to the Far West, and even before his death, in 1641, the Jesuit fathers received an invitation to occupy the country "around a rapid, in the midst of the channel by which Lake Superior empties into Lake Huron."



I conclude with the words of Prof. Butterfield: History cannot refrain from saluting Nicolet as a disinterested traveler, who, by his explorations in the interior of America, has given clear proofs of his energetic character, and whose merits have not been disputed, although they were temporarily forgotten."

MARQUETTE AND JOLIET.

We have seen in the history of Nicolet that even under the first governor of New France, the renowned Champlain, there was a strong desire to explore the country west of the Great Lakes and more especially the great river of the Far West, of which at the time the name even was unknown. The discoverers of those latter times seem to have labored under the same delusions which had possessed the mind of Columbus, and to have expected at every considerable step westward to meet the people described by Marco Polo, Rubriqui and other travelers of past centuries, the Tartars and the Chinese. Every river of which they received any information was sure to flow into the South Sea, the mysterious ocean of which they knew that it was on the eastside of Asia, but of whose situation and extent they had but vague notions. As early as 1670 La Salle had traveled in that direction and had discovered the Ohio and the Illinois. The intendant of the colony under Governor Courcelles, whose name was Talon, had in 1669 sent out two parties, one furnished by the Jesuit Seminary of Quebec, the other by La Salle. They did not proceed by the usual route already described, that is by the Ottawa River, but ascended the St. Lawrence to Lake Ontario, from which they went to the Seneca village. Owing to different adverse circumstances they could get no guide to the Ohio, and were in danger of being killed. They left for an Iroquois colony at the head of Lake Ontario, which they reached on the twenty-fourth of September, and there La Salle received the present of a Shawano prisoner, who told them, that the Ohio could be reached in six weeks. They were about setting out when they met with Louis Joliet, who by the orders of Talon had been up at Lake Superior to discover and explore the copper-mines. He had failed in the attempt and was now returning. He showed the priests a map of such parts of the Upper Lakes as he had visited and gave them a copy of it. By this and by other representations he induced the Seminary party to change their plan, and La Salle protested in





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the way to the waters of the Wisconsin. The guides were readily furnished and on the tenth the Frenchmen embarked again with two Indians to conduct them. All the town assembled to witness their departure and to marvel at their daring to undertake an enterprise so hazardous. The river twisted among lakes and marshes choked with wild rice, and they had great need of their guides. Finally they reached the portage. After carrying their canoes a mile and a half over prairie and marsh they launched them on the Wisconsin, and, bidding farewell to the waters that flowed to the St. Lawrence, committed themselves to those that were to bear them they knew not whither, perhaps to the Gulf of Mexico, perhaps to the South sea, or the Gulf of California.

The season of high water for the Wisconsin River was past, and this voyage was quiet and regular. Finally they came to the point where the meadow stretched away indefinitely between bluffs, near the place where now stands, and where perhaps even then stood the first rudimentary beginnings of the city of Prairie du Chien. They knew nothing of it, and could not perceive it, and with the singular directness which characterizes this remarkable expedition, they passed on until their canoes shot out upon the whirling eddies of the confluence of the Wisconsin and the Mississippi. They do not appear to have entertained any desire to ascend the large river, perhaps they had no instructions to that effect, at any rate they began to descend. Game and fish abounded and Joliet's experience as a woods-man manifested itself in the precautions observed with regard to the night-camps. They landed in the evening built a fire, cooked and ate their supper and then descended some leagues further, anchoring in the stream and having one man keeping guard during the night. Nobody was met, until one day they discovered foot-prints and landed. Marquette and Joliet went along a track which finally brought them to a village of the Illinois Indians, in what is now either Missouri or Iowa, on the west bank of the river, some distance from it. This community dwelt in surprising security, and the travellers had to shout to make their presence known. They were well received, and as the Illinois were of the Algonquin stock, Marquette, and most probably Joliet also, was able to converse with them, and they were most honorably entertained according to the fashion of the people. It would be tedious to describe the proceedings, but after some



days the travelers bade farewell to these friendly Indians, of whom almost the entire tribe had followed them to the river. After a while they passed the mouth of the Illinois River and soon after the rocks worn by the changes of temperature and weather into what seemed to be Ruined Castles, by which name they were designated by Marquette on his map and on many maps after him. The place is between Grafton and Alton in Illinois. Before they reached the site of the latter city, and before the rocks began to depart from the river in a southeastern direction they met, what seemed to them pictures of his Satanic Majesty, though in themselves these pictures were inoffensive enough, as pictures usually happen to be. It was not very long afterward that the pictures were almost effaced, and as the copies made by Marquette were lost, and he was accused of exaggeration by subsequent travelers of his own cloth, it is not material what the pictures were. A few miles further south the travelers met something more substantially alarming, the muddy and turbulent waters of the Missouri, carrying trees and stumps along, and mixing with the clear and placid waters of the river on which they had come down so far. Soon after they passed the shelving heights on which the city of St. Louis is now located, probably then covered with a dense forest. As they proceeded, the heat became more intensive, and after they had passed the mouth of the Ohio the temperature became almost unendurable. Innumerable swarms of mosquitoes tormented them by day and night, and there was little rest for any of the travelers. They had been led to believe from what they had learned of the Illinois Indians, that they were much nearer to the mouth of the river than they really were and expected to see the gulf very soon. Near the mouth of the Arkansas River they met the next Indians and were at first threatened, but soon safe. These people belonged to the Akanseas, which some have considered as a branch of the Illinois Algonquins. The fact that Marquette had to make use of a stranger who happened to be present, and who understood some Illinois, puts this assumption into a doubtful position. In the second town of the same nation the conversation depended on the same conditions, and as the interpreter was more competent it was more animated, but the necessity of the interpreter is expressly mentioned. From these Indians the travelers learned that it was dangerous to proceed any further. Though similar warnings had



once or twice been given before without intimidating them or stopping their progress, they now concluded to return. They had learned that some of the Indians in the lower country were trading with the Spaniards, or with tribes who had received guns and horses from that nation, and they were naturally afraid of losing the fruits of their arduous labors by being either killed by the savages, or made prisoners by the Spaniards. Accordingly they commenced to ascend the river on their return voyage on the seventeenth of July, just about one month after having begun to descend it. They had established one fact to their own satisfaction, that is, that the Mississippi did not discharge its waters into the Atlantic or Virginia Sea, nor into the Gulf of California or the Vermillion Sea, but into the Gulf of Mexico. Their upward voyage was slow and tedious, and Marquette especially was almost exhausted by the climate and an attack of dysentery. At length they reached the Illinois, where the current was less rapid and the country in every respect more pleasant, especially as the hottest part of the summer was almost past. They stopped at a town of the Illinois Indians which Marquette calls Kaskaskia, a name afterwards transferred to another locality. Here they were offered guidance and probably further assistance, enabling them to reach Lake Illinois, now Lake Michigan. They went to the lake, and, coasting along reached Green Bay at the end of September, having paddled their canoes more than two thousand five hundred miles in about four months. Marquette was obliged to remain on account of his feeble health, but Joliet went to Quebec to report the result of his expedition to Count Frontenac. After having been favored with more than common good luck during all his voyage he was nearly drowned in the St. Lawrence River at the rapids of La Chine whereby two of his men and a boy were lost, and also all of his papers. It seems, however, that Marquette made also maps and reports probably incorporating both in the "*Relations*," which according to the rule of his orders he had to make at stated times to his superiors. After some consideration I have come to think it a little suspicious, that Joliet met with his accident and lost his papers, never attempting any restoration of them, though as a surveyor probably quite competent to do so, while Marquette, who had the reputation of a linguist and a preacher, on this occasion turns up as a cartographer, and reporter





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the coast of Labrador in the employ of a company formed for whale and seal fishery. He was made royal pilot of the St. Lawrence and hydrographer of Quebec. It is supposed that he died poor in 1699 or 1700 and was buried on one of the Mignon islands, which lie north of Anticosti near the main land.

Like those of Nicolet, so were Joliet's services forgotten, and his fame partially eclipsed by that of his companion, and somewhat tainted by his subserviency to the Jesuit factions, which involved ungratefulness to Count Frontenac. The labors of Shea in this country and Margry in France have rescued his fame from oblivion.

*Father Jaques Marquette, S. J.*

Marquette was born in 1637 of an old and honorable family at Laon in the north of France. He joined the Jesuits at the age of seventeen, his motives being purely religious. In 1666 he was sent to the mission of Canada, where his first station was at Tadousac on the Lower St. Lawrence, where he studied the Montagnais language, a branch of the Algonquin. In 1668 he was sent to the Upper Lakes, where he remained until his voyage with Joliet. He was for some time at Esprit the station of Allouez at the Apostle Islands, afterwards at Green Bay, then again at Point St. Ignace, from which he started, but to which he never returned. We have seen that at the termination of the voyage of discovery he stayed, or had to stay, at Green Bay, where his malady still continued to trouble him, until about a year after his return he felt himself well enough, and was permitted by his superiors, to return to the Illinois river and nation. During his stay at Green Bay he must have written his report of the expedition and made those maps, which were afterwards published as his. He himself never published anything, and if in the report published as his there was anything calculated to throw his companion into the shade, we may exculpate himself entirely. On the twentyfifth of October Marquette set out with two Frenchmen, named Pierre and Jaques, one of whom had been with him on his great journey of discovery, and a small band of Pottawatamies and one similar one of Illinois Indians. They followed the east shore of Green Bay, made the portage at Sturgeon Cove, now Sturgeon Bay, to the lake and thence proceeded southwards. The lake was stormy and they consumed more than a month in coasting along the western shore. They



reached Chicago River and ascended it about two leagues. His malady had returned, and it was impossible to proceed any further. The two men built a log hut by the river, and there the winter was spent. There was no scarcity of provisions, such as the country and the season afforded, nor were the three companions without neighbors. Although these were not very close, one being an encampment of Illinois, distant two days travel, the other one of "coureurs des bois," those freebooters of the fur-trade, who in spite of proscription and persecution flourished to the great annoyance of the intendant, or financial agent of the crown in the colony.

One can not help being pleased with the behavior of the Indians and of the Coureurs des Bois towards Marquette and his men. Both parties not only visited them, but assisted them each in its own manner, to the best of their power. The rest and shelter afforded by winter quarters had produced an abatement of Marquette's disease, and on the thirtieth day of March they left their hut, carried their canoe and their baggage to the head of Des Plaines River, a tributary to the Illinois, upon which they then descended to the Indian town, which Marquette calls Kaskaskia. Here they were well received, and Marquette worked diligently in the line of strictly missionary labors. After he thought the minds of the Indians prepared, he called them to a council, which was attended by five hundred chiefs and old men, fifteen hundred youths and warriors, and all the women and children of the tribe. He preached to them and found willing hearers, who begged him to stay among them. This he could or would not do, for he felt that his life was fast ebbing away and he wanted to die under the consolations of his religion. A few days after Easter a crowd of Indians escorted him to Lake Michigan. Here he embarked with his two companions for Mackinaw, and followed the eastern shore, being the shortest route and involving no long crossing. As his men were urging along their canoe, Marquette was lying with dimmed sight and prostrated strength communing with the Virgin and the angels. On the nineteenth of May, he felt that his hour was near, and, as they passed the mouth of a small river, he requested his companions to land. They complied, built a shed of bark on a rising ground, and carried thither the dying Jesuit. Perfectly resigned to, and glorying in his fate of having been allowed to die a minister of the Faith, and a member of



the brotherhood of Jesuits, he gave directions about his burial and sent his companions to sleep, until he would call them. Two or three hours after they heard his feeble cry, and, hastening to his side, they found him at the point of death. He expired calmly, murmuring the names of Jesus and Mary; with his eyes fixed on the crucifix which one of his followers held before him. They buried him according to his directions; and then set off for Mackinaw to bear the tidings to his brethren at the mission of St. Ignace. In the winter of 1666 a party of Kiskakon Ottawas were hunting on Lake Michigan and in the spring on their return, under the observance of the customs of their people in such cases, took up Marquette's bones and bore them, in a procession of thirty canoes, to St. Ignace of Michillimackinac (Mackinaw.) As they approached, priests, Indians and traders, all thronged to the shore. The relics of Marquette were received with solemn ceremony, and buried beneath the floor of the little chapel of the mission. The river where he died is a small stream in the west of Michigan, some distance south of the promontory called the "Sleeping Bear." It must be confessed without hesitation, that his actions in all that is known of him, were singularly disinterested, and if, as he must have known from the beginning, he was simply an instrument in the hands of his superiors, for the glory and the benefit of his order, his personal character was eminently free from personal ambition and the almost fanatical zeal of some of his contemporary confreres. Being a superior scholar and especially an accomplished linguist he might reasonably hope for the highest distinctions his order could confer on any of its members, but this ambition seems never to have influenced his actions. Tradition has long since enveloped the events of his last voyage into a veil of obscurity, but it is remarkable that his fame attained a marked preponderance over that of his companion, and that for a long time he was considered, if not declared, the commanding spirit of the enterprise, while in fact Joliet held both the commission for and the command of it. To me it is as clear as noon-day, that its success was owing to the decision and perseverance of Joliet, who had no inclination to be detained by any excuses of the necessity of converting the nations visited, and who knew that delays are the most dangerous foes to any such enterprise.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



sometimes dissembled, often came to the surface, and which was gratified, after La Salle's death, in the second edition of Hennepin's book, 1697. On arriving in Canada he was sent up to Frontenac, La Salle's fort on Lake Ontario. This afforded a most convenient opportunity for the study of Indian languages, especially Algonquin and Iroquois, a colony of the latter being situated under the protection of the fort. His restless disposition manifested itself in his many excursions both by canoe in the summer, and on snow-shoes in the winter. Of these excursions one is remarkable for its extent, as during the same he visited the Onondagas, the Oneidas and the Mohawks, three of the Iroquois nations, and met three Dutchmen from New York colony, who invited him to visit the settlement of Orange, now Albany, which, however, he declined. They were pleased with him, he says, because he spoke Dutch. On the eighteenth of November, 1678, he went with La Motte, an officer of La Salle's, and twenty-three men to the mouth of the Niagara River, where La Salle intended to build a fortified post and storehouse. This was the expedition which resulted during the same winter in the building of the schooner Griffin, the first vessel that ever sailed on the Upper Lakes, and in the following summer or autumn brought La Salle and his party to Green Bay. The description and enumeration of the disappointments, dangers, labors and adventures of La Salle and his followers, or companions, among them three Recollect fathers or friars, of which Hennepin was one, is not a part of this friar's history, as far as it belongs to the discovery of the Upper Mississippi, although related by him at length. After great hardships the party reached the mouth of the St. Joseph's River in what is now Michigan where they were joined by Tonty and such of his men as had not deserted. A fort had been built there called Miamis, probably after the Indians of the neighborhood. From this fort the party set out during the winter, made the portage to the Kankakee River, which may be considered as one of the headwaters of the Illinois, which they reached a few days before New Years Day 1680. Four days after the celebration of that day they reached Peoria Lake, then called Pimitoui. The next day they reached the town of the Illinois. Their adventures there, and their construction of the fort called Crevecœur, are interesting to a degree, but space is wanting for the relation of them in this



place. So far Hennepin had acted no very prominent part, except perhaps by frequently attending to what was none of his business. He had abundant time for the purpose, since beside his occasional preaching, which could and would sometimes be done by the two other friars, there certainly was nothing that he could do, or could be expected of him. La Salle had tarried so long on the shores of the lake to receive tidings of the Griffin, which had been sent to the fort at the entrance to Niagara River with furs and hides and was to bring material, rigging and anchors for a vessel to be built on the Illinois River, to be used in the descent of the Mississippi and final departure from the mouth of the river to the French possession in the West Indies. The Griffin was never heard of again. Her loss finally compelled La Salle to return to Canada by way of marching through the wilderness as chances might offer, to Lake Erie, thence by canoe to Niagara and finally to Frontenac.

This voyage had however nothing to do with the subject of this sketch, except that La Salle before his departure for Canada sent Micheal Accau, and Antoine Anguel nicknamed Du Gay or Picard, because he was from Picardy to explore the Illinois River to its mouth and also to explore the Mississippi. It may be supposed that La Salle and Tonty knew of the voyage made nearly seven years before by Marquette and Joliet, but exactly how much is not stated. The purpose of the expedition despatched by La Salle seems to have been an exploration of the Upper Mississippi though instructions can not have been very definite. This expedition Hennepin was requested to join. After its return he wrote its history and arrogated to himself all the credit it deserved, and in subsequent editions of his narrative much more than was due to its actual achievements. But when requested to join it, he was not very willing. He wanted the younger one of his two confreres, Zenobe Membre to go in his place, but the latter refused; to send Ribourde, then sixty-four years old, was out of the question. So Hennepin made a virtue of necessity and on the last day of February the expedition started, well provided with arms and ammunition and with such goods as might be suitable for trading, and making presents to Indians on their route. Hennepin, with his usual modesty, says: "Anybody but me would have been very much frightened at the dangers of such a journey; and in fact, if



I had not placed all my trust in God, I should not have been the dupe of the Sieur de la Salle, who exposed my life rashly." It is most probable that La Salle, who had determined to leave Tonty in command at Crevecoeur, while he himself had to go to Canada, took the precaution to send the officious monk out of Tonty's way. The canoe of the three travelers, heavily laden as it was, descended to the mouth of the Illinois, about two hundred and fifty miles. As they had to hunt, and to cook on shore, it is not probable that they exceeded twenty-five miles per day on an average. Being unacquainted with the river they could not have traveled at night. They would naturally rest and investigate at the junction of the two rivers, and then, when they began the ascent of the Mississippi, they could not expect to make much progress against its current. Hennepin seems to insinuate that Accau and Du Gay intended to use the merchandise of La Salle for trading to their own advantage, but there seems to have been but little or no chance for such a scheme. One thing scared the self-confident friar, and his prayer was constantly that he might escape from it, or that it might happen in daylight and not in the night-time. This was a meeting with the Sioux.

The word *Nadewessioux*, of which Sioux is an abbreviation, was of Ojibway or Chippewa origin and meant *enemies*. That it was only applied to the Dakotas is not probable, nor certain, but that with the French of that time it was, or shortly became synonymous with Dakota is equally sure. To the extent of meeting them in daylight Hennepin was gratified. For on the twelfth day of April, while they stopped in the afternoon to repair their canoe, they were surprised and surrounded by a war-party of one-hundred and twenty Sioux. Hennepin held out the peace-pipe, but some one snatched it from him. He then offered some Martinique tobacco, which was better received. They told that they were on their way to attack the Miamis, but Hennepin made them understand by signs, and marks which he drew with a stick, that the Miamis had gone across the Mississippi, beyond their reach. This can only mean, that a party of the Miamis had crossed to the eastside within the knowledge of the three Frenchmen, and ascended the Wisconsin River to join their tribe, whom we found on the Fox River seven years previous. (Marq. and Jol.) If so, the capture of the three men took place above the mouth of the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





believe that his life was wanted to atone for the lost revenge. Aquipaguetin and some other old savages kept up an unearthly howl over Hennepin, who was thereby induced to believe that his life was in danger. One night the three captives had to build their fire at the end of the camp, where they were beset by a crowd of the Indians, who told them that Aquipaguetin had finally resolved to tomahawk them. Hennepin hastened to appease them with presents, and the old rogue Aquipaguetin, having found the way to extort what he was prevented by others from stealing, practiced on the credulity and cowardice of the friar. On one occasion Aquipaguetin killed a bear, and invited the crowd to feast upon it. After that feast they danced the "medicine dance" and the pipe of war was handed round and smoked, while the old chief harangued them in order to induce the killing and robbing of the captives. He did not, however, succeed. Every morning they started at daybreak, sometimes without breaking their fast. Sometimes they stopped for a buffalo hunt on the prairies, and provisions were plenty. They passed Lake Pepin, which Hennepin called Lake of Tears, for it seems that Aquipaguetin and his confederates had done something extra by way of howling in that neighborhood.

Nineteen days after their capture they landed near the present site of St. Paul. It seems that the moment of parting was too much for the generosity of the band of Sioux, and that the prisoners and their goods were divided, without any particular quarrel, however. Even the priestly vestments of Hennepin were divided. Whether the savages admired their splendor, as Hennepin says, or not, matters but little, since his chasuble was used in the conveyance of some bones of a dead Indian, as soon as they had appropriated it. From the place of landing they began their march towards their villages, to the northeast, to the neighborhood of Lake Buade, now and probably soon after, called Mille Lacs or a thousand lakes. The Sioux, being tall and active, marched very rapidly, and Hennepin could not have followed, or kept up with them, if they had not sometimes assisted him. The ice of the marshes and ponds, which formed every night, although the month of May had begun, cut his bare feet, and after swimming the cold streams, he nearly perished from cold. His French companions being unable to swim, were carried across streams on the shoulders of the Indians. Being both rather small men, they neverthe-



less showed considerable endurance. Hennepin complains that he was very faint from hunger, as they gave him but a small piece of smoked meat every day, probably, however, as much as they had themselves. On the fifth day they reached their homes, which were to be those of the captives also. Though they were not tortured, it seems they were made fun of, as Du Gays had to sing and dance for the amusement of the crowd, which Hennepin took for an intention of killing his comrade. They were presently seated in the lodge of a chief and there fed with a mess of wild rice and whortleberries, the best thing Hennepin says, he received since their captivity. The distribution of the three captives resulted in a vehement dispute among the Indians, but ended with giving the friar to his old enemy Aquipaguetin, who adopted him on the spot as a son. Du Gay, afraid of being sacrificed, confessed himself to Hennepin, but Accau did not have any great fear, or but little confidence in the friar. The latter had to accompany his self-styled father to his village, not very far off. Five of Aquipaguetin's wives conveyed them to an island in Lake Buade. At the entrance of the chief's lodge Hennepin was met by a decrepit old Indian, who offered him the peace-pipe and placed him on a bear-skin spread before the fire. A small boy anointed his limbs with the fat of a wild-cat, to relieve his fatigue. The chief fed him with fish, covered him with a buffalo robe, and showed him to his six or seven wives, who were told to regard him as a son. Little as the new relationship pleased the friar, it was his only safety, and, much against his temper, he submitted with some grace. The Indians noticing his feebleness, prepared sweating baths for him, by which he was very much benefited. The fare of the whole band was scanty, and the squaws attended to their natural children, in preference to an adopted son, who was old enough to take care of himself. Hennepin was something of a medicinal practitioner, administering orvietan, which was at that time considered as a famous panacea, bled asthmatics, and shaved the heads of the children, according to the fashion of the tribe. He was regarded as a man of occult powers, for which he seems to have been indebted to a pocket compass and a small metal pot the feet of which resembled the heads of lions. His missionary labors did not oppress his conscience much, and the only thing indicative of any exertions in that direction was the beginning of a vocabulary of the Sioux



language. He attributed his ill success at conversion to the nation stupidity of the Indians.

The love between him and his Indian father was not very great, but Ouasicoudi (Wassicoudy) the principal chief of the Sioux of this region was the friend of the three Frenchmen, and told Aquipaguetin and the rest, in full council, that they were like a dog who steals a piece of meat from a dish and runs away with it. When Hennepin complained of hunger, the Indians promised him that early in the summer he should go on a buffalo hunt with them, and have food in abundance. But when the time came he objected, partly for fear of Aquipaguetin's revenge for what the great chief had said, partly for other reasons. He gave out that he expected "spirits," that is Frenchmen, to meet him at the mouth of the Wisconsin, bringing a supply of goods for trading with the Indians. He insists, and letters of La Salle seem to confirm, that the latter promised to send traders to that place. The Indians believed him and by good luck the assertion answered its purpose and was verified, at least as far as the appearance of Frenchmen was concerned. The Indians went down Rum River, the outlet of Mille Lac, and encamped across the Mississippi near the junction of the two rivers. Hennepin, afraid of being left alone, begged the Indians, as they passed him, canoe after canoe, to take him along, but they would not do it. Neither would Accau and Du Gay do so, and the former told the missionary, that he had paddled him long enough already. Finally two Indians took compassion on him and brought him to the encampment, where Du Gay tried to excuse himself but Accau did not. In spite of its being a hunting camp starvation reigned in it, and the three white men had nothing to live on but unripe berries, which made them sick.

By the favor of the chief Ouasicoude already mentioned, Hennepin and Du Gay were permitted to look after the expected Frenchmen; Accau preferred to stay with the Indians. The two men were furnished with a gun, a canoe and a knife, also a robe or cover of beaver-skin.

The two travelers soon reached the falls, which Hennepin named after the patron saint he had selected, St. Anthony of Padua. Hennepin's description of the falls is brief but sufficiently accurate. In the first edition of his book he estimates their height as





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



They now resolved to join a party of Sioux hunting on what they call the Bull River, now the Chippewa. By this they would avoid falling in with straggling parties of Indians, and secure a supply of meat. Accau, their companion, was with this party, whom they followed on their hunt along the Mississippi. The hunt proved successful. One day an alarm was given. The warriors rushed toward the supposed point of danger, but found only two women of their own tribe, who brought some news. A war-party of Sioux on their way towards Lake Superior had met "*five spirits*" that is five Europeans. The curiosity of the white men to find out to what nationality each of the separate parties belonged was mutual. Hennepin and Du Gay returned with the Indians up the river, and near St. Anthony they met Daniel Greysolon Du Lhut with four well-armed Frenchmen.

As I shall devote an extra chapter to Du Lhut, I will here say but so much of him as relates to his meeting with Hennepin and his companions. While the latter were in June, 1680, in the Sioux village at Mille Lac, Du Lhut set out from Lake Superior with four men, by ascending the Bois Brule or Burnt Wood River and after having cut some trees and opened about one hundred beaver dams reached the head of navigation, (by canoe of course), made a portage to what was most probably the Upper St. Croix Lake, descended its outlet and came to the St. Croix River, which he descended, and where he must have met the war party mentioned above. He was afraid that the three white men, of whom he had heard were either Spaniards or Englishmen, who were rivals with the French in the Indian trade. When he saw Hennepin, his mind was at rest, and the meeting was mutually cordial. They followed the Indians to their villages where a feast of honor was given to them, at which one hundred naked guests were seated, and where Ouasigoude placed before Hennepin a bark dish containing a mess of smoked meat and wild rice.

The travelers staid for some time, but with the approach of Autumn they departed. The Sioux did not object, since they were now reasonably sure of their return with goods for trading. As the party passed the falls of St. Anthony, the men stole two buffalo robes hung up in honor of the spirit (*wa-kon*) of the cataract. Du Lhut reproached them because they endangered by this foolish act the safety of the whole party, but the men pleaded their



need and were refractory. The party proceeded in ill humor but were soon diverted by the excellent hunting on the way. But once they were scared, when, some distance above the mouth of the Wisconsin they saw a war-party of the Sioux approach, while the French were just smoking the meat of a buffalo they had killed. On this occasion Hennepin, according to his own statement, displayed his habitual officiousness by instructing Du Lhut, who knew much more about such matters than the meddlesome friar, how to behave towards the Indians. Everything, however, passed off peaceably and the Sioux went down the river after some enemy or other without even mentioning the stolen buffalo robes. After various minor adventures Green Bay mission, a station of the Jesuits, was reached. Its existence is wholly ignored by Hennepin, who was too much bigoted in favor of his own order, to mention the rival missionaries, although it is very probable that he enjoyed their hospitality. Equally ill-mannered he behaved in regard to the Jesuit establishment at Michillimackinac, which they soon after reached and where they spent the winter. Of those stationed there he mentioned only the Jesuit Pierson, who was a Fleming like himself and who skated with him and kept him company in fishing through a hole in the ice. In the spring Hennepin descended Lake Huron, followed the Detroit to Lake Erie, and proceeded thence to the Niagara, where he made a closer examination of the falls, and then proceeded to Lake Ontario, and then finally to Fort Frontenac. His brother missionary there, Buisset, had been told Hennepin had been hanged with his own cord of St. Francis. From Frontenac he went to Montreal, where he met Count Frontenac, the governor, who treated the friar, whom everybody seems to have considered as lost, with great civility and condescension.

To quote Parkman, "La Salle and the discovery of the Great West:" "And here we bid farewell to Father Hennepin. "Providence, he (Hennepin) writes preserved my life, that I might make known my great discoveries to the world." He soon after went to Europe, where the story of his travels found a host of readers, but where he died at last (1699) in deserved obscurity. But although we might also part with this man, who certainly once and possibly oftener, set foot upon the soil of this county at least one hundred and seventy years before it bore its name, we can not



do so without giving credit to those whom he forgot to mention, or slandered and wanted, in the second edition of his book especially, to deprive of the honors unquestionably due to them, but arrogated to himself. The man's great fault was an inordinate self-esteem or conceit.

I quote from Parkman: "When the later editions of his book appeared, doubts had been expressed of his veracity. 'I here protest to you, before God,' he writes, addressing the reader, that my narrative is faithful and sincere, and that you may believe everything related in it.' "And yet (says Parkman) we shall see, this reverend father was the most impudent of liars; and the narrative he speaks of is a rare monument of brazen mendacity." It is however not so much his first book in which he did not claim much more than what might have been true, only ignoring Acau and Du Gay and making himself the sole actor, almost of all the adventures, for which Parkman accuses him as quoted, but the later editions of the same in which he claimed to have descended to the mouth of the Mississippi, and returned to the place of his capture within the time of forty-three days, counting from the time of his beginning the voyage down the Illinois, the last day of February to the twelfth day of April. It would certainly not be worth mentioning the fabrications of the conceited monk, if it were not for the fact, that this monstrous fable is even now repeated as truth by some authors. The refutation by Parkman is before me, but is too long and too much interwoven with other parts of the work to be understood by itself alone. I will try and state the matter in such a way as to make it understood by every intelligent reader.

1. The exploration for which Hennepin arrogates all the merit was part of the enterprise of La Salle, without whose munificence Hennepin would never have seen either the Illinois or the Mississippi.

2. The expedition was not under the command of Hennepin but under that of Acau. The latter had been selected because he spoke several Indian languages. He and Du Gay were of higher rank than the common followers of La Salle.

3. In the first edition of his book Hennepin, though failing to do justice to the others, still did not tell anything very surprising or improbable, and that edition, though by no means faultless,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



generation by the fact that the great "*Zenith City*" of the central northwest, the metropolis of the Lake Superior country, was named after him, has some not too remote connection with the history of our county and its neighborhood. We find him in 1680 rescuing Hennepin and his two companions from their captivity among the Sioux, and returning with them by way of the Mississippi, the Wisconsin and the Fox River, to Green Bay and to Mackinaw. At that time it is most probable that he hunted for Buffalo, as he and his men needed provisions, either on this or the opposite side of the river, but it is more probable that he kept to this side, as affording better opportunities from Lake Pepin to Trempealeau, for avoiding the Sioux, whom he had reason to believe to be offended at the theft of two buffalo robes, taken by two of his men from some arrangement sacred to the wa-kon, or spirit, of the Falls of St. Anthony. A war party of that tribe did indeed overtake him some distance above the mouth of the Wisconsin, but they were probably ignorant of this grave offense, as they said nothing about it, and did not molest the Frenchman. This appears to have been the only time that he was on the Mississippi, and we may now look into the other parts of his biography as far as they are known to us.

In the following narrative I thought it best to transcribe from "*La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*," one of the volumes of a work entitled "*France and England in North America*" a Series of Historical Narratives by Francis Parkman (Little, Brown & Co., Boston.) I do this first because I can not find any reliable short account of the adventures of Du Luth in this country anywhere else, second because I consider the work of Mr. Parkman impartial, candid and critically reliable beyond any others on the subject that I had the good fortune to get acquainted with.

Mr. Parkman says of Du Luth:

This bold and enterprising man, stigmatized by the Intendant Duchesneau as a leader of *coureurs de bois*, was a cousin of Touty, born at Lyons. He belonged to that caste of lesser nobles, whose name was legion, and whose admirable military qualities shone forth so conspicuously in the wars of Louis XIV. Though his enterprises were independent of those of La Salle, they were at this time carried on in connection with Count Frontenac and certain merchants in his interest, of whom Du Luth's uncle, Patron, was



one; while Louvigny, his brother-in-law, was in alliance with the governor, and was an officer of his guard. Here, then, was a kind of family league, countenanced by Frontenac and acting conjointly with him, in order, if the angry letters of the Intendant are to be believed, to reap a clandestine profit under the shadow of the governor's authority, and in violation of the royal ordinances. The rudest part of work fell to the share of Du Luth, who with a persistent hardihood, not surpassed, perhaps, even by La Salle, was continually in the forest, in the Indian towns, or in remote wilderness outposts planted by himself, exploring, trading, fighting, ruling lawless savages, and whites scarcely less ungovernable, and on one or more occasions varying his life by crossing the ocean to gain interviews with the colonial minister Seignelay, amid the splendid vanities of Versailles. Strange to say, this man of hardy enterprise was a martyr to the gout, which for more than a quarter of a century grievously tormented him, and which even the intercession of the Iroquis saint Catherine Tegab Kouita failed to cure him. He was, without doubt, a habitual breaker of the ordinances regulating the fur-trade; yet his services were great to the colony and to the crown, and his name deserves a place of honor among the pioneers of American civilization.

When Hennepin met him, he had been about two years in the wilderness. In September 1678 he left Quebec, for the purpose of exploring the region of the Upper Mississippi and establishing relations of friendship with the Sioux and their kindred, the Assiniboins. In summer 1679 he visited three large towns of the eastern division of the Sioux, including those visited (involuntarily) by Hennepin in the following year, and planted the king's arms in all of them.

Early in the autumn he was at the head of Lake Superior, holding a council with the Assiniboins and the lake tribes, and inducing them to live at peace with the Sioux. In all this he acted in a public capacity, under the authority of the governor; but it is not to be supposed that he forgot his own interests, or those of his associates. The intendant angrily complains that he aided and abetted the *coureur de bois* in their lawless courses and sent down in their canoes great quantities of beaver-skins consigned to the merchants in league with him, under cover of whose names the governor reaped his share of the profits.



What relates to Du Luth's actions in the rescue of Hennepin and his party, has been related under that head. The following is from an annotation in the book of Mr. Parkman above named:

The facts concerning Du Luth have been gleaned from a variety of sources, chiefly the letters of his enemy Duchesneau, who always puts him in the worst light, especially in his despatch to Seignelay of Nov. 10th, 1679, when he charges both him and the governor with carrying on an illicit trade with the English of New York. Du Luth himself in a memoir dated 1685 strongly denies these charges. Du Luth built a trading fort on Lake Superior called Cananistigoyan or Kamalastigouia. It was on the Northside, at the mouth of a river entering Thunder Bay, where Fort William now stands. In 1684 he caused two Indians, who had murdered several Frenchmen on Lake Superior, to be shot. He displayed in this affair great courage and coolness, undaunted by the crowd of excited savages, who surrounded him and his little band of Frenchmen.

The long letter, in which he recounts the capture and execution of the murderers, is still extant. Duchesneau makes his conduct on this occasion the ground of a charge of rashness. In 1686, Denonville, then governor of the colony, ordered him to fortify the Detroit, that is, the strait between Lakes Erie and Huron. He went thither with fifty men and built a palisade fort, which he occupied for some time. In 1687, he, together with Tonty and Durrantaye, joined Denonville against the Senecas, with a body of Indians from the Upper Lakes. In 1689, during the panic of the Iroquois invasion of Montreal, Du Luth with twenty-eight Canadians, attacked twenty-two Iroquois in canoes, received their fire without returning it, bore down upon them, killed eighteen of them, and captured three, only one escaping. In 1695 he was in command at Fort Frontenac. In 1697, he succeeded to the command of a company of infantry, but was suffering wretchedly from the gout at Fort Frontenac. In 1710, Governor Vaudreuil in a dispatch to the Minister Ponchartrain announced his death as occurring in the previous winter, and added the brief comment, "c'était un très honnête homme," (he was a very honest man.) Other contemporaries speak to the same effect. Mr. Dulhut Gentilhomme Lionnais, qui a beaucoup de merite et de capacite. (La Hontan I, 103 (1703.) "Le Sieur du Lut, homme d'esprit et d'ex-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Carver, of England, who was a captain in the army of King William during the campaign in Ireland, and afterwards an officer in the colony of Connecticut. His father was a justice of the peace at Canterbury, Connecticut, where Jonathan was born. When Jonathan was fifteen years old, his father died. At the age of eighteen he purchased an ensign's commission in one of the Connecticut regiments. He had before studied medicine, but his roving disposition led him to abandon that profession, the study of which seems, however, to have put him in the possession of literary accomplishments. He served with distinction under Abercromby and Amherst, and very narrowly escaped being killed in the massacre of Fort William Henry in 1757, and was present in the battle at the Heights of Abraham, and at the surrender of Montreal and all Canada. He left Boston in June, 1776, and arrived at Mackinaw, then the most distant post of the British, in August following. Having made arrangements with Col. Rogers, the governor or commandant of that post for having certain articles for the Indian trade or for presents to the Indians sent ahead of himself to the Falls of St. Anthony, he sailed to Green Bay, and thence up Fox River. While on this river he stopped at the principal town of the Winnebagoes where for four days he was hospitably entertained by Ho-po-ko-e-kah the widow of a Frenchman named De Kaury, who had been mortally wounded at Quebec and died at Montreal. She was at that time the principal chief of the tribe, and her descendants retained that dignity for several generations. From there he proceeded to the town of the Sacs at Prairie du Sac, which he describes as the largest and best built Indian town he ever saw. It contained, he says, about ninety houses, each large enough for several families, built of hewn planks, neatly jointed and covered so completely with bark, as to keep out the most penetrating rains. Before the doors were placed comfortable sheds in which the inhabitants sat, when the weather would permit, and smoked their pipes. The streets were both regular and spacious, appearing more like a civilized town than the abode of savages. Mr. Strong thinks this description somewhat exaggerated, since in less than thirty years afterwards only a few remains of fire-places and posts were to be seen. Without disputing Mr. Strong's remarks, it may as well be confessed that Carver must have seen many Indian towns before the one he here describes, and if he was so much



struck with its appearance, those he saw before must have been of the usual description among Indians. Capt. Carver says: "Whilst I stayed here, I took a view of some mountains, that lie about fifteen miles to the southward, and abound in lead ore (probably the Blue Mounds.)"

I ascended on one of the highest of these, and had an extensive view of the country. For many miles nothing was to be seen but lesser mountains, which appeared at a distance like hay-cocks, they being free from trees. So plentiful is lead here that I saw large quantities of it lying about the streets, in the town of the Saukies, and it seemed to be as good as the produce of other countries.

On the 10th of October we proceeded down the river (Wis.) and the next day reached the first town of the Ottigamies (Outagamies—Foxes). The town contained about fifty houses, but we found most of them deserted, on account of an epidemical disorder that had lately raged among them, and carried off more than one half of the inhabitants. The greater part of those who survived had retired into the woods to avoid the contagion."

This town was probably near Muscoda. The next village which, he says, was deserted thirty years previous, and in ruins was about five miles above the mouth of the Wisconsin on that river. He thinks the inhabitants had removed to Prairie des Chiens, which he calls a large town of about three hundred families and the great mart where furs and peltries were brought annually about the last of May from the remote branches of the Mississippi, for transporting them either to Mackinaw or Louisiana.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that the traders with him did not stop at that town, but made their winterquarters about ten miles up the river, on the opposite side, and near the confluence of the Yellow River.

Although the season was considerably advanced he with one voyageur and a Mohawk Indian pushed on in his canoe towards the Falls of St. Anthony.

On the first day of November he reached Lake Pepin, where he observed the ruins of the French factory, where Capt. St. Pierre had formerly resided and carried on a great trade with the Naudowissies (Nadowessieux or Sioux). Here he staid for some time and among other things he observed and to a certain extent ex-



explored some ancient earthworks which he, however, seems to have considered as fortifications. His description will be found under the article of "*Moundbuilders*" because there seems to have been a disposition of claiming these earthworks as "*pre-historic tumuli*," and also an entirely opposite one, of considering them of no importance or significance whatever.

Near the mouth of the St. Croix River he came in contact with the Dakota Indians, and in some way mediated a truce or local and temporary peace between them and the Chippewas, at the time of an imminent battle, and was treated with great consideration by both parties. At the mouth of St. Peters River he had to give up navigation (Nov. 17,) and to walk to the Falls of St. Anthony. These he describes very accurately and must have made some sketch, as his book contains a copper-plate engraving of them. He proceeded northward as far as the St. Francis or Elk River but returned and commenced, on the 25th of November, to ascend the St. Peters, now Minnesota River, which he was able to ascend about 200 miles, without being prevented by ice. There dwelt at that time the Naudowissies, whom Mr. Strong is inclined to consider as Western Dakotas, though it is notorious that the Dakotas were called Sioux everywhere, and that the name of Dakota is of comparatively modern use.

Among these people Carver remained five months and was well treated. He learned their language, and acquired all the geographical information they could impart. He went with them in the latter part of April to their grand national council, which was held at or near their cave on the Mississippi River, a description of which is given below. It has also been claimed, that on this occasion he received of two of the chiefs of these same Naudowissies a grant of land or territory, of which we will speak somewhere else. It appears that, having first ascertained that the goods promised him by Gov. Rogers had not arrived at the Falls of St. Anthony, he determined to return to Prairie du Chien and not to proceed any further northwest for the time being. Having procured some goods from traders at Prairie du Chien, he started for Lake Superior by way of the Chippewa River and a number of tributaries and lakes, but during the summer seems to have wandered off towards the St. Croix on some branches of which he claims to have seen "mines of virgin copper." After finally





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





*Carver's Cave.*

The following is his account of it: About thirteen miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, at which I arrived on the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin, is a remarkable cave of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-tecbe (Wakan-tipi). The entrance to it is about ten feet wide, the height is five feet. The arch within is nearly fifteen feet high, and about thirty feet broad; the bottom consists of fine clear sand. About thirty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave prevents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it. I threw a small pebble towards the interior part of it with my utmost strength; I could hear that it fell into the water, and notwithstanding it was of a small size, it caused an astonishing and terrible noise, that reverberated through all these gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the wall, which was composed of stone so extremely soft, that it might be penetrated with a knife—a stone everywhere found near the Mississippi.” (Potsdam Sandstone.)

I have studied diligently to find out the exact location of this cave, but had to give it up. Schoolcraft seems (1820) to have considered Fountain Cave near St. Paul as the one described by Carver, but Mr. Strong considered that opinion erroneous. He does not locate it, but says, that it has been materially altered by the elements, the roof has fallen in and the entrance choked up by rock and earth. The track of a railroad runs along the bank of the river directly in front of the cave, in the construction of which the cave is virtually destroyed, and the stream which flowed through it now supplies a watertank, while the subterranean lake has disappeared.

Visitors from this county do therefore not need to try to satisfy their curiosity in hunting up this cavern.

*Carver's Grant.*

It has been claimed by the descendants of Captain Carver, and their actual or presumptive representatives, that at the national council of the Naudawessies to which Carver was admitted as related above, a grant of land was given to him by two of the chiefs



Hau-na-pau-je-tin or Snake, and O-gou-si-gum-lith-go or Turtle. The description of the land contained in this grant is as follows:

From the Falls of St. Anthony along the eastern bank of the Mississippi River to the lower end of Lake Pepin and the mouth of Chippewa River, thence due East five days travel at twenty miles a day, thence North six days travel at twenty miles a day, thence in a straight line to the Falls of St. Anthony. This is an item of interest to the citizens of Buffalo County, especially those residing in the northern part of it.

It so happens, that the line between townships twenty-two and twenty-three north, crosses the Chippewa River, but a very short distance above its mouth, and therefore all of township twenty-three and twenty-four located in this county lies within the tract described, which formerly on maps of Wisconsin and Minnesota was designated as the Carver Tract. We will subsequently discuss the ultimate fate of the claim, but may as well relate here that sales have been made of lands in this county by Dr. Win. Peabody and Hannah his wife, then residents of the city of Chicago under a color of title based on a pretended abstract of the Carver Tract. I think it was in 1868 when Mr. DeGroff, then County Clerk, and the writer of this, then County Surveyor, and engaged in entering names in the plat-books, had a good deal of amusement in the perusal of a printed copy of such an abstract. I took a copy of the document, which was rather lengthy, but can not find it any more. As it related to land in township twenty-five north, it could not be recorded in this county, but I remember the contents and some of the peculiar expressions quite well, and will give them here, as nearly as possible in the original language.

The instrument was in good imitation of what may have been the more ancient form of a deed in Great Britain and the Colonies. By it the above named chiefs of the Naudowessies granted to their very much honored friend, Captain Jonathan Carver, "*a subject of George the Third, King of the English and other nations*" the above described tract for his great services to the nation of the Naudowessies. The nature of these services was not expressed. The abstract proceeded to relate, that the original grant signed by the above named chiefs was deposited in the "*Plantation Office in the City of London in England.*" There was more of it, mainly relating to the pedigree of Mrs. Hannah Peabody, who was represented to



be a lineal or collateral descendant of the renowned captain. The paper looked as if it had been cut out of a book or pamphlet, probably a printed report of some Congressional Committee on the claim.

I can not dismiss this subject without giving the objections to the claim and its history and final rejection by Congress.

In the first place the deed or grant is not mentioned by Carver in the "*Journal*" of his travels. The objection of Mr. Strong to the validity of the grant, if made, because the Naudowessies or Sioux were not in possession of the land granted, is not conclusive, because it is almost impossible to prove pro or contra in the matter.

But if we were willing to concede the authenticity of the deed, its validity is still seriously impaired by the fact, that the king had by express proclamation forbidden, that any private person should presume to make any purchase of any land from any Indians. This proclamation, having been made three years previous to the date of the grant, must have been known to Capt. Carver. It would, also, have prevented his acceptance or solicitation of the grant.

Another very serious objection is that not any of his surviving children seem to have known anything of this supposed wealth or at least did not lay any claim to it in a legal way.

The first trace of the intention of getting possession of the property appears to have come to light in 1817, thirty-seven years after the death of Captain Carver. That year two young men (names not given) left the Green Bay settlement, in a bark canoe, for Prairie du Chien, by way of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, at which place they met Major S. H. Long, and proceeded with him up the Mississippi to the Falls of St. Anthony, with a view to establish their right to lands claimed to have been granted by the Indians to their grandfather Jonathan Carver. The claim had, while under English supremacy been refused confirmation by the king and council.

But it appears that the first claim had been made to Congress in 1806 with no result. In 1823 Mr. Van Dyke, from the committee on public lands reported to the senate adversely to the claim.

In a report of 1825 Mr. Campbell of Ohio, also from the committee on public lands, demonstrated, after an exhaustive discus-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



sighted. He was the friend of La Salle, and his removal was equivalent to the destruction of La Salle's colony on the Illinois river. The incapacity of De la Barre was so apparent that after three years he was superseded by the Marquis de Denonville. Within the three years of his reign falls the sending of Nicholas Perrot to the Mississippi for the purpose of establishing a trading-post on Lake Pepin. This Nicholas Perrot was one of the many interpreters, who were in government employ, sometimes under the direction of the governor, but oftener under that of the intendant of the colony. Most people have a very confused idea of the French government of Canada. It would appear to anybody but a Frenchman of the old regime (*ancien régime*) that the government was a sort of military despotism, arbitrary enough, but highly concentrated. So it was in all, except the finances. The King did not consider the government as a machine to extend his power so much, as to increase his revenues. Kings like Louis XIV, and Louis XV, and the intervening regency, needed money, and not a little of it. Hence an instrument was created to make sure of that money everywhere. The intendant was this instrument. Canada was, according to the view of King and court nothing but a large trading station; colonies were out of the question for they might cost money, and might wish to get rich themselves. The fur-trade was yet the ruling interest and the governor, then in accordance with the intendant, selected Perrot to open up a new source of it among the Sioux. The character of Perrot is not without suspicions. One of his name attempted to poison La Salle, but it may not be possible to identify the two as the same. Certain it is that any enemy of La Salle was sure of favor and promotion under De la Barre. It was, however, late under his government that Perrot was dispatched to the new post, for in 1685, the year of Perrot's expedition, De la Barre himself was superseded by Denonville. The post established by Perrot was near the lower end of Lake Pepin on the Westside and may have been at Frontenac. He seems to have remained less than two years, for he went down to Quebec or Montreal during 1687, and took part in the war against the Iroquois in company with Du Luth and Durantay. It is reported that Indians, of the tribe of the Miamis, brought lead to his trading post. Circumstances make it improbable that this should have happened, though it is quite



possible that about that time the Miamis, who dwelt upon the lower part of the Wisconsin, worked some of the lead mines in their neighborhood. The intervening space, a distance of perhaps two hundred miles (160 from Prairie du Chien to Frontenac) was occupied by Winnebagoes and Sioux, and probably by Sacs and Foxes. In 1689, the same year in which Denonville was supplanted again by Frontenac, Perrot, after convening all the neighboring nations at Sault St. Marie for a general treaty of peace among themselves and submission to the French government, returned on the 8th of May to his abandoned post with forty men. But he must soon have left again, and was afterwards among the Miamis. With him was Pere Marest of the Jesuits. It is not known what became of him and his post afterwards.

After the reinstatement of the energetic Frontenac there seems to have been more enterprise in the Canadian government. The first adventurer on the Mississippi was

*Le Sueur,*

said to have come in 1683. His first post was upon an island in the Mississippi opposite or below the mouth of the St. Croix River. Le Sueur was eminently a pioneer of Minnesota. It does not appear that he established any post on the Lake, nor that he found Perrot's post occupied. His life and achievements are quite interesting, but not of any importance for our purpose. He came again in 1695, took some Sioux and Chippewas to Montreal 1696 and went to France 1697, was captured on the high sea by the English, released 1698, and came up the Mississippi 1700. Abandoned his fort on the Minnesota in 1702, after which he was in Louisiana or in France. His associate Penicau left some papers about their adventures. If Le Sueur should have been at his first post in 1683, he would in that case have preceded Perrot. The next fort on the lake was built by.

*Boucher de la Perriere,*

who arrived at the place on the 17th of September 1727. It was near Stockholm on the eastside of the lake. With him was the Jesuit Father Guignas, who gives a glowing description of how the birthday of Charles de Beauharnois, then governor of Canada, was celebrated at the fort, which was named after him. In the following spring, after a winter remarkable for the want of snow or the small quantity of it, the greatest flood on record occurred, but it



is an error to suppose that the fort was abandoned on account of it, for the flood did only reach to the floor of the buildings. The narrative of Guignas makes it probable that it was evacuated on account of the hostility of the Foxes or Outagamies, though it is rather odd to think, that at that time they should have had the power to molest a post in a country so near the Sioux, and afterward claimed by that nation. It is however certain that the Foxes were at that time a powerful nation, and almost always at war with the French.

The trading posts and forts on Lake Pepin must have been occupied, and have probably been repaired from time to time, although Capt. Carver says nothing of them. One thing is strange, that is, that of all the places on the Lake, or on the river for some distance above it, none retained a French name, except Frontenac. It is hardly necessary to caution the reader not to confound this Frontenac with the fort of the same name built by La Salle on Lake Ontario, on the site of which now stands the city of Kingston, near the outflow of the St. Lawrence from the lake. Frontenac in Minnesota is in Goodhue County, on Lake Pepin, opposite Maiden Rock. There were several forts, which in this case always means trading-posts surrounded with palisades, in the neighborhood; one at Point au Sable or Sandy Point, and one on Prairie Island, which the French called Isle Pelee, but where these points really, or exactly, were, is not now to be found out very easily. Charlevoix who wrote in 1721 placed Isle Pelee above the Lake. The history of French forts is almost as puzzling as that of Indian tribes. The influence of these temporary possessions was almost nothing, except that in later or more modern times the trading posts were much more numerous and important on the Minnesota side than on that of Wisconsin. This may be ascribed to the fact that the ancient trading posts attracted the Indians, and the Indians in turn attracted the traders, most of whom were of French extraction, pure or mixed. Prominent examples of these later traders in this neighborhood were La Bath and Alexis Bailey, but in their times the necessity of forts was no longer very urgent, except for military establishments.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



country. It is true they had villages and cultivated some land, but their tenure was not intentionally permanent, and not proprietary. The same might be said of the traders, that came among them, and it is a matter of history that the French Government of Canada as well as of France discouraged colonization or permanent occupation, in another word—settlement. A few depots or entrepots, however, were absolutely necessary, and the aggregation of some settlers around such posts of trade could not be prevented, though it might be discouraged. The missionaries, afraid that they would have to share influence, power and profit with permanent settlers, instigated the government to its narrow policy of anti-colonization. Thus we find, that during about one hundred and fifty years of nominal, and of eighty years of virtual possession of Wisconsin by the French, there was only one, still uncertain, settlement within its present boundaries. This was at Green Bay, the place first visited by an ambassador of the French governor to the Winnebagoes in 1634. This visit is described in the chapter on Jean Nicolet. The next settlement was at Prairie du Chien. The evidence for this is not very direct, and it is rather due to the advantageous situation of the place, near the mouth of the Wisconsin River, that we are inclined to believe in a very early settlement at this point, than to any documentary testimony in regard to it. There are, indeed several circumstances, which seem to contradict this assumption. The first is that under the administration of De la Barre, the governor, who succeeded to Frontenac, an enemy to La Salle, and opposed to all colonization, sent Nicholas Perrot (not Parrot as the Blue Book says) to the Mississippi to establish a trading post on the river, which was erected on the westside of Lake Pepin, 1683. Other forts were subsequently erected by Le Sueur, Laperriere and others, and, according to the opportunities of trade and other circumstances, occupied or abandoned, while yet there was nothing said of a post at the mouth of the Wisconsin River. It seems that an official document relating to taking possession of the Upper Mississippi country by the French dated May 28, 1689, has among its witnesses "Monsieur De Boriguillot" commanding the French in the neighborhood of the Ouiskonche on the Mississippi. This points to an establishment of some kind, perhaps only a stockade or trading fort, intended by the government to be occupied, but



certainly not by a garrison. It is true that in the same year the active Count of Frontenac had been reinstated in the government of La Nouvelle France, and there was some hope of better times, but there had been a period of inactivity for about seven years, and there were no arrangements for garrisoning so distant a post. In the same year King William's war began and lasted about eight years. The energies of the Canadian government were largely engaged in this, and distant enterprises could hardly be thought of. There were certainly always some adventurers, who preferred living at peace with the Indians of the West to fighting the English and the Iroquois in Canada; there was more gain and more fun in it. Such may from time to time have congregated at the mouth of the Wisconsin or the most favorable point of settlement near it, and some kind of establishment, intermittent though and unreliable, must have been at the place. It is not very important whether one Cardinelle and his wife settled at the place in 1728, the year of the great flood, but the establishment of a French trading post in 1737 with a stockade for protection seems to indicate some settlement previously unprotected. Another account, however, places the establishment of that post in 1755 and connects it directly with the village of Prairie du Chien.

All this is called in question by a circumstance mentioned by Captain Jonathan Carver, who visited these parts in 1766. He mentions a large Indian town, but no fort, and the merchants who had come with him, did not winter at the mouth of the Wisconsin, but on the other side of the Mississippi, on the Yellow River, about ten miles above Prairie du Chien. As for the last circumstance, which seems by many to be considered as proof positive, that there was no accommodation for the traders at Prairie du Chien, I can see nothing of the kind in it. The winter season was on hand, and Captain Carver himself found his progress prevented by ice about five weeks after he had left his fellow travelers. The traders, perhaps, knew more about the conditions of a successful winter establishment than the Captain. In fact we find that long afterwards it was a custom of traders in that neighborhood to live during the winter among the Sioux, and during the summer at the Prairie du Chien. This clinching proof against the existence of a settlement at the latter place is therefore not so very decisive. Another circumstance must come into consideration,



Prairie du Chien was within the territory claimed by the Winnebagoes and their confederates. Traders were most probably abundant among them, and new ones would naturally go to the Sioux, across the river. It is, moreover, probable, that Carver's companions were Englishmen, or Yankees, who might have found it uncongenial among the Frenchmen. French tradition says that the Prairie du Chien was bought of the Fox Indians probably in 1755, the purchase being confirmed in 1802 by a Fox chief. The name of the Prairie was derived from another Fox chief, whose Indian name was "Ahin," which the French translated by "chien," which in English means "*dog*." In the history of the "Indians," and in "Political History" much of the events connected with Prairie du Chien had to be related. In this chapter we propose to consider its relation to the extending settlements. In this regard it must be regretted that the inhabitants of the place were French. They were very good pioneers, or rather adventurers, but lacked one essential quality of settlers or colonists. They did not want, and could not be expected, *to settle*, that is to make up their minds to stay in a certain place, and to improve that place, so as to make their stay pleasant and profitable; they were too mercurial for that by inheritance, and spoiled by the allurements of the Indian trade, a trade which was a game at hazards rather than anything else, and thus just suited to French dispositions. Their farming operations were crude and limited. Hence there was no ambition for improvements in tools and implements, and the emigrant, who wanted to settle down in such a neighborhood, found, that there was no dependence on the people for many of his most urgent wants. Nevertheless, the place could not help becoming a basis of supplies for the advancing settlements as well as for Indian traders. As late as 1781, under British rule, the population being still overwhelmingly French, the more reliable history of the place begins. Four years previous, says the French tradition, the old fort had burnt. In 1781 the first purchase of land, which looked like an intention of founding an actual settlement, was made for three traders, by Governor Patrick Sinclair of Mackinaw. Its extent was six miles up and down the river, probably from the mouth of the Wisconsin six miles up the Mississippi, at an average width of six miles from that river on the east side. In 1796 the United States took formal possession, which, however,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*List of Settlers in the lower part of the County when La Crosse County was set off:*

J. Adam Weber	}	At Holmes' Landing or in the neighborhood.
Frank Weber		
Henry Goehrke		
Andrew Bærtsch		
Claus Liesch		
Caspar Wild		
Victor Probst	}	At Twelve Mile Bluff.
John C. Waecker		
Joseph Berni		

### PIONEERS.

But the original first settler had left for the country farther up the river. It was:

THOMAS A. HOLMES.

From the moment that I had concluded to write the history of Buffalo County, I was anxious to learn as much as possible of the life and circumstances of the man, whose name precedes this article. Authorities on hand were exceedingly reticent on the subject, and demonstrated their ignorance not less by contradicting themselves than by silence. That very important personage, the oldest inhabitant, even *after* Holmes was not on hand, and everybody told a different story. It is asserted in one place that in 1841 when Johann Adam Weber arrived at Holmes' Landing, the original proprietor or possessor of that place had been there 15 years, having come in 1826. It was further asserted that no one knew where Mr. Holmes went after leaving his late residence; but it was darkly hinted at that he had gone

“To the land of the Dacotahs,  
To the land of handsome women;  
Striding over moor and meadow,  
Through interminable forests,  
Through uninterrupted silence.” —(Hiawatha.)

In the course of time I wanted to study the manners of the Sioux or Dakotas, and as Minnesota had been their latest abode in our neighborhood I borrowed of my friend Emil Leonhardy an old Atlas of Minnesota, expecting to find all about the Sioux, of which I was rather disappointed but in listlessly turning over the leaves, I was attracted by the article headed:



## SHAKOPEE.

Having thirty or more years ago heard of that town, and of the Indian Chief for whom it was named, I examined closely and found the following:

*Early History.*

The first settlement was made in Shakopee, while the Indians were yet present in undiminished numbers on the Minnesota. Thomas A Holmes, a native of Pennsylvania, who had been a pioneer in Milwaukee and Janesville, Wisconsin, 1835 to 1838, and a trader among the Indians at Fountain City, St. Paul, Sauk Rapids and Itasca, came in 1851, and located the land where Shakopee is situated. He was one of the original proprietors of the town, as he had also previously been of Milwaukee, Janesville, and several other towns in the Northwest.

Here, then, were several pointers which were diligently made use of. The first step was to find out whether Mr. Holmes was still alive, and whether he was, in that case, at Shakopee or some other place. Not having any acquaintances in Shakopee, I concluded to appeal to the liberality of the Press at that place. Rowell's Newspaper Directory showed that that there were two papers at that place: "The Shakopee Courier" and the "Scott County Argus," both of which were addressed and replied as follows:

SHAKOPEE, Minn., Jan. 22, 1887.

*Office of Shakopee Courier*, C. A. Stevens, Publisher.

MR. L. KESSINGER.

*Dear Sir:*—Thomas A. Holmes now lives in Culman, Alabama, where he went some years ago to help built up that section of the sunny South, having completed his labors in that direction here-away in the North. You might write him, but I understand he says he can only just about write his name now, but "can skin a muskrat quicker than an Indian." I had a pretty long acquaintance with Uncle Tommy, and always found him "straight as an arrow," and full of fun. He was a general favorite in this section

Respectfully,

C. A. STEVENS.



*Office of the Scott County Argus, Wm. Hinds, Editor and Publisher.*

SHAKOPEE, Minn., Jan. 27, 1887.

L. KESSINGER, Esq., Alma, Wis.

*Dear Sir:*—Thomas A. Holmes was the founder of this city, as well as Helena, Mont., and some thirty other towns, and is at present living at Culman, Alabama, to which place he moved six or eight years ago. He is as young as he was forty years ago, but as I was born some ten years after he had settled here, I can give you but few particulars of his eventful career, although there are many here who could.

Yours truly

WM. HINDS.

This led to a direct correspondence with Mr. Holmes, which on his part was carried on by Mr. J. A. Johnson, Publisher of the "Alabama Tribune" of Culman, Culman Co., Alabama. The first letter is as follows:

CULMAN, Ala., Jan. 23, 1887.

L. KESSINGER, Esq.

Mr. Thomas A. Holmes, of whom you write, is now a resident of this place. He will be 83 years old in March. Though quite old, he is enjoying good health, and is as earnest in building towns as he was forty years ago. He is married, and his wife is a descendant of the Woodbury stock of Vermont, though much younger than he. He does not recollect Buffalo County. I presume it has been formed since your state. He refers you to Milo Jones, now living at Fort Atkinson, on Rock River, above Janesville and near Watertown. Mr. H. is a remarkable man and has seen much of border life among the Indians as a trader.

J. A. JOHNSON.

On February 7th, I addressed another letter to Mr. J. A. Johnson, into which I included a more or less accurate and elaborate description of Holmes' Landing as it was, such names of places and persons as Mr. Holmes could not fail to remember, and which I had learned from an extended study of local histories of our neighborhood. I also suggested the gift of a photograph of Mr. Holmes for a frontispiece picture. This brought the following reply:

CULMAN, Ala., March 5th, 1887.

*Dear Sir:*—In reply to yours of February 7th, Mr. Holmes says, that he landed there late in the fall of '39 with Robert Ken-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



June 1st, 1887, I addressed to the Pioneer Press of St. Paul a short note, inquiring, whether the above named gentlemen, or either of them, were still alive and in St. Paul. To this I received the laconic answer: "They are both dead." From a footnote in the History of Winona County I learn that Major Hatch died at St. Paul Sept. 14th, 1882, of cholera morbus. The subsequent letters grew out of suggestions already related above, and such as occur in Mr. Jones' letter.

*Letter of Milo Jones:*

FORT ATKINSON, Feb. 26, '87.  
L. KESSINGER, ESQ.

*Dear Sir:*—Yours of 17th received and contents noted and in reply would say, from memory: In Sept. 1835 on my return from a survey in the north, I met T. A. Holmes in Milwaukee, who informed me he had purchased a piece of land on Rock River unsight and unseen,—thought he had a town-site, and water-power, and wished me to locate it for him.

At that time the Rock River valley was unknown, as there were no settlements above Rockford. (Ill.)

A party was organized consisting of T. A. Holmes, William, John and Joshua Holmes, John Inman, Geo. Fulmer and your humble servant. After 2 or 3 days cutting and clearing in Milwaukee woods, we succeeded in getting to what was then called Prairieville with our teams, and I think the first one through the timber to openings and prairie

*Remarks.*

This agrees with the statement of Mr. J. P. McGregor as to Mr. Holmes' residence at Milwaukee, but contradicts the statement of Mrs. Atwood as to her brother's removal to his land on Rock River in 1835, since it is highly improbable that the removal took place so late in the season.

The name of Prairieville suggests an embryo settlement before the expedition related by



and in due time reached the Rock and located the land, running some levels.

Laid a village plat, and named it Rockport from the fact of a Big Rock on the right bank of Rock River, near where the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad now crosses, and now a part of the present city of Janesville. On our return to Milwaukee with the new city in embryo, and with the glowing description of the beautiful Rock River country, all eyes along the lake were turned in that direction. Janes of Racine made his way out, and, I think, bought John Holmes' claim on the left bank of the river, where the Meyer's house now stands, and when the land was surveyed and sold, purchased it, and platted and named it Janesville. As to the time of Holmes going up into your country I will refer you to Mrs. Kate Atwood of Janesville, and Robert Kennedy of St. Paul, who are the only 2 (two) in that early settlement of this state in the Rock River valley.

Robert Kennedy was a brother of T. A. Holmes' first wife. From either of them I think you can ascertain T. A. Holmes' residence which, I believe, is in Alabama. I should have replied to your note sooner but have been absent on a survey.

Mr. Jones, and would so far contradict his assertion that no settlements were known above Rockford, Ill. It must be remembered, that during the Black Hawk War (1832) the Rock River Valley had been considerably marched over by the volunteers, and that they had been encamped on the Catfish Creek, which enters Rock River about ten miles above Janesville.

By the Government.

See letter of Mrs. Atwood,

Mr. Kennedy died at St. Paul.



If I have written anything to help you along with your history I shall be thankful, and excuse a 79 year correspondent.

Truly yours

MILO JONES.

P. S.—I think you may safely say T. A. Holmes was the Pioneer of the Rock River Valley in this state.

Notwithstanding this P. S. I was strongly inclined to doubt Mr. Thomas A. Holmes' residence at or near Janesville, until assured by the letter of his sister.

The doubt was reasonable enough, first on account of the letter of Mr. McGregor, and second on account of a map of Milwaukee supposing to represent the situation of that place in 1836, in which there is put down the house of Thomas Holmes on what must have been Lot 1, of Section 29 of Township 7 North, Range 22 East. The house was situated on the eastside of East Water Street and but little south of Wisconsin Street.

On the same day that Mr. Milo Jones wrote the above letter, the following letter was written by Mr. McGregor:

MILWAUKEE, Wis., Feb. 26th, 1887.

L. KESSINGER, Esq., Alma, Wisconsin.

*Dear Sir:*—In reply to your favor of 25th inst., I have to say that Thomas A. Holmes settled in Milwaukee in 1835 and built a frame dwelling on what is now East Water Street about No. 382; and this is said to have been the first frame dwelling erected in what is now the city of Milwaukee. See Buck's Pioneer History of Milwaukee, Vol. 1. page 24. He is thought to have left here in 1839. His present location, (if still alive), is not known.

Very truly yours

JOHN P. MCGREGOR,

Prest. Mil. Co. Pioneer Association.

This letter does not require any special remarks. It confirms in part the remarks made on the letter of Mr. Milo Jones, but seems to contradict the following letter of Mrs. Atwood. As President McGregor is, however, not positive as to the removal of Mr. Holmes from Milwaukee, the different statements may easily be reconciled,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



never owned anything on the westside (right bank) of Rock River; his claim was on the east side (left bank) of the river. My father's family lived in Rockport three years, and then moved on his farm, one mile from Rockport. I am the youngest of the family and have remained here ever since. If this is of any account, you are entirely welcome. Please remember that I do not answer to the name of Kate.

Respectfully,

CATHERINE A. ATWOOD,  
or MRS. VOLNEY ATWOOD.

that John Holmes did not consult his sister in making sales and purchases.

Having now marshaled up all the obtainable evidence in the matter I shall try to give a connected sketch of the life of Mr. Thomas A. Holmes. It is stated, probably on his own assertion, which we have no reason to doubt, that he was born in Pennsylvania in March 1804. Whether Thomas was the oldest of the five sons of the family we can not tell, but we know that he was eight years older than his brother William, who was born in Marion, Ohio, in July 1812. This fact indicates that the family had moved West into the northwestern part of Ohio. Whether they moved any further during the next twenty-three years we can not tell, but at the end of that time we find four of the members of the family at Milwaukee, and the next year down at Rockport and St. George, all of which is now included within the city of Janesville, in the county of Rock, in this state. From the letter of Mr. Milo Jones it appears, that the land on Rock River claimed by Thomas A. Holmes and his brothers was not yet surveyed by the government and could therefore not be purchased. The land in that vicinity was offered for sale to private purchasers in 1839, at which time, according to the statement of Mrs. Atwood, her father's family moved on their farm about one mile from Rockport. At the same time Mr. Janes laid out his claim on the left bank of Rock River, which he had about three years before purchased of John Holmes, and called his new city by the name of Janesville.



We find, also, that in the same year Thomas A. Holmes attempted to go up the Mississippi to the mouth of the St. Croix River, but was detained at the mouth of Waumandee Creek by the ice. Several circumstances then indicate, that he must have sold out his claim, or property at St. George or St. George Rapids, now within the limits of the city of Janesville. He could not have undertaken to make the voyage without considerable means, nor could he have begun his settlement and trading-post at the place of his detention without such means. The party consisted of thirteen persons. We know that Holmes had a family and that his wife was a sister of Robert Kennedy, who probably also had a family. How many, if any, children there were in each family we do not know, but we find from an interview with Mr. John Adam Weber, that in 1840 Holmes' first wife left him, and that he afterwards married a girl of Wabasha's band of Sioux Indians. Weber positively asserts that he never knew Mr. Holmes' first wife, and that she had left the trading post at Holmes' Landing, or as it was then called by the Indians Wah-ma-dee, some time before he, (Weber) arrived there. It is very probable that her brother, Robert Kennedy left before her. All the parties whom I had a chance to consult with in regard to the particulars of the life of Thomas Holmes, himself included, were persistently silent on this one point, and so, after nearly half a century since the event took place, it may be well to imitate their example. Concerning the rival trading establishment of Major Hatch at the Wah-ma-dee, commonly called Holmes' Landing, Mr. Weber knows nothing, and, as Mr. Holmes' own statement does not express more than an intention on the part of the Major, it must be left to conjecture what there was of it, and how long it continued.

The fact that Holmes married an Indian woman being established, a curiosity as to who she was must be excusable. Not putting too much faith in individual remembrances, I consulted the "History of Winona County" published in 1883, written by a number of gentlemen, all, or most of them, at the time of the publication residents of Winona either of the city, or the county. It is unfortunate that the different articles of that book were not assigned by name to each of the different authors. The one who wrote the chapter on earliest settlement, or perhaps the pre-historical times, must have been as confused in his recollections as in



his English style. Wabasha and his residence on the Winona Prairie, the gradual withdrawal to Minnesota City or Rollingstone Valley, and finally to the site of the present city of Wabasha, one can deduce from that chapter as well as the operations of La Bath and his subordinates and the doings of the last but one of the chiefs of the name of Wabasha. Something is also related of Thomas Holmes and of Major Hatch, some trivial occurrences, which must have happened in the life of every trader. The Reeds, Charles and James, two Kentuckians, who contrasted themselves with the mercurial Frenchmen and Canucks of French and other extractions by the absence of bluster, and a cool contempt of danger, are also mentioned. We-no-na, called the oldest sister of Wabasha, in reality his first cousin, was married to James Reed, the same who is mentioned in the chapter on Indians as having been unable to learn the O-chunk-o-rah or Winnebago language. Of this James Reed it is related, that once he remarked that it must have been a very poor dog, for which Prairie du Chien had been named, and in retaliation for this sage remark, the principal trader at the Prairie, probably Lockwood or Dickinson addressed the letters which he sent to Reed by steamboats as follows; "Mr. James Reed at the Rattlesnake Bluff," when that gentleman kept his trading post at what is now Trempealeau village. His wife had a daughter, but whether of him or some former husband, I could not find out. This daughter's name was Witch-e-ain, whose beauty and virtue are described in glowing colors. It is unnecessary to repeat it here, especially as it is impossible to learn from the story whether or not the girl was really married to Thomas Holmes, although this is more than probable, and I am inclined to consider it as certain. In a treaty of 1837 the Sioux had surrendered their land east of the Mississippi to the United States, but continued to reside on the adjoining west side, while they still roamed over the land ceded, though it was considered by the Chippewas and Winnebagoes as neutral ground, into which they all ventured occasionally. Numerous battles were the result. It would have been highly impolitic for a trader at this post to marry into either of the two other nations.

There is some confirmation of Mr. Weber's assertion in Mr. Holmes' removal from the Wah-ma-dee trading post up the river right into the heart of the Dakota country. The "History of W





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



not imagine, unless it was his indomitable restlessness, which led him away from so many places, that are now much larger than any new place in Alabama will be in a century from date. One should, in looking over the map of Milwaukee in 1836, think, that it must have been wild enough to look at, just then; how it now is we need not add. Janesville with its 10,000 inhabitants, its splendid situation for all kinds of manufacturing establishments, is also a place one might regret to have left. There are St. Paul and Minneapolis, which offered the very best of chances when Mr. Holmes left Wisconsin. Shakopee, also, I have been told, is a very agreeable place, though it will probably never be a very large one. I have to mention the fact that Mr. Holmes stopped at Fountain City, once at least, since he had left it, when it was called Holmes' Landing. Mr. Weber, who could not have been mistaken in the man, states that he saw and recognized him there at that time. The life of Thomas A. Holmes was certainly eventful enough to make it interesting, but to us it is much more so on account of his prolonged residence at the mouth of the Waumandee Creek, thus giving the first start to Fountain City. There can not be many more years for the old pioneer, and I know every one of my readers will concur in the wish, that he may pass them in peace and prosperity, and find an easy transition to eternal repose.

JOHN ADAM WEBER.

The next in point of time of our pioneers was John Adam Weber, a native of Waldmichelbach in the Grand Duchy of Hesse-Darmstadt, now a part of the Empire of Germany. As he was born in 1821 he must have been quite young, when he emigrated, since he came to Holmes' Landing with his brother Frank Weber in the fall of 1840, about a year after Mr. Holmes had arrived there. The two brothers Weber chopped and banked as much wood on the islands as they possibly could, perhaps with the assistance of a yoke or two of oxen. In the summer, Mr. Weber says, we had nothing to do but to watch for steamboats, for the purpose of getting money, or the value of it in provisions and other necessaries, for our wood. I imagine that at that time this watching must have been a very tedious job, to say nothing of the peculiar annoyances connected with it, since steamboats upon this part of the river were indeed "few and far between." Calculating the season at 32 weeks, the steamboats at 40 trips up and as many



down, there was, on an average little more than one boat a week, but as their passage was quite irregular, constant watching was required. Provisions and other things were bought at Galena, which at that time, and for more than twenty years later, was the grand depot, first for the squatters, and then for the settlers of this region. Mr. Weber and his brother made their annual visits to that place, from which they had originally come to Holmes' Landing. In 1845 they met there Henry Goehrke, and persuaded him to come up with them to their residence, and in pursuance of this visit they seem to have, in company with Goehrke, bought out Mr. Holmes and afterwards have carried on his establishment on their own account. Mr. Weber says, that he afterwards resided for some time at Galena but this can not have been for a long period, since we find him to have bought Lot No. 6 of Section 8 of Township 19, Range 11, the land on which the principal part of Fountain City is laid out, on the 11th day of July, 1849, on the same day that Christi Wengert bought the adjoining Lot No. 1 of Section 17 of the same township and range. This was the first land purchased of the government within the limits of Buffalo County, the purchase being made at the land-office at Mineral Point, about three weeks after the land had come into market. After that time Mr. Weber must have been living about 20 years in Fountain City (six years of it in Holmes' Landing), as he says he was 15 years on his farm in the Eagle Valley (Creek Thal,) and three years in Winona. Of the 20 years he was 9 years and four months janitor of the public schools at Fountain City. In point of the length of residence in this county there will be few or none to excel him at present. The brother of Mr. Weber, who had come with him to Holmes Landing afterwards went to California where he died. Another brother, Peter Weber, much younger, went to the war in Company H of the sixth Wisconsin Infantry, and died at Frederick, Maryland, of wounds received in the battle of Antietam.

Adam Weber was a justice of the peace in the Town of Eagle Mills 1859.

#### HENRY GOEHRKE

was born on the 4th day of October, 1809, at Abtenrode in the Electorate of Hessen, Germany. According to dates furnished by Mrs. Bodenstag, formerly Mrs. Goehrke, he came to this country



in 1845, about which time he must have come to Galena, where he made the acquaintance of Adam Weber and was by him persuaded to come up to Holmes' Landing, where they bought out Mr. Holmes and began to trade with the Indians on their own account. In 1847 Goehrke was married. He continued in the same business until 1854 when he sold out to Henry Teckenburg. In the same year he built the sawmill on Waumandee Creek about two miles above Fountain City at the so-called Milldam. At first Frederick Binder was associated with him, and afterwards Ferdinand Fetter and Ferdinand Mehrmann. The latter being a practical machinist, they erected the Eagle Mill, of which the sawmill was only a dependence of little importance. Goehrke, although called a butcher, never engaged in the butchering business at Fountain City. He died at that place on the 5th day of September 1863. He had the reputation of liberality and fairness in his dealings and as a patron of every enterprise which seemed likely to benefit the place. Mrs. Goehrke, though not the first white woman to settle, was the first one to remain for ever after her arrival in this county. From the history of Winona County it appears that Thomas A. Holmes among other things kept a sort of tavern, and Mr. Goehrke after he had succeeded to Mr. Holmes' business, continued that practice, this being the only place of the kind between Wabasha and La Crosse.

The next arrivals known of having landed at Holmes', as it was called for short, were sturdy sons of the Alps, both from the Canton of Grisons, Switzerland. They were:

1st. Andrew Baertsch who with his family arrived at Holmes' Landing in October 1847.

2d. Nicholas Liesch with his wife and family early in 1848.

In 1848 in the month of November, Caspar Wild, a soldier of the Mexican war, came up and found the last named, his countrymen, though not from the same canton, already present.

Christian Wenger, also a Swiss, of the Canton of Bern, must have arrived at the place about the same time, since he purchased part of the townsite in July of the following year.

At about the same time there were at Twelve Mile Bluff, now Alma, the following persons; all of them from Switzerland:

1. Victor Probst, from Biberist in the Canton of Soleure; a carpenter or joiner by trade.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the river towards the head of what is known as Pomme-de-Terre Slough where he laid out the Village of Buffalo, and in company with one Sharp the City of Belvidere, both of which have since been vacated. It was at this place he was living in 1859 when I became acquainted with him. His business was still selling wood to steamboats. When in 1862 the twenty-fifth regiment of Wisconsin Infantry was formed, Liesch enlisted in the same and served in Company K. He died in 1863 of dysentery, while the regiment was stationed near Helena, Ark., in the neighborhood of which place he is buried with a great number of his comrades and old neighbors.

#### CHRISTIAN WENGER

was born in 1815 at Wattenwyl in the Canton of Berne, Switzerland. He must have emigrated when quite young, and being of an adventurous turn of mind, he roved into Texas and the western territories, where he chased the Buffalo. Afterwards he stayed in Highland, Ill., where he was in the service of the Kœpfle Bros., Joseph and Solomon. Besides doing his work, he indulged very often in the excitement of chasing the deer, which were at that period quite numerous in that neighborhood. Exactly at what time Wenger left Highland, and began his expedition up the Mississippi, we can not now tell. But he followed his countrymen Baertsch and Liesch from Galena to Holmes' Landing. He did not enlist in the Mexican war, which is somewhat to be wondered at, as he has always been proud of his excellent marksmanship. Up to Holmes' Landing he must have come in 1848, since in July of the following year he bought the land designated as Lot No. 1 of Sec. 17, T. 19, R. 11, the same on which the residence of Hon. A. Finkelnburg and a number of other buildings now stand. In 1854 he was married to Ursula Miller, daughter of John Mueller (Engelhans) of Belvidere and soon after he removed to Alma, which place he helped to found, being one of the proprietors of Probst and Wenger's Addition, consisting of Blocks 23, 24 and 25. On Block 24 there are now Boehme's and Tritch's stores, on Block 24 the Sherman House and other brick buildings. On Block 25 is the Court House, the old school house etc. Soon after the founding of Alma Wenger moved upon his farm in Section 28, Township 22, Range 12, in which section he owned 360 acres, besides quite a number of forties in adjoining sections. Here he carried on farm-



ing, occasionally indulging in his old passion of hunting. He is living there yet, but is now sick, and feeble with old age. Christian Wenger, in common with most passionate hunters, is gifted with a lively imagination, especially in regard to his favorite sport. He is honest and straight-forward, peaceable and obliging, and much respected by his neighbors. His large family of children are now all grown up and some of them have children of their own.

## VICTOR PROBST.

From an extract of the register of baptism of the parochial church of Bieberist, Canton of Soleure, Switzerland, I find that the subject of this sketch, Urs Victor Probst was born on the 14th day of February 1815, in the place named. An itinerary and passport, issued in German and French, still in excellent preservation, as is, also, the above cited certificate of birth, shows that Probst entered upon the life of an itinerant journeyman cabinet maker on the 9th day of May 1833. Most Americans and the younger generation of Germans have no conception of this itinerary episode of a craftsman or mechanic and as this occasion is one which seems to require the appropriate explanation, I will give it. A mechanic of any kind had to serve an apprenticeship of three years, and after having been duly absolved of this obligation, he became a companion journey-man. If he aspired to the title and the privileges of a master, among which the right to establish himself on his own account in his trade or business was the most important, he had to travel for at least three years on his trade, working wherever he found employment, as long as it suited him, or his services were wanted.

To keep a control over this peregrination an itinerary was handed to the traveling mechanic, which he was obliged to carry with him when traveling, to show to policemen and gendarmes at their request, and to deposit with the local chief of police, wherever he wished to stay or work, or in any considerable place through which he passed. He was allowed to choose his own route, but it being once entered of record in his passbook, he was not allowed to change it, except for good and sufficient reasons, or in case of having worked in an intermediate place on his route. These were the general ideas of the system, the cause of this journeying being originally to compel those mechanics who would not of their own impulse try to improve their acquirements by



working among and learning from strangers, to do so. Guilds and their privileges having been almost everywhere abolished, this traveling is no longer compulsory. But to return to Victor Probst, we find that after traveling a little over a year he returned home, and in 1814, March 15th, passed through Basel on his way to Havre, where he embarked on the 23d of the same month. Of his adventures in America before he settled down at the Twelve Mile Bluffs we know nothing, and I am inclined to think that they were not much to his taste, for it is otherwise scarcely comprehensible, how a man in his best years, a skilful mechanic, and of a clear and liberal mind, could have been content to live in a place so lonesome as the one named above must have been at that time. At exactly what time he settled here is uncertain, but it is certain that his countryman Joseph Berni could not have arrived before 1848 as he was in the Mexican war. In 1853 Victor Probst entered Lots 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Sect. 2 Tshp. 21 R'ge 13 in the month of October, 14 days after the land had come into market, about the same time when Christian Wenger entered Lot 1, of Sect. 11, Tshp. 21, Rge. 13. These purchases were evidently made with a view to laying out a townplat, which was done in 1855, when he and W. H. Gates laid out the plat of Alma. Afterward Victor Probst's Addition and Probst and Wenger's Addition were added. In the same year Victor was joined by his brother Franz Martin Probst and his family. In the course of time Victor Probst accumulated considerable real estate including the West Half of the Northwest Quarter of Section 1 of Tshp. 21, Rge. 13 and many pieces of valuable woodland in the islands about Beef Slough, in the sections west of it, near its confluence with the Mississippi. Mr. Probst was by no means indolent, nor a spendthrift, but being a bachelor, and not specially attached to anybody, he grew in time negligent and indifferent of his money and other possessions, and did not leave much of wordly goods, though he never was in real want or indigence. He died on the 2d day of April 1882.

There is one nephew, Ottmar, the son of Martin Probst living in this place, and there are in this county the children of his other brother, Urs, who died as a soldier of the 25th Regiment of Wis. Inf. at Madison of sickness.

All three brothers were excellent mechanics. Martin was a





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



stood it, he summoned the negligent debtor before his own court, passed judgment in his own favor and was only prevented from levying execution by some one, I think it was Jacob Bronnenkant of Fountain City, expostulating with him on the error of his proceedings.

In Alma Berni built himself a shanty on a hill, both of which have since disappeared, but were close to the present railroad depot. In the lower part of the ravine north of his shanty he began to manufacture brick, which he probably continued for three years, when, his money being gone, he had to quit the business. Afterwards he supported himself and his family by teaming. He died in 1878 and left quite a family, all of whom are now grown up. He was very honest, but also very improvident. In the laying out of Alma and its additions he had no part or interest.

JOHN CONRAD WAECKER.

Of this one of the early pioneers I know more than of most of the others. I did not know him in the old country, although by accident I might have seen him when we were boys. John C. Waecker was born in Unterhallau, Canton of Schaffhausen, Switzerland. He was left an orphan or otherwise unprotected, and was educated at an institute under the control of some missionary society at the village of Buch, less than two English miles from the birthplace of the author of this book. The education he received at that place was probably limited to common elementary branches, and not much enlarged by his subsequent transfer to another of similar character at Beuggen near Basel. His experience from that place to the Twelve Mile Bluff we do not know, but it appears that he had parted from the missionaries and their labors, and learned to think and live like other mortals. He was somewhat eccentric and unreliable. His land he selected in Sections 19 and 30, of Township 21, Range 12, about 4 miles below Alma, between the bluffs and the slough and erected upon it a claim shanty, over which in course of time the government surveyors ran a section line. He built his house near the line again, but entirely north of it. In 1853 he married Sabina Keller. This was one of the earliest marriages consummated in Belvidere. Waecker lived on his first farm until 1872, when he bought the property of Henry Neukomm, about one mile nearer to Alma. He remained upon that until 1879, when he removed to Ada, Norman



County, Minnesota, where he died in consequence of a kick from a horse in the year 1885. He left two daughters and one son.

CASPAR WILD.

He was born at Gossau, Canton of Zurich, Switzerland, in the year 1815. He is therefore now 72 years of age. Of his life before he settled in this country, we know but little. He enlisted in the volunteer army for the war with Mexico, and after the disbandment of that army came to Galena, and soon after to Holmes' Landing, where he arrived on the 7th of November 1848. He found in that place Henry Goekrke, Adam Weber, Andrew Baertsch and Claus Liesch, the two last named being his countrymen. He removed from the settlement about three miles to the southeast locating near his present place of residence, the well-known Stone House, at the angle of the river, where it turns for about three miles straight towards Winona. Here he maintained himself and reared his family by dint of hard work. During last spring he made application for and received his pension as a veteran of the Mexican war. He was undoubtedly the first settler in the present town of Buffalo, although he did not enter any land previous to 1854, at which time, and soon after, he entered land in Sections 23, 26, 27, and 35 of Township 19, Range 11.

MADISON WRIGHT.

The foregoing were the most generally known of the pioneers of Buffalo County, being for the most part connected with the two central points of settlement, Holmes' Landing, now Fountain City, and Twelve Mile Bluff, now Alma. Of pioneers located in the upper part of the county before it attained political existence I remember but one, Madison Wright of Missouri, who located in 1848, as a squatter upon the land that was afterwards owned by Andrew Wright, his brother, who did not, however, reside upon it. The situation of it is in Section 11, Township 22, Range 14, opposite Wabasha, a short distance above the ferry landing. The land was entered in 1858. In 1868 when I surveyed the land of Mr. Wright, he was an old gentleman, living in a loghouse in primitive wood-camp style, nor do I think he ever departed from this until his death on the 19th of August, 1879. The place of his residence being somewhat separated from, though situated in the town of Nelson, Madison Wright never meddled much in the politics of his town or the county, being more attached to Wabasha. He



lived and died a bachelor. It is a remarkable fact that after his death an account for burial expenses, coffin etc., was presented to the county of Buffalo by the firm of Lueger Bros. of Wabasha which account was rejected as a piece of impudence, since it was well known, that, if Madison Wright had really died in poverty, it was because he had spent all of his means at Wabasha, or had been done out of them by boon-companions or others of that place.

*General Remarks on Pioneers.*

The name of pioneer is mostly synonym with first permanent settlers, though occasionally persons who merely make a temporary stay for some purpose in an unsettled country are called by the same name. In the latter sense we might claim the early French as pioneers, though they never intended to be such. Indeed they did little or no pioneer work, and all their attempted settlements or actual trading posts have disappeared from this neighborhood, although traces of them remain in some names, as for instance: Prairie du Chien, La Crosse, Trempe-a-l'eau, Eau Claire, Pepin, Frontenac, St. Croix, St. Paul and a whole number of others too tedious to mention. The French were adventurers, which is not to be wondered at, as the country itself had passed out of the possession of their nation 130 years ago, and they could not hope to build up a French community, colony or state. It was similar with Englishmen or Scotchmen after 1783. Entirely different it was with Americans of every description Yankees, Southerners or from the Middle States. And it is true that Americans after a while were very efficient pioneers. At first, however, they assimilated themselves much with Frenchmen, English and Scotch adventurers, and even Thomas A. Holmes, considered as the pioneer of this county, was rather an adventurer, who left after the situation ceased to answer his purpose. The real pioneers of our county those who stayed and opened roads, built bridges, cultivated lands, founded homesteads for themselves and induced others to come and do the same, were Germans or Swiss of German nationality. I do not mention this because they were of the same nationality with myself, but simply as a matter of fact. Neither do I wish to say they were the pioneers of every town of the county, since some of the towns were settled much later than the county as a whole.

In the above biographies, which are all that could be given at





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*Milton*, (changed to Eagle Mills 1858,) July 20.

1861.

*Madena*, November 12.

1867.

*Canton*, May 8. *Montana*, July 8.

1870.

*Dover*, November 18.

1871.

*Lincoln*, at the Annual Meeting of the County Board.

Alterations of towns or boundary lines after that date had no connection with settlements.



## POLITICAL HISTORY.

Whether there was any political organization connected with the supposed civilization of the Mound Builders; and what that organization was or seems to have been, can not now be told with any certainty. As we have no authentic monument of their presence within this county, it does not appear necessary to mention them in this connection. The discovery of America, accomplished as it was under the Spanish flag seems to have, according to custom and tradition, made all of it a part of the Kingdom of Spain, at least nominally. But if the country at that time had been lost to the Spaniards, and discovered by some other nation, it would have been very difficult for the former to prove property, or even possession, for they could hardly have given any description of it, by which it could be known and recognized. We find, therefore, other maritime powers follow, not in the wake of the Spanish ships, but their example and discover parts of a new world, to the whole of which Spain might have laid claim by right of priority. But as early as five years after the first landing of Columbus in the West Indies, Cabot discovered, under the English flag, the coast of North America. Cortereal under Portuguese flag discovered and explored another considerable part of the eastern coast of the same continent. He was followed by the Verrazanis under the French flag as early as 1523, though the French seem to claim that their fishermen visited the banks of Newfoundland as early as 1504. In the mean time the Spaniards, being in possession of the West India Islands began to explore the neighboring continent. The first seems to have been Grijalva 1510, but more important was the discovery of Florida by Ponce de Leon in 1512, for on this Spain founded its subsequent claim to the whole continent. His own attempt and that of Narvaez to take possession of and bold in subjection that country, as well as the attempt of Ayllou to subdue Chicora (South Carolina), though abortive still proved the claim,



This was strengthened by the expedition of **Hernando de Soto** in 1538, the principal result of which was the discovery of the **Mississippi River** in 1541, and the subsequent navigation of his surviving followers to the mouth of this river. After the failure of his expedition we find that for twenty four years nothing of consequence was attempted in Florida or any of its dependencies, but 1565 **San Augustin** was founded by **Melendez**.

But in the mean time the French had sent over **Cartier** in 1534. He sailed up the **St. Lawrence**, spent the winter in Canada and discovered and named **Montreal** island.

Six years later **De la Roque** and **Cartier** tried with but little success to plant colonies of French on the **St. Lawrence**. Further attempts are not on record until 1598, but no success attended the different enterprises of the French, whether supported by the crown or the **Huguenots**, until **Samuel Champlain** came to Canada in 1603, though the first colony of the French was not made by him nor on the **St. Lawrence** but by **De Mouts**, first at **St. Croix Island** at the mouth of **St. Croix River**, afterwards at **Port Royal**, now **Annapolis**, the spot being selected by **Poutrincourt**, who served under him.

In 1608 **Champlain** came in the employ of an association of private persons, incorporated by the government, and began to occupy and improve the present site of **Quebec**.

We find therefore, that Spain had made the first permanent settlement on what was properly considered the **North American Continent**. The English, whose marine was even then rivalling the marines of France and Spain, had not been entirely idle. After the discoveries of **Cabot** an attempt was made to find the **Northwest Passage** by **Martin Frobisher**, 1576, in which he discovered on the coast of **Labrador** what was supposed to be gold, which occasioned another expedition 1577, and still another with the intention of planting a colony for the purpose of working the supposed gold mines. In the mean time **Sir Francis Drake** had explored the **Western coast** of the continent up to **Lat. 43° North** in 1579.

In 1579 **Sir Humphrey Gilbert**, a stepbrother of **Sir Walter Raleigh**, made the first, and 1583 they both sent out a second expedition with the intention of colonization. This expedition took possession of **Newfoundland** for the **Queen of England**, and on its





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



same ocean and unlimited towards the north. In a similar manner the French considered that, de jure, the possession of the St. Lawrence River and its basin and dependencies extended the same distance. The territory now forming the State of Wisconsin was involved in all of these conflicting claims. Its western half belongs undeniably to the valley or basin of the Mississippi, to which Spain laid claim by virtue of the discovery of that river in the authorized expedition of De Soto and the possession of the adjacent countries of Texas and Florida. The same part of country lies entirely between the latitudes of  $42^{\circ} 30'$  and about  $47^{\circ}$ , or the latitude of the present states, at that time colonies, of Massachusetts, New York, Vermont, New Hampshire, and Maine, and hence within the charter limits of them or some one or the other. Finally, its eastern and northern part belonged to the basin of the Great Lakes, the unquestionable dependencies of the St. Lawrence System of drainage, to which the French had established their claim by discovery, exploration, settlement and military possession. This was the position of affairs at the time of the earliest settlements on the Atlantic coast.

We find that the first permanent occupation of the St. Lawrence valley by the French happened one year after the English settlement at Jamestown, Virginia. From and after that time they secured and extended their power, at first under perpetual opposition of the Indians, of which the Iroquois, (Mingoes or five Nations) were the most formidable. The company of Frenchmen, of whom Champlain was the representative and principal agent, soon surrendered their charter to the King and a royal government was instituted. The governors extended the dominion of France gradually and we find that as early as 1665 there was a post at Mackinaw and soon after there was one at Green Bay in this state. In the year 1680 the discoveries of Marquette, Joliet, La Salle and Hennepin extended the knowledge, if not the actual possessions, of the French to the Mississippi and its eastern tributaries. La Salle went down the river to its mouth, and although he finally returned to Green Bay, Mackinaw and Quebec, he occasioned the first voyage from France to the Mississippi. Though this expedition was a failure, and disastrous to himself, it must nevertheless be considered as a legal acknowledgment of his action in claiming the Mississippi country for the crown of France and naming it



Louisiana. The latter was soon after settled by Bienville at Biloxi and afterwards at New Orleans, and other places and the claim of France to Louisiana, which at that time included the whole basin of the Mississippi, remained thereafter undisputed according to the law of nations. As far as Wisconsin was concerned the claim appears thus to have become a double one. We shall find more of the above named men and their achievements under the head of early explorations.

The attempt of the French government to connect New France, as Canada was then called, with Louisiana by a continuous chain of fortified posts led to the French and Indian war, the old French war of revolutionary times. The special events of this war, although otherwise very interesting, can not expect any place in this narrative. The final result of the war, however was most important for the country now within the limits of Wisconsin. This result was nothing less than a total surrender of New France including Canada, and the country around the Lakes as well as all the eastern part of the Mississippi Valley with the exception of a small tract near the mouth of the river, to England. At that time, that is in 1763, the French posts or settlements in Wisconsin were limited to two, at Green Bay and Prairie du Chien, though other temporary posts had probably existed and been abandoned. The English took possession of Green Bay in 1769. Whether they took formal possession of Prairie du Chien is not of record. The war of the Revolution, which terminated with the peace of Paris on the 30th of November, 1783, secured not only the independence of the United States, but also the surrender to them by England of all the claims, rights and titles the latter had to any lands, or territories in the Mississippi Valley. The United States did not, however, assume actual possession of posts established there until 1796, after the ratification of Jay's treaty. By the ordinance of 1787, which may be considered the Magna Charta of this western country, the several colonies relinquished the claims, which they had to this part of the newly acquired territory in favor of the United States or the general government. This important document not only provided fundamental laws for the land north of the Ohio River but provided also for a division of the same into five States, Wisconsin to be the fifth, but it must not be imagined that that name was used. This particular provision of the great



ordinance will turn up at the time of organizing the state of Michigan, and, as a consequence thereof the separate territory of Wisconsin. As it was, the country north of, and bordering on the Ohio was organized into the Northwest Territory embracing the present states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin, besides that part of Minnesota situated on the east side of the Mississippi River, to which the limits of the territory unquestionably extended.

The first governor of this vast, but very imperfectly known territory, was Gen. Arthur St. Clair, appointed 1787 and the first delegate to Congress from the same was Gen Wm. H. Harrison (old Tippecanoe) and afterward President of the United States.

Gen. Harrison was appointed 1798 secretary and ex-officio lieutenant governor of the territory, in place of Winthrop Sargeant, and held that position until 1802, when, Ohio having been admitted as a state, and the remainder of the Northwest territory having been organized as the Territory of Indiana, he was appointed the first governor of the latter. In 1805 Indiana Territory was divided and the Territory of Michigan formed, which embraced also Wisconsin, designated at that time as the part west of Lake Michigan.

In 1809 Illinois Territory was organized in that part of the Territory of Indiana lying west of the Wabash River and Lake Michigan and from the Ohio northwards to the boundary line between the United States and Canada. Indiana and Illinois having been admitted as states in 1817 and 1819 respectively, Wisconsin was again united with Michigan into one territory and remained in that dependence until July 4th 1836, when it was organized as a separate territory. Its first governor was Henry Dodge. The Territory embraced at that time all the land north of the line of the state of Missouri between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, hence all of Iowa and Minnesota with some parts of Dakota as well as the part now enclosed by the limits of the state. As a summary of the political history I shall give the condensation of much more than I intended to give from the History of Wisconsin Territory by Moses M. Strong page 214 and 215.

1. From 1512 until 1627 claimed by Spain as a part of Florida, which was discovered by Ponce de Leon. This claim, even allowing its validity, was never more than ideal, as far as Wisconsin





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



tinnet part. An essential part of political life and history is the administration of laws, but laws suppose the existence and presence of civilized persons acknowledging them. It is not necessary nor is it sometimes possible, to ask the consent, but it is always important, to demand and compel, if need be, the submission to the laws. Confining ourselves now to the history of the precise spot, of which we intend to speak, we may dismiss the period of the supposed Spanish possessions with the remark that there were no laws, nor any persons, to whom, and by whom, they could be administered. Whatever may have been the legal or actual period of the possession aforementioned, there is no trace left of any manifestation of power or authority having been exercised in this country by the Spanish with the exception of the settlement at St. Augustin. Long, nearly half a century, afterwards, the French power was established permanently in Canada, and began to extend itself like a thread, along the waterways and we find in 1634 the first civilized man penetrating into a locality which now is included within our state. During the 26 years which elapsed between the permanent settlement by Champlain at Quebec and the visit of Jean Nicolet to Green Bay an intermediate post had been established at Mackinaw, though not on any other point in the chain of lakes and rivers of which the St. Lawrence forms estuary.

The French as well as the Hurons and other Indians went from Quebec by way of the Ottawa River to Lake Nipissing and Lake Huron and thence to Sault St. Marie and Mackinaw. During all these times of French supremacy but little if any, law was observed by the traders in transactions with the Indians, but in their dealings among themselves and with their dependents they were generally considered as amenable to the "Coutume de Paris," that is, the common law of Paris or of France.

By the Quebec Act of 1774 the criminal law of England was introduced into the newly acquired possessions, in civil matters, however, the law of Canada was to prevail. The constitution and the laws of the United States may be considered to have been in force from and after the organization of the Northwest Territory, and such special laws as may have been enacted from time to time by the legislatures of the territories to which Wisconsin belonged in succession as related above.

Having now brought down the political history of the state



to the time when Wisconsin, under that name and title, was established as the "Territory of Wisconsin" we must bring in a synopsis of the history of that territory, containing the names of the two representative officers of it, that is of the governors and secretaries, and the time during which each of them held his position. Governors and secretaries of territories are appointed by the President of the United States, and the secretary was the acting governor in the absence of the governor, or his disability to perform the duties of his office. He was not in the sense of the state constitution lieutenant governor, since he was not ex-officio president of the Council. The latter was elected by districts according to an apportionment of the territory by the governor.

The number of its members was regulated by the number of members of the Assembly. This also was an elective body of about twice the number of members of the council, similar to the proportion which has been adopted into the constitution of the state. The legislative sessions of the territorial times were sometimes rather stormy on account of disagreements with governors and secretaries acting as such. They were, also, occasionally agitated or excited on account of disagreements with Congress, who had the supreme jurisdiction in all matters, and not only annulled laws passed by the territorial legislature, but also sometimes neglected to provide for the necessary expenditures to carry on the territorial government. Nevertheless it seems to have been a prejudice of the population of the territory, that it was better to be dependent upon the general government, than to depend upon themselves. The growth of the population was not so very rapid as in territories organized at some later times, and its spread was, even after the adoption of the state constitution, very slow in the western parts lying north of the Wisconsin river, or its lower course.

The following is the list of governors:

*Governors of Wisconsin Territory:*

Henry Dodge.....	from July 4, 1836 to Oct. 5, 1841.
James Duane Doty.....	„ Oct. 5, 1841 to Sept. 16, 1844.
Nathaniel P. Tallmadge.....	„ Sept. 16, 1844 to May 13, 1845.
Henry Dodge....	„ May 13, 1845 to June 7, 1848.

The first of these governors was a Missourian by birth, and had distinguished himself by his services both at the time of the Winnebago outbreak, and in the Black Hawk war. He was the



representative man, of the Mining Region, which, at the time of his appointment, was probably the most populous part of the territory.

Governor Doty was also an officer in the Black Hawk war, but having been severely wounded by an accidental shot fired by one of the volunteers, he had to return home before any decisive battle had been fought. Before his appointment as governor he had been twice, 1838 and 1840, elected as the delegate of the territory to Congress.

Governor Tallmadge was less than one year in office, and was succeeded by Henry Dodge, who had been delegate to Congress since the appointment of Gov. Doty.

All of our territorial governors were Democrats, the democratic party being then in the ascendancy. Gov. Doty, appointed by President Tyler was the only governor, who had any serious trouble with the legislature.

*Secretaries of Wisconsin Territory:*

John S. Horner.....	May 6, 1836.
William B. Slaughter.....	Feb. 16, 1837.
Francis J. Dunn.....	Jan. 25, 1841.
A. P. Field.....	Apr. 23, 1841.
George R. C. Floyd.....	Oct. 30, 1843.
John Catlin.....	Feb. 24, 1846.

Of the above named gentlemen John S. Horner, a Virginian, was before the organization of the territory of Wisconsin acting governor of Michigan territory, of which Wisconsin then was a part. There was some disagreement between him and the legislature on account of his proclamation for convoking the latter. The result of this was a resolution to request the President to revoke Horner's commission, which, however, did not produce the desired removal.

The following table shows the sessions of the Territorial Assembly from year to year until the State Organization went into effect. The Council represents the Senate, the Representatives or House as it is commonly called answering to the Assembly of the state constitution,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



none in the council, and the two counties still remained one district, but a member of the council was apportioned to them.

The legislature of 1845 set off the upper part of Crawford county, and organized Chippewa county with the Buffalo or Beef River as the boundary line between them. In the same session the northern part of St. Croix county was set off under the name of La Pointe County. The four counties into which the original county of Crawford had been divided still formed one assembly district, now (1846) entitled to one member of the Council and one of the Assembly. This apportionment prevailed:

YEARS	MEMBERS OF COUNCIL	REPRESENTATIVES
1836	None.	Jas. H. Lockwood, Jas. B. Dallam.
1837	None.	Ira B. Brunson, Jean Bennet.
1838	George Wilson.	Alexander McGregor.
1839	do.	Alexander McGregor, Ira B. Brunson
1840	Jas. Bribois (1 session.) Chas. J. Learned, extra session.	The same. do.
1841	Chas. J. Learned.	Alfred Brunson, Jos. R. Brown.
1842	do.	do. do.
1843	Theophile La Chapelle.	John H. Manahan.
1844	do.	do.
1845	Wiram Knowlton.	James Fisher.
1846	do.	do.
1847	Benjamin F. Manahan.	Jos. W. Furber.
Ext. Session.	do.	Henry Jackson.
1848	do.	do.

The above list together with preceding remarks will give a clear idea of the representation of the northwestern portion of the territory. The loss of a member of representatives depended on the much larger increase of the population in the eastern and southern parts during the time between the first and some later apportionment. The denial of a member of council in the first legislative assembly created quite a hubbub at Prairie du Chien, an indignation meeting was held, and Thomas P. Burnett chosen as a member of the council. But his petition to the legislature for a seat in that body, could not be granted, since the governor had only exercised his right and performed his duty in the apportionment



of the members of either body of the legislative assembly to the different counties, and the legislature could not interfere with it.

Among the representatives from this district was one remarkable man, whose career seems to deserve particular notice. This man was Joseph R. Brown. He came to the notice of the people and the territorial legislature of Wisconsin in the year 1840 when he and his wife applied for a divorce, as mentioned in Strong's History of Wisconsin Territory in the following words:

"A very anomalous divorce act was passed at this session, which recited that Joseph R. Brown and Margaret Brown a half-breed Chippewa woman, were legally married and were mutually desirous of dissolving the marriage contract in consequence of the danger they both incur of the destruction of their lives and property by continuing to live together, at the place where they now reside, on account of the hostile incursions of the Sioux Indians."

That it should be lawful for them by a written article of separation, under their hands and seals, to dissolve the marriage contract existing between them, provided that the articles of separation contain a provision for her of one-third of all his property. Whether the separation actually took place, I do not know, but as Mr. Brown still continued to reside in the same place, it may be presumed that it did. The following is a short summation of the biographical sketches that appeared in St. Paul newspapers at the time of his rather unexpected demise:

"Joseph Renshaw Brown was born on the 5th of January 1805, in Hartford county, Maryland, where his father was a local preacher of the Meth. Episcopal church. His mother died in his infancy, and his father removed to Pennsylvania, where Joseph was brought up on a farm. In his 14th year he was apprenticed to a printer, from whose harsh and unjust treatment he ran away, enlisting in the U. S. service as a drummer boy. With his company he came 1819 to Fort Snelling, Minn., where he served out his capitulation and was probably in 1825, discharged. He now set up for an Indian trader, acquired a perfect knowledge of the Dakota tongue, and established himself at Gray Cloud, about 12 miles below St. Paul, where he was commissioned as a Justice of the Peace by Gov. Dodge of Wisconsin, to which territory all on the east-side of the Mississippi now included in Minnesota did at that time belong. He was granted the above divorce in 1840. At



that time he must have been located at Stillwater, as most of his claim there is now included in the city, and as he agreed to provide the necessary buildings for the newly created county of St. Croix. In 1841 and '42 he was a member of the house of Representatives of Wisconsin Territory, whose sessions he attended faithfully. When at the admission of Wisconsin as a state the St. Croix River had been established as the western boundary of that new state, Mr. Brown with others, endeavored to induce Congress to grant territorial organization to Minnesota, for which purpose the so-called Stillwater Convention in August 1848 was held. He remained a citizen of Minnesota until the time of his death, was Secretary of the territorial council in 1849 and 1851, clerk of the house 1853, territorial printer in 1853 to '54, member of the constitutional convention of 1857, where he led the democratic party, and was appointed one of the commissioners to canvass the vote taken on the adoption of the constitution and the election of the first state officers under the same. He had much influence in the matter of legislation both during territorial and subsequent times, and dictated the policy of his party of whose conventions he always was a prominent member. He also was a Journalist and proprietor of the *St. Paul Pioneer* from 1852 to 1854, and of the *Henderson Democrat*, established by himself, from 1857 to 1860 or 61. About that time he must have been government agent to the Lower Bands of the Sioux, from which position he was removed in 1862 for party consideration. We find nothing on record of him during the outbreak of 1862, during which time he must have been at his establishment on Big Stone Lake, the last one he ever set up. The Indians being removed his trading with them was at an end. Like most men of his class he made and lost more than one fortune, but bore his losses with great equanimity, being always good humored, cheerful and social. His last venture, or as we might term it, his pet hobby, was the building of a steam traction engine, a wagon, that could be propelled by steam alone over the hard roads of the prairies. This wagon was in the course of construction in New York when he was called away from the dreams and speculations of this world, with which inventors of every class are so largely endowed, and to which they but too often sacrifice everything they possess. Mr. Brown had also expended large sums in experiments and in the construction of his steam wagon, which





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The second session did not labor under the same disadvantage. Perhaps that accounts to a certain extent for the fact that the first constitution was rejected, while the second was adopted. In the second convention Chippewa and Crawford counties were represented by Daniel G. Fenton.

The following table is a short repetition of the main circumstances relating to the

CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTIONS.  
*First Convention.*

YEAR	TIME OF MEETING	ADJOURNMENT	LENGTH OF SESSION	NO. REPS.
1846	October 5th.....	December 16, 1846... <i>Second Convention.</i>	73 days.....	124
1847	December 15th.....	February 1, 1848.....	48 days.....	65

STATE ORGANIZATION.

*First Session*—The first session of the State Legislature was held at the Capital at Madison, on Monday, the 5th day of June, A. D. 1848, pursuant to the constitution, which had been adopted by a large majority of the people. The apportionment of Senators and Representatives was under constitutional provisions, until otherwise declared by law. It convened June 5, 1848, and adjourned August 21, 1848, seventy-eight days. There were eighty-five members.

*Second Session*—Convened on the 10th of January, 1849, and adjourned April 2, 1849, eighty-three days, eighty-five members.

*Third Session*—Convened January 9, and adjourned February 11, 1850, thirty-four days, eighty-five members.

*Fourth Session*—Convened January 8, 1851; and adjourned March 17, 1851, sixty-nine days, eighty-five members.

*Fifth Session*—Convened January 14, 1852, and adjourned April 19, 1852, ninety-seven days, eighty-five members.

*Sixth Session*—This Legislature convened on the 12th of January, 1853, and adjourned on the 4th day of April, 1853, until the 6th day of June, following, for the purpose that the Senate might sit as a Court of Impeachment, and the Assembly be present to prosecute the trial of Levi Hubbell, Judge of the Second Judicial Circuit, against whom Articles of Impeachment had been exhibited,



charging him with acts of corrupt conduct and malfeasance in office. For this purpose the Legislature again convened on the 6th day of June, and adjourned finally on the 13th of July, 1853. The legislative session amounted to one hundred and twenty-one days, with one hundred and seven members.

*Seventh Session*—Convened January 11, 1854, and adjourned April 3, 1854, eighty-three days, one hundred and seven members.

*Eighth Session*—Convened January 10, 1855, and adjourned April 2, 1855, eighty-three days, one hundred and seven members.

*Ninth Session*—Convened January 9, 1856, and took a recess from March 31, 1856, to September 3, 1856, and adjourned October 14, 1856, one hundred and twenty-five days, one hundred and seven members.

*Tenth Session*—Convened January 14, 1857, and adjourned March 9, 1857, fifty-five days, one hundred and twenty-seven members.

*Eleventh Session*—Convened January 13, and adjourned May 17, 1858, one hundred and twenty-five days, one hundred and twenty-seven members.

*Twelfth Session*—Convened January 12, 1859, and adjourned March 21, 1859, sixty-nine days, one hundred and twenty-seven members.

*Thirteenth Session*—Convened January 11, 1860, and adjourned April 2, 1860, eighty-three days, one hundred and twenty-seven members.

*Fourteenth Session*—Convened January 9 and adjourned April 17, 1861. Reconvened May 15, and adjourned May 27, 1861, a total of one hundred and twelve days, one hundred and twenty-seven members.

*Fifteenth Session*—Convened January 8, 1862, and adjourned April 7, 1862. Reconvened June 3, 1862, and adjourned June 17, 1862. Met in extra session September 10, 1862 and adjourned September 26, 1862, a total of one hundred and twenty-two days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Sixteenth Session*—Convened January 14, 1863, and adjourned April 2, 1863, seventy-nine days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Seventeenth Session*—Convened January 13, 1864, and adjourned



April 4, 1864, eighty-three days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Eighteenth Session*—Convened January 11, 1865, and adjourned April 10, 1865, ninety days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Nineteenth Session*—Convened January 10, 1866, and adjourned April 12, 1866, ninety-three days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twentieth Session*—Convened January 9, 1867, and adjourned April 11, 1867, ninety-three days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-first Session*—Convened January 8, 1868, and adjourned March 6, 1868, fifty-nine days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-second Session*—Convened January 13 and adjourned March 11, 1869, fifty-eight days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-third Session*—Convened January 12, and adjourned March 17, 1870, sixty-five days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-fourth Session*—Convened January 11, 1871, and adjourned March 25, 1871, seventy-four days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-fifth Session*—Convened January 10, 1872, and adjourned March 26, 1872, seventy-seven days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-sixth Session*—Convened January 8, 1873, and adjourned March 20, 1873, seventy-two days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-seventh Session*—Convened January 14, 1874, and adjourned March 12, 1874, fifty-eight days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-eighth Session*—Convened January 13, 1875, and adjourned March 6, 1875, fifty-three days, one hundred and thirty-three members.

*Twenty-ninth Session*—Convened January 12, 1876, and adjourned March 14, 1876, sixty-three days, one hundred and thirty-three members.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



legislature are now biennial and fall upon the odd numbered years, redistricting will be performed in the first and the seventh year of every decade.

It now remains to be seen by whom this county has been represented in the two houses of the Legislature.

## SENATE.

1848	2nd District	D. G. Fenton of Prairie du Chien.
1849	do. do.	James Fisher of Eastman.
1850	do. do.	James Fisher of Prairie du Chien.
1851	do. do.	Hiram A. Wright of Prairie du Chien.
1852	do. do.	Hiram A. Wright of do.
1853	19th District	Benjamin Allen of Pepin.
1854	do. do.	Benjamin Allen of Hudson.
1855	do. do.	Wm. J. Gibson of Black River Falls.
1856	do. do.	Wm. J. Gibson of do.
1857	30th District	Wm. T. Price of Black River Falls.
1858	do. do.	Wm. H. Tucker of La Crosse.
1859	do. do.	Wm. H. Tucker of do.
1860	do. do.	B. E. Hutchinson of Prairie du Chien.
1861	do. do.	B. E. Hutchinson of do.
1862	31st District	Edwin Flint of La Crosse.
1863	do. do.	Angus Cameron of La Crosse.
1864	32d District	Carl C. Pope of Black River Falls.
1865	do. do.	Carl C. Pope of do.
1866	do. do.	J. G. Thorp of Eau Claire.
1867	do. do.	J. G. Thorp of do.
1868	do. do.	A. W. Newman of Trempealeau.
1869	do. do.	A. W. Newman of do.
1870	do. do.	Wm. T. Price of Black River Falls.
1871	do. do.	Wm. T. Price of do.
1872	do. do.	Orlando Brown of Modena.
1873	do. do.	Orlando Brown of do.
1874	do. do.	R. C. Field of Osseo.
1875	do. do.	R. C. Field of do.
1876	do. do.	Mark Douglas of Melrose.
1877	do. do.	Mark Douglas of do.
1878	do. do.	Wm. T. Price of Black River Falls.
1879	29th District	H. E. Houghton of Durand
1880	do. do.	H. E. Houghton of do.



---

1881	do.	do.	Augustus Finkelnburg of Fountain City.
1882	do.	do.	Augustus Finkelnburg of do.
1883	do.	do.	N. D. Comstock of Arcadia.
1885	do.	do.	N. D. Comstock of do.
1887	do.	do.	John W. DeGroff of Alma.

Senators were formerly elected for two years, but are now elected for four years or two sessions.

#### ASSEMBLY:

*District consisting of the counties of Chippewa and Crawford.*

1848 Wm. T. Sterling of Mt. Sterling.

1849, James O'Neill of Black River Falls.

1850, Wm. T. Sterling of Mt. Sterling.

1851, Wm. T. Price of Black River Falls.

*District consisting of the counties of Bad Ax, Chippewa, Crawford and La Crosse:*

1852, Andrew Briggs of Bad Ax.

*District consisting of the counties of Chippewa and La Crosse:*

1853, Albert La Duc of La Crosse.

*District consisting of the counties of Buffalo, Chippewa, Clark, Jackson and La Crosse:*

1854, Wm. J. Gibson of Black River Falls.

*District consisting of the counties of Buffalo, Chippewa and La Crosse:*

1855, Chase A. Stevens of La Crosse.

1856, Dugald D. Cameron of La Crosse.

*District consisting of the counties of Buffalo, Jackson and Trempealeau:*

1857, Samuel D. Hastings of Trempealeau.

1858, Harlow E. Prickett of Black River Falls.

1859, Jesse Bennett of Fountain City.

1860, Romanzo Bunn of Galesville.

1861, Calvin R. Johnson of Black River Falls.

*District consisting of the counties of Buffalo, Pepin and Trempealeau:*

1862, Orlando Brown of Gilmanton.

1863, Alfred W. Newman, of Trempealeau.

1864, Fayette Allen of Durand.

1865, John Burgess of Nelson.

1866, Wm. H. Thomas of Sumner.

*District consisting of the county of Buffalo:*

1867, Conrad Moser Jr. of Alma.

1868, Conrad Moser Jr. of Alma.



- 1869, Robert Henry of Anchorage.
- 1870, James L. Hallock of Burnside.
- 1871, Ahaz F. Allen of Gilmanton.
- 1872, George Cowie of Glencoe.
- 1873, Robert Lees of Gilmanton.
- 1874, A. Finkelnburg of Fountain City.
- 1875, Edward Lees of Cross.
- 1876, Edward Lees of Cross.

*District Consisting of Buffalo County in part :*

- 1877, J. J. Senn of Fountain City.
- 1878, J. J. Senn of Fountain City.
- 1879, John W. DeGroff of Alma.
- 1880, Franklin Gilman of Gilmanton.
- 1881, Richard R. Kempter of Alma.
- 1882, M. W. McDonnell of Alma.
- 1883, John A. Tester of Alma.
- 1885, S. D. Hubbard of Mondovi.
- 1887, Joseph V. Jones of Canton.

Members of the Assembly are elected for one session, formerly for one year, now for two years.

The assembly district consists again of the whole county of Buffalo since 1882; the towns of Maxville, Canton and Mondovi (now Naples and Mondovi) belonged for some years to the Pepin County Assembly district. According to the apportionment or redistribution performed by the last legislature Buffalo County remains a separate assembly district and forms the 29th senatorial district in conjunction with Pepin and Trempealeau, according to the

*“ Act to apportion the state into senate and assembly districts, Chapter 461 General Laws of 1887,”*

where we read:

*“ The counties of Buffalo Pepin and Trempealeau shall constitute the twenty-ninth senate district; ”*

and again:

*“ The county of Buffalo shall constitute an assembly district. ”*

Which settles the present position of our county as to elections for the state legislature.

Looking over the list of the members of the Assembly one





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Wm. E. Smith.....	1878 to	1882
Jeremiah M. Rusk.....	1882 to	1889

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS.

John E. Homes.....	June 1848 to Jan.	1850
Samuel W. Beall.....	1850 to	1852
Timothy Burns.....	1852 to	1854
James T. Lewis.....	1854 to	1856
Arthur McArthur.....	1856 to	1858
E. D. Campbell.....	1858 to	1860
Butler G. Noble.....	1860 to	1862
Edward Solomon.....	Jan. 1862 to April	1862
Gerry W. Hazelton.....	Sept. 1862 to Sept.	1862
Wyman Spooner.....	1863 to	1870
Thaddeus C. Pound.....	1870 to	1872
Milton H. Pettit.....	Jan. 1872 to March	1873
Charles D. Parker.....	1874 to	1878
James M. Bingham .....	1878 to	1882
Sam. S. Fifield .....	1882 to	1887
Geo. W. Ryland.....	1887 to	1889

SECRETARIES OF STATE.

Thos. McHugh.....	June 1848 to Jan.	1850
Wm. A. Barstow.....	1850 to	1852
C. D. Robinson.....	1852 to	1854
Alex. T. Gray.....	1854 to	1856
David W. Jones.....	1856 to	1860
Louis P. Harvey.....	1860 to	1862
James T. Lewis.....	1862 to	1864
Lucius Fairchild.....	1864 to	1866
Thomas S. Allen.....	1866 to	1870
Llywelyn Breese.....	1870 to	1874
Peter Doyle .....	1874 to	1878
Hans. B. Warner.....	1878 to	1882
Ernst G. Timme.....	1882 to	1889

STATE TREASURERS.

Jarius C. Fairchild,.....	Jan. 1848 to Jan.	1852
Edward H. Janssen,.....	1852 to	1856
Charles Kuehn,.....	1856 to	1858
Samuel D. Hastings,.....	1858 to	1866
William E. Smith,.....	1866 to	1870



Henry Baetz,.....	1870 to	1874
Ferdinand Kuehn,.....	1874 to	1878
Richard Guenther,.....	1878 to	1882
Edward C. McFetridge.....	1882 to	1887
Henry B. Harshaw.....	1887 to	1889

## ATTORNEYS GENERAL.

James S. Brown .....	June 1848 to	Jan. 1850
S. Park Coon.....	1850 to	1852
Experience Estabrook.....	1852 to	1854
George B. Smith .....	1854 to	1856
William R. Smith.....	1856 to	1858
Gabriel Bouck .....	1858 to	1860
James H. Howe.....	Jan. 1860 to	Oct. 1862
Winfield Smith.....	Oct. 1862 to	Jan. 1866
Charles R. Gill.....	1866 to	1870
Stephen S. Barlow.....	1870 to	1874
A. Scott Sloan.....	1874 to	1878
Alexander Wilson.....	1878 to	1882
Leander F. Frishy.....	1882 to	1887
Charles E. Estabrook.....	1887 to	1889

## STATE SUPERINTENDENTS.

Eleazer Root.....	Jan. 1849 to	Jan. 1852
Azel P. Ladd.....	1852 to	1854
Hiram A. Wright.....	Jan. 1854 to	May 1855
A. Constantine Barry.....	June 1855 to	Jan. 1858
Lyman C. Draper.....	1858 to	1860
Josiah L. Pickard.....	Jan. 1860 to	Sept. 1864
John G. McMynn.....	Oct. 1864 to	Jan. 1868
Alexander J. Craig.....	1868 to	1870
Samuel Fallows .....	1870 to	1874
Edward Searing.....	1874 to	1878
William C. Whitford.....	1878 to	1882
Robert Graham.....	1882 to	1887
Jesse B. Thayer.....	1887 to	1889

Among the powers necessary in every well regulated state, and hence provided for in the constitution of the state of Wisconsin, is the Judiciary, co-ordinate to the Legislature and the Executive. It consists, as far as the state is concerned, in the Supreme



Court and the different Circuit Courts, the number of the latter being changed according to the respective increase in the population of the different districts.

SUPREME COURT:

Name.	Title.	Term expires.
Orsamus Cole.....	Chief Justice.....	1st Monday of Jan. 1892.
Wm. P. Lyon.....	Associate Justice.....	1st Monday of Jan. 1894
David Taylor.....	do .....	1st Monday of Jan. 1896.
Harlow S. Orton.....	do .....	1st Monday of Jan. 1888.
John B. Cassoday.....	do .....	1st Monday of Jan. 1890.

Judge Orton has been reelected last spring. (1887.) The Supreme Court was organized as a separate court in 1853, until which time the Judges of the Circuit Courts were ex-officio Justices of the Supreme Court.

CIRCUIT COURT:

- 1, Judge George Gale of Galesville.
- 2. Edwin Flint of La Crosse.
- 3. Romanzo Bunn of Galesville.
- 4. Alfred W. Newman of Trempealeau.
- 5. Egbert B. Bundy of Menomonie.

Our Circuit at present is the “ *Eighth* ” consisting of the counties of Buffalo, Dunn, Eau Claire, Pepin, Pierce and St. Croix.

The State Institutions of Wisconsin are the following:

EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS:

- The University of Wisconsin at Madison.
- State Normal School at Platteville.
- do. do at Whitewater.
- do. do at Oshkosh.
- do. do at River Falls.
- do. do at Milwaukee.

Farmers Institutes, at different places.

CHARITABLE, REFORMATORY AND PENAL INSTITUTIONS:

*State Board of Charity and Reform.*

It has charge of the following:

- 1. Private Institutions for the Insane.
- 2. Prisons.
- 3. Reformatories.
- 4. Institutions for the Poor.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



ford, then to Crawford and Chippewa, then to La Crosse and Chippewa, but it belonged during that time always to the second Congressional District.

#### REPRESENTATIVES.

##### *Second District:*

30th Congress	1847—49.....	Mason C. Darling.
31st do.	1849—51.....	Orsamus Cole.
32d do.	1851—53.....	Ben. C. Eastman.
33d do.	1853—55.....	Ben. C. Eastman.
34th do.	1855—57.....	Cadwallader C. Washburn.
35th do.	1857—59.....	Cadwallader C. Washburn.
36th do.	1859—61.....	Cadwallader C. Washburn.
37th do.	1861—63 .....	Luther Hanchett (Died 1862)

Succeeded by Walter D. McIndoe.

##### *Sixth District:*

38th Congress	1863—65.....	Walter D. McIndoe.
39th do.	1865—67.....	Walter D. McIndoe.
40th do.	1867—69.....	Cadwallader C. Washburn.
41st do.	1869—71.....	Cadwallader C. Washburn.
42d do.	1871—73.....	Jeremiah M. Rusk.

##### *Seventh District:*

43d Congress	1873—75.....	Jeremiah M. Rusk.
44th do.	1875—77.....	Jeremiah M. Rusk.
45th do.	1877—79.....	Herman L. Humphrey.
46th do.	1879—81.....	Herman L. Humphrey.
47th do.	1881—83.....	Herman L. Humphrey.

##### *Eighth District:*

48th Congress	1883—85.....	William T. Price.
49th do.	1885—87.....	William T. Price (Died Dec. 1886). Succeeded by his son Hugh H. Price.
50th Congress	1887—89.....	Nils P. Haugen.

Beyond this enumeration of our Senators and Representatives much else does not seem to belong to a local history except the division of our state into United States District Courts. There are two such courts in the state, one for the Eastern and one for the Western District. Buffalo County belonging to the latter, I will give its present organization:

#### WESTERN DISTRICT:

Judge—Romanzo Bunn, Madison.



District Attorney—A. R. Bushnell, Lancaster.

Assistant District Attorney—W. H. Rogers, Madison.

Marshal—D. C. Fulton, Hudson.

Deputy Marshal—T. Scott Ansley, Mineral Point.

*Terms of Court:*

At Madison—First Monday in June.

At La Crosse—Third Tuesday in September.

Special Term: At Madison—First Tuesday in December.

I think it would be rather tedious to enumerate the Presidents of the United States in order of succession, especially as the average schoolma'm has had the habit, for the last fifty years, to make the urchins repeat the tale *ad infinitum*, considering this "*teaching elementary history*." But we may, nevertheless, give a synopsis of the present government.

PRESIDENT:

Grover Cleveland of New York.

VICE-PRESIDENT:

Thomas A. Hendricks of Indiana. (Died 1886.)

The President pro temp. of the Senate is his constitutional successor.

THE CABINET.

Secretary of State—Thomas F. Bayard of Delaware.

“ “ Treasury—Daniel Manning of New York. Resigned; succeeded by Fairchild.

Secretary of War—Wm. C. Endicott, of Massachusetts.

“ “ Navy—Wm. C. Whitney of New York.

“ “ Interior—Lucius Q. C. Lamar of Mississippi.

Postmaster General—Wm. F. Vilas of Wisconsin.

Attorney General—Augustus H. Garland of Arkansas.

Having now recited all of the important political events, arrangements and organizations with which our county was or is now connected as a part of the country at large, of Wisconsin Territory and of the State of Wisconsin, it will be proper to say something of the history of politics. I have in the foregoing refrained from mentioning anything relating to the internal administration, government and judiciary organization of the county, considering, that such matters are more properly related under the head of "Organization," under which they will be fully discussed.



The county of Buffalo was ushered into political existence at a time when party ties were extremely loose, and a complete revolution was effected, in which one old party, the Whigs, was left without a name, the other, the Democrats, very much diminished in numbers and influence, especially in the northern states, and a new party, the Republican, was formed, and marshalled its forces for the first time in the presidential contest of 1856, in which Wisconsin gave Fremont, Republican, 66,090 votes against 52,843 for Buchanan, thus, for the first time in its history declaring its opposition to the party which had become notorious for favoring the extension of the institution of slavery over all the remaining territories of the United States, making it legal in all the future states.

In the memorable struggle of 1860, which was followed by the War of the Rebellion, the stand of Wisconsin was still more decided as it cast 86,110 votes for Lincoln against 65,021 for Douglas. The split in the Democratic party did not manifest itself greatly in this state, Breckinridge receiving only 888 votes, while that last shadow of the Whig-Knownothing-Union pretense, John Bell, received only 161. The vote, then, was a vigorous protest against Proslavery preponderance, as well as that vacillating policy, which at any moment might take a summersault in the same direction. We must in justice to the Democratic party, as it manifested itself in this state, assert, that the great majority of them were subsequently war-democrats; and setting aside minor distinctions between themselves and the Republicans, supported the government as counsellors and as soldiers. Of this we will have occasion to speak afterwards. The election of 1864 giving Lincoln 83,458 against McClellan 65,884 showed some reaction in favor of democracy, based, no doubt, on the mistaken notion, that "the war was a failure." Nevertheless Wisconsin was not willing to "swap horses in the middle of the stream." The strength of the Republican party was displayed in 1868 in the first election of Gen. Grant to the presidency, he receiving 108,587 votes, against 84,710 for Horatio Seymour. Nor was his majority very much diminished in the second election, in spite of the opposition of the Liberal Republicans who voted for Greeley. The vote stood 104,992 for Grant against 86,477 for Greeley. The increased democratic vote, however, ought to go to the credit of the Democrats inasmuch as it shows, that they were liberal enough to support a man,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Of course, during war times political feelings were hot, and the battles fought down south found their microscopic counterparts in every corner of the land. The missile weapons were words, and some bitter denunciations from either side were bombshells; the itinerant stump-speaker was on a raid, local committees were on skirmish lines, and it was impossible to prevent the irregular forces from discharging their pop-guns. But the people of this county were unquestionably patriotic, and in an overwhelming majority Republicans, during that time, so that there was little chance for any serious encounters. Before the war some skirmishing was done on account of county-matters, the history of which will be given under the head of County Organization, as it would be a euphonistic exaggeration to call it politics, when the horizon of our perception of right and justice is limited by the view we take from our own threshold. This also applies to the little irritations caused by the contact of different nationalities, which, like every other contact, can not always be accomplished without more or less friction. These frictions were sometimes felt in the earlier years of our intercourse with each other, but have disappeared very largely, especially since the children of different nationalities have for years attended the same schools. We may now be inclined to look upon the manifestations of patriotism, of the party stripe, or of a local description, or of the nature of national prejudice, as upon something foolish or unjustifiable, yet it must be admitted that it was never considered as a reproach, and if sincere, has its origin in generosity towards those, with whom nearer ties, accidental though they may be, have connected us from the time when impulses were stronger than reason, and we sometimes still use the reasoning faculty more for a weapon, than for a moderator. If, however, I admit, that prejudices of that kind have largely disappeared among our fellow-citizens, I am nevertheless aware of the fact, that they are occasionally stirred up by unprincipled politicians for their own selfish objects. Political education, though it has made great progress amongst us, is certainly not yet perfect, nor will it ever be.

It would have been easy enough to bring up entertaining reminiscences of ebullitions belonging into this category, and allusions, especially to some local animosities can not be entirely sup-



pressed, but of all such things we may truly say: "The less said, the sooner mended."

Perhaps it would be well to apply this proverb to a review of the present status and future prospects of the existing political parties. These parties are: Republicans, Democrats, Prohibitionists, Socialists, who divide into Labor Union Men, Land Reformers and Anarchists. The Republicans and Democrats are well organized, have their acknowledged leaders, and also their reliable followers. They are, however, languishing for want of live issues. The Democrats accuse the Republicans at the least allusion to the "late unpleasantness" and its still existing consequence, of swinging the "bloody shirt." The Republicans retaliate by allusions to the "*Rebel Yell*." For the balance, both parties want to be in office, which is not very likely to happen, and will not last very long, if it should come to pass. So far the great body of voters in this county has been marshaled in these two camps by the force of habit rather than by any decided partisanship either way. There is among our fellow citizens no great ambition to fight over fossil issues. Tariff reform seemed to become a leading topic, coming out in the shape of a free-trade plank of a Democratic platform, but the party was afraid to stand upon that plank, just as the Republicans were afraid of announcing themselves decided protectionists. While thus there is some apathy in the old ranks, a new party has developed a considerable strength. It must be confessed that its avowed principles are old enough to be good, if age would work on them as it is said to work on wine. This party is the Prohibitionists. The sum total of their platform and principles is: "Thou shalt not eat of the forbidden fruit." I think there is something like that in the first few chapters of the book of "Genesis." There is also the punishment for disobeying, and the result of the first prohibition. Practically, however, and the Prohibitionists are in their way not entirely impractical, their principle is: "Thou shalt not do what I can prevent." They ought to call themselves Preventionists. We are acquainted with their arguments, which are about the same that we had to listen to in the nursery. It is not good for you to do this, and you will get sick, if you eat that, and I must keep scissors and knives out of your reach, because you will hurt yourself, sure. We have a right to do so, because we are your guardians and responsible for



your welfare, both temporal and eternal. Therefore we want to prohibit the manufacture, use and sale of liquors of all kinds, and in order to make sure of the effectiveness of the law, we want to keep a spy upon your tracks. we want to have a right and warrant to enter your premises, your private dwellings, to put our noses into the most secret recesses of your cellars, and to convict you of a crime, the awful crime of having done as you chose. This party is not yet very strong in our county. There are people who practice temperance, or total abstinence, as it is sometimes called, and some of them would be inclined toward prohibition, but many of them say, that every person ought to be able to govern his own appetite, and none else liable to prosecution but those who do actual wrong. Stragglers from either of the old parties coquet with the Prohibitionists in order to get their political support. This makes the party vain, and one day it may come out and challenge the old parties, and its imaginary balance of power will become invisible even to the eyes of faith.

The next party to be looked at would be the Socialists. The term has become something of a reproach, on oneside because of the unwarranted actions of some persons who profess to belong to the party or political sect, on the other side because of a misapprehension of the name. Theoretically a Socialist is no more than a person who wishes to improve the social condition of mankind in general, and of those classes of it in particular, who feel the necessity of such improvement more keenly than some other classes, and who maintains the right of every one to work his own salvation in this particular point, either by his own private exertion, or by combining with others for the same purpose. Some of the most effective means for this purpose, though not under that name, have already been admitted into practice; and, indeed, every public improvement is socialistic, in the true meaning of the word, as far as everybody is compelled, in one way or another, to contribute his share, sometimes much against his will and consent. As I do not, however, mean to write an exposition or a panegyric of this idea, or of the party which pretends to represent the modern phase of it, I will turn to the divisions under which the said party appears in politics and in social life. The most important division is the one, which manifests itself in the combinations of working men for mutual protection and the achievement of what





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



speculate. It would be about as wise as prophesying the weather for any day next year, and about as useless, and besides; there are people enough, who consider themselves better qualified for that business than I do consider myself.



## ORGANIZATION.

The political organization of this county has a history in which a humorous feature should not be suppressed. In the first half of the year 1853 there resided at Monteville, now the village of Trempealeau, the three brothers, Wesley, Marvin and James Pierce, without any premonition, that soon they would be called upon to play quite a role, each in his peculiar vocation or capacity, in a new county, of which one of them, in a political sense, was destined to become father. Passing through Monteville, John Buehler, on his way to his former home in Grant County happened to make their acquaintance, expressing the desire of the people of Holmes' Landing and neighborhood, to receive the blessing of civilization by being set off as an independent body politic called a county. His idea was that his new home belonged still to La Crosse County, which, indeed, at that time, as far as he and his neighbors knew, was bounded at the north by Buffalo or Beef River. But by an act of the legislature approved February 11, 1853, all that portion of county, north of the township line between Townships 18 and 19 extending from Adams County to the state line in the Mississippi River, was set off into a separate county, to be called and known as the county of Jackson. At all events his suggestion was worked upon, and Marvin Pierce went up to Holmes' Landing, and there was furnished with pecuniary means for carrying out the scheme. The legislature had been called to an extra session and we find in the session laws of 1853, page 98, the following:

## CHAPTER 100. SESSION LAWS OF 1853.

*"An Act, To divide the county of Jackson and create the counties of Buffalo and Clarke.*

The people of the State of Wisconsin represented in Senate and Assembly do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. All that portion of the county of Jackson lying west of the range line, between ranges



seven and eight, (7 and 8) west of the fourth principal meridian, be and the same hereby is organized into a separate county, to be called and known by the name of "Buffalo;" and all that portion of the said county of Jackson lying north of the township line between township twenty-two and twenty-three (22 and 23) and east of the range line, between ranges three and four (3 and 4) west of the said fourth principal meridian, be and the same hereby is organized into a separate county, to be called and known by the name of "Clarke."

Organization.

SEC. 2. On the first Monday in September next the electors of the said counties of "Buffalo" and "Clarke," shall each elect a county judge, and the said counties from and after the first day of January, 1854, shall be organized for judicial purposes.

Election of County  
Officers.

SEC. 3. The electors in the said counties of Buffalo and Clarke, shall at the general election in November next, elect all county officers necessary for a complete county organization in each county, and it shall be the duty of the county treasurers and clerks of the board of supervisors thus elected in each of said counties, at least four weeks previous to the spring election in 1854, to divide their respective counties up into as many towns as they shall deem expedient for the convenience of the inhabitants; and until the said division be made, the county of Buffalo shall remain as one town, and the county of Clarke shall also remain as one town.

Elections held.

SEC. 4. The polls necessary to be opened for the elections provided for in this act shall be opened in Buffalo county at Holmes' Landing, and in Clarke county at O'Neil's Mill; and the returns of said election shall be left with the inspectors of said elections, and the said inspectors shall within ten days from the holding of any election, issue certificates of election to the persons elected to the respective offices.

County seat of  
Buffalo county.

SEC. 4. The county seat for the county of Buffalo, is hereby located on section one (1), in township





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



SEC. 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved, January 24, 1854.

Published Jan. 25, 1854.

By this act the county had become so long that the division of it was no longer unconstitutional, and Chapter 2 of said session laws was:

*An act to organize the county of Trempe-a-l'eau.*

The first section or paragraph of this act reads as follows:

SECTION 1. All that portion of country embraced in the following boundaries, is hereby set off into a separate county, to be called and known as the county of Trempe-a-l'eau, to wit: Beginning at the point on the Mississippi River, where the line between townships 17 and 18 north strikes said river; thence running east on said line to the main channel of Black River; thence up the main channel of Black River to the line between townships 18 and 19 north; thence east on said line to the range line between ranges 6 and 7 west; thence north on said range line to the line between townships 24 and 25 north; thence west on said line and to the line between ranges 9 and 10 west; thence south on said range line to Trempe-a-l'eau River; thence down the main channel of Trempe-a-l'eau River to the Mississippi River; thence down the main channel of the Mississippi River to the place of beginning.

This still left all of township 18 ranges 10 and 11 lying west of Trempealeau River a part of La Crosse County, an oversight which was remedied in Section 1 of Chapter 35 Session Laws of 1854 entitled:

*An act to divide the county of La Crosse and organize the county of Monroe.*

Said Section 1 reads:

"SECTION 1. All that portion of the county of La Crosse situated and lying west of the main channel of the Trempealeau River is hereby set off and attached to, and hereafter shall constitute and be a part of the county of Buffalo."

This was the very land always supposed by the settlers of that time to have belonged to Buffalo County by the first act of organization. They knew the situation, but the legislature and their lobbyist, Mr Pierce, were ignorant of it, the latter probably



only of the description. The remainder of the above cited act relates exclusively to Monroe County.

This fixed the boundary lines between the two counties as they have ever since remained. The seat of justice or the county-seat, as it is generally called, for Trempealeau County was fixed in the Northwestern quarter of section 33, township 19 north, range 8 west, not, indeed the site of the present village of Galesville, but opposite to it on Beaver River or creek, where the mill now stands. The two organizers of the two counties resemble each other in trying to get personal advantage out of the legislative acts, by having the county seats located where they respectively owned real estate. But though the county seat does not now remain at the place, where Judge Gale had located it, it must still be confessed that the location, especially at that date and for a number of years after it, was a central and acceptable place for the population of Trempealeau County, while that selected by Marvin Pierce was neither central, nor otherwise fit for the purpose and his action must be set down as a barefaced speculation. That ultimately he did not realize anything from this audacious scheme can not be set down to his credit, as he certainly had the good will to make it pay, nor was his disappointment a satisfactory expiation for the unnecessary or useless expenses incurred, and the bad feelings aroused among the people of the neighborhood. The Pierces, or any of them, never resided upon the place selected for the county seat, but gaining control of almost the whole of what is, with more truth than imagination called the Sand Prairie, they laid out the town of Upper Fountain City, which, however, was never settled and long since vacated. If in after times the corner of Sandy Hook afforded any livelihood to different parties in succession, it was, because travel from and to Waumandee, Belvidere and Alma took that direction across the mill-dam of which we will have occasion to speak afterwards. The proceedings of the county board of supervisors will afford instances enough for that purpose. Part of the organization, as will be seen by reference to the act creating the county, was an election to be held at Holmes' Landing which was appointed and held at that place, on Sept. 1, 1853, of a county judge, and, at the general election in November of the same year, of the necessary county officers. It was also by the organic act made the duty of the county treasurer and the clerk of



the county board of supervisors to divide the county into townships suitable to the convenience of the inhabitants for the purpose of establishing town governments, in default of any action on the part of said officers the county to remain one township. The township was by common consent rather than any explicit proceedings called by the same name as the county i. e. Buffalo. By an appeal to that veteran of politicians John Buehler, Sen., I was enabled to procure a list of those who voted at the first election, required by the act creating the county. They are:

1. John Buehler.
2. Christian Wenger.
3. Caspar Wild.
4. Andrew Barth.
5. John Haeussinger.
6. John Aldermatt.
7. Frederick Binder.
8. James M. Pierce.
9. Marvin Pierce.
10. Adam Raetz.
11. Henry Goerke.
12. Jacob Bronnenkant.
13. Adam Weber.
14. Henry Keller, (Creek Valley.)
15. Lawrence Dressendoerfer.
16. Ulrich Kritzenthaler.
17. Geo. Zimmermann.
18. Henry Funke.

Among the strange occurrences at this election may well be put down, that Charles Bipes, or Pipes, was elected clerk of the county board of supervisors without having himself voted, he at that time living in what is yet called Piper's or Pipes' valley. The small number of votes does not indicate that there were not any more inhabitants in the county as then organized or set off, but it indicates, that for want of roads and bridges, and other facilities of travel, those not in the immediate neighborhood of Holmes' Landing did not participate in the election, So for instance, it would have required about 24 miles of travel by skiff, for those living at Twelve Mile Bluff (now Alma) and return by the same route, to appear at that election. No wonder they did not come to it.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



board organizes by electing a chairman for the year, who usually appoints the necessary committees, which might be called the working organization. As the work assigned to these committees is really the work of the county board, I will introduce it in that way.

*1. Committee on Assessment.*

This committee is really a board of equalization for the whole county, balancing the work of the assessors of all the towns and corporations, which has been separately subjected to the correction of the local boards, into some harmony among the whole number. Some consider this the most important committee, as the state and county taxes are levied upon each town by the scale thus made up. As most private citizens appear as poor as possible, when the assessor comes round, so every town tries to be poor in comparison with others before this committee. There are never less than five members to it.

*2. Committee on Claims.*

There are always a number of accounts against a county which must be examined before they can be allowed. This examination is the work of the committee on claims, which is sometimes subdivided or assisted by a separate committee for examining the accounts of Justices of the Peace for criminal prosecutions, or inquests of dead. The district attorney, who is, ex-officio, the legal advisor of the county board in all such matters, is more often called to the assistance of this committee than to that of any other. This, however, does not indicate that there are very many claims against the county, which are dubious, in fact, or should be rejected on general principles, but that some prescribed form in making such claims are very often overlooked.

*3. Committee on Finance.*

The business of this committee is the investigation of accounts of all officers, who receive and disburse the money collected by the county for taxes, fees and interest on tax certificates. The work is always done by the officers beforehand and the committee has seldom much more to do than to test the accuracy of it, as it appears on the face of the different reports. This committee draws up a financial statement for the basis of levying of taxes.

*4. Committee on Ways and Means.*

This committee takes under consideration such petitions of



appropriations for one or the other towns usually for the purpose of assisting in the building, improvement or repair of some road running through several towns and used by all of them, or some bridge situated in such a road.

5. *Committee on Roads and Bridges.*

There are some roads which may legally come under the consideration of the county board, whether they should be built or not, whether or not any subvention should be granted for them, and what, in general, should be done about them. The same applies to some bridges. These matters form the material for consideration in this committee.

6. *Committee on Towns and Boundaries.*

At first, about thirty years ago, when towns began to be laid out, they were constructed according to township and range lines, from the maps, and but little, if any, regard was had to the future accommodations of the inhabitants for travel and intercourse. That other errors casually crept in and needed correction, was to be expected, and was quite excusable. After a while the necessity became apparent for divisions, and such divisions were often brought before the county board unexpectedly, and as this body could not be expected to be informed of every situation or locality, alterations were usually made upon the recommendation of the chairman requesting them. The more the country filled up, the more became it important that land should be included in such town as could afford the best accommodation or facility in regard to roads and schools, joint school districts being rather an annoyance for the administration of towns, which each sought to avoid, or set aside, if opportunity was offered. So it is not to be wondered at the fact that but few regular sessions of the board were held without some petition being presented or motion made for the alteration of town boundaries. These are now first considered and investigated by the committee. The towns being now so far divided and arranged that almost every one has a chance for the necessary roads being laid out by the town in which he happens to reside, and most of the land being now settled, this committee has of late had "easy times," and may eventually become superfluous, unless some change in the laws should permit the organization of smaller towns.



### 7. *Special Committees for Special Purposes.*

Sometimes matters are brought before the board, which are within its jurisdiction, but are of such a nature, as to require special investigation, or may be made the subject of such, for some legal doubts, or want of precise information as to facts. In such cases a motion for appointing a special committee is usually made and prevails. The work of committees, however, is only preparatory; the board in its full assembly decides upon the propositions made by the committees. It allows claims, grants petitions, confirms the equalizations, accepts or adopts reports of officers, levies taxes, that is the state, county and county school tax, changes the boundaries of towns, and performs sundry other functions, among which is the selection of a jury list from the qualified persons, residents of the county. The decisions of the board are made by taking a vote on every question, after the same has been duly considered or debated. Common parliamentary rules govern discussions and other proceedings of the board. The clerk has to keep a record of the same, called the Journal of the Proceedings, which must be entered into a book especially provided for that purpose. Claims that have been allowed against the county are paid on the presentation of an order made out by the county clerk and signed by himself and the chairman of the county board.

It is with committees very much as with individuals; they have their youth, the time of taking the first steps and beginning to gather wisdom from experience. So it was with our county. There being at first but one town and for a while only a few towns, there were but few members in the board, and frequently all new ones, and instead of there being less business than now there were, on the contrary always numerous questions, which are now settled, and not very likely to create disturbances. But when they first turned up, they created excitement and opposition. Such events as were of the latter kind will be mentioned in the recapitulation of the meetings of the county board as they occurred. It will strike every reader as somewhat singular, that there were at first so many special meetings of the board, but in the chaos of a first beginning things do not only appear, but are really more urgent than in later times, when order and system have been introduced and maintained, and sources of information multiplied. It would be extremely tedious to relate all the proceedings, in-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*April 28th, 1855.*

In this meeting the town of Belvidere was set off, to consist of Townships 20 and 21 of Range 12. The election of town officers was to be held on the third day of April, 1856, at John Linse's place, in Sec. 16, T. 20, R. 12.

Another special meeting was held

*July 25th, 1855.*

A motion was made and subsequently withdrawn for a bridge to be built across Waumandee Creek near the saw mill belonging to H. Goerke and F. Binder. It was resolved to lay out a county road to Alma and Waumandee via Sawmill, Sandprairie and Langdon's farm. \$229.63 were appropriated or allowed for books, seals and such things for the county-officers.

At the regular meeting,

*November 13th, 1855,*

Marvin Pierce and John P. Sohng were the only members. On the first day of the meeting Mr. Teckenburg resigned his office as clerk of the board, and Thomas G. Hake, who had been elected to the office in the general election previous to the meeting, was appointed to fill the short vacancy. The remainder of the proceedings is routine work.

In a special meeting held

*March 13th, 1856,*

two new towns were laid out:

*Alma* in Township 21 (probably Range 13) and Townships 22, 23 and 24 all of Range 12, possibly meant to embrace all the land west to the Mississippi and Chippewa, though not so stated.

*Waumandee*, to contain the Townships 21, 22, 23 and 24 of Range 11. Election localities were appointed:

At Alma, in the house of John Marty.

At Waumandee, in the house of J. Kirchner.

Officers to be elected April 1st, 1857.

There was a special meeting of the newly elected board on the  
*27th day of June, 1856.*

Edward Lees was elected chairman of the board. Nothing else seems to have been done than to make out a list of grand jurors, 19 from Buffalo, 9 from Belvidere and 8 from Waumandee.

At the regular meeting of the board, held



*November 11th, 1856,*

the county board consisted of the following members:

Alma: W. H. Gates.

Buffalo: Edward Lees.

Belvidere: Frederick Mager. Waumandee: Robert Henry.

Mr. Gates was elected chairman.

There was a regular order of business adopted; and settlement had with the treasurer.

It was resolved to lay out a county road from Fountain City to Alma; also one from Alma to Waumandee, the latter to be extended to an intersection with the Chippewa or Ridge Road.

Mr. Finkelnburg was commissioned to make maps of the different towns.

A salamander safe for the treasurer was purchased for \$200. The same sum was appropriated to Mr. Wesley Pierce for building a jail 16x16 feet floor and 8 feet high, whenever the work would be accepted. \$8.00 were appropriated to Adam Klingel and Rich. Kiel for burying the body of an unknown person.

The state tax levied was \$800.00, county tax \$1690.00.

This meeting adjourned to the 2d Monday in March 1857, but the board had to hold a special meeting on the 2d day of Dec., 1856, because they had neglected to levy a county school tax, which they then did in the sum of \$200.00.

At the adjourned meeting on

*March 10th, 1857,*

Mr. Finkelnburg was appointed county Clerk, vice T. G. Hake resigned.

Accounts were allowed, and appropriations made for roads to the amount of \$900.00

Some order was introduced into the descriptions of the different towns, as follows:

Buffalo (de facto) Townships 18, 19 and 20 Ranges 10 and 11.

Belvidere, Townships 19, 20 and 21 of Range 12.

Bear Creek, Townships 23 and 24 Ranges 13 and 14 and West Half of Range 12.

Alma, Tshp. 21 and 22 Range 13 and T. 22, Range 12.

Naples, Tshp. 23 and 24 Range 10 and 11 and East Half Range 12.

Waumandee, Tshp. 21 and 22 of Range 11 and Sect. 25 T. 21, R. 12.



The clerk was ordered to purchase necessary books.

At the next special meeting

*June 8th, 1857*

the following new towns were laid out:

Cold Springs, Township 21 Range 10 and so much of the sections 1—10 in Tshp. 20 of the same range, as was situated west of Trempealeau River.

Trempealeau. The description is somewhat unintelligible but was meant for what now is the town of Cross. This town was never organized.

To the above description of Alma was added Tshp. 22 in Range 14. Election places appointed in the new towns.

Another special meeting was held

*July 20, 1857,*

principally for the purpose of making out a jury list. This list contains a number of familiar names. There were 19 for grand and 20 for petit jury. Mr. Orlando Brown was the new member, and for the first time in the county board of this county.

At the regular meeting

*November 10, 1857,*

there was a petition for forming a town Monpelier which was to embrace all of Belvidere and part of Alma, but it was rejected.

“Fixing up” of towns was still a leading topic, and this time the town of *Cross* was established as follows:

Tshp. 20 Range 10, except what belonged to Cold Spring, and the East Half of Township 20 Range 11, to which is to add: Sect. 1, 2, 3, 10, 11 and 12 of Township 19 Range 11.

What made my old friend Ed. Lees call *his* town *Cross* I could never learn, but perhaps he “felt that way.”

*Elk Creek*: Tshp. 23 of Ranges 10 and 11, and East Half of Range 12. The polls to be at the house of A. P. Loomis.

*Nelson*: Tshp 23 Range 13; all of tshp. 22 range 13 north of the tier of which Sect. 24 is the eastern one; the West Half of Tshp. 23 Range 12 excepting sections 4, 5 and 6. All of Tshp. 23, 14 except sections 1 and 2. The polls were appointed to be held at Alexander Swim's.

*Milton*: West Half of Tshp. 20 Range 11; South Half of Tshp. 20 Range 12, and all there is of T. 19 R. 12.

The Fountain City “Beacon” was declared the official paper





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the assignment of tax certificates, of which there cannot have been a great many yet. The sum of \$501.60 was appropriated on the construction of the bridge across Trempealeau River, the situation of which everybody seems to have known so well, that it was not particularly described in the proceedings.

Another special meeting was held

*September 20, 1858*

in which the towns were represented as follows:

Buffalo: Wm. Willig.	Nelson: Steph. Barton.
Eagle Mills: Fred Binder.	Cold Springs: Jas. Faùlds, Jr.
Belvidere: Wm. Achenbach.	Alma: Gottlieb Kurtz.
Waumandee: John Ochsner.	Bloomington and Naples, not on
Gilmanton: And. Gilman.	record, nor Cross.

This was a board of equalization, but it is still remarkable, that not one of the last before mentioned representatives was present, although no new election had been held. The schedule of assessments made by the above board was tabulated and entered upon record.

At the regular meeting

*November 9th, 1858,*

there were some entirely new representatives of towns, not enumerated in the two preceding lists. Mr. Doughty represented Bloomington, which name was changed to "Maxville" in this session. Nelson was represented by Wilson Crippin. The board found it advisable to have some talk about Beiner's Addition and Alteration to the village of Alma, but it does not appears that it was any of their business. For the rest nothing but routine work was done.

The special meeting held

*July 11th, 1859,*

there were, according to a vote, the following members present:

Edw. Lees, Cross.	R. Ströhmänn, Belvidere,
A. Finkelnburg, Buffalo.	Chas. Kessinger, City of Buffalo.
E. Doughty, Maxville.	Geo. Schroeder, " "
H. Brown, Naples.	Frank Gilman, Gilmanton.
William Robertson, Cold Springs.	W. H. Gates, Alma.
John Ochsner, Waumandee.	Ferd. Fetter, Eagle Mills.
Wilson Crippin, Nelson.	

These names appear on record on a vote taken upon the ques.



tion of moving the county seat from Fountain City to Upper Fountain City commonly called Sand Prairie. This being negatived, John Buehler and other citizens offered to the county board a new building, intended and arranged as a court house, the same, which now of course with needed alterations, is the Eagle Hotel at Fountain City. The county board, thereupon, established the county seat at Fountain City, as far as its authority availed.

At this session the county road, or that piece of the road from Fountain City to Alma, lying between the houses of Fred. Binder and Jack Baumann was re-established as a county road.

This session, which had evidently been called for the purpose of establishing the county seat for ever at Fountain City, had the effect to stir up the county seat question in general, and as the towns in the upper part of the county were growing more and more populous, they demanded that the village of Alma should be selected for the purpose, it being much nearer the center of the surface and of the population. Subsequent events justified the demand and the regular session held

*November 15th, 1859,*

was the last session of the county board held at Fountain City. The first work of the board was to canvass the election held in November. The result was:

Sheriff: John Buehler.

Clerk of Circuit Court: Ferdinand Fetter.

Register of Deeds: Frederick Binder.

Clerk of County Board: John D. Lewis.

Treasurer: C. Bohri, Jr.

District Attorney: Edward Lees.

County-Surveyor: Hiram B. Merchant.

Coroner: Dr. Wm. Spuehr.

Among other, (current) accounts was also one of Newland and Averill for printing; which had been before the board previously, but was now settled.

A motion was made and carried, not to allow the City of Buffalo any representation in the county board, until it should poll 60 or more votes on any general election. As the city had become incorporated by an act of the legislature of 1859, it was clearly beyond the power and jurisdiction of the board to exclude the members sent by the city. In fact this resolution finally congealed



into a petition to the state legislature to amend the charter of the city according to the resolution. Messrs. A Finkelnburg and J. D. Lewis were appointed a committee to attend to this matter.

The board also resolved to petition the legislature for the repeal of Chapter 11 of General Laws of 1858. I could not find out to what said law related, and as it is certainly of no consequence whatever now, and possibly was of but little at the time, I only mention it to show, that the county board of that time felt itself a very puissant body, if it is to be judged by its resolutions.

I have now to interrupt the relation of the proceedings of the county board and take up the narrative of that struggle which has visited almost every new county in the western states, and the seeds of which had been sown in the very act of the organization of ours. The reader, if he will take the trouble to consult this act in the beginning of this chapter, will find that the "seat of justice" for Buffalo County was thereby located upon Section 1 Township 19 North Range 12 West. Those living in that neighborhood, may at one time have known something of the situation of that section, but those living near it could not tell me anything of the corners or lines when in 1883 in November I went there with R. Hollinshead, an engineer in the employ of the Winona & Alma Railroad Company, to find the northeast corner of it in order to locate the line of said road relative to government surveys. Mr. Hollinshead, who had studied the Atlas of Buffalo County on this matter, insisted that the line must run somewhere south of F. Richter's house, which, however, I could easily prove to be wrong, as I had been familiar with the situation of the northern quarter section post of the adjoining section 6, and knew it to be located at the foot of the cliff, almost due east of the mill. Subsequent investigations proved that the corner we wanted to determine was located in the mill pond, over a quarter of a mile north of Richter's house, and as I had learned the situation of the remaining stump of one of the bearing trees of the corner, the problem was satisfactorily solved afterwards. At the time when Mr. Marvin Pierce projected the description of Buffalo County as found in the act of organization (1853,) there was, however, no pond in the place, and the said corner was in the bottom at the foot of the sandy slope, on the west side of Waumandee Creek, and, if government maps are approximately reliable, about sixty rods from it, probably approach-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



firmer hold upon the possession of the much coveted boon. It is true, it offered a court house, and the offer was accepted, but that was at a time when other places had already acquired some size, and when it was seriously questioned, whether the county board had a legal authority to establish a county seat in any other place than the one designated by the legislature. Accordingly, instead of a law to deprive Buffalo City of its representation in the county board, a law was passed in the legislature to enable the people of Buffalo County to decide upon the question whether the county seat should be established in the village of Alma. The vote was in favor of Alma, but some informalities or mistakes in the returns emboldened the canvassers, all of whom, as well as all of the county officers were either residents of or otherwise in the interest of Fountain City, to reject these defective returns, whereupon the case came up on a "*Mandamus*" before the Supreme Court of the state and was decided against Fountain City.

Accordingly the offices were removed to Alma, and by a resolution of the county board established in the house owned at that time by F. S. Richards, originally built by Capt. E. S. Herman, and after being vacated by the county owned by Dr. John Ehing, sold by him to the firm of Tester and Schilling, it having occupied the site of their hardware store and dwelling.

But Alma should not possess the dignity of being the capital of this county without having to fight for it at the next town election, 1861, with the City of Buffalo. This young corporation, in which Mr. Charles Schaettle, sen., was then the most prominent man and leading citizen, made strenuous efforts to wrench from Alma the newly acquired distinction. At that time the owners of lots in the city, living mostly at Cincinnati and other places south and east of this state, still entertained great expectations in regard to the future prosperity of the place, and were ready to make any reasonable sacrifice for its promotion, and on the strength of this fact, the enterprise was undertaken with the promise of furnishing free of cost, a suitable court-house, of which I furnished the plan and elevation, Mr. Schaettle and others doing the canvassing, showing the plan all round the county. The scheme, however, miscarried, and when afterwards, Mr. Schaettle and some of his then fellow-citizens went to Alma, to possess themselves, *vis at armis*, figuratively, of the offices and papers, they were



prevented from accomplishing their design, ridiculed and threatened with violence and compelled to leave, at which retrograde movement they were serenaded by the old fiddler to the tune: "Wender nit bald heigo, ihr Chaiba" which translated from his native Swiss dialect means: Won't you please decamp, you rascals! \* C. H.

This is the story of the struggle for capital honors among the leading communities of Buffalo County. After a short time the animosities roused by it subsided, the heated imaginations cooled off, and harmony was again restored.

After having finished this unavoidable digression, we can now return to the chronicle of the county board.

The next meeting after the one mentioned before the episode of the county seat question was a special one, held

*May 28th 1860,*

the first one in Alma. The county officers were ordered to hold their offices in the house of F. S. Richards previous to the building of a court house. \$400.00 having accumulated from the funds destined to pay the so-called wolf-bounty, it was determined to divide this surplus among the towns and corporations. District Attorney Lees declared the proceedings illegal, because, as might be surmised from the record of the proceedings, some other person had voted in place of John Linse, who seems to have been chairman of the Town of Belvidere, but no notice seems to have been taken of the attorney's objection.

The regular meeting for the year was held

*November 9th, 1860,*

in the old schoolhouse at Alma. Nothing but routine business was transacted at this meeting.

Next meeting, a special one, was held

*July 8th, 1861,*

in the same place and in it the so-called Bates' house was accepted as a temporary court house. The campaign of Buffalo City against Alma on the county seat question had compelled the people of Alma to pledge themselves to do as much as its rival promised to do, that is, to build a court house, but as this could not be done forthwith, a temporary abode for the officers was furnished. The house thus furnished was large, but scarcely more than a mere shell. A new court house was however at the time in course of



erection. The board had met for the purpose of equalization of assessments, which up to that time was done in a separate session.

At the annual meeting

*November 12th, 1861,*

there was an entirely new task before the board. The legislature of that year had passed a law requiring counties of about the population which Buffalo County had at that time to be divided into three supervisor districts for each of which a supervisor had to be elected, to serve for two years. These three supervisors were to have the same powers and functions as the county board as it was originally constituted. I have never learned the reason for this change, and I know that from the beginning it met with considerable opposition. There is much to be said for and against the arrangement, and the most important objection was always, that the districts could not be arranged to suit the various interests of the different towns. Of course, a member would have to be from one particular town, and the other towns belonging to the district might feel slighted and jealous, although they had nothing to say against the member elect personally. With regard to the business to be transacted, I think it was almost too much for three or even five men, but I have not heard that any serious complaints were made as to the administration of affairs, although there was always dissatisfaction for the reasons already mentioned. The division itself was made as follows:

District No. 1. Waumandee, Glencoe, Cross and Gilmanton.

District No. 2. Buffalo, Eagle Mills, Belvidere and City of Buffalo.

District No. 3. Nelson, Naples, Maxville, Modena and Alma.

The Town of Modena was established at this session and to consist of Township 23, Range 12 with the northern tier of sections of Township 22, Range 12.

The salary of the county superintendent of schools, of which the first one had been elected that year, and was to enter into office in January 1862, was stipulated at \$400 per annum.

The numerous mistakes occurring in assessments, especially by assessing land not yet entered, could not be remedied until an abstract of entries was procured from the land office of the district, and it was ordered that this should be procured.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



In this session it was resolved that the following registered town plats should be vacated:

City of Belvidere, Buehler's Addition to Fountain City, the City or Village of Upper Fountain City.

Annual meeting held

*November 11th, 1862,*

John Burgess was elected chairman.

The treasurer was authorized to exchange tax certificates on village lots in his office for such certificates on land. It was resolved to vacate Bishop's Addition, the Lower Addition and Patterson's Addition to Fountain City. The salary of the county clerk was fixed at the sum of \$800 annually. Up to that time he had his fees on redemption of tax certificates and other transactions. The County Judge was requested to move his official quarters to the court house.

At the special meeting

*December 1st, 1862,*

the making up of the jury list was the main transaction.

Another special meeting was held

*March 24th 1863,*

in which Sections 6 and 5, and the West Half of Section 4 of Township 21, Range 12, were detached from the town of Belvidere and annexed to that of Alma.

Some discussion was held on the subject of altering the Fountain City and Alma road in such a manner as to avoid building a bridge at the mill dam in Eagle Mills.

At the special meeting held

*July 6th, 1863,*

the re-establishment of the supervisor districts was the order of the day. No changes were made in them.

There is something said in the proceedings of this session about a petition to the Attorney General of the State, or rather an inquiry, concerning a supposed mistake on the part of J. A. Tester, Deputy County Treasurer in signing tax certificates without first signing the name of County Treasurer Polin. This was about the time when everything began to be scrutinized by the piercing eyes of our lawyers, and flaws, real or supposed, were made capital in the industry of politics, though this particular case did not afford very much opportunity for that. I can not now remember how



the matter terminated, which affords me sufficient reason for supposing that the alleged mistake finally was no mistake at all, and at the worst only the omission of a customary but not essential formality.

The board met

*July 13th, 1863,*

for the purpose of equalization of assessments.

The annual meeting convened

*November 10th, 1863,*

but was adjourned to November 16th.

It was resolved that the County Superintendent of Schools should receive a salary of \$400 per annum, provided that he furnish from the teacher or teachers of every school district a certificate of having spent *two* whole days in the school. In case of such certificates not forthcoming the fourth quarter of said salary should be withheld and he should receive but \$300.00. Did it not occur to the gentlemen: 1. That the law prescribed the duties of the superintendent, and gave them no authority whatever in the matter? 2. That they virtually made the superintendent dependent upon those, who by law were under his jurisdiction? 3. That a superintendent (or any other officer) who needed such a whip to be driven to perform his duty, was not worth having under any circumstances?

This was a most unwarranted and gratuitous insult to the superintendent elect, Mr. C. F. Kingsland, and the only excuse, such as it is, for this resolution might be, that it was only intended to give the people at large a favorable impression of the severity of the county board in official matters.

The salary of the District Attorney was fixed at \$400.00; that of the County Treasurer at \$600.00.

\$100 were appropriated for the purchase of a safe of Mr. Finkelnburg. The Treasurer was required to give \$16,000.00 official bonds.

Sections 25 and 36 of Township 22, Range 12, were detached from the town of Alma and annexed to that of Waumandee.

Adjourned to November 21st, probably to give the clerk and treasurer time to make up their reports. Why they should have required so much extra time, does not appear. One matter, however, which had been allowed to go on and to grow into an accum-



ulated nuisance may have been at the bottom of it. This was the issue of illegal tax certificates, a large per cent. of which were on land not entered at the time of assessing it, and another large per cent. originating in the inexperience of those, who had to do the preliminary work, the balance being due to other accidental neglects or errors, which will happen under the most rigid system and scrutiny. The abstract of entries, of which to every town such a part was sent in copy, as contained all the original descriptions of the entered land had been in some degree applied to the correction of the increasing evil, and the mass of the certificates had to be separated and decisions made as to what should be done with the separate lots of them. The matter was, of course, very important, but whether it required all the fuss and feathers, in the way of public notices and such things that was made about it, I am, at this distant day, inclined to doubt. There was a plain chance for somebody to show his superior knowledge and consequent importance, that could not very well pass unimproved.

At the special meeting

*March 21st 1864,*

the supervisors were:

1st District—John Maurer, Waumandee.

2d District—Ferdinand Huefner, Buffalo.

3d District—John Burgess, Nelson.

It was resolved, that the certificates on lots in the vacated town-plats should be sold at auction during an advertised period of four weeks, and afterwards at the option of the County Treasurer.

An appropriation was made for the construction of a bridge across Trempealeau River, provided that the town in which it was situated was to appropriate the same sum. The bridge was to be erected in Section 10, T. 20, R. 10, which, I think, is about six miles out of the way.

A report on the county road to the bridge in question was demanded, from Fountain City across the bluffs.

The jail built by the City of Buffalo was to be inspected with regard to its fitness for a county jail. \$150.00 were appropriated for extra work performed in the office of county treasurer, most or all of it with regard to abstracts of entries and illegal certificates, probably also for getting up the plat-books and making the entries in the same.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



An appropriation was made for repairing the bridge across Beef River, above and near Alma.

License was granted to A. G. Remondino of Wabasha for a ferry across the Mississippi at that point and to John Creese for one across Beef Slough at some connecting point.

Special meeting held

*July 10th, 1865,*

mostly for the purpose of equalizing assessments.

Mr. Remondino required to appear September 2d before the board to have his ferry-charter amended.

\$150.00 were appropriated for planks on the Beef River bridge near Alma.

At the special meeting

*September 11th, 1865,*

Mr. Remondino surrendered his ferry-charter, and the same was transferred to Levy Deetz and one McClarney at reduced rates for the time from May 1st to November 1st in each year, charges for other times according to old rates.

Resolved not to issue county orders for illegal tax certificates until after annual meeting.

At the annual meeting

*November 14th 1865, (adjourned to 15th,)*

the salaries of the county officers were determined as follows: Treasurer \$800.00, and to give a bond of \$16,000.00; District Attorney \$400.00, and County Superintendent \$400.00. The county treasurer's office having been plundered some time before, the clerk was ordered to procure a burglar proof safe.

Appropriations were made to:

The town of Alma for alterations on Beef River Road.....	\$500.00
The town of Eagle Mills to improve Waumandee Road.....	300.00
Robert Lees to pay expenses of Quo warranto suit.....	150.00

Orders were to be made out for illegal certificates.

A reward of \$20.00 was voted to Otto Furrer who had found the county orders formerly stolen from the Treasurer's office.

\$25.00 were appropriated for the construction of an "ice-breaker" on the Trempealeau River bridge, to which the county had contributed money.

The meeting was adjourned to

*December 18th, 1865.*



At this adjourned meeting Sections 13 and 24 of Township 21, Range 12, were taken from the town of Belvidere and annexed to that of Waumandee. The petition for establishing the town of Elizabeth (now Canton) was laid over until next meeting.

The Register of Deeds (at that time Jacob Wirth) was requested to WRITE *plainly*. To understand this, it must be remembered that the Register of Deeds for the past four years had been Otis F. Warren, considered to be the best penman in the county at that time. Jacob Wirth, the Register elect, was a one-armed veteran, who could, with his *left* hand write quite well and legibly, but could not be expected to handle the books of the registry, nor to write much into them as he would be tired out by the position he would have to assume for the purpose. He was also much addicted to hard drinking, and unreliable for the actual business of the office. It was a foregone conclusion, that he would have to employ a competent deputy, and the resolution above quoted was perhaps a strong hint to be careful in the selection. But there was still another notion in the injunction. Our lawyers, and other quibblers, had determined that, according to law, and the decisions of "ze Supreme Court," the Register of Deeds must actually "*write*" every word of an instrument to be placed on record, and should not, on pains of rendering the record "*void*" use any blanks, that is, no part of the record should be partly printed and partly written. Thus the emphasis of the sentence is to be put upon the verb "*write*" and not upon the adverb "*plainly*." As this was the last meeting in which C. Moser, jr., was to act as County Clerk, the board passed resolutions of thanks for his able and courteous conduct in the office. Although in general such compliments are as hollow and meaningless as most other compliments, and as I am afraid that they who passed the vote did not exactly realize the situation, yet I must say, that Mr. Moser did generally speaking, deserve the compliment of having been a capable, attentive and courteous officer. The system he introduced into everything connected with the administration of county affairs, though perhaps not perfect, was certainly superior to previous ways, and in fact simple and comprehensible, and worked very well for a long time. Even at present time we see some effects of it, although they can not be traced out by every one.



The new board elected at the general election in fall, held a special meeting

*February 10th, 1866.*

The members were:

1st District—George Cowie of Glencoe.

2d District—Henry Roettiger of Buffalo.

3d District—Harvey P. Farrington of Naples.

Mr. Cowie was elected chairman.

The petition for establishing a town of Elizabeth was again postponed; also, an application of the City of Buffalo relating to the purchase of tax certificates upon lots in the place.

\$500.00, probably due on milldam contract, was appropriated to the town of Eagle Mills.

The clerk was ordered to turn over to the County Surveyor plat and field notes on the survey of the road on the mill dam.

A special meeting was again held

*July 9th, 1866,*

probably on account of equalization of assessments which was duly performed. Other business was transacted as follows: Resolved to pay tax certificates to towns for such taxes returned unpaid as they were entitled to; Appropriation made for the Trempealeau bridge, and \$23.05 for costs in the case of the State of Wisconsin ex relat. Gates, against Ferdinand Fetter.

Annual meeting

*November 13th, 1866.*

Account of Pepin County in the case of State vs. Christian Brueker, \$140.00, allowed.

\$200.00 appropriated for the road from Fountain City to Black River Falls, and the same amount on the Trempealeau bridge.

The salary of the County Clerk was fixed at \$1000.00 and his bond at \$5000.00.

Resolved to fine the member from the third district Harvey P. Farrington \$50.00 for non-attendance at this session.

Special meeting

*January 21st, 1867.*

The several supervisor districts were represented by the following members:

1st District—George Cowie of Glencoe.

2d District—Lawrence Kessinger of Belvidere.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



be collected for building the jail. The salary of the District Attorney to be \$500.

The Sheriff was authorized to hold his office in the same room as the County Treasurer.

At the annual meeting

*November 15th, 1867,*

the town of Eagle Mills was distributed as follows:

To the Town of Buffalo, all that part in Range 11, in Township 19 and the South half of Township 20, all of Town 19, Range 12 and the eastern tier of Sections 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 36, 35, and 34 of Township 20, Range 12.

To the Town of Waumandee the northern half of Township 20, Range 11, and such parts of Sections 1, 12 and 13 of Township 20, Range 12, as had belonged to Eagle Mills.

To the town of Belvidere the Sections 20, 21, 22 and 23 of Township 20, Range 12.

Besides this division there was a general change of boundaries for the better accommodation of the occupants of the parts transferred from one town to another.

The east halves of Sections 2 and 11 of Township 20, Range 12 from Belvidere to Waumandee.

Sections 5, 6 and 7 and North Half of Section 8 of Township 22, Range 11, from Waumandee to Alma.

The Town of Montana consisting of Township 22, Range 10, with the next adjacent two rows of Sections of Township 22, Range 11, was set off, the first election to be held at the schoolhouse in Dannuser's valley.

The meeting adjourned to

*December 2d, 1867.*

Certain roads were designated as county roads, as required by a law of the preceding legislature, and a special county road tax levied.

Specifications of jail-building settled, and advertisement for bids to be published, the bids to be opened February 3d, 1868. Supervisor Kessinger was to act as the agent of the board in this matter.

Wolf bounty ordinance of 1857 repealed.

There was a rather animated discussion in regard to the publication of delinquent taxlist and proceedings of the county board



in the German language as had been customary, which resulted in a resolution of continuing the custom.

Special meeting held

*February 3d, 1868.*

The board consisted of the same supervisors. L. Kessinger was elected chairman for the year.

An admonition was given to the County Superintendent to be diligent in visiting schools.

Resolved to publish a new advertisement with regard to the building of the Jail.

County Roads selected in Gilmanton and Naples.

The NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 33, Township 20, Range 11, was detached from the town of Buffalo and annexed to that of Cross.

At the special meeting

*March 16th, 1868,*

the proposals for the building of the jail were opened and accepted, and the work contracted with Messrs. Oenning and Giesen, and Henry Roettiger of Fountain City.

Some further corrections were made relative to the distribution of the territory of the former town of Eagle Mills.

It may be as well to say something here about the causes which led to the discontinuance of the political organization of this town, which now has so often been mentioned in these pages. There was at the time some dissatisfaction in regard to it, and even political reasons were asserted to have caused the action of the county board, but I think the following reasons were the leading ones in the action of the board:

1. The town was a small one, containing a considerable amount of land that was not very productive in the way of taxes actually paid, hence whenever any improvements had become necessary of roads or bridges the inability of the town to effect them was the ever ready plea, for doing little or nothing in the matter. Especially the Milldam road was a continual source of complaints and of appeals to the county for help.

2. The transportation of the towns of Waumandee and Montana to their customary market at Fountain City had of necessity to pass through this town, making it imperative that something should be done for the improvements of roads, the town of Waumandee being willing to do the work, if it could get the control



over the roads, which could only be done by annexing some territory from Eagle Mills.

3. The town of Buffalo, of which Fountain City was then a part, was also largely interested in the serviceable condition of the roads in Eagle Mills, and willing to take care of those in the adjoining parts, but could do nothing to the purpose unless these parts came under its control.

4. A division of the town was legally impossible, would not have been ratified by the inhabitants, and would only have enfeebled the town so much more. There was, then, nothing else left but what was done. The subsequent establishment of the Town of Milton out of part of the former Town of Eagle Mills by the legislature in the act of incorporating the Village of Fountain City does not prove anything against the reasons alleged above, especially as most of the parts assigned to the Town of Waumandee were left in, and still constitute part of, that town, relieving the Town of Milton of the care of the most expensive roads.

Annual meeting

*November 10th, 1868.*

There was only the routine business before the board, but an adjournment had to be taken in order to give County Treasurer Beely time to make up a new report, the first one having been found very deficient.

Adjourned annual meeting

*November 23d, 1868.*

At this meeting the settlement with the County Treasurer was finally concluded.

A special meeting was held

*January 1th, 1869,*

in which the new board, consisting of:

1st District—George Cowie of Glencoe.

2d       "       —J. B. Oenning of Buffalo.

3d       "       —J. L. Hallock of Nelson;

organized by electing Mr. Cowie its chairman for the ensuing year.

A resolution was passed to request, that the County Superintendent should discontinue to publish school reports at public expense.

It was further resolved that the Member of the Assembly from





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



paid for a number of years, so as to keep them out of further assessment, and to insure the payment of taxes from the remaining lots, the county board ordered L. Kessinger to examine the certificates involved in the proposition, and to report on the matter at the next meeting.

It was also agreed that L. Kessinger should make the entries of transfers, and of newly entered land and homesteads into the plat books from time to time.

The settlement with county-treasurer Beely, which was to be final, as he went out of office, was found to be a very complicated affair and took considerable time, but was finally concluded, and everything straightened out, to turn over to his successor.

A special meeting was called on

*January 8th, 1870,*

in which the following members appeared:

1st District: James L. Hallock of the town of Nelson.

2d " J. G. Senty of the town of Montana.

3d " J. B. Oenning of the town of Buffalo.

4th " John Ochsner of the town of Waumandee.

5th " J. H. Aiken of the the town of Maxville.

A petition, to annex part of the town of Nelson to that of Alma was laid over in order to publish it.

At the next special meeting.

*March 14th, 1870,*

no proceedings were had, as some lawyers insisted that according to a decision of the Supreme Court the board was not legally organized. The board adjourned pending an inquiry into the matter, but assembled again

*March 22d, 1870.*

The petition to return the northern mile-strip of the Town of Nelson to Maxville, was refused.

The town of Buffalo was organized according to a provision in the charter of the Village of Fountain City, to consist of all the parts of Township 18, Ranges 10 and 11 situated within this county, and of Sections 13, 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35 and 36 of Township 19, Range 11, and all the part of Township 19, Range 10, situated in this county.

Another meeting was held

*March 30th, 1870,*



in which the Town of Milton was organized, pursuant to a provision of the charter of the Village of Fountain City, to consist of the West Half of Section 3, and the North Half of Sections 4 and 5, of Township 19, Range 11, the South Half of Sections 16, 17 and 18, and all the sections from 19 to 33 of Township 20, Range 11; also all of the sections from 20 to 36 of Township 20, Range 12.

There seems to have been something in the rumor of a decision of the Supreme Court, adverse to the existence of the County Commissioner or District Supervisor System, for in the special meeting

*May 23d, 1870,*

the board met according to the old custom, each town represented by its chairman, Peter Polin representing the Village of Alma. Mr. Geo. Cowie of Glencoe was elected chairman. In this session Section 23 of Township 22 Range 13 was annexed to the town of Belvidere as in some former session Sections 24 and 25 of the same Township and Range had been annexed to the same town, which however, must be a blunder in the number of the township, meaning 21 instead of 22, the respective sections of 21 lying contiguous to Belvidere below the corporate limits of the village, now city of Alma.

The special meeting of

*June 20th, 1870,*

was mainly devoted to the equalization of assessments.

The annual meeting

*November 15th, 1870,*

adjourned to the following day, in token of respect to Mr. Peter Polin, a member of the county board, who had suddenly died on the 6th day of November. R. R. Kempter had been chosen in his place. Resolutions of condolence were passed.

The Town of Dover was established consisting of the entire Township 23 of Range 10, the town to organize at the ensuing townmeeting, to be held at the house of W. H. H. Amidon in Bennett Valley.

The salaries of the county officers were fixed as follows: County Clerk \$1000, Treasurer \$800, County Superintendent \$4.00 per diem, limited to 200 days, but only \$500 appropriated to the purpose.

At a special meeting



*May 30th, 1871,*

an appropriation was made to the Village of Alma, of \$2,000, conditioned on \$3,500 being expended by said village and the town of Nelson, to aid in the construction of a road and several bridges, across Beef River and the adjoining swamps toward the peninsula between the swamp and Beef Slough. Mr. Harvey Brown, chairman of the town of Naples, and the chairman of the town of Nelson, together with some person appointed from the village of Alma to be a committee for the supervision of the expenditure.

Annual meeting

*November 14th, 1871.*

Chapter 67, General Laws of 1871, required a dog-license to be levied. The county board determined on \$1.00 each for male, \$2.00 for female dogs. Mr. Lees was opposed to it, and Mr. Schaettle wanted \$2 and \$3 respectively.

Bond of Clerk fixed at \$5,000, that of Treasurer at \$32,000.

The town of Lincoln was laid out in parts still belonging to Waumandee in Little Waumandee Valley, parts belonging to Belvidere and others to Montana. In this delineation the convenience of settlers as to roads and schools was the great motive consideration.

At the annual Meeting in

*November 1872,*

an appropriation was made to the Buffalo County Agricultural Society of \$300 to enable it to make preparations for an exhibition the year following.

The South Half of Section 14, Township 20, Range 12, was detached from the town of Belvidere and annexed to that of Milton.

The County Treasurer was appointed agent for the purchase and distribution of stationery for the county officers entitled to such by law.

At the annual meeting in

*November 1873,*

Section 9, Township 19, Range 10, was detached from the town of Buffalo and annexed to that of Cross.

The bond of the County Treasurer was fixed at \$40,000.

The lot adjoining the court house lot on the northside was purchased for the county from Mr. Moser for \$150.00.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



there had been superabundant cause for about 12 years, but which had been allowed to go on without serious opposition until the mischief was done. Or was, perhaps, the decision itself the mischief? I could not yet make up my mind upon the matter.

Another tax had been decided to be unconstitutional, by the same authority, that upon dogs. If anybody wants to learn the reason "why," let him ask a lawyer, if he is not one himself. But whether he will be much wiser by the answer, I could not say, probably, if he is not, it is his own fault.

The annual meeting in

*November 1878,*

brought nothing before the board that might not be strictly considered as "routine business."

The annual meeting in

*November 1879,*

witnessed some of those changes of town boundaries, to which I have alluded at the introduction to the proceedings of the county board, as being the result of a denser settlement of the country, by which the inconvenience of belonging to a certain town, and not to the one next adjacent, is clearly demonstrated. The SW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 7 Township 19 Range 10, and the South Half of SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  and SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 12 Township 19 Range 11 were detached from the town of Cross, and annexed to that of Buffalo. The NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 16 and the South Half of SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 9 Township 20 Range 11 was detached from the town of Waumandee and annexed to that of Cross. Also the West Half of SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 4 Township 19 Range 11 from the town of Cross to that of Milton.

The proceedings of the annual meeting in

*November 1880,*

show nothing but routine work.

At the annual meeting in

*November 1881,*

the name of the town of Naples was changed to Mondovi, preparatory to a division of the same, so that its western half, Township 24, Range 11, should be organized into a new town with the same name, while the eastern half, Township 24 Range 10 should at the ensuing town meeting become organized as a new or separate town by the old name of Naples. Mr. S. D. Hubbard was the chair-



man of the yet united town in this meeting and carried these changes.

At the annual meeting in

*November 1882,*

the East Half of Section 34 and West Half of Section 35 were reunited with the town of Maxville, much to the gratification of the old settlers of that town.

A petition was brought for a road to be laid out from Misha Mokwa to North Pepin, and commissioners appointed for the purpose.

The land of Henry Lorenz situated in the town of Alma was transferred to the town of Lincoln, and the land of A. J. Beisel situated in the town of Waumandee was also transferred to Lincoln.

Annual meeting in

*November 1883,*

some land lying in the town of Lincoln was exchanged for some other land of the same extent, belonging to the town of Montana, the chairman of each of the two towns requesting the alteration. At the same meeting the so-called mile-strip which is described in some other place in these proceedings, was re-annexed to the town of Maxville from which it had been detached some fifteen or more years ago.

In the annual meeting in

*November 1884,*

nothing but the routine work has been done.

At the annual meeting in

*November 1885,*

there was considerable excitement on account of a road proposed to be laid out from the middle part of the Little Waumandee Valley towards the Beef River Valley. As far as the Town of Alma was concerned, the road was already laid out to the boundary line of the town of Lincoln, but the latter town by its chairman, and by a petition of numerous of its citizens protested against extending it to the main road in the valley, while other citizens of the town had made an application for its extension. The county board considered the road useful and necessary, and requested the town board of Lincoln to lay it out, and determined to lay it out by a committee, if the supervisors would refuse or neglect to act in the



matter. After some delay the order of the county board was executed.

At the annual meeting in  
November 1886,  
there was no other work but the usual routine.

General Review.

In the above I have given an abstract of such work of the administration and legislature of the county that was not of common occurrence in every meeting. Much of that even may only be interesting to a few readers, or only a few items may be worth looking at by one person, and some others by other persons.

It will be observed that from the beginning there were many special meetings, and towards the end there were none. The reason seems to be that it required much deliberation at first to set things right, to organize new towns and to change their limits according to circumstances, which were developed by experience. The time had to come when important changes would no longer be necessary, and when out of the unavoidable conflict of interests some harmony would result, which though not entirely perfect, would be satisfactory to most of the citizens, and would, at least be given a fair trial.

In every well regulated community there must be persons empowered and commissioned to execute the laws. Such persons we call officers, and we have state officers, county officers and town officers, etc.

The following is a table of the incumbents of the different county offices, with the time when each person was elected for the first time, or as the case may be, for the only time:

SHERIFFS.

NAMES.	YEAR OF ELECTION
John Buehler.....	1853.
Jesse Truman.....	1855.
J. R. Hurlburt.....	1857.
John Buehler.....	1859.
Andrew Hemrich.....	1861.
W. H. Gates.....	1863.
John Beely.....	1865.
Wm. R. Turnbull.....	1867.
Nic. Philippi.....	1869.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



G. M. Reinhardt.....	1875.
Samuel Davis.....	1877.
Erik Alme .. .. .	1879.
Halvor A. Lee.....	1884.

REGISTER OF DEEDS.

NAMES.	YEAR OF ELECTION.
James M. Pierce.....	1853.
W. H. Gates.....	1857.
Frederick Binder.....	1859.
Otis F. Warren.....	1861.
Jacob Wirth.....	1865.
Otis F. Warren.....	1867.
J. P. Schnng.....	1869.
Nic. Philippi .....	1871.
Henry Bechmann.....	1873.
J. M. Leonhardy.....	1879.
Lutze Tscharner.....	1881.

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS.

NAMES.	YEAR OF ELECTION.
J. Adam Raetz,.....	1853.
Wesley Pierce, .....	1855.
L. Seals,.....	1857.
Edward Lees,.....	1859.
John W. McKay,.....	1867.
Augustus Finkelnburg,.....	1869.
Edw. Lees,.....	1871.
A. Finkelnburg,.....	1875.
J. W. McKay,.....	1877.
Theodore Buehler,.....	1881.
Schuyler G. Gilman,.....	1884.

CLERKS OF CIRCUIT COURT.

NAMES.	YEAR OF ELECTION.
J. B. Aldermatt,,.....	1853.
Thos. G. Hake,.....	1855.
Ferdinand Fetter,.....	1857.
Ferdinand Hellmann,.....	1861.
Richard R. Kempter,.....	1863.
Fred Hohmann,.....	1865.
Math. Fetzner,.....	1873.



J. W. DeGroff, . . . . .	1875.
Nic. Philippi, . . . . .	1877.
J. W. DeGroff, . . . . .	1879.
Fred Hohmann, . . . . .	1886.

#### COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS OF SCHOOLS.

NAMES:	YEAR OF ELECTION:
Augustus Finkelnburg . . . . .	1861.
C. F. Kingsland . . . . .	1863.
Robert Lees (to fill vacancy) . . . . .	1864.
James Imrie . . . . .	1865.
Robert Lees . . . . .	1869.
Lawrence Kessinger . . . . .	1871.
John C. Rathbun . . . . .	1877.
L. Kessinger . . . . .	1871.
Geo. Schmidt . . . . .	1876.

#### COUNTY SURVEYORS.

NAMES:	YEAR OF ELECTION:
Henry Goerke . . . . .	1855.
Robert Strohmnn . . . . .	1857.
Hiram B. Merchant, . . . . .	1859.
Robert Strohmnn . . . . .	1861.
Emil Haeusser, . . . . .	1863.
L. Kessinger, . . . . .	1865.
A. W. Miller, . . . . .	1869.
John Buesch, . . . . .	1871.
Wm. Finkelnburg, . . . . .	1879.
John F. Schlossstein, . . . . .	1884.

#### CORONERS.

NAMES.	YEAR OF ELECTION.
Geo. Zimmermann . . . . .	1853.
Edmund Bishop . . . . .	1855.
Dr. Wm. Spuehr . . . . .	1857.
Jacob Iberg . . . . .	1863.
Dr. A. Bodensab . . . . .	1866.
Barney McDonough . . . . .	1871.
Dr. J. Ehing . . . . .	1877.
Dr. Newton McVey . . . . .	1879.
Jas. L. Hallock . . . . .	1881.
Barney McDonough . . . . .	1884.



Jas. L. Hallock.....-1886.

COUNTY JUDGES.

NAME.	YEAR OF ELECTION.
Marvin Pierce.....	1853.
Ferdinand Fetter.....	1861.
Augustus Finkelnburg.....	1865.
Ferdinand Fetter.....	1869.
Conrad Moser, jr.....	1877.
Robert Lees.....	1881.

Judge Fetter died Oct 16, 1876, and C. Moses, jr., was appointed by the governor to fill the vacancy.

The following persons represent at present the county of Buffalo in an official capacity for the time annexed to each name:

- Robert Lees, County Judge, to January 1890.
- John Leonhardy, Sheriff, to January 1889.
- Edw. H. Waelty, County Clerk, to January 1889.
- Halvor A. Lee, Treasurer, to January 1889.
- Lutze Tscharner, Register of Deeds, to January 1889.
- Schuler G. Gilman, District Attorney, to January 1889.
- Fred. Hohman, Clerk of Circuit Court, to January 1889.
- Geo. Schmidt, Superintendent of Schools, to January 1889.
- J. F. Schlossstein, Surveyor, to January 1889.
- Jas. L. Hallock, Coroner, to January 1889.
- Jas. V. Jones, Member of Assembly, to January 1889.
- J. W. De Groff, Senator for Buffalo and Trempealeau County, to January 1891.

A closer examination of the above tables will disclose the fact, that a considerable number of our county officers have been re-elected for the next term, or several consecutive terms, or, as in the case of sheriff, where a consecutive term is prohibited by law, after an interval of one or two terms. This shows that the men thus honored must have given satisfaction in the discharge of their official duty. It also shows, that the people appreciate a faithful servant and mean to express their satisfaction. The county has been especially fortunate in never, during the 33 years of its administrative existence, having been compelled to go into litigation with any of its officers for any reason whatever. There are some doubts in my mind whether the number of votes in the earlier elections might not be more properly discussed under the head of





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## TRANSPORTATION.

We find in the chapter on Indians that the canoe was the first vehicle for the transportation of persons and of burdens. Its building, the materials necessary or customary for the purpose and its general utility are sufficiently described in the same place. Its capacity for commercial transportation was indeed very limited, yet not so much so as to prevent its general use. From the narratives of early explorers it clearly appears that a canoe of ordinary size was capable of carrying from two to five men with their arms and implements, and sometimes a considerable stock of provisions or merchandise also. La Salle carried a blacksmith's forge and the necessary iron along with him in canoes perhaps divided up, but still consisting of heavy material. It being clearly impossible to man very many canoes, as one man could not be expected to manage a very large weight with safety and dispatch, and an expedition of that kind requiring tools for building fortifications and houses, besides a heavy stock of goods for trading and presents, and a plentiful supply of arms and ammunition, we can form an estimate of the weight each of these canoes must have been capable of floating. There were, however, some limits to that capacity not dependent on size even in those primitive times, when the demands of commerce were as a grain of sand beside a mountain, compared with those of modern times. The first advance from the canoe, for the same purposes, and still with a view to propelling by the use of paddles, was the batteau or Mackinaw boat of the French traders and voyageurs. Its peculiar construction afforded some advantages over the canoe, especially greater capacity, deeper draught, steadier course, and perhaps greater strength, which were set off by a want of portability and the necessity of having boards for the construction of it. The canoe and the batteaux remained the craft for the coasting trade and private communication, as well as in fishing, until in quite recent times, and those



living on Beef Slough will not fail to remember the fleet of batteaux brought down by the crews of the first log-drive in 1868. The skiff has superseded this ancient craft entirely at least on the Mississippi. On the Lakes, where there was more room for manoeuvring, sailing craft, with or without decks, with temporary or fixed masts and rigging soon became a necessity, but nevertheless increased very slowly, fast enough, perhaps, for the demands of commerce and the traffic of the past, but infinitely out of all proportion with present necessities or accommodations. On the rivers the capacious keel boat, or as we now would style it, the barge, intended to be propelled by poles stuck in the bottom of the river, the men leaning with the shoulder against the upper end, shoving the boat along by seemingly walking on the deck or on a plank, was used for the transportation of heavier goods, or larger quantities. These barges were, at least partially, provided with an upper deck, partly to walk upon, partly for the protection of the men and the cargo against rain or other inclemencies of the weather. Most of them were also provided with temporary masts and simple tackle and rigging for using the same when the wind and the water-space, or rather the width and comparative straightness of the channel, presented a favorable opportunity. This poling or pushing of boats or barges against the current was not only a toilsome and tedious, but also a very unsatisfactory way of transportation. High water, required for boats of deep draught, could not be made available, as it was impossible to provide poles long enough to reach to the bottom, and still not too heavy for managing by the men. At the times of low water, sandbars and rapids were almost unconquerable obstructions. Days, and sometimes weeks were consumed in lightening these barges and conveying part of the goods above the rapids by land on very rough roads, or by the use of scows on the water. This difficulty was overcome by the building of flatboats, where it was not intended to proceed against the stream for long distances.

The application of steam power to the navigation of vessels which now is such a matter of everyday occurrence, that nobody takes much notice of it, had to contend, not only with the usual prejudices against new ideas in general, but also, quite naturally, with the obstacles created by the want of experience in the enterprise, and which could only be overcome by venturesome experi-



ments, requiring untold time and money. We know that the problem was solved, and if we should be surprised at anything we should be surprised by the rapidity by which the invention or its application spread to all the navigable waters from the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains. The first successful trip of the Clermont, having proved the feasibility and the advantages of the invention in 1807, we nevertheless find but little mention of its application before or during the war of 1812, yet there must have been some progress. One of the great obstacles to navigation in general, and steam navigation in particular, on the western rivers, was that shifting of sand bars from one location to another, which made the progress of a boat or vessel extremely hazardous, the more so the greater the force propelling the craft was. The model of a ship, or even a canal-boat, or anything drawing as much water as was considered indispensable for the rivers, and bays in the East, was clearly out of place on the western waters, and more especially upon the Upper Mississippi, which could not be reached without passing over the rapids of the Des Moines, and the still more intricate and shallow ones at Rock Island. The question was clearly, whether the boats used for the navigation of the Lower Mississippi could be used for that of the upper part of the same river, for never did it enter into the brain of any captain or pilot running upon the Mississippi at that time, that there would ever be, and not so very far off, either, a period, when it would not only be necessary and possible, but also very profitable, to construct boats for the express purpose of Upper River Navigation, and run regular lines of them, not merely to Keokuk near the Lower Rapids, but up to the Falls of St. Anthony. At all events it was the great surprise among river men, and not less among other sojourners upon the river, that in May 1823, the steamer Virginia,\* drawing six feet of water, ascended to Mendota, opposite Fort Snelling, below the junction of the Minnesota and the Mississippi, just as the fort is above it. She was freighted with provisions, ammunition and other stores, and perhaps, also, with a relief for the garrison of Fort Snelling. She was the first steamer of any kind, which ascended so far, but from that time steamboats in government employ came up every year, making however, seldom more than one trip, always of course, at high water. At first, I suppose, the crew went into the woods, where they were accessi-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



have preaching on the boat on Sunday forenoon. The Nominee, however, suffered the fate of its more unchristian brothers and was snagged and sunk in the fall of 1854, forty miles below La Crosse.

The "Ben Campbell" was built in the winter of 1851-52, and put in the trade in the spring, but drew too much water, and was sold in the fall 1852. During this season an opposition boat, called the "West Newton," was put into the trade from Galena to St. Paul, as an about equal match for the Nominee. The latter in May 1852, made the round trip, from Galena to St. Paul and back in two days, seven hours and forty-nine minutes, a distance both ways of eight hundred miles. In the fall of the same year the Harrises, to whom the West Newton belonged, were admitted into the Galena company and their boat afterwards run in the line. In the spring of 1854, the "War Eagle," "Galena" and "Royal Arch" were added to the line, and in 1855, the "Golden Era," "Alhambra," "Lady Franklin," and "City Bell" were added.

In June 1856, the opening of the Galena & Chicago Union Railroad gave a great impetus to the business, and the company added to their line of boats the "Northern Bell," "Ocean Wave," "Granite State," "Greek Slave," and "Black Hawk."

Some boats besides the Nominee were sunk during this time, namely, "West Newton" in the fall of 1853, near the place still called by the same name, but formerly "Yellow Banks," where since then a few houses were built and inhabited, and in 1862 abandoned; "Dr. Franklin," seven miles above Dubuque by colliding with the "Galena" in June 1854. In 1856 the "Galena" was burned.

Trade fell off considerably in 1858, and subsequently, but in 1861 the packet company increased its number of incorporators to about one hundred, and its capital to \$400,000, and run the following boats in the upper trade: "War Eagle," "Alhambra," "City Bell," "Fanny Harris," "Northern Light," "Key City," "Northern Bell," "Golden Era," "Ocean Wave," "Flora," "Grey Eagle," "Milwaukee," and "Itasca." Some of these boats were of the first class, and might well have been called "floating palaces."

The "Milwaukee" cost the company \$39,000, "Grey Eagle" \$43,000, and the "Key City" and "Northern Light" each about the same.



The "Key City" was built at Cincinnati in 1857, was 250 feet long, 35 feet wide, 360 tons burthen, and 51 state rooms. The "War Eagle" and "Galena" were of a smaller class of boats, the former being but 296 tons burthen, with 46 state rooms. She was built in Cincinnati in the winter of 1853-54, and was 219 feet long and 19 feet wide.

The Galena Packet Company finally reorganized in February, 1864, under the laws of the State of Iowa, with a cash capital of \$400,000, under the name of the "Northwestern Packet Company," with general powers to run steamers, and do passenger and freight business between Dubuque and St. Paul. The company was bound by contract with the Milwaukee and Prairie du Chien Railroad Company to carry freight and passengers for that company between the latter place and St. Paul.

In the fall of 1865 the Northwestern Company were running the following steamers in the trade: "Milwaukee," "Itasca," "Northern Light," "Key City," "War Eagle," all first class passenger steamers. They also run three light-draught boats for low water, and three additional steamers for freight and towing barges.

On the first day of October 1858 the La Crosse and Milwaukee Railroad was completed, and opened through to the Mississippi at La Crosse, and much of the business of the boats passed over this road.

In 1860 an independent, or opposition, line of steamboats was run from La Crosse to St. Paul by Mr. Davidson and others, which the Galena Packet Company made a spirited but unsuccessful effort to run off; failing in this they compromised, by forming with Davidson and others, a combination on the 17th of August 1861, which has since done a large business.

In 1863 the La Crosse and St. Paul line ran in connection with the La Crosse and Milwaukee Railroad the following boats:

"McLellan," Capt. P. S. Davidson; "Keokuk," Capt. J. R. Hatcher; "Northern Bell," Capt. John Cochran; "Frank Steele," Capt. Martin; "Clara Hine," Capt. J. Newton; "G. H. Wilson," Capt. Wm. Butler; "Aeolian," Capt. Sencerbox.

On Chippewa River: "John Ramsey," Capt. N. Harris; "Chippewa Falls," Capt. L. Fulton.

On the St. Croix: "Wenona," Capt. L. Brown.



On the Minnesota: "Pomeroy," Capt. Bell; "Stella Whipple," Capt. Norris—in all 14.

The combination of the steamboat interest proving unsatisfactory, the new Northwestern Packet Company and the La Crosse line, generally called "Davidson's Line," on the 1st of May, 1866, consolidated into a new company, under the general laws of the State of Iowa, at Dubuque, and organized a company which they called the "Northwestern Union Packet Company." The general office of the company was located at Dubuque, Iowa; and the company organized with a capital of \$1,500,000, and put immediately into the trade thirty steamers and seventy-three barges.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



As all the boats that reached St. Paul must have passed by Buffalo County, and through Lake Pepin, this table gives the opening and closing of the *regular* steamboat season for the years enumerated. But *occasional trips* were usually made, even by boats of regular lines, from 10 to 20 days earlier from points below as far as Reed's Landing, though perhaps never any later, as it is a peculiarity of the river to close about as early at La Crosse as at St. Paul, and much earlier than at Alma and Wabasha. At the latter place it has never been known to be reliably closed during a whole winter, so as to admit of crossing with teams, while it usually opens one or two weeks earlier at Alma, than at Fountain City, Winona and La Crosse, a fact ascribed partly to the influence of Chippewa River and partly to the water of the lake from below the ice coming to the surface and expending its latent heat in the distances named.

From the year 1867 the railroads in Minnesota began to come into active competition with the steamboats, and the latter grew fewer in number and smaller in tonnage from year to year, until at the present time, with the exception of small stern-wheelers, but few boats are to be seen, and none at a low stage of water.

The following table will show the opening of navigation at Winona during the years from 1875—1882, according to the History of Winona County:

YEAR.	FIRST BOAT.	DATE OF ARRIVAL.
1875—	Lake Superior.....	April 12.
1876—	Dubuque.....	April 10.
1877—	Red Wing.....	April 11.
1878—	Penguin.....	March 12.
1879—	Maggie Reanie.....	April 4.
1880—	Belle of Bellevue.....	March 22.
1881—	Josie.....	April 24.
1882—	Robert Harris.	

With the exception of the Dubuque and the Josie these early arrivals were all small boats, and from this we may safely conclude that navigation did not improve much in number or size of boats, and that especially early ventures were considered superfluous.

In August, 1866 the Minnesota Valley Railroad reached West St. Paul; in 1869 the railroad bridge was built and the railroads crossed over; in 1872 the West Wisconsin road reached St. Paul



from the east side and the trade of the steamboats passed to the railroads forever, with the exception of that on the eastern bank of the river. It did no longer pay to run so many boats. The passenger business was insignificant, especially after the river division of the Milwaukee & St. Paul road had been built. People of this county wanting to go up or down the river crossed to Winona or Wabasha, and the question had now become, how to reach these stations conveniently. There being, however, yet considerable freight to be forwarded to and from points on the East side, the old lines still kept up a show of activity, and a new line of the "Diamond Joe Boats" started in. Joseph Reynolds, of St. Louis, a speculator in wheat on a large scale, found it convenient to transport his own wheat in his own boats, and, as the wheat went only one way, down the river, there was every inducement to transport other freight not only up, but also down the river. Passengers could also be accommodated.

The prospectus of the

*"Old Reliable Diamond Joe Boats,"*

for 1887 claims that boats of this line have been in operation for nineteen years between St. Louis and St. Paul. The line has its general office in Dubuque, Iowa, and Mr. Jo Reynolds is its president. During the present season the following boats are run:

Mary Morton.

Libbie Conger.

Pittsburgh.

Josephine.

Sidney.

Josie.

They are in fact what the prospectus claims for them: "Elegant stern-wheel steamers."

In the paper referred to the distance between the two cities one forming the southern, the other the northern terminus of the line is given at 729 miles by the river.

In the mean time the other problem of regular communication with railroad stations across the river began to be solved by the employment of small steamers one from Alma to Wabasha and one from Fountain City to Winona that made daily trips during the season of open navigation, and one from Alma to LaCrosse making trips, one day down and up the next. The Steamer Lion, Captain Hiram Wilcox, began to run as a ferry-boat between Alma and Wabasha, in spring 1873 and continued in this line until the close of navigation in 1886. Partly to encourage this enterprise,



partly on account of some dissatisfaction with the management of the mail-service by land from Fountain City, the people of Alma petitioned Congress to transfer the mail-service with the exception of local connections to the Wabasha—Alma line, the mail to be carried by land in the winter time, which arrangement continued from 1876 to spring 1887, when the mail-service was transferred to the Chicago, Burlington and Northern Railroad. As the Lion passed through Beef Slough as far up as the cut-off, it afforded to the company as well as the men many conveniences.

*Remark 1.* The steamer Lion was preceded by the propeller "Comet" belonging to Levy Dutz and run by him during the season of 1872; sold to Capt. H. C. Wilcox and displaced by the "Lion" in the following year.

Between Fountain City and Winona, Wm. Heck of Fountain City, and Capt. Peter Schneider of Winona ran the steamboat "Express" from 1876 to 1880, when they sold her to parties in Galena, where she was to run on Fever River; in her place the "Robert Harris" was put the same year, and run until now, 1887. Circumstances for the present favor her opposition with the Chicago, Burlington & Northern Railroad upon this distance.

The circumstances favoring the "Robert Harris" in its opposition with the C. B. & N. R. R. in the local traffic between Fountain City and Winona are:

1. The cheapness of rate, that of the railroad being 40 cents each way, while the boat does not charge more than 35 cents both ways.

2. The chance of longer time for business with the boat and return leaving out of seven hours fully one half for a stay in Winona.

3. The acquaintance of the officers and owners of the boat with the business men of Winona as well as of Fountain City, which enables them to carry out orders in each place without the need of long writing and explanation.

Similar advantages were enjoyed by Capt. Jacob Richtmann, who ran several boats partly from Fountain City to other points, partly in regular trips from Alma to La Crosse and back. But as with the longer distance the chance for a sufficient time for business, and a return on the same day became impossible, the competition of the new railroad proved too strong for his enterprises.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



but it exerted, at first especially, considerable influence on the transportation of produce from certain parts of the county. Arcadia and Independence, already established, but languishing before, received the customary "boom" during the construction and the working of the new line. Everybody wanted to have a slice of the big fortunes to be realized by settling in these newly developed centres of trade, which, also, received their best support from adjacent parts of Buffalo County, especially the towns of Glencoe, Montana and Dover, with the upper parts of Waumandee and Lincoln. As long as, for the sake of attracting trade, prices were kept up at fair positions, the other advantages, the short haul in some cases even better roads, could not but be appreciated by the farmers. Merchants from everywhere became very anxious to establish themselves especially at Arcadia, where even old established business firms from Fountain City were eager to establish branch-stores. Fountain City was indeed deprived of much of its former territory of commercial contribution, but events have not justified or verified the great expectations once excited by the situation of Arcadia.

The next enterprise in railroad construction within our county was that of the Valley Division of the Milwaukee and Omaha Road, connecting Eau Claire with Wabasha, and running through the western part of the Chippewa bottom for over twelve miles within this county. By this the village of Durand, which up to that time, had had but very unsatisfactory commercial connections, rose at once to the rank of a local trading center. This circumstance made itself felt in some degree in the trade especially that of wheat, at Alma. In former times Mondovi, for instance was about half-ways between Alma and Eau Claire, and especially before the latter had railroad connections, the former was the better place for shipping wheat, though for other produce, Eau Claire on account of its large floating population and manufactories and its intimate connection with the lumbering interests had been at all times a better market. But after the construction of the Chippewa Valley road this was changed at once, since Durand was much nearer than either Alma or Eau Claire, with almost level roads to it. Prices at Durand were booming up the place, and people from that neighborhood, who formerly had come with their wheat to Alma, naturally went to Durand, which was so much



nearer, and where they could not only sell wheat, but all other kinds of produce, and where most of them had their postoffice. The market in cattle and hogs, those on the hoof especially, also went largely to Durand, if not to Independence or Arcadia. Though the loss was less severely felt, because the provision for the Beef Slough workmen required a large number of cattle during spring and summer, yet people who were thoughtful about such matters became anxious to be connected with the outside world by that line of modern communication called a railroad. For something over six months every year, we had water communication and transportation, the latter cheaper than by railroad, but the advantage of cheaper transportation by the river was greatly diminished by the necessity for accumulating great quantities of staple articles during winter, and also merchandise for the same season. There was a prospect that this desire might be gratified some six years ago, when Mr. Stickney, a gentleman quite well known in railroad circles even then, put a corps of surveyors or engineers upon the eastern bank of the river, and promised that the road would be built within one and one-half year. Contracts were entered into, reading in the usual way, stipulating a time for commencing grading, and also for the actual opening and subsequent continuous operation of the road. All that was, of course, solemnly promised, but just as carefully avoided, so that, about three years afterwards all the contracts had expired, and nothing remained but a very natural distrust in the promises of railroad projectors of any kind. The Stickney concern had not acquired any right of way in this county by actual purchase, and when, some three years ago, the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad Company sent an agent for purchasing, or contracting for, the right of way between Alma and Winona, under the Winona, Alma and Northern charter, in which Hon. A. Finkelnburg and Hon. R. R. Kempter figured as resident stockholders and incorporators, the work was comparatively easy, and progressed favorably and rapidly, in general, while in particular cases then, as usually, those came to the surface, who did not care to see the improvement proposed, but saw, nevertheless very clearly the personal advantage to be derived from the necessity of certain pieces of land having to be purchased of them by the Railroad Company. In this age and this country we are perhaps not warranted in criticising acts of selfishness, nor would



it be prudent to do so, since by the selfish actions of some one else we might be thrown into a position, in which appearances might be decidedly such, that it would be impossible for us to clear ourselves from the imputation of egotistic motives for our own actions. It must also be remembered that railroad companies are not in the habit of building their lines for the sole and exclusive benefit of others, but rather of themselves. We cannot perhaps, deny, that unfair advantage appears, and has been claimed, to have been taken of individuals in procuring contracts for right of way, and other privileges by the railroad company and its agents, but yet we must admit, that all agreements as far as money is concerned, have been honorably discharged as incurred, or if incurred even to the controlling of contractors and subcontractors in their payments for work and material, and also for boarding their workingmen. That some errors, or even worse than that, should have happened in spite of all precautions, may have been unavoidable in the execution of a work of such magnitude.

Was the construction of this railroad line an undisputable, unqualified benefit to Buffalo County? We could fill a much larger book than the one before you with the arguments pro and con in answering this question, and it is doubtful whether after reading such a book, we would be much wiser than now. It may also be objected that we are not yet fully competent to answer the question, and that it is fair to wait and to see. One thing is sure, that the railroad is the great developer and civilizer of our modern time, and, whatever may be the result for individual persons and single localities, the benefit for the community at large can not be denied, though we may have to bide our time and to digest new propositions and possibilities, not heretofore presented. As a historical reminiscence we may recount the following facts:

First contracts for right of way at Alma were made in September 1882.

First definitive survey and platting of line finished about the middle of October 1883.

First contracts or subcontracts for grading were given out forthwith, as soon as the line was established. Track-laying commenced in November 1884 at the Chippewa and finished to La Crosse about January 1st, 1885. This line was operated since and





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## CHICAGO, BURLINGTON &amp; NORTHERN RAILROAD.

*Time Tables Alma Station.*

## TRAINS GOING SOUTH.

STATIONS.	No. 2.	No. 4.	No. 6.
Lv. Minneapolis .....	8 35 A. M.	1 10 P. M.	8 00 P. M.
" St. Paul .....	9 15 "	1 50 "	8 40 "
" Alma .....	12 06 P. M.	4 43 "	11 03 "
" Winona .....	12 38 "	5 16 "	11 26 "
" La Crosse .....	2 15 "	7 05 "	1 05 A. M.
" Prairie du Chien .....	4 20 "	9 25 "	3 04 "
" Dubuque .....	5 45 "	11 00 "	4 15 "
" Savanna .....	8 00 "	1 05 A. M.	6 15 "
Lv. Oregon .....	.....	3 10 A. M.	9 25 A. M.
Ar. Chicago .....	.....	7 05 "	12 45 P. M.
Ar. Fulton .....	8 38 P. M.	.....	6 45 A. M.
" Peoria .....	2 15 A. M.	.....	11 40 "
" St. Louis .....	7 05 "	.....	5 00 P. M.
Way freight passes Alma at 1:08 P. M.			

## TRAINS GOING NORTH.

STATIONS.	No. 1.	No. 3.	No. 5.
Lv. Chicago .....	.....	3 00 P. M.	10 30 P. M.
" Peoria .....	2 15 A. M.	.....	4 50 "
" St. Louis .....	8 30 P. M.	.....	10 30 A. M.
Ar. Oregon .....	.....	6 30 P. M.	1 40 "
" Savanna .....	8 05 A. M.	8 25 "	3 35 "
" Dubuque .....	9 45 "	10 30 "	5 30 "
" Prairie du Chien .....	11 15 "	11 55 "	6 50 "
" La Crosse .....	1 25 P. M.	2 00 A. M.	9 00 "
" Winona .....	3 00 "	4 00 "	10 30 "
" Alma .....	3 30 "	4 11 "	10 58 "
" St. Paul .....	6 25 "	7 05 "	2 00 P. M.
" Minneapolis .....	7 05 "	7 42 "	2 40 "
Way freight passes Alma at 10:25 A. M.			

Trains 3, 4, 5 and 6 run daily; 1 and 2 daily except Sunday.

Through tickets to all points in the United States and Canada on sale at Alma.

Baggage checked through to destination.

Peerless dining cars and Pullman sleepers on all through trains.

No change of cars to Chicago, Peoria or St. Louis.

For tickets, sleeping car accommodations, local time tables, and other information, apply to

J. B. GLOVER, AGENT, Alma.



## TOWN ROADS.

In the preceding pages we have treated Transportation from the commercial standpoint, and as far as it is connected with export and import, and regulated by production of staple articles and the demand for such articles as can not be produced upon the spot, but are nevertheless wanted for use and consumption. Export and import select some central points, at which articles of the former are collected, and articles of the latter are distributed. These points in our county must be looked for on the bank of the Mississippi, as long as we were almost exclusively dependent upon that river for transportation. Accordingly we find Fountain City and Alma to be the earliest centers of trade in the county as they remain the most important up to the present time. The founding and further progress of these two places must be considered in another chapter, in this we have to relate how from them roads began to spread themselves in every direction, at first with a distinct intention of reaching other places, and directing the settlement of the adjacent country so as to connect with the starting points. Petitions to the legislature resulted in the appointment of commissions for laying out state roads. From Fountain City, then the "defacto" county-seat, a road was laid out in a general northern direction, keeping for about thirty miles upon the ridge of the bluffs, which divide the waters of the Trempealeau river from those of the Waumandee Creek, and descending into the valley of Elk Creek near the source of the south branch of the same, at the township line between townships twenty-two and twenty-three, thence northwards in the valley to the westward turn of the creek, thence about six miles in a western direction to near where Gilman-ton is now situated, thence in a general northern direction to Mondovi and beyond to Eau Claire or Chippewa Falls. Prudence at that time demanded that crossings of streams should be avoided, since there was no immediate prospect for bridging them. This accounts for the persistant progress of the road upon the "ridge," for which it still bears the name of the "Ridge Road." Another road was laid out from Fountain City to Alma, following the foot of the bluffs where the wide prairie did not invite a deviation for the purpose of straightening out the road. This same road was afterwards extended to Durand and Eau Claire. Another road intended to connect with the Fountain City Ridge Road at some place was



laid from Alma to the Little Waumandee Valley, substantially where the present road on the Belvidere Bluff is situated. After crossing Little Waumandee Creek it kept on the east side of it and crossed the intervening ridge into the Loomis' Settlement near the line between Sections 35 and 36 of Township 23 North of Range 11 West. These roads, although yet extant as far as general directions are concerned, have been materially altered in numerous places, as convenience, necessity and other causes have suggested. One of the earliest roads required for intercommunication was the Beef River road. True to the notion or instinct that the crossing of a creek or river should, if possible, be avoided, the first road in that valley ran up and down the steepest grades, through ravines and finally also up into the Loomis' Settlement. The road from Fountain City to Waumandee Valley was also urgently called for. On the northern point of the sand prairie, towards the foot of the bluffs the state road turned in a western direction and from this point the Waumandee Valley road branched off in a direction almost opposite, then again, as the trend of the bluffs required, in a more parallel direction. This road, also, kept as nearly as possible along the bluffs, avoiding the crossing of swamps and streams. It must be evident to every one who even at the present time, after the labor of thirty years and large sums of money have been expended upon it, how difficult, and even hazardous the traveling on this road must have been at the start, since in spite of all improvements there are stretches in the road, disagreeable and dangerous to pass during the spring thaw, which in these places lasts a long time. The obvious advantage of running a road along the ridge of a series of hills is strongly counterbalanced by the difficulty of getting into the valleys, or out of them to the main trunk road. But in this county, as probably in all similar situations, the first settlements were made in valleys. The cultivation of the comparatively level places on the top of the hills or bluffs was for many years confined to lands situated near the centers of trade, or other favorable locations, that is such, where the wood cut down in the process of clearing could be conveniently disposed of at a remunerative price. These settlements in valleys necessitated the opening of roads to the bluffs and down the same. These roads were but too often located into ravines, which seen from below appeared to ascend sufficiently in their narrow ends,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



sistance from the Colonization Society, not by any means a very good road, but one much better than those formerly traveled in that direction. The first road laid out according to a uniform grade throughout, was the one from Glencoe in the direction to Fountain City. It used to be known as the "Dug way" and was originally laid out, and some years subsequently improved, by Mr. David D. Davis, who had a deserved reputation as a surveyor and civil engineer. The old gentleman had an advantage over the younger class of the same profession by having in former times acquired a sound stock of information as to the probable cost of such undertakings. The town of Glencoe has probably the greatest comparative number of graded roads of any town in the county, all planned with excellent judgment. It came, after some time, to be understood generally, that graded roads were desirable in every respect, and though some of them might cost more than those laid out otherwise, to begin with, a much greater amount would be saved in the future repairs, not to speak of the saving on wagons and teams, and the greater comfort for every one who had to travel. A new impulse to the construction of graded roads was given by that of the road leading from the bluff east of Fountain City to the lower part of the town or village. This road was also laid out by Mr. Davis in 1871. One from the upper part of the village followed 1872. In 1876 the village of Alma laid out a road of the same kind from Laue's house to the bluff, joining the old road at the boundary line between Alma and Belvidere.

The first regularly graded road in the town of Nelson was the one up Spring Creek ravine, by which a numerous population, on the bluffs between Trout Creek Valley and the Chippewa or Beef Slough Bottoms was accommodated. This was followed by the grading from Centre Creek Valley to the bluff in a general southern direction. Then came the grade up from the Norwegian church near the Southeast Corner of Sect. 12 in Township 23 North of Range 13 West, all of which was executed by myself, as well as some smaller operations, one of which was the equalization of the grade on western decline of so-called Norwegian road.

In 1877 the eastern descent of the Alma and Waumandee road was planned and built, and the crossroad from the upper part of Little Waumandee Valley to Montana. Numerous other graded roads have since been built, but it is to be hoped, that many more



will yet be planned and finished. The introduction of the railroad necessitated the dislocation of some roads along of it, which in cases led to decided alterations. So for instance, was the road from Rieck's house in Section 24, Township 20 North of Range 12 West, changed towards the east, to avoid the Sand Prairie. There had been a road in that direction for a long time, but on account of some difficulties in the proper construction, it was only occasionally used. A similar dislocation took place between Alma and Beef River bridge. Something ought to be said of the way the immigrants arrived in the northern parts of the county, in most cases transporting all the necessary furniture for kitchen and house. Some of them came by way of Mississippi and landed at Fountain City or Alma, and moved to their respective locations as the roads were beginning to be marked out. Others came directly by land by the old road, from La Crosse to Black River Falls and then, keeping together in groups for mutual assistance, not against Indians, but on account of difficult roads, wending their ways to their several destinations. One of the earliest pioneers of that region, Mr. S. S. Cooke, moved in 1856 in the month of June to his place in Section 27, Township 23 North of Range 10 West, in the southern part of the Town of Dover, where his oldest son Chauncey C. Cooke, Esq., still resides. It took the family two days to reach their destination, but they already found an intermediate stopping place at Patrick Mulcare's house in Glencoe. Of prominent people at or near Mondovi I know from accidental mention in my presence, that they came by the landway, as indicated, and it stands to reason that they did not always have a roof to go under when night arrived, being obliged to camp out. One who has never seen the "Prairie Schooner" creeping through the valleys and over the hills, followed by the passengers who might also be called its crew, and by the few domestic animals that could be driven, or followed voluntarily, would not realize this once most prominent mode of travel and transportation. It was seen by myself as late as 1886, when out surveying a few miles from Mr. Cooke's place. The disadvantages of this way of traveling through an unimproved country, destitute of roads and bridges, and of places of shelter, present themselves so vividly to the mind of every reader, as not to require particular description; but the advantages, at least those who adopted it, were almost equal to the inconvenience. They



could live on what they had along with them, or what they were able to purchase cheaply at some cultivated station; they therefore needed but little or no money. Against rain they were in some measure protected by the cover of the wagon, and fuel to start and maintain the necessary fires was in most places in this county abundant, and had not to be carried along, and this life in the wilderness was, after all, not so very different from that which many of the travelers had been leading in the frontier settlements from which they came, and which they would probably have to live for a time in those they intended to plant. It must especially be remembered and considered that most of this kind of travel was performed during the later spring or during summer and early fall. This was necessary especially on account of cattle and horses, for which even steamboats, as far as they might be employed, had but very unsatisfactory arrangements. But on land grass cost no more than the cutting, while water of the purest kind was to be found everywhere along the roads or trails across the country.

The ranks of old settlers who came to their homes in this primitive manner, are now sadly thinned, and soon no one will remain to tell the tale of the mingled hardship and enjoyment of these expeditions, but all of them that I had the pleasure to get acquainted with, looked back upon their adventures with much more satisfaction than regret.

We have mentioned all kinds of transportation but one, which I know from personal observation, sometimes was executed. This is the transportation of flour, and very likely of other things, occasionally, upon the backs or shoulders of early pioneers. Even as late as 1859, most of the provisions were brought into the county by steamboat from Galena, although a mill had been started at Fountain City and one at Eagle Mills, possibly also the one at Gilmanton, then Mann's Mill. There were still some settlers who had either no wagons, or no passable roads to their cabins, but bread was needed, and flour must be brought, so the most natural, though at the same time most primitive, tedious and exhaustive, way of transportation had to be resorted to. It is well to mention this, if for no other purpose than to show our posterity to what toilsome expedients their predecessors were sometimes reduced for the maintenance of themselves and their families.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



commodate itself to circumstances wherever it was introduced, until from the solitary postillion, mounted on a stout horse, and armed to the teeth, it gradually metamorphosized into the stages, still sometimes accompanied by guards, lumbering along slowly and heavily on poor roads, finally on carefully constructed ones, until to-day it comes along at railroad speed in comfortable quarters. It is one of the most interesting phases in modern development, how out of such a small and unsatisfactory arrangement in the course of time the gigantic service was developed, which now is ramified into the farthest corners of the world and by which a letter is brought across an ocean for the insignificant sum of five cents, and for two cents is carried through thousands of miles in the United States. It is impossible to follow the march of improvement in all the details connected with this important factor of modern public life but I imagine it must have been about thus:

1. Regularity, dependent on security and reliability of external provisions and arrangements, such as roads, bridges and relays.

2. Speed, requiring great improvements of roads and bridges more and extensive relays, hence a greater number of stations, horses and vehicles.

3. Cheapness. Establishments having to be kept up, they could only be remunerative, if used by the public in general, and the public could only use it, if prices were reasonable, and would use it the more in proportion to cheapness.

Of course this does not apply to our own country and present time, as far as development is concerned, yet it may not be amiss to call attention to it, since to a certain extent this development must occur in about the same successive steps in every country and may be traced from colonial times to the present.

Experience has demonstrated the necessity of retaining the mail or postal service as a government monopoly, though in this country it is modified by the contract system. The extension of mail routes is concomitant to the extension of population, and the means of transportation used are determined by circumstances. Below I shall give a table showing the successive establishment of post-offices in this county. As every one knows, we received the mail at first by steamboat at the regular landings, and from these it was distributed to the interior offices as soon as such were estab-



---

lished. In the intermission between the seasons of navigation the mail was carried by stage coaches or wagons, frequently sleighs, from some places already reached by railroads. to every intermediate point, a mode of conveyance still necessary and practiced for the interior offices not on railroads. In these cases the passenger transportation is independent of the mail service, and has never been connected with it here, except as the arrangements for mail services would furnish regular opportunities of conveyance.

The following table shows the names and most other things of interest concerning the post offices of Buffalo County. Names of consecutive incumbents of these offices will be found in the description of the several towns.



POSTOFFICES IN BUFFALO COUNTY.

Names.	Location.	Time of Establishment.	First Postmaster.	Present Postmaster.	Time of taking Charge.
Ada.....	In the city.....	.....	W. H. Gates.....	M. W. McDonnell.....	.....Sept. 21, 1885
Anchorage.....	Sect. 30, T. 21, R. 11.....	Feb. 12, 1868.....	Robert Henry.....	Robert Henry.....	.....Feb. 12, 1868
Beef Slough.....	Camp No. 1.....	May 9, 1887.....	George Scott.....	Geo. Scott.....	.....May 8, 1887
Buffalo.....	In the city.....	March 1858.....	Charles Schaettle.....	Nicholas Weinandy.....	.....June 16, 1886
Cochrane.....	Near station.....	June 14, 1887.....	Jos. L. Rohrer.....	Jos. L. Rohrer.....	.....June 14, 1887
Cross.....	Sect. 5, T. 19, R. 10.....	Ag. 23, 1872.....	Wb Bohri.....	Gottlieb Bohri.....	.....Ag. 23, 1872
Fountain City..	In the village.....	1854.....	Wm Pierce.....	John B. Oenning.....	.....Jan. 13, 1886
Fountanton.....	Sect. 14, T. 23, R. 11.....	1858.....	W. Loomis.....	J. W. Howard.....	.....May 15, 1866
Glencoe.....	Sect. 28, T. 21, R. 10.....	Sept. 1858.....	W. Loomis.....	Phil. Smith.....	.....Spring 1887
Lookout.....	I old not get any report from this office,	.....	Wb may	Wb may	.....
Marshland.....	At the R. R. station.....	1874.....	J. Zatsch.....	Lawrence Schneider.....	.....1878
Mha Mokwa..	In the village.....	1871.....	Jas. W. Kelley.....	Wm. Chafey.....	.....April 8, 1887
Modena.....	Sect. 23 T. 23 R. 12.....	1863.....	Benj. F. Bak.....	H. J. Canar.....	.....Oct. 18, 1886
Mondovi.....	In the village.....	1858.....	Robert Nelson.....	J. D. Pace.....	.....Mch 22, 1887
Montana.....	Sect. 36 T. 22 R. 11.....	1870.....	Fred. Zeller.....	Aug. Helwig, Jr.....	.....1880
Nelson.....	In Fairview Village.....	.....	Ernst Warner.....	John F. Butler.....	.....July 28, 1886
Urnes.....	Sect. 8 T. 23 R. 12.....	1872.....	Ole P. Urnes.....	S. S. Braford.....	.....Dec. 6, '77 and July 20, 1883
Wu ardee...	Sect. 21 T. 21 R. 11.....	1857.....	J. H. Manz.....	Chas. Kirchner.....	.....In 1871





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



idea were made. The permission of the Indians being necessary for settlement and establishment of any factories or posts, Judge Lockwood of Prairie du Chien obtained that permission of Wabasha, the chief of the Sioux, to build a saw mill on the Red Cedar, now Menomonie River. Gen. Street, Indian Agent at Fort Crawford was his partner in the business. It would be tedious to follow up the development of the trade thus begun, but after the experiences of almost forty years after the first beginning, during which time the valleys of the Chippewa and the most important of its tributaries had become settled and were finally inhabited almost exclusively with white men, the Indians being expelled, cities like Chippewa Falls and Eau Claire founded, it became apparent that the transportation of the pine timber had become not only necessary for the wants of the people dwelling below along the Mississippi, but that it would no longer be profitable to have all the lumber manufactured upon the spot, thus submitting this immense interest to the exclusive control of a comparatively narrow strip of country and the few men it, who had the means to build and run saw mills, and who virtually had the monopoly of the pine lands. It is true, that the establishment of mills had been attended with risks and dangers, with losses and disasters, but it is just as true that many of these losses and disasters could and would have been avoided if the experience of the past could have been made available in the beginning. The owners of pine land had an indisputable right to dispose of their timber as it suited themselves, and navigation upon the Chippewa for their logs could not be prevented nor prohibited. The question was to find some safe reservoir for the reception, storage and manipulation of these logs. This reservoir was found in the Beef Slough and its connections and ramifications. There are rumors of quiet explorations of the slough by several men even in the earliest times of the settlements. Victor Probst, one of the earliest settlers at Alma, used to relate that a stranger, whom he met somewhere on Beef Slough, almost directly told him, that this would in no very distant days be used for the very purpose for which it now serves.

I have under the head of Topography given a description of Beef Slough and its relations to the Chippewa, the Beef River and the Mississippi so that it will not be necessary to say more about that. The obvious connection of the Slough with the Chippewa



River was known to pilots and if they also knew the difficulties and intricacies of it, they were quite excusable, if they preferred the main channel, though it did look smaller at the parting from the slough. This circumstance was illustrated in the following anecdote: In the year 1835, Jefferson Davis, then a young lieutenant in the United States service, stationed at Fort Crawford, was sent up to the mills on the Menomonee to get lumber to rebuild the fort or make some addition to it. The order had been filled, and Davis and the soldiers were coming down the Chippewa under the command of an old voyageur who acted as pilot. At the critical point where Beef Slough sets off to the left, or rather seems to go on straight, while the main river turns to the right, the Frenchman, well aware of the situation, called out: "To de right, hard." "What's that," said the West Pointer, "you're going to run this raft right to hell? I tell you to pull to the left where the main river is." It was done and the lumber lost in Beef Slough. The crew of the raft returned to the mills for more lumber, and the officers to the fort in a canoe to report the raft broken. Though we cannot vouch for the truth of the anecdote, it still illustrates the relative situation of the parts concerned. As times wore on, and about thirty-two years after Jeff Davis' adventures on Beef Slough and two years after the explosion of his confederacy, the initial steps were taken to put the idea of creating Beef Slough a log harbor into operation. On the 27th day of April 1867, in the village of Alma the

*Beef Slough Manufacturing, Booming, Log-driving and Transportation Company*

was organized by the following persons: M. M. Davis, M. D. of Appleton (now of Baraboo,) Wis.; Jas. H. Bacon of Ypsilanti, Mich.; Elijah Swift of Falmouth, Mass.; C. Moser, Jr., Jno. Hunner, Jr., and Fred Lane of Alma, Wis.

The first meeting of the stockholders was held at Alma, May 23d, 1867, and the following Board of Directors were elected:

M. M. Davis, T. E. Crane, Elijah Swift, Francis Palms, Jas. H. Bacon, Fred Lane, and Jno. Hunner, Jr.

At a meeting held the same day, the directors chose M. M. Davis, President; C. Moser, Jr., Secretary; Elijah Swift, Treasurer; and T. E. Crane, Superintendent.

Violent opposition to this organization was manifested on the



Chippewa River and its tributaries by the lumbermen of the region, who had until then enjoyed a virtual monopoly of the lumbering business, not only by being the only ones in the business, but by dictating their own price in the purchase of logs cut upon land not their own. Most determined in this combined opposition was the firm of Knapp, Stout & Company, whose mills were on the Menomonee, but who were also largely interested in the village of Read's Landing, Minn., where at that time the coupling and combining of lumber and lografts from the Chippewa was carried on, and which on account of the large number of men employed in that business and other items connected with lumbering was a very thriving place, but has since dwindled down to insignificance. This opposition did not manifest itself in idle words only but went to work to create obstacles, which, if not removed, would render it impossible to get logs into the Slough. A dam was thrown in at the head of the slough, where Knapp, Stout & Co. owned the land on both sides. The Beef Slough Co. secured an entrance to the place by having a road laid out from a place on the Durand road close to the Chippewa, along the river and the slough, which road was an open highway as soon as recorded. The people from Alma and along Beef Slough were all in favor of the new enterprise, and when called upon to assist in the removal of the obstructions put in by the Menomonee firm, assembled in large numbers, armed and equipped in various ways. I never attended any of these gatherings, but I had laid out the above mentioned road, and so was acquainted with the locality, and as excitements are never silent, I learned much of what happened from acquaintances, and on one of these occasions Mr. Thomas B. Wilson was brought before me in my office of Justice of the Peace, then residing in the town of Belvidere, about nine miles below Alma. He had come down in company with Mr. A. Tainter, who with Wilson was the Co. attached to Knapp and Stout, and with a force of their men to prevent the removal of the obstructions they had placed into Beef Slough at the head of it. In course of lively debates carried on in the choicest English of river-men, with appropriate retorts from the other side, Mr. Wilson, according to complaint, seized an axe and cut a cable, and threatened summary vengeance upon all who dared to oppose his sovereign will, whereupon he was arrested by a constable of Buffalo County,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



and mill to guard the interest of the new company. A moderate freshet favored the drivers this spring, and it was well into June before the main force of the Beef Slough Company reached the Slough, who on their way down had cut or opened almost every boom on the river, and taken out, indiscriminately, whatever logs they contained. It seemed as though the agent of the new company aggravated every hardship by ruthless, unnecessary and arbitrary destruction of property, and loud and bitter were the denunciations against him. It had been a doubtful problem even among the friends of the measure, whether logs could be successfully driven over the broad sand bars of the lower Chippewa, and cost what it would, its feasibility must be demonstrated now, or the stockholders, already assessed for the last dollar on their stock would abandon the undertaking; the drive was therefore continued after the water got so low, that the cost of driving was more than the logs were worth. But the drive was a fixed fact, and henceforth the Chippewa pinery must furnish its quota of logs, for the mills, and build up the cities on the shores of that great river, whose tributaries span two-thirds of a continent. The next session of the Legislature, 1869, witnessed a renewal of the struggle for charters, but it was a tri-party fight, with a leaning of Chippewa Falls interests towards Beef Slough, and a final coalition of the two to defeat the Dell's bill. It was not until the season of 1870 that the final charter for the Beef Slough Company became a law."

I omit some remarks of Mr. Randall, which, though perhaps not entirely without foundation, are stated in his book with the zest of partisan spirit, excusable with him, who could not but be prejudiced against the Beef Slough Company. But he was fair-minded enough to add the following:

"Although stoutly opposed, and the establishment of those works much deprecated by a large share of our people as derogatory to our manufacturing interests, their existence has not been without its benefit, even to its most strenuous opposers. For in 1869 the Company at the Falls having planted some immense piers directly in the channel in the big eddy just below Paint Creek Rapids, a jam of logs of vast proportions was formed against them during the spring drive, filling up the entire river for several miles with logs, piled by the force of the current twenty or thirty feet high, totally obstructing the passage of logs and rafts, — and



presenting a grand, almost sublime spectacle to the beholder—which jam, when broken in the July following, by the aid of two steam engines and a great force of men, filled the river for miles in extent with floating logs, pouring down in such rapid profusion, that any force the mills below could command was powerless to arrest their onward course, or to secure a hundreth part that belonged to them. Millions on millions of feet of logs would have gone into the great river, and been lost in its thousand lagoons and bayous, which were saved to their owners by the Beef Slough boom.”

In connection with this we must relate the history of the first drive, as far as our county and especially the village of Alma were concerned. The drive came down, under the command of Mr. Bacon, almost down to Alma, the Jam-Boom in Nelson not being established, or else not capable of holding the logs. The crew having been told, that they were to be paid off at Alma, they came there, and waited in vain for their money. That they grew impatient, was quite natural. It had been asserted before, that the most desperate characters had been engaged in the dangerous work to force the drive through. At first they were patient enough, but when the means for gratifying their sharpened appetites failed to come forth, they grew riotous, and committed acts, which finally led to the arrest of six of the most desperate characters and lodging them in the jail at La Crosse. Sheriff Turnbull, residing in Fountain City had but little inclination to keep order anywhere else. A company of militia was organized and armed, and the crew being at length paid off, the danger passed and has not returned. Even I, not a resident of Alma at the time, was stopped and insulted in coming through the street, and it was only owing to the interference of Mr. Thomas Kennedy, whose acquaintance I had made at the survey of the above mentioned road, that my surveying staff was returned to me and worse was prevented. Cleaning out this “one horse town” was a favorite phrase among the “boys.” I do not mention it as a grudge against anyone, not even the said “boys” for I think the whole trouble and disturbance would have been prevented, if the money, which, I understood to have been provided for the purpose, had been properly applied, and not, as was said afterwards, used for speculating in logs, in which, as rumor had it, it was lost. The company had the morti-



fication to have its own agent after a while turning against it, trying to run a lumber raft through the slough to the manifest annoyance of its legitimate operations. The attempt was, however, made only once, and was unprofitable. Secretary Irvine of the Mississippi Logging Company says as follows:

“The first effort was not altogether successful or satisfactory to the stockholders; there were only 5,785,000 feet rafted the first season.” In fact the old Beef Slough Company had become bankrupt.

At a meeting of the Mississippi River Logging Company held at Winona in September 1872, a proposition was made to them by the Beef Slough Company to sell them a controlling interest in the Beef Slough Co.'s stock. The proposition was accepted, and a new organization was formed with F. Weyerhaeuser of Rock Island, Ill., as President; Artemus Lamb, Clinton, Iowa, Vice President; and Thos. Irvine of Muscatine, Iowa, Secretary and Manager, which persons have continued in their respective offices to the present time.

Elijah Swift, James Jenkins and M. M. Davis of the old Beef Slough Company still hold some stock and are directors in the new company. The M. R. L. Co. is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Iowa, having its headquarters at the City of Clinton, Iowa, with a branch office at Chippewa Falls, and one at Beef Slough, Wisconsin, run in conjunction with the office of the Beef Slough Boom Company, and having the same staff of officers.

To harmonize the conflict of interests between the Chippewa millmen at Eau Claire and the Mississippi mill owners, operating the Beef Slough Boom, a third organization was formed in the year 1881, which united the two parties under the corporate name of the Chippewa Logging Company, commonly called the “Pool.”

Under this arrangement the logs are all bought in common, and the Eau Claire parties take out of the promiscuous lot a sufficient amount to supply their mills, and let the balance pass on to Beef Slough. The Chippewa Logging Company has its principal office at Beef Slough.

As a matter of course there are many arrangements necessary to catch and manage the logs that are coming down on the drive and are to be rafted. The first arrangements are the shear-booms





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



now required is that of the steamboat, re-enforced by a few hands to help in landing the raft and in securing stray logs in case of an accident. To carry on the operations on the Beef Slough there are about six hundred men engaged during the rafting season, but during the remainder of the season about one hundred are retained for different kinds of work. For the accommodation of these men there are several camps:

Camp No. 1 on SE ¼ of NE ¼ of Section 27, T. 22, R. 13. At this camp or near it the office of the company is located, there are also different other buildings, among them a storehouse for cables and other things required in the operations of rafts and boats.

Camps No. 2, No. 3 and No. 3½ are strung out along the bank in Sections 21 and 16. Camp No. 4 was out in the swamp west of the main Slough. Camp 5 is a short distance above in Sect. 16, all in Township 22, Range 13.

Camp No. 6 is in Sect. 12, T. 22, R. 14 at the head of Perrin Slough, Flat Bar Camp is in Sect. 36, T. 23, R. 14. A small crew camps at the Jam Boom, some are also at the Shear Booms, and occasional camps are formed at other places, especially by the Rear Drive Crews." All these camps are furnished with victuals and cooks, with beds and blankets by the company. The permanent camps are large and well ventilated houses, affording such comfort as may be or is usually afforded under similar circumstances. Meat and vegetables are usually supplied fresh, of good quality and sufficient quantity, procured from the butcher at Alma, and from people on farms in the neighborhood of the slough.

Something is yet to be said about the amount of logs handled by the Beef Slough Company and the other companies working with it as above explained. It is neither necessary nor particularly entertaining to make a table of every year's output.

We find that in 1868 it was:.....	5,785,000 feet.
In 1875.....	129,066,630 “
In 1885.....	535,000,000 “
In 1886.....	463,847,560 “

The output for the present season is expected to be even larger than that of 1885, which has been the largest so far.

The necessity of inspecting the logs and lumber passing through the Beef Slough led to the organization of the 9th Lumber Inspection District. This was done by Chapter 90, Laws of



1870, and the first inspector appointed was Maj. J. F. Hauser from March 19, 1870, until May 20, 1871 when he resigned, John A. Mc Rae being May 31, 1871 appointed to fill the vacancy. He was succeeded by Geo. W. Gilkey who held the office from March 19, 1872 until April 27, 1874. Martin W. McDonnell held the office from April 27, 1874 to the same date 1878. Mr. D. J. McKenzie has held the office, ever since.

For some of the information regarding the lumber inspectors of this district I am obliged to Mr. Henry Casson, Private Secretary of Gov. Rusk. Those who are specially curious regarding the extent of the 9th inspection district are referred to the chapter of the laws of 1870 above mentioned.

The office of the Lumber Inspector has nothing to do with the Beef Slough Company or the Mississippi River Logging Co., the latter in fact scaling their own logs. Lumber Inspector M. W. McDonnell says in his report for 1875, that less than one-fourth of the output of that year had been scaled by him, the balance by the M. L. C. Lumber Inspector D. J. McKenzie reports that in 1885 he scaled 148 of the 535 millions and in 1886, 168 of 463 millions.

The operations at the Slough, as well as the necessary offices and other arrangements are under the direct superintendence of Mr. Irvine, the Secretary and Manager of the Mississippi River Logging Co. But, it being manifestly impossible for any man to supervise these extensive works, some points of which are so far apart, and the operations so multifarious, there are superintendents or bosses appointed, who are in their places and for certain purposes the temporary authorities. At Round Hill, the northern picket of the grand encampment, Mr. A. B. Gilmore is in command, at the Jam Boom Mr. Mike Hawley, and over the Rafting Works, and the operations connected with them, Mr. Edw. Douglas has the superintendency. As a matter of course there must be some discipline among so many people of all sorts and so many new ones every season, and as there never was any serious disturbance or interruption on account of refractory men, the discipline appears to be satisfactory. To this the regulation, that no liquor of any kind is to be brought and drank upon the premises belonging to the company, has assisted in a great measure.

The description of the assorting and rafting works, and so



many minor arrangements would take too much room and could hardly be understood without plats and drawings. The same might be said in regard to the construction of a large reservoir for logs adjacent to the lower end of the Slough or rather the junction of Beef River and Slough. In this the causeway across the swamp built by the village of Alma with some aid and assistance of the Town of Nelson and the county, has been utilized as a dam and the course of Beef River changed by putting locks into it at the eastern bridge.

The above naturally calls to mind the times and persons of the pioneers of this enterprise. They are mentioned in the course of the narrative, but those who at that time lived in, or had to come to and remain at Alma will especially remember Dr. M. M. Davis and his son, Mr. James H. Bacon, who for the time was the leader and motor of the whole; with him we saw his son, and his nephew Edgar Warner, who built a little cottage near Camp No. 1. Elijah Swift was at that time frequently at Alma, also T. Crane. The American House then kept by J. A. (Squire) Hunner and afterwards by S. S. Cooke was the headquarters of the Beef Slough folks in general, though the office was kept, together with the law-office of Moser and Hunner, in the building now occupied by Jacob Burkhard as a saloon and residence.

After the management of the rafting works had been in different hands, the company engaged Mr. Charles Hewitt, under whose vigorous administration the extensive rafting works at and near Camp No. 2 were commenced, which were altered and enlarged as experience required. Mr. Hewitt, or, as he liked to be called among friends, Charley, lives now on his farm in the town of Onalaska, in La Crosse County.

His successor was Mr. George Stiles, who did not stay very long. He is now in Minnesota. Mr. Stiles' successors were succeeding each other so rapidly, that we could not keep up the record, though we caught the last of them.

At first it was customary to employ *only* old hands, that is such, who had been on the Slough from the start. Very soon this was impossible, as the supply gave out, and it was no longer necessary, since the work had become greatly changed and simplified. In course of time, therefore, the number of original hands dwindled down to about one dozen, all of them put into positions re-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



advantages we had but few to apprehend. The first experiences with the "*boys*" as most of common employees of the company were called, could hardly encourage any hope of favorable relations between the new company and the citizens of the neighborhood. During the nineteen years which have since elapsed, matters have gradually improved, especially under the administration of the resident officers and managers of the Mississippi Logging Company, and it is a fact that a good understanding exists between the company and its regular employees on one hand and the authorities and the citizens on the other, which goes to the credit of either party.

That there are exceptions to this, and occasional acts of violence and disturbance occur, can not be denied, nor that it is sometimes necessary to apply the law to refractory individuals. Yet, considering all the circumstances, I think there is but little cause for actual complaint.

The company owns very much real estate and numerous shore rights along the Slough. These parcels of land have been carefully mapped, first in a book in separate sections eight inches square, then in a continuous map about seven and one-half feet long, containing all the land from Sect. 35, Tshp. 22, Rge. 13 up to Sect. 31, Tshp. 25, Rge. 13, in which Round Hill is situated, or from Alma to within two miles of Durand, in which the company or some individual members of the same have any claim or property.

Incident to the subject of rafting, the old style of which I have above described among the earlier operations of the Beef Slough Co., we ought to remember the time, when more than 30 years ago, till a much later time, until after the establishment of this institution, not a few of our citizens earned money by the hard work connected with the management of an oar and other manual labor incident to rafting after the old method. For a time there was quite an amount of trading done with crews of rafts that were landed at Twelve Mile Bluff, or at Holmes' Landing. All this was quite desirable during a time when the resources of the country were yet entirely undeveloped. It is many years since shipping as a hand upon a raft was a habitual summer employment with any of our fellow citizens, and but few of the younger generation know anything about it. Usually the shipping was



done at Read's Landing, that place being a sort of rendezvous for pilots. The rafts went sometimes as far as St. Louis, and the voyage down and return consumed a considerable part of a summer. The work was hard, the treatment rough, the wages often small, payment not always secure, so that he who managed to save a few dollars out of a trip, might consider himself fortunate. But at home there was nothing to do and nothing to earn, so that any prospect for improving the situation, was eagerly accepted. For many the rough work and life had its charms and they followed rafting during the summer and went into the logging camps, or the pineries, as it was usually called, in the winter. The rafters, as a class, were rather dreaded along shore, and if now they have almost disappeared, it is not to be deplored. It was but too often the character of the regular rafthands, those who followed rafting for a business that made the existence of the accidental hands upon the rafts disagreeable and even perilous.

---

Long as the chapter on "Transportation" has grown, it can not be supposed, that the incidents and accidents still stored in the memories of the earlier settlers have been exhaustively related, but it is believed that the main points have been carefully enough collected, so as to give a picture of how things once were, how they gradually changed and how they now appear.



## AGRICULTURE.

The varied surface of Buffalo County, for the description of which I refer the reader to the chapter on "Topography" destined it for an agricultural community. The changes of hill and dale, of highland and lowland, combine many advantages and disadvantages, which are to be taken into general consideration before entering into particulars. The great advantage of this configuration is that it affords chances for manifold uses in an agricultural sense, that is, the country is as well adapted to the cultivation of the different cereals usually cultivated in corresponding latitudes, as to the successful propagation and development of those domestic animals found with all civilized nations, and forming one of the great staples of life in the shape of meat and dairy products and the uses to which wool and hides are devoted for articles of clothing and other subordinate appliances. There can be no question that a hilly country affords to live stock of any kind a natural protection, which is not to be found in a country essentially level for many miles, open and subject to sweeping winds, and apt to experience periods of long continued droughts. The hills are the natural reservoirs from which springs derive their water, and the rills and creeks affording moisture for plants and drink for man and animals are certainly a most desirable provision for the cultivator of the soil. It is true that in a hilly country there must be some land which can not be brought under cultivation, but as wood is one of the necessities of life, and naturally grows upon those places where the plow can not be employed with advantage, this seeming disadvantage is no detracting from the general usefulness of the land.

Of disadvantages we must mention the difficulties of intercourse or travel, which are occasioned by ascents and descents, and by swampy places which are the results of imperfect natural drainage, and compel the inhabitants to spend much time and





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



when we begin to gain some leisure, we might well undertake to look into many matters with a more critical eye, than we were, and still are, in the habit of doing. But we now have to look to the development of agriculture and its present status in our county. As in the above I have alleged that it is more than thirty years since agriculture began to be practiced in this county, and began those improvements, which were necessary for its success, in the way of building roads and bridges, we must not suppose, nor permit ourselves to be led by our imagination into the error, that all the population with all the present appliances began to work. As a matter of fact we must lay down the maxim, that agriculture can not be developed any faster than the population increases, but that, as every public improvement increases facilities, and decreases difficulties, we might blot out the first five or ten years of the settlements before we begin comparison with the present circumstances.

Yet even then we would hardly do justice to the matter. The truth seems to be that up to a certain time the efforts in cultivation are apparently so slow as to be hardly perceptible, though this is almost solely due to their being scattered and disconnected. The connection then, between the number of inhabitants and the progress of agricultural operations is obvious. From the census of population of 1855 we learn, that in that year there were 832 inhabitants. For the year 1850 official accounts are missing, but the most enthusiastic will not put the number of inhabitants present in that year above 50. Thomas Holmes and Major Hatch had left long before, and but few had assembled at the place vacated by them. In the chapter on "Settlement," we see how few there were known, and it is a fact that then everybody knew everybody else, not only because there were so few, that to know them was certainly easy enough, but every one was in some measure in need of such assistance, as had to be given personally, and found himself obliged to give as well as take in this matter. The first attempt at settlement was not in the agricultural line, and very little could be undertaken in that way before the land was surveyed and in market. The table inserted in Topography shows when the land was surveyed, the following table shows when it came into market.



## DATE WHEN THE LAND CAME INTO MARKET.

Township. No.	Range No.	When Offered.	When Withdrawn.	When Restored.
18	10 and 11	June 18, 1849	June 3, 1856	April 5, 1858
19	10, 11 and 12	" "	" "	" "
20	10, 11, 12 & 13	" "	" "	" "
21	10	July 15, 1853	" "	" "
21	11	Oct. 17, 1852	" "	" "
21	12	Nov. 15, 1853	" "	" "
21	13	Oct. 17, 1853	" "	" "
22	10	July 15, 1853	" "	" "
22	11	Oct. 17, 1853	" "	" "
22	12	Nov. 15, 1852	" "	" "
22	13	Oct. 17, 1853	" "	" "
22	14	* Aug. 18, 1851	" "	" "
23	10	July 15, 1853	" "	" "
23	11	Nov. 15, 1852	" "	" "
23	12	Nov. 15, 1852	" "	" "
23	13	Aug. 18, 1851	" "	" "
23	14	Aug. 18, 1851	" "	" "
24	10	July 15, 1853	" "	" "
24	11	July 16, 1853	" "	" "
24	12	Nov. 15, 1852	" "	" "
24	13	Aug. 18, 1851	" "	" "
24	13	Aug. 18, 1851	" "	" "

The differences in the time of offering the land may have been occasioned by delays in the reports of surveyors. The withdrawal of the land from market was for the purpose of giving the West Wisconsin Railroad a chance to select the land granted in aid of its construction, or rather to give it time to establish a permanent survey, for the selection was not exactly a matter of choice, the odd numbered sections being the ones subject to its claims, the distinction being between a fifteen mile limit and a six mile limit, the land in the former being simply withdrawn, in the latter all land being rated at double government price. The fifteen mile limit ran through townships 22 and 23, the six mile limit through 23 and 24, nine miles north of the former. The even numbered sections were restored to market in about two years, the odd numbered ones in about ten years after withdrawal. Next to the possibility of buy-



ing the land, it was desirable to have the United States Land Office conveniently near and accessible. The first entries had to be made at Mineral Point, now in Iowa County. The abstract of entries in the office of the Register of Deeds shows that but very few entries were made previous to 1854 and none of them for agricultural purposes. These purchases having a nearer relation to settlement in general than to agriculture, they are quoted under that head.

This condition of affairs could not endure. The destiny of the country was not for large towns, but for rural communities. The bulk of purchases in 1854 and '55 was of agricultural situations.

The La Crosse United States Land Office was opened July 30, 1852. This was a great convenience, as the place could be reached by steamboat in summer, and on foot, or with a horse or wagon, at any time of the year. Nevertheless there were but few entries, in 1852 all in March, hence before removal of the office. In 1853 there was but one purchase, the prospective site of the county-seat, not for agricultural purposes.

In making purchases the newcomers usually preferred valleys to bluffs, open or but slightly wooded land to heavy timber; exceptions to that we find in the neighborhood of trading centres already established. Some of these selections remain puzzles to the subsequent settlers. Aside from the settlements on sand prairies, that could not support any population for more than two or three years, we find that some people retired, voluntarily and at once, into inconvenient ravines, when they had the very best and first selection. It may have been taste, but it was certainly perverted taste. The want of ready money was a great obstacle to the extension of agricultural settlement. After the opportunity for purchasing had been provided, it was not proposed to "squat" on the land. Hope, always the strongest in adventurers, led so many to pre-empt, and forced them to borrow money at any rate of interest, 40 per cent. being the highest *I learned of*, but the possibility of more or higher is not to be disputed, perhaps not even the fact. And for security, the certificate or patent of the land! Think of that, you young men! Think of it, you, who have fought the battle and lost it, as well as you, who came off victorious. Remember who became rich and who remained poor, who drew





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Oxen, at that time considered indispensable for breaking up the new land, to which the name of prairie was given more by compliment, as we may call a model the machine it resembles. Mowing grass was done by hand much longer than harvesting, and the mowing machine was usually at first but a partially dismantled reaper. All these machines had been invented ten, or even twenty years, before our own first attempts at agriculture, but the manufacture of it had not yet assumed the gigantic proportions of today's output, and the intrepid agent had not yet taken the name of *legion*. He and his brother, the locust, were yet unknown to the Far West, in which our Western Wisconsin was quite naturally included. The introduction of horses as draught animals, at first scarcely desirable, became so by the improvement of the roads, and the introduction of harvesting, mowing, and especially threshing machines. I suppose that the parties, who started up the first of these machines,—in the Waumandee, I think it was the brothers Theodore and Nick Meuli, and they brought their machine from Sauk Co., and took it down there again after finishing here—had to furnish most of the horses, five or six spans, or the few spans then present had to make the circuit through a whole extensive neighborhood. The introduction of this machinery stimulated the production of the only staple article considered worthy of cultivation, wheat, almost to exclusiveness. The war and war prices had the same effect. No regard was paid to improvement or even partial rest of any land; it was, or ought to be inexhaustible. For years after years the mad race continued, crop after crop was taken and sold, nothing was returned to the land, and — it came, as every sane person had known it must come; crops began to be light, prices were reduced by poor quality and increased western and foreign competition, debts had accumulated and failures were imminent. Farmers as a class are probably as intelligent as any other class of citizens, but there is one failing which they seem to possess in excess of most other classes of industrials; they do not know of whom to take advice. Philosophic, scientific and philanthropic men, men too, who could not possibly have any selfish motives, had long sounded the alarm against that system of plundering and exhaustion, which was practiced by most farmers, but the farmers preferred the advice of the reaper agent, the man that had machinery to sell, whose very business and interest demanded



that the old method of uninterrupted croppings should continue ad infinitum. That the agent, or rather the firm or factory should at length in self-defence be compelled to open the eyes of the blind, to seize upon the securities forfeited by neglect or inability to pay, may not have been to their own taste, but was as naturally the result of the system as the impending or actual bankruptcy of a great many farmers. May be somebody thinks that I have colored this picture too darkly, but let him try and find many pictures of the same subject of brighter colors, and he will soon be convinced, as I have been for some time already, that his task is much more difficult than mine would be, should I try in reality to find still darker pictures. The last ten years have worked a considerable change, not perhaps yet radical enough, while in some cases too abrupt and too radical. Agriculture, begins to occupy that position of conservative prudence or wisdom, which not only never risks all on one throw of the dice, as we might say, nor wants the courage to make reasonable risks. Finally there is some venture in every enterprise, courage and calculation are required in any business, failures are possible and not always avoidable, but for agriculture it is safe to say that its permanent success lies in a variation of pursuits, without stubborn devotion to one crop or one mode of operation, or blind exclusiveness of any kind.

At the beginning of this chapter I have counted up the possibility of diverse pursuits in the agricultural line as one of our decided advantages. I still think the same way, but this diversification can only be brought about by making live stock, that is, the useful domestic animals, the foundation of our farming. Breeding, feeding and fattening, dairying, all may be practiced more or less extensively side by side, or one or the other predominating. Crops of grain need not therefore be excluded, and will certainly be none the worse, if the attention is concentrated upon a smaller space, for which assistance can easily be provided in the way of manuring, or a change of crops, using the one for a support of another and so forth. I will not write of "What I know about Farming," as Greeley did, for the above is merely a train of reflections, which I give for what they may be worth to each reader. In the following tables I shall give the statistical collections on the agriculture of Buffalo County contained in the compendium or the collections of the Census of 1885, the one taken by the authority



of the state. I call attention to the fact that agriculture is in these tables considered in the extended sense in which I in the above have suggested that it should be carried on. On a farm everything should be carried on for which the situation, the soil, other peculiarities, for instance the accidental training acquired by the owner or some member of his family in some particular pursuit for which there are materials on hand, may afford an opportunity. A farm can not be a factory, but much may be done on it, which differs from some factory work merely in the amount and in the preparation for it. These tables will each in its turn be presented, and remarks and criticism will follow directly after each.

In this I am following the sound pedagogical maxim, that the presentation of the object should be the first step in teaching. Before venturing upon the presentation of the tables I consider a few general remarks appropriate.

1. These statistics were collected in each town by the Town Clerk, who had to report to the Clerk of the County Board of Supervisors, who in turn had to report to the Secretary of State.

2. The accuracy of each report depended therefore on the proper understanding of the printed instructions, and the necessary diligence and attention bestowed upon the work by each clerk, and in the transmission through all the different hands until it had passed through the hands of the printer.

3. The reliability of the reports is therefore not absolute, nor can they be unconditionally condemned as useless. One objection to the collection of them in the book is the ridiculous arrangement, not by subjects or near relation of such, but simply to accommodate matter to the page, as for instance *honey* is not at all in connection with *bees* and *wax*, but on an entirely isolated place, because there was just room for that and no more on that page. I have corrected this as much as possible.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Fractions were omitted. There are a great many apparent contradictions in this table, that is, the table does not, perhaps, contradict itself, but is plainly incompatible with facts. The most glaring mistake, or perhaps misprint, is of the town of Dover. This town consists of a regular government township containing 36 sections or 23,040 acres, exclusive of township fractions on the northside and range line fractions on the west side. The first named fractions amount to about 36 acres for each of six sections—216 acres, the last named are insignificant in this case. We may then set down the area of Dover as 23,260 acres. Of these the report says that 6,914 acres are improved, 3,115 acres are woodland and 43,618 acres unimproved. It is hardly probable that this mistake originated in the town, but where it did originate I cannot tell. Even after a deduction of 30,000 acres the farmland in the report exceeds the surface of the whole town by about four hundred acres. If we cut off the last figure, reducing the number of acres of unimproved land to 4,361, we find the farmland to amount to 14,390 leaving 8,870 acres to be accounted, more than one-third of the whole surface, which is to my certain knowledge impossible. Of the town of Nelson no "Wood Land" is reported, yet every one acquainted with that town must admit, that there is as much woodland in it, proportionately, as can be found in any town of the county. It being now the largest town, it certainly ought to report most wood land. Other criticisms might be given but as this would make the chapter tedious, I will stop here, hoping, however, that these remarks are studied by townclerks, and aspirants for this important office, before another state census is to be taken.

The county containing 690 square miles or 441,600 acres, there are 64,490 acres, or adding the 30,000 acres of an error in the town of Dover to it 94,490 acres, or more than one-fifth of the whole surface still to be accounted for. These must be distributed into three classes: 1. The swamplands along the Mississippi and Chippewa Rivers, that could not figure very extensively as farmlands, but might have been booked to some extent as woodlands, at least as far as they are owned and held by farmers or others for that purpose. This class covers a very considerable part of the above amount. 2. United States or government land, to which might be added railroad indemnity land not yet sold or taken



---

possession of by farmers. This class I consider the smallest of the three classes. 3. Accidental errors, or actual misstatements made by farmers, not often purposely, but unconsciously. Some, who know, or at least pretend to know, every square inch of their land, will sometimes make guesses at the proportions or the amount that would astonish themselves, if they ever would take the trouble to practice a little addition and subtraction in the matter.



## G R A I N.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	WHEAT.			CORN.		
	Acres.	Bushels.	Value.	Acres.	Bushels.	Value.
Alma .....	3,242	55,416	\$ 32,907	605	17,810	\$ 5,650
Alma, city.....	105	1,945	1,247	20	690	248
Belvidere .....	3,228	52,890	31,403	447	10,700	3,241
Buffalo.....	1,483	23,382	15,581	268	7,875	3,067
Buffalo, city.....	132	2,110	1,329	80	2,635	894
Canton .....	1,343	24,528	17,164	938	29,575	11,217
Cross .....	3,007	46,390	28,023	514	14,130	4,220
Dover.....	2,092	31,887	19,439	599	14,257	4,437
Fountain City.....	189	3,190	2,220	37	1,810	540
Gilman ton.....	2,587	38,916	22,969	1,046	26,125	7,766
Glencoe .....	3,477	49,403	31,996	987	23,842	7,536
Lincoln .....	3,771	54,122	28,991	414	10,215	3,035
Maxville .....	873	14,122	10,354	1,160	43,805	20,301
Milton .....	1,476	22,419	15,640	225	6,480	1,943
Modena.....	2,258	25,606	22,957	1,131	29,143	8,840
Mondovi .....	1,392	19,481	10,921	1,105	26,090	6,739
Montana .....	4,601	73,476	44,655	641	20,567	6,130
Naples.....	1,741	26,630	13,287	1,452	38,645	10,249
Nelson.....	2,161	36,903	24,784	897	30,386	7,981
Waumandee .....	4,088	64,796	44,450	1,119	34,800	10,486
Total.....	43,247	667,612	\$420,267	13,687	389,580	\$125,520





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## G R A I N.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	R Y E.			Buckwheat.		
	Acres.	Bushels.	Value.	Acres.	Bushels.	Value.
Alma .....	36	665	\$ 249	5	71	\$ 51
Alma, city.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Belvidere .....	181	2,510	1,003	5	75	49
Buffalo .....	29	439	185	1	23	18
Buffalo, city.....	18	361	182	.....	.....	.....
Canton.....	73	1,124	562	10	167	83
Cross.....	2	32	16	13	198	86
Dover.. .....	89	963	390	15	174	95
Fountain City.....	4	60	30	.....	.....	.....
Gilmanton.....	96	1,045	413	14	205	65
Glencoe.....	91	1,329	658	44	193	166
Lincoln .....	39	710	342	.....	.....	.....
Maxville .....	115	1,212	595	106	1,114	681
Milton .....	300	4,467	2,222	15	210	95
Modena .....	18	185	92	24	291	151
Mondovi .....	18	475	208	34	391	102
Montana.....	92	1,444	584	9	77	35
Naples.....	99	1,082	508	54	416	84
Nelson.....	26	360	152	33	436	285
Waumandee.....	70	1,591	710	.....	.....	.....
Total .....	1,398	20,054	\$ 9,101	385	4,041	\$ 2,046



After having given the table of acreage, I think it most natural to let the tables of crops follow immediately, as crops are estimated by the number of acres devoted to each. The number of acres of cultivated or improved land is 128,585, of which 88,245 are reported to have been devoted to crops of all kinds, leaving 40,340 acres unaccounted for. This number, not much less than one-third of the whole amount, must be credited to meadows, cultivated grasses, pastures and clover fields. It is not a bad proposition, nor do the crop reports present such very great variations and contradictions as I had to criticize in the reports on the general acreage. Incongruencies, of course, there are, but not of sufficient importance to affect general results. The next preceding tables treat of the grain crops. The number of acres of grain of all kinds is 86,526, while the other crops occupied not more than 1,719 acres. Of the grains wheat occupied 43,247 acres, only 16 acres less than one-half of the whole area. Next to it comes oats 23,622 acres, or 1,999, in round numbers 2,000, acres more than one-half of the wheat area. Corn figures with 13,687 acres, or 729 acres less than one-third of the wheat area, which seems to me somewhat exaggerated, but may nevertheless be true. Corn, as everybody knows, must be reckoned among the risky crops in our climate requiring, as it does, a warm summer and exemption from late frosts in spring, and early ones in fall, to be successful. It is certainly interesting to know, how much was realized, on the average from each acre of the different grains. The following is a statement according to the Tables: (Fractions of cents are omitted.) Wheat \$9.70; Corn \$9.82; Oats \$6.50; Barley \$10.22; Rye \$6.51; Buckwheat \$5.34.

Thus it appears that barley was the best paying crop, while corn was 12 cents per acre ahead of wheat, oats and rye nearly equal, and buckwheat least. But in the enumeration of the last named there is one item, which differs so much from the others as to suggest a mistake somewhere. 44 acres in the town of Glencoe are reported to have yielded only 193 bushels valued at \$166.00. The yield in all other towns shows over 10 bushels to the acre, while in Glencoe it is less than 5 bushels. On the other side the valuation per bushel runs all the way from about one-third of a dollar to about two thirds, in Glencoe it reaches 85 cents. Where the mistake is, I can not say, but the enumeration of the value



must be nearer right than that of the bushels. Both, however may be wrong. I have already expressed my opinion, that these tables, and consequently the averages derived from them, are not absolutely reliable, yet they are the latest to be had, and must answer our purpose for want of better ones.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	ROOTS.			POTATOES.		
	Acres.	Bushels.	Value.	Acres.	Bushels.	Value.
Alma .....	17½	99	\$ 244	75¼	7,406	\$ 2,248
Alma, city....	.....	.....	.....	5	355	142
Belvidere .....	23½	700	70	110½	8,830	2,640
Buffalo .....	2¼	215	45	84¾	10,583	3,929
Buffalo, city .....	.....	.....	.....	15 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub>	2,092	699
Canton.....	.....	.....	.....	80¾	8,463	3,285
Cross . ....	.....	.....	.....	86	9,063	2,741
Dover .....	27	1,448	302	44 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub>	5,318	1,593
Fountain City.....	.....	.....	.....	Not stated	365	129
Gilmanton .....	9	1,700	245	76	7,202	2,313
Glencoe .....	13½	556	202	98	9,107	2,585
Lincoln.....	21½	909	182	70¼	5,910	1,893
Maxville.....	2	200	30	43¾	5,047	1,262
Milton .....	12½	714	148	47¼	4,710	1,343
Modena .....	1¼	368	92	75¾	5,653	1,732
Mondovi.....	9	Not stated.	Not stated.	97¼	8,115	1,527
Montana .....	5	180	29	77½	5,670	1,721
Naples .....	15	360	57	76	6,612	1,679
Nelson .....	9¼	865	140	71½	7,759	2,632
Waumandee.....	.....	.....	.....	74½	8,012	3,214
Total .....	168½	9,205	\$ 1,796	1308½	126,272	\$39,307





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



we find that 5½ acres in one town yield 787 gallons, while 12 acres in another yield only 706 gallons. Differences there are and must be in the yield per acre, of this or any other crop, but for such glaring ones we can not account by anything reasonable, hence we refuse to believe them. Taking, however, the reports as they are and for what they may be worth, we find that the greatest amount for any town in the different crops is distributed as follow:

CROP.	TOWN.	BUSHELS.
Wheat.....	Montana.....	73,476.
Corn.....	Maxville.....	43,805.
Oats.....	Naples.....	62,455.
Barley.....	Waumandee.....	16,294.
Rye.....	Milton.....	4,467.
Buckwheat.....	Maxville.....	1,114.
Beans and Peas.....	Naples.....	326.
Roots.....	Gilmanton.....	1,700.
Potatoes.....	Buffalo.....	10,583.
Sorghum.....	Gilmanton.....	4,655 Gallons.

In the next following table we will bring the more important seeds raised in the fields and converted into commercial articles.



S E E D S.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	CLOVER SEED.		TIMOTHY SEED.		FLAX SEED.	
	Bushels.	Value.	Bushels.	Value.	Bushels.	Value.
Alma .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Alma, city.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Belvidere.....	4	\$ 20.00	.....	.....	.....	.....
Buffalo.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Buffalo, city.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Canton. ....	18½	74.00	30	\$ 30.00	.....	.....
Cross.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Dover .....	2¼	9.00	33½	43.00	.....	.....
Fountain City...	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Gilmanton.....	14	71.00	48	63.00	.....	.....
Glencoe.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Lincoln .....	6	23.00	62½	93.00	.....	.....
Maxville .....	2½	12.50	38½	54.00	.....	.....
Milton .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Modena .....	144½	772.00	37½	45.00	.....	.....
Mondovi .....	9½	35.00	3	3.00	.....	.....
Montana .....	10	36.00	16	21.30	30	\$ 60
Naples.....	3	12.00	66	68.00	.....	.....
Nelson. ....	8	40.00	20	37.00	.....	.....
Waumandee.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	222½	\$1104.50	357	\$ 457.30	30	\$ 60

These seed crops, though raised in the fields, are more or less accidental, and can not be considered as regular. There is, however, no reason, why flaxseed should not become a regular crop. It is also to be regretted, that flax should not be cultivated for



its fiber, as well as for its seed, and that there is not in our neighborhood any establishment, in which they are utilized as raw material for manufacturing purposes.

## F R U I T S.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	APPLES.		GRAPES.		BERRIES.	
	Bushels.	Value.	Pounds.	Value.	Bushels	Value.
Alma .....	60	\$ 53	300	\$ 21	5	\$ 5
Alma, city.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Belvidere.....	200	196	13,510	676	.....	.....
Buffalo.....	310	235	4,000	245	.....	.....
Buffalo, city.. ..	7	5	.....	.....	.....	.....
Canton .....	17	8	.....	.....	.....	.....
Cross .....	.....	.....	1,300	130	.....	.....
Dover.....	171	118	.....	.....	.....	.....
Fountain City....	252	151	17,400	1,090	.....	.....
Gilmanton .....	260	211	.....	.....	112	433
Glencoe.....	102	102	.....	.....	.....	.....
Lincoln .....	72	72	.....	.....	.....	.....
Maxville .....	67	34	.....	.....	.....	.....
Milton .....	142	116	620	40	.....	.....
Modena.....	188	105	.....	.....	5	20
Mondovi.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	115	250
Montana .....	214	135	.....	.....	.....	.....
Naples.....	10	9	.....	.....	383	847
Nelson.....	145	71	2,200	154	5	20
Waumandee .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	2,217	\$ 1,621	39,330	\$ 2,356	625	\$1,575





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



After the study of Buffalo County statistics I suppose a man should not be surprised at anything not even if the town of Wau-  
mandee produces 4,435 pounds of honey without keeping any  
bees, or five towns containing together 159 colonies, do not produce  
an ounce of honey. But statistics say so! Must be true, then.

I can not close the account of crops in this county without  
some further reflections.

Among other things I have omitted the table on Tobacco, see-  
ing that there was only one item in it of 2 acres, estimated crop  
2,000 pounds, valued at \$200. This crop, I understand, is on  
the increase, and may become profitable in certain situations, and  
in seasons long enough to permit of its maturing properly. It is,  
however, an exhausting crop, which requires heavy manuring  
and a strong soil.

I find a tabulation of the "Value of all other products not  
hereinbefore enumerated." I can't imagine what these products  
might be, unless pumpkins, squashes, cabbages and other garden  
truck is meant, which, I regret to say have been inadvertently  
omitted on the list. Whatever may be the material, the amount  
of such products is \$4.515 for the whole county, reported from  
only three towns. Whether there were not "some pumpkins" in  
the other towns, who knows?

The list of men employed in agricultural pursuits will be  
found as the last of the tables and its remarkable statements and  
other merits duly considered. The census, of course, in its bril-  
liant arrangement, put it close to the table of implements, probably  
because "*men*" are only live implements.

The most important branch of civilized husbandry, after the  
cultivation of cereals, is the care of the domestic animals, be the  
same for the ultimate use of the flesh as meat for food, or for the  
purpose of assistance in the necessary work of tillage, or any other  
work required on a farm, for transportation or other purposes.  
Neat Cattle including the bull and cow and their offspring, are  
most important domestic animals, inasmuch as they afford a more  
various utilization than any other class. Oxen are a very useful  
class of draught-animals, which, especially during the earlier years  
of the settlement of this region, were deservedly esteemed. At the  
present time working oxen are scarce, and steers are only kept  
three or four years, that is, as long as they grow, and their flesh



accumulates and matures rapidly. Cows are but exceptionally used as draft animals in this country, but in many others it is different. Cows we keep for their milk, of which, as far as is not used fresh, we manufacture cheese and butter, and for breeding, converting their carcasses into beef, whenever they do not, or no longer, prove profitable alive. Calves are not very frequently sold to the butcher for veal so that even the local demand for that kind of meat is seldom sufficiently supplied. The subjoined table would be more interesting if it would present specific columns instead of the gross aggregation of cattle under one name, all the distinction being between those living and those killed.

CATTLE AND CALVES.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	ON HAND.		SLAUGHTERED.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
Alma .....	1,660	\$ 17,835	73	\$ 1,308
Alma, city.....	41	590	.....	.....
Belvidere .....	1,336	14,663	35	516
Buffalo.....	1,006	12,765	29	565
Buffalo, city.....	155	2,490	7	146
Canton .....	1,343	15,998	268	6,315
Cross .....	1,357	19,749	25	430
Dover .....	1,350	20,828	380	8,838
Fountain City .....	160	2,815	.....	.....
Gilmanton . .....	1,515	28,040	117	3,333
Glencoe.....	1,725	21,127	223	5,384
Lincoln .....	1,401	15,440	73	1,729
Maxville .....	869	15,550	132	4,295
Milton.....	853	10,960	21	400
Modena.....	1,469	21,644	146	3,804
Mondovi .....	1,618	21,605	62	1,306
Montana .....	2,242	20,955	100	2,273
Naples.....	1,539	23,729	111	2,450
Nelson.....	1,122	16,838	159	3,594
Waumandee .....	2,912	25,314	379	9,442
Total .....	15,213	\$ 392,347	2,280	\$ 56,057



DAIRY PRODUCTS.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	CHEESE.		BUTTER.	
	Pounds.	Value.	Pounds.	Value.
Alma.....	4,575	\$ 175.00	8,205	\$ 976
Alma, city.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Belvidere .....	2,110	211.00	8,620	862
Buffalo.....	.....	.....	9,415	1,524
Buffalo, city.....	150	15.00	3,785	559
Canton .....	.....	.....	23,635	2,398
Cross .....	4,380	411.00	15,825	1,647
Dover .....	200	18.00	26,705	4,453
Fountain City.....	140	15.00	6,345	1,144
Gilmanton.....	6,825	983.00	20,510	4,038
Glencoe.....	400	29.00	23,140	2,965
Lincoln .....	2,960	326.00	18,529	2,950
Maxville.....	.....	.....	14,875	2,299
Milton .....	795	79.00	6,630	961
Modena.....	230	25.00	34,875	5,637
Mondovi.....	32,684	3,595.00	24,630	2,463
Montana .....	3,775	332.60	24,602	3,566
Naples.....	.....	.....	23,373	3,787
Nelson .....	1,150	117.00	32,630	4,765
Waumandee .....	2,500	285.00	86,450	8,856
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

The inconsistencies in the tables of “Cattle and Calves” are not so apparent as in some of the preceding tables, although the critic acquainted with the situation of the different towns might find some reasonable objections to make, or questions to ask. With regard to the tables of Dairy Products I think that that of Butter is more accurate than that of Cheese but that both are not accurate enough. That in the City of Alma neither butter nor cheese should be produced, may cause the impression that it is a factory town, with nothing rural about it, while in fact we have several farms within our corporation, and we know that on at least one of them not only butter but also cheese is produced for sale in town. A glaring error in the printed tables giving 60,825 pounds of cheese for Gilmanton, I corrected by striking out the 0, as I found that then the amount of value would give about 14 cents per pound, which would not be an unreasonable average, or about as much as a fair quality of cheese should bring in market.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



slnughtered as there were on hand, as probably none were ever kept, except for the purpose of being slaughtered within the year. My nose disputes this assertion, but although it always leads, it still is not supposed to possess much judgment.

H O G S.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	ON HAND.		SLAUGHTERED.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
Alma .....	727	\$ 2,994	892	\$ 6,583
Alma, city. ....	20	73	.....	.....
Belvidere .....	554	1,483	537	2,087
Buffalo.....	448	1,892	475	4,784
Buffalo, city .....	153	484	145	1,304
Canton .....	1,649	3,580	1,164	9,907
Cross .....	687	2,030	619	5,447
Dover .....	1,187	2,897	892	6,735
Fountain City .....	62	243	36	383
Gilmanton .....	1,809	5,232	985	9,317
Glencoe.....	1,376	3,913	1,212	10,674
Lincoln.....	760	2,251	289	2,554
Maxville .....	1,196	5,729	1,019	9,856
Milton .....	569	1,529	297	2,902
Modena.....	1,241	5,053	1,359	12,062
Mondovi .....	2,097	6,094	595	6,032
Montana .....	2,127	5,916	1,281	11,262
Naples .....	868	3,854	812	6,856
Nelson .....	1,183	5,328	1,234	10,416
Waumandee.....	2,427	7,052	1,370	14,076
Total .....	21,140	\$ 67,627	15,213	\$ 133,347



HORSES AND MULES.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	No.	Value.	Remarks.
Alma .....	436	\$ 26,535	
Alma, city .....	13	945	Very inaccurate.
Belvidere .....	353	18,730	
Buffalo .....	259	20,800	Rather highpriced, compar- atively.
Buffalo, city .....	31	2,795	
Canton .....	395	26,808	
Cross .....	350	22,595	
Dover .....	308	30,545	There is some doubt about it.
Fountain City .....	41	3,655	Too low in price
Gilmanton .....	405	36,460	
Glencoe .....	386	34,470	
Lincoln .....	375	25,885	
Maxville .....	254	22,205	Compare the last three towns.
Milton .....	192	14,990	} do. the last two.
Modena .....	373	32,450	
Mondovi .....	523	48,825	
Montana .....	522	42,086	
Naples .....	380	28,430	
Nelson .....	360	54,305	Compare Naples and Nelson!
Waumandee .....	530	43,030	
Total .....	6,486	\$ 536,544	—\$82.72 per head.

I know as well as anybody else that in no kind of domestic animals there is such a difference in value as in horses, but such a difference as we find between the valuations of some towns and others can not, and do not exist among horses in our county. The greater number of our horses are common stock, kept for common purposes, and only very few animals can be rated at fancy prieses, stallions for breeding always excepted. The average price per head for the whole county is, according to my estimation, rather low, but I find that just where we might expect a high price in the sche- dule, we find a rather low one, and the reverse. My remarks in the table point to some surprises, rather than actual errors, which, however, are not only possible but highly probable. A most astonishing revelation, I think, is the statement that there are but 13 horses in the city of Alma. I am not quite sure, but there are more than that in the first ward, and were in 1885.



The following table is given at the end of all the others as relating to the "hired help" required in all the different branches enumerated in the preceding ones. The calculation per head during the whole year I have made myself from the statements given on the left side. This is the most astonishing of all the tables relating to the agricultural statistics of Buffalo County, and it seems impossible to explain the statements.

AGRICULTURAL EMPLOYEES.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	Men employed.	Wages includ- ing board.	Wages per man during the year.
Alma.....	23	\$ 576.50	\$ 25.04
Alma, city .....			
Belvidere .....	198	3,770.00	19.04
Buffalo .....	27	1,760.00	65.18
Buffalo, city.....	119	516.00	4.33
Canton .....	13	1,540.00	118.46
Cross .....	20	262.00	13.15
Dover.....	43	3,050.00	70.93
Fountain City.....	11	2,313.00	210.27
Gilmanton .....	52	11,681.00	224.63
Glencoe.....	32	4,689.00	146.53
Lincoln.....	50	7,675.00	153.50
Maxville.....	19	4,095.00	215.52
Milton.....	34	1,305.00	38.08
Modena .....	23	3,652.00	158.78
Mondovi.....	22	2,430.00	110.45
Montana .....	63	8,096.00	128.50
Naples .....	11	2,840.00	258.18
Nelson .....	20	312.00	15.60
Waumandee .....	35	7,760.00	232.12
Total .....	815	\$ 68,322.50	\$ 116.75

It is impossible to reconcile the statements upon any principle whatever, nor is it possible to explain how such differences as the above could be reported. As I can not here quote the instructions under which these statistics, or any of the preceding ones, were supposed to be collected, I do not want to throw the blame on any one in particular, but know from experience that the in-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



would feel it as a disgrace, should anybody write about its agriculture and forget to mention its fair, that annual show of pumpkins, squashes, cabbages and other greens, besides stock of blood and grade, not to say much of horses and races, the latter always being made sufficient noise about, so as not to be overlooked. The Agricultural Society of Buffalo County was organized during the summer of 1872 with Robert Henry as President, John Hunner, jr., as Secretary, and J. W. DeGroff as Treasurer. It held its first annual fair on the 9th, 10th and 11th of October of that year, on the fair grounds at the town of Lincoln, on Sec. 12 T. 21 R. 12, southwest of the bridge crossing Little Waumandee Creek in front of the Lincoln House. The first three fairs were moderate successes, but the next showed very strong decline. The site of the fair grounds had been selected for its central location, and its accessibility from all points of the compass. But there were, nevertheless some considerable objections to them. They were situated rather low, and on rich loamy land, on which the slightest rain was sure to make walking disagreeable and racing impossible. But the loudest complaint was on account of a want of accommodation for the visitors. There was at that time only one tavern within six or eight miles of the grounds, and although this was closely adjacent, it could accommodate but very few persons at best. It is true the farmers in the neighborhood extended their hospitality on the occasions very generously but there was still much dissatisfaction. After the fifth fair it was concluded to remove the exhibition, buildings and appurtenances, to Alma, where accommodations for visitors were certainly sufficient, but those for the fair were not very easily found. After some disputes the buildings were located on John Hemrich's meadow close to the northern line of Section 13 of T. 21, R. 13. The buildings were on the slope between the Alma and Fountain City road and the level part, on which the race-track was laid out. The site chosen was about one mile below the center of the village. It was rather damp at any time, but once it was submerged and the horse-racing was converted into a logrolling match. The hall usually presented a very fine exhibition, but the stalls for cattle, horses and other animals were often empty, or filled with very indifferent animals. Unpropitious circumstances diminished the attendance very much, the institution did not pay, subsidies from private persons were



collected almost every year, and the people, of whom some had cherished the most sanguine expectations, became disgusted, and when in 1884 the people of Mondovi proposed to transfer the exhibition to their village, there was no regret at Alma for losing it.

The next exhibition, being the first one in Mondovi, was actually a greater success than any of the preceding ones, perhaps in everything, but more especially in cattle and horses. There may be some inclination to inquire into the reasons why the county-fair did not succeed any better in the lower part of the county. An almost sufficient answer may be found in looking at the shape of our county, and by remembering that the narrow part of it is also the hilly part, while the wider northern part, although not entirely level, is rather rolling than hilly, transportation being more easy and not so circuitous. The northern part is also contiguous to parts of Trempealeau, Eau Claire and Pepin Counties of similar formation, and from which Mondovi can draw stock of all kinds. Mondovi, however, does not occupy a central position with regard to this county, and in fairness is not the place to hold any assembly consisting of the people of the whole county. We concede the fact that the most ambitious, or most of the ambitious people do live in its vicinity, and that this gives it a perfect right and title to the county-fair. If we wish that our immediate neighbors should be more ambitious, and not quite so jealous of the merits of their neighbors, we hope it is no sin, but fear that our honest wish will not be verified.

Public assemblages in this country will not be allowed to pass without considerable noise. Some of this noise is made by a band, and sometimes is music, but always called such by the crowd, not for courtesy so much, but because of the similarity with the sounds proper to the crowd.—The other specific noise is made by public speakers. What applies to assemblages in general, must, of course, apply to county-fairs. At our fairs we had different speakers almost every year, of whom I remember Elder Morse, Hon. Ed. Lees, Hon. Conrad Moser jr., Auren Rockwell, Esq., Hon. S. D. Hubbard, Hon. E. W. Keyes, Hon. Wm. T. Price, Hon. A. Finkelnburg, all of this state and Major Doughty of Lake City, Minnesota. During the time the fair remained in the lower part of the county, where the people of German nationality form the majority of the inhabitants, addresses were on most fairs delivered



in German, for which the author of this history was usually engaged.

It would hardly be of sufficient interest to the readers to insert premium lists, or award of prizes especially as we could not give all of them. So we may content ourselves with the notice that the fair for 1887 will be held at Mondovi on the 26, 27, and 28th day of September, and that the officers of the Buffalo County Agricultural Society for the present year are: J. W. Whelan, Mondovi, President; Alexander Lees, Gilmanton, Secretary, and Ryland Southworth, Mondovi, Treasurer.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



there would be a greater number of men, who would either by hand alone or by the assistance of machines, work together for the construction of wagons, plows, and other agricultural implements requiring the same materials and much the same mechanical operations. That such combinations of men and machines and of materials and means of applications to specific purposes is also called a factory, although the peculiar character of the work is not at all mechanical, and why such a combination of processes should be called manufacturing, is probably understood by all.

Something ought to be said as an introduction to the statistical tables on the "Manufacturing Interests of Buffalo County" from the census of 1885.—Manufacturing of any kind can not be carried on without room and housing, hence there is real estate connected with it. There must be raw material, or stock, and there must be tools and machines, or fixtures. All this can not be specified, but possesses a money value, and this money value is, at least to a certain extent, if correctly stated, an indicator of the extent of the business carried on. Then there are assistants needed and must be paid, which is another indication of the extent of the business. In introducing these tables I would be glad, if I could recant the remarks made with regard to the reliability, or rather unreliability, of such tables in the chapter on agriculture. I can not conscientiously do it, but I will defer special criticisms until after the production of the tables themselves.



TABULAR STATEMENT OF CAPITAL INVESTED AND VALUE OF PRODUCTS DERIVED FROM MANUFACTURING  
INTERESTS, BUFFALO COUNTY:

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	Real Estate and Machinery.		Stock and Fixtures.		Men Employed.		Amount Paid for Wages.		Lumber, Shingles and Lath Manufactured.		Carriages and Wagons, Sleighs Manufactured		Iron Products and Articles Manufactured of Iron.		Leather and Articles Manufactured of it.		WINES.		B E E R.		Articles Manufactured of Wood.	
	Value.		Value.		No.		Amt.		No M.	Value.	No.	Value.	Value.		Value.		Gal.		Bbls.	Value.	Value.	
Alma, city...	\$31,000		\$ 6,000		67		\$ 9,100		3,740	\$259,800									2,940	\$18,000		\$500
Buffalo, city	18,250		8,420		7		500		180	2,200			\$ 200		\$ 600							
Fount. City.	26,200		4,000		22		6,390		195	1,810		\$1,435	2,000	2,300			250	\$190	300	2,500		
Gilmanton .	1,250		180		1		60					685										
Modena .....	1,625		580		...								650		350							
Total.....	\$78,325		\$19,180		97		\$16,050		4,115	\$263,810	56	\$2,170	\$2,850	\$3,250			250	\$190	3,240	\$20,500		\$500

According to this table there were 3,740 mille or thousands of feet of lumber, of lath and shingles manufactured at Alma, the value of which is given at \$259,800 = \$69.46 per thousand. Could not there be just one cipher too many in the statement of this value? \_\_\_\_\_



BUFFALO COUNTY. (Continued.)

TOWNS, VILLAGES, AND CITIES.	Real Estate and Machinery.		Stock and Fixtures.		Men employed.		Wages paid during the Year.		Cigars and Cigarettes.		Milling. Includes all flour Manufactured from Cereals.	
	Value.		Value.		No.		Amount.		No.	Value.	Barrels.	Value.
Alma, city.....	\$ 10		\$ *50		*		*		38,000	\$ 915	.....	.....
Fountain City.....	2,000		600		2		\$ 675		.....	.....	*	\$ 23,500
Gilmanton.....	10,000		300		2		1,200		.....	.....	3,500	17,000
Modena.....	5,000		100		1		240		.....	.....	300	1,200
Waumandee .....	12,000		4,000		2		1,000		.....	.....	5,000	20,000
Total .....	\$ 29,010		\$ 5,050		7		\$ 3,115		38,000	\$ 915	8,800	\$ 61,700

A more ridiculous compilation than this piece of census is not imaginable. Indeed it is below all criticism both as to logical arrangement and to facts, and it is for this reason that I almost hesitate to make any comments whatever. Hence I shall be very brief. As to the completeness of the first of the above tables, I can not understand why Mondovi has been left out of it, since it is my impression more wagons, buggies, sleighs and such things are manufactured there than at Gilmanton. The same applies to articles of Iron and Leather in comparison between Modena and Mondovi. Similar remarks apply





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I. FLOURING MILLS.

TOWN OR LOCALITY.	OWNERS.	REMARKS.
Alma, town...	Tritsch & Bro....	Built by Gobar Bros. 1858.
Fountain City	Mill Co.....	Built 1886.
Gilmanton....	J. W. Howard....	Built by Joel Mann 1858—59.
Glencoe.....	Wm. Sauer.....	Built in 1871.
Lincoln .....	Frank Mattausch	Built by Kochendorfer & Wachholz
Milton .....	A. Mademann....	Built by Mehrmann & Fetter 1858.
Misha Mokwa	Farr & Aitkens...	Built by Mr. Gurley from 1858—65.
Modena .....	Geo. Frary.....	Built by himself probably 1866.
Mondovi.....	J. T. Brownlee...	Built 1857 by A. & L. Gordon.
Mondovi.....	N. K. Fisher....	Built in 1877.
Waumandee..	John Ochsner....	Built by himself 1866.

To complete the above table I add the following historical notes:

The mill in the town of Alma was long in possession of August Grams, now of La Crosse county.—The mill at Gilmanton, usually called Mann's mill, was operated by Joel Mann for some time, afterwards by others, and among them Harvey B. Farrington and Otis F. Warren, who were succeeded by Mr. Howard.

In the mill of Glencoe Henry Kessler, John Maurer, Peter Grass, and I believe a man by the name of Keller were in the course of time interested.

Fred. Kochendorfer was the moving spirit in the erection of the Lincoln Mills and kept them in operation for some years.

The mill in Milton was started by Henry Goehrke and Fred. Binder as a saw mill as early as 1855, but after Ferdinand Fetter and Ferdinand Mehrmann had bought into the partnership it was converted into a flouring mill, and did for many years considerable business, though interrupted every summer by the backwater from the Mississippi.

The mill at Misha Mokwa proved the financial ruin of its projector, went through several hands, was rented to different parties, so for instance to Peter Kleiner, was owned by J. Thoeny, now again at Wabasha, for several years, and sold by him to the present owners.

The Mondovi mill was the first erected in the northern part of the county and at that time a great accommodation for the neigh-



borhood. From the builders named in the table it passed to Mr Walter Brown, the father of Hon. Orlando and of Harvey Brown, deceased, who sold it to Samuel Newton, of whom Mr. J. T. Brownlee bought it.

In regard to Mr. Fisher's mill, which is a sawmill and grist-mill, I can not remember exactly when it was commenced, although it must have been built during 1877, at which time I was frequently at Mondovi; but as it is marked in the "Atlas" published 1878 I can not be very far wrong. There is, also, in Mondovi another mill, usually operated by wind-power, but in case of need by steampower, belonging to a Mr. Fisher, whether the same or not, I can not say.

The mill of Mr. Ochsner in Waumandee is situated in the most fertile valley of this county, and has the advantage of plenty of water at all times.

Most of these mills do custom work, and none has attained commercial importance except in local trade. The one in Fountain City is most favorably situated for transportation of material and products. This is the only mill in this county run entirely by steam power; all the others use water power by turbine wheels.

A mill is considered a profitable investment, yet we have learned from the history of some of the mills in this county that the building thereof was the ruin of the owners. It would be wrong to suppose that this was in every case attributable to imprudent management, and perhaps impossible and useless to investigate the causes.

The first mill in this county was the steam mill of Buehler and Clarke in Fountain City. It was erected 1856, and for some time worked by the owners, afterwards sold, and rented to different parties, until it became the property of Sigmund Kammerer, in whose possession it was when it burned down in 1885. It was not rebuilt.

About the year 1858 J. P. Stein made an attempt to build a mill on the creek which bears his name. The enterprise had to be given up, partly on account of the obstinacy of the mill-wright, Ulrich Mueller, who had an unconquerable prejudice against turbine wheels.

The county may be said to be sufficiently furnished with grist mills for domestic purposes, but it might be an advantage to farm-



ers and others if a greater proportion of our surplus wheat were ground within the county.

II. SAW MILLS.

LOCALITIES.	Power.	OWNERS.	REMARKS.
Alma (city).....	Steam	F. Laue.....	Ert. in Alma 1866.
Buffalo (city).....	"	Mrs. Bueker.....	See below.
Fountain City (vil.)	"	Henry Teckenburg	Built by Bishop & Carpenter 1855.
Maxville.....	Water	John Bowmann....	On Spring Creek.
Mondovi .....	"	N. K. Fisher.....	Lower part of the village.

Saw-mills depend in our parts on logs from the pineries; hard wood is only a small fraction of the material manipulated. Hence it is only along the Mississippi and its navigable sloughs that we may expect to meet saw-mills.

The first saw-mill in the county probably was that of Goehrke and Binder on Waumandee Creek, the same place where the Eagle Mills now stand. It was dependent almost entirely on hard wood. But at nearly the same time the lower saw-mill at Fountain City was built by Bishop and Carpenter. It passed into the hands of Levi Slingluf, now in Eau Claire, and afterwards became the property of Henry Teckenburg, Esq. In 1857 Hon. A. Finkelnburg built the upper sawmill at Fountain City at the place where the sash and door factory of Roettiger & Co. now stands. It was soon abandoned for its purpose.

In 1858 the Colonization Society of Cincinnati, which had laid out Buffalo City, built at that place a sawmill, to which a gristmill was also attached. The arrangement being faulty, the supply of logs precarious, and the expectations of the residents and the members of the Colonization Society somewhat disappointed, this mill was abandoned after the mill of Bueker & Co. was started in the same place 1859. The latter mill was mainly managed by F. Lane together with Adolf Bueker, who were the resident members of the company. In 1865 F. Lane and C. Schaettle, sen., purchased the old Buffalo City mill, and worked it for some time, when, having purchased land of R. Beiner, just below the village of Alma, they removed the engine and boiler to that place and began the first mill of F. Lane, at first in company





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



IV. BEER.—TABLE OF BREWERIES

LOCATION.	OWNERS.	REMARKS.
Alma .....	John Hemrich.....	{ Union Brewery. { Built by himself in 1855.
do. ....	Wm. Brueggeboos.	{ Begun by J. A. Hunner in the { old Wisconsin House 1864.
Fountain City	John Koschitz.....	Eagle Brewery. Built 1857.
do.	Brewing Company.	Built in 1885.

Although these are all the breweries at present in working condition, it must not be supposed that others have not existed since very early dates in our history. The first attempt at Fountain City in the brewing business was made by a man named Alois ——— in 1855, the plant being on the site of the plow factory and machine shop of Mr. John Clarke. In 1857 Mr. J. G. Ziegenfuss started the City Brewery, and about the same time the Eagle Brewery was put in operation by Fred Richter and Valentine Eder. In the Eagle Brewery the following succeeded each other: Richter & Eder, Xaver Ehrhardt, Ewe & Krueger, Mrs. Pistorius, John Koschitz.

The City Brewery remained in the same hands until discontinued. The first brewery did not continue for more than two or three years.

At Alma, the Union Brewery, being built at about the same time as the first brewery at Fountain City, remains still in possession of its founder, who has now every arrangement for success in his business. The other brewery is only in the second hand. A feeble attempt was made some fifteen years ago by Charles Zengel to establish another brewery above the lime kiln and on the same land, but was soon abandoned. At the time when great expectations were the rule at Buffalo City, Mr. Schaettle built and furnished a brewery at the Spring Lake. At that time a deep, cool cellar was an indispensable attachment to every successful brewery. Such a cellar could not be furnished at the spot, and after sinking considerable money Mr. Schaettle gave up the enterprise.

At Fountain City there was somewhere about 1870 a new and very large brewery erected and furnished, in which Henry Fiedler, Otto Bodmer and Mike Lenhardt were concerned. It burned



down and was not rebuilt. In its neighborhood, and on ground formerly belonging to it, stands now the brewery of the Fountain City Brewing Co. This is well arranged and well managed.

Seeing that these breweries were all undertaken in the lower part of the county, some of them even at a time when the population was yet very thin, it can readily be imagined that there must have been, and there still is, a considerable demand for their product. As a matter of fact we have to record that these breweries could not always supply the demand, and that beer was largely imported from Milwaukee and La Crosse. The arrangements for an improved product, and a sufficiency of it at all times being now on hand, we can but regard it with satisfaction, since, the demand for beer existing, it is certainly preferable to supply it by home industry, for which we have the principal material on hand. It must not be supposed that the demand for beer is entirely confined to the southern part of the county. A "good wee drop" is also appreciated by a good many in the northern part, in spite of prejudice and opposition.

#### V. CIGARS.

This is one of the articles which might be manufactured here, as well as in other places, though we do really not produce the material for it. What little tobacco may be grown here, has to be sold, for there is not enough of it to start a factory on. Wholesale production has driven manufacturers of this article in smaller places out of the business.

There is at present no cigar-factory in the county.

#### VI. IRON PRODUCTS AND ARTICLES MANUFACTURED OF IRON.

The only extensive factory, using and producing the articles at the head of this, is in Fountain City, the plow factory and machine shop of Mr. John Clarke. Of course, it does not compare with such factories in the large cities, but for our neighborhood is considerable enough, and affords many advantages, to farmers especially. Mr. Simon Mueller of Buffalo City has a similar arrangement on a small scale. There may be such an institution in Modena, but if there is, I think it finds its mate in Gilmanton, and more than that at Mondovi. I only mention this because there is no result reported for Gilmanton and Mondovi not mentioned at all in the table. Every blacksmith shop might



come within the scope of this table, and every town could be named in it. Perhaps the instructions justified the report, but a mistake must be somewhere.

VII. LEATHER AND ARTICLES MANUFACTURED OF IT.

Leather is not manufactured here. Shoes and boots, and harnesses are certainly made in the county, though, perhaps, many of them, or most, are imported. It is rather curious that nothing of the kind is reported from Alma, since we have two saddlers, and harnessmakers, Mondovi one, Gilmanton and Modena perhaps one each, perhaps not.

VIII. WAGONS, CARRIAGES AND SLEIGHS.

Why there should no such things be manufactured in Alma, I do not know, but could not assert any activity in the matter. I have already made remarks on that point and dislike to be forever criticising the census report. Wagons and sleighs have been made at numerous places in the county, but not in sufficient number to call it manufacturing.

Having sent off the manuscript of the chapter on Agriculture to the printer, I came near forgetting to mention

IX. CREAMERIES AND CHEESE FACTORIES.

Their products, butter and cheese, have to some extent been discussed under the head of Agriculture. This discussion, based upon the lucid statements of the census tables, did not mention any facts concerning creameries, although at least one of them, at the city of Alma, was in operation, and possibly the one in Fountain City also, at the time of taking the census. We have two creameries. The one at Alma, built early in spring 1884, commenced operations in May of the same year; the other at Fountain City commenced operations about one year later. We have no statistics on hand in regard to these institutions, and could not enter in a detailed description of processes, etc., under any circumstances, but think that they are doing good service to the farmers in many ways, besides buying their cream. They ought to be a success, but I understand that up to present times this is not assured. Cheese factories are more numerous than creameries, but not, perhaps, as numerous as they were some years ago. An inspection of the table given under Agriculture shows that only the factory at Mondovi reported any results in 1885. These factories do not require so much cash capital as





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## POPULATION.

Speaking of the population of Buffalo County, we have no accessible means of ascertaining its number, or, indeed, anything else about it, until the time when the county had been organized, and in working order for more than a year. Even if we should investigate the census reports of Crawford county for 1840, or earlier, and those of La Crosse county for 1850, we would hardly be any the wiser for it. It is very probable that the lower part of our county, that part below the Buffalo River, that is to say south and east of it, was nominally considered as a town or part of a town, and that an organization existed somewhere to govern that town, probably down at Monteville, now Trempealeau village, and that an effort was made at the usual times, to take an account of population, if anybody knew anything about people living above Trempealeau River; but if such a population existed, it must have been enumerated along with those who lived outside of our limits. The upper part of the county on the right bank of the Buffalo River, belonged to Chippewa county until 1854, and we might as well hunt a needle in a hay stack as ascertain from report of census-takers whether there was any population in those parts or not. Circumstances point to the probability that there was none, or at least but a transient one. There might have been people at work near the mouth of the Chippewa River every winter to chop wood and bank it for the use of the occasional boats then beginning to run up to Mendota and afterwards to St. Paul, but they would most probably withdraw to the other side at Read's Landing or some other place in the spring. From its mouth to the head of Beef Slough, a distance of about 12 miles there was no place on the Chippewa which would tempt any one to settle upon it. About a mile above that place our northern boundary line passes off to the east.

From the notes on "Pioneers" and their lives we find that in 1840 Thomas A. Holmes, and Major Hatch must have been living at Holmes' Landing (Fountain City) and might have been enumerated. Holmes was probably there in 1845 also, and there were others at the place then and in 1850, but if enumerated at all, were included in some large district between Black and Buffalo Rivers. In the following enumeration I have used the Census Report of 1885, supplemented by inquiries made at other sources.



## CENSUS OF 1885. ENUMERATION.

TOWNS, VILLAGES AND CITIES.	W H I T E .		TOTAL.
	Male.	Female.	
Alma .....	414	333	747
Alma (City) .....	811	710	1,521
Belvidere .....	407	351	758
Buffalo .....	354	300	654
Buffalo (City) .....	136	134	270
Canton .....	388	343	731
Cross .....	356	325	681
Dover .....	375	339	714
Fountain City, village	487	479	966
Gilmanton .....	346	285	631
Glencoe .....	434	368	802
Lincoln .....	316	294	610
Maxville .....	415	343	758
Milton .....	222	213	435
Modena .....	399	385	784
Mondovi (340 in vill.)	487	457	944
Montana .....	489	469	958
Nelson .....	1,133	635	1,768
Naples .....	418	379	794
Waumandee .....	500	454	954
Total .....	8,887	7,596	16,483

No colored persons in the county in 1885.

TABULAR STATEMENT, SHOWING THE NATIVITY OF THE POPULATION  
OF BUFFALO COUNTY.

United States .....	10,771.
Germany .....	3,409.
Great Britain .....	163.
Ireland .....	342.
France. ....	22.
British America .....	161.
Scandinavia .....	1,323.
Holland .....	39.
Bohemia .....	25.
All others .....	228.
Total .....	16,483.



The only thing correct in the above is the addition. It is true, the distribution is quite ingenious, and offers a handsome opportunity to hide the more important facts behind statements that may or may not be correct, and are hardly worth while disputing. A person born of German parents is certainly of German descent, though born in the United States. The part of our population of German descent must be set down as between seven and eight thousand. Ten of the towns and corporations of the county are almost entirely inhabited by Germans, while in Nelson one third, in Cross perhaps one half, and Glencoe and Canton and other towns quite a number must be added. In this we must, of course, count in the Swiss, since they have no separate column, and can not very well be placed anywhere else. Most of them are actually of German descent, since the German is their native language. As with the Germans, so it is with the Scandinavians and the Irish. As to the natives of France, I would like to see the twenty-two Frenchmen, whose native language is the French, and who have lived in this county in 1885. Fifteen years before, there might have been that many persons born in the empire of France, but just about that time they were forcibly expatriated, their native country being annexed to Germany. If there are thirty-nine Hollanders, genuine Dutch, in this county, it is strange, that I never got acquainted with any one of them. There may be some, who understand that language, or are from a part of Germany under Netherland sovereignty, the principality of Limburg, for instance. As for natives of Bohemia, I think I can count upon my fingers more than fifty, of whom about ten are of Czechish descent, the remainder of German. Who, then, is a Bohemian? And who are those of all other nativities? For the historian this table is of no value.

There would be some excuse for this report, if a politician could gather any instruction from it, but even for that it is unfit. There is but little purpose in analyzing our present population according to the nativity of each individual, but something might be said of the location of the different nationalities. By nationality I only mean to indicate people of the same descent, using habitually the same language in their family intercourse and their religious assemblies, this being the only true distinction between Americans, Germans, Norwegians, Irish and Scotch among our





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



combined. The town of Maxville contains a very mixed population, Scotch, Irish, a few Germans, some Norwegians, but probably a majority of Americans. Almost the same might be said of the town of Canton, although I know of no Scotch family in it, and the Germans are much more numerous than in Maxville. The Town of Mondovi has a populous settlement of Norwegians in its southwestern part with some in the southeast corner. There are a few Irish families also, but the town is certainly American in its character. The town of Naples contains a majority of Norwegians, the southern and eastern part being almost entirely settled by them, while they are scattered along the north end also. This is as nearly as I can give it the ethnographical distribution of the population of this county. with perhaps the exception of the Poles or Polanders. They are scattered along the edge towards Trempealeau County in which they are certainly more numerous than in ours. A population may, of course, be arranged or distributed on other principles, but this should be done in discussing other topics, for instance agriculture and manufacturing, or perhaps religion or politics. A few comparisons are perhaps of some interest.

The population of Buffalo County is one ninety-fifth or a little more than one per cent of the population of the state of Wisconsin.

The militia, that is those men who are fit and would be liable for militia service in case of necessity, is  $17\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of the population. Resident veterans number about one-tenth of the militia or  $1\frac{3}{4}$  per cent of the population.

According to the census of 1885 there are 8887 males and 7595 females, an excess of 1292 males. I am indebted to the State Historical Society for an abstract of every census taken since Buffalo County had a separate political existence.

Census of 1855	=	832	GAIN.
"	"	1860= 3,864=3,032	= 364 + per cent.
"	"	1865= 6,776=2,912	= 75 + "
"	"	1870=11,123=4,347	= 64 + "
"	"	1875=14,219=3,096	= 28 — "
"	"	1880=15,528=1,309	= 9 + "
"	"	1885=16,483= 955	= 6 + "

In the above table the *plus* sign (+) means a small fraction more than the percentage stated; the *minus* sign (—) means a small



fraction less. According to this table the average gain was as follows:

From 1855 to 1860	= 73	—	per cent per annum,
“ 1860 “ 1865	= 15	+	“ “
“ 1865 “ 1870	= 13	—	“ “
“ 1870 “ 1875	= 6	—	“
“ 1875 “ 1880	= 2	—	“
“ 1880 “ 1885	= 1	+	“ “

It being a rule established by experience that the population of a free country, in times of peace and ordinary conditions of life, would increase about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent every year, or 25 per cent in ten years, we are naturally curious as to what may have caused the startling decline in the increase of *our* population. One of these causes is the direct emigration from our county to points farther west, where it helped to create such gains in population as we have had in “that blissful, never to be forgotten age, when everything was better than it has ever been since, or ever will be again,” as Diedrich Knickerbocker says in his “History of New York.” Another cause was the rapid falling off of European immigration since 1870, especially from Germany. The former large gain in every year could not come from any other source than immigration, natural increase amounting at that time to but little, when many of the settlers were unmarried men, and there was some difficulty to get married, for a partner was not very easily found. By the time immigration began to decline we might have hoped for a natural increase, but then, or soon thereafter, the rush for the western country began. From about 1880 until 1884 there was, for instance, an actual decrease in the number of persons of school age; that is, of the age from 4 to 20 years. Emigration, though not entirely stopped, is now no longer alarmingly numerous, and as people of all kinds of creeds or opinions conform to the biblical precept to “increase and multiply,” we may hope to see the standard of increase in our population elevated to the normal level after a while.

Our present population is about twenty times as large as that of thirty years ago. Its density is equal to a little less than 24 persons to the mile on the general average. In some towns there is less, and in the cities and villages there is much greater density.

The density of population in the town of Canton is a little *over*



and in the town of Dover it is a little *under* twenty persons to the square mile, or about 32 acres to every person. In the town of Naples the density is twenty-six and one-half; in that of Mondövi, outside of the village, for which I made allowance of one square mile, it is but 17 and one-fourth. Of other towns, which are irregular in shape, it is not very easy to calculate the density, and, after all, the calculation of the average amounts practically to but little, except for the purposes of comparison.

Something perhaps, is expected to be said of the character of our population, though on the other side it must be remembered, that as a unit, or taken altogether, it can scarcely be expected to possess such a thing. Having grown to twenty times its original bulk during thirty years, it has continually changed the relative proportions of its constituent elements, and although the last census claims that the greater part of it was born in the United States, there was perhaps not more than one-third of it actually born in Buffalo County. To write a characteristic of the preponderating nationalities seems like carrying "coal to Newcastle," or, to use a more local comparison, "*water into the Mississippi.*" When the county has once grown twice as old as it now is, there will be some occasion for analyzing the character of its population, as by that time the amalgamation of the elementary constituents has had a reasonable time for its accomplishment. If, however, we would characterize the population with regard to the occupations or industries by which they are living, or which are carried on by them, we may set down the great majority as farmers or cultivators of the soil, and the remainder as engaged in such manufactures and employments as are intimately connected with agriculture, either in working up its produce, or in disposing of its surplus, and furnishing means for carrying it on. The only exception is the Beef Slough Company, whose business is to handle logs in transit, while our local saw mills do not much more than furnish lumber required in housing the agricultural population and the products of its industry, be the same grain or live stock. The part of the population which is in no way connected with agriculture or the manipulation of its products is very small. Merchants we have in sufficient number, but very few of them have entirely cut off the trade in *all* kinds of produce, while mills, breweries, creameries and cheese factories draw their raw material





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Wherever there is a considerable population there is what is facetiously called "society." This is not the voluntary or involuntary association of individual persons for mutual benefits usually called human society. This form or grade of society has long ago been superseded by the state and organizations connected therewith. "Society" is actually not so much an association as the effect of an assumption, that certain persons are by some criterion to be recognized as suitable companions, and that this recognition is to be mutual and exclusive. Hence not everybody belongs to "Society." The criterion or standard of decision for or against recognition as a member of "Society" is a certain submission, more or less exacting, to a code of manners and habits of thought and expression rather arbitrarily adopted or thoughtlessly imitated. Somebody has defined manners as minor morals, but to the impartial observer, and to the student of history, it is doubtful whether any kind of morals had particular influence on a person's standing in what is to be understood by "Society" as defined above. I will not, however, increase the number of those who rail at Society; it is sufficiently large already, and its labors have but seldom had the desired effect. I intend merely to put on record that "Society" existed at an early period in our county. The doings of Society at that time were, as very often at the present, manifested by and at social gatherings called balls. In order to distinguish these balls from the concurrence of other people for dancing and drinking, Society issued "invitations." A proof of this is the following relic found among papers of Mr. Peter Polin:

#### NEW YEARS BALL.

SIR:—The company of Yourself and Lady is respectfully solicited to attend at a Ball given at the

ALMA HOUSE ON FRIDAY EVENING, DECEMBER 31st, 1858.

#### MANAGERS:

Mr. Palen, } S. Loomis, } Alma. F. Brown, Buffalo V. M. J. Prindle, Durand. Wils. Crippin, Nelson.	J. S. Lewis, } F. Fetter, } Fountain City. M. Gaser, Buffalo City. John Lagore, Mondovi. Wm. Coon, Eau Claire.
--	--

Floor Manager—W. H. Gates.

Music by the Mondovi Band. Tickets \$2.50.

Alma, December 10, 1858. (Free Press Print, Eau Claire.)



I am indebted to Mr. Martin Polin for communicating the above. There are a few curious features in it, and most of the names suggest reminiscences of persons and things now almost forgotten. A few explanations and corrections are needed to make the matter intelligible to the younger generation.

Mr. Palen meant Mr. Polin; Mr. S. Loomis may have been at Alma, but was probably at Gilmanton, the "Loomis' Settlement" as it was then called; Buffalo V. probably meant Buffalo Village, the beginning of the City of Belvidere, which has now disappeared, except from the record. I don't remember any F. Brown in that place, although I came to Buffalo City about three months after the date of the above. J. S. Lewis meant John D. Lewis; Mr. Gaser was J. J. Gasser, a native of Unter-Hallau, Canton of Schaffhausen, Switzerland, to which place he afterwards returned. He was a son-in-law of Dr. Wm. Spuehr, then living on the Sand Prairie in the town of Eagle Mills. I do not recollect much of him, although I probably saw him before he departed with his wife in a skiff, intending to go to Cincinnati, as I was told. His wife died on that trip. John Lagore is John Legore, still living at the town of Naples, of which at present he is chairman. The other names are given all right, and well known to most old settlers with the exception of Wm. Coon of Eau Claire. I do not consider any one of those named on the invitation as a typical society man. The Alma House mentioned in the invitation is the same built and kept as early as 1855 by John R. Hurlburt and his wife, well and gratefully remembered by many of the pioneers. It was afterwards kept by W. H. Gates, then by Squire J. A. Hunner, and after him by S. S. Cooke. Under the latter two it was called the American House. It passed into the hands of Jacob Warninger, and served as a tenement house until it burned down August 23, 1885. It has not since been rebuilt.

From the general tenor and form of the invitation it must be inferred that the proposed ball was an American arrangement, for if it had been a German one there would have been more German names on the invitation, and those probably spelled correctly. The wide range over which managers had been picked up also indicates the same, and I venture to say that neither the Fountain City people nor any outside of Alma attended, except, perhaps, Mr. Loomis and Mr. Legore. As for the execution of the invita-



tion, it was passingly well printed on the first and embossed leaf of a small sheet, much as such things are done now-a-days. It must not be concluded from the issue of this invitation that only those were admitted who received it, for in that case the affair would not have paid. But whether it did pay or not the historian is not informed. Naturally, Society has prospered and multiplied among us, and an elite exists, for which, of course, the cities and villages afford the best opportunities of growth and display. It has well been said that it takes a great many different people to make the world, and there is evidently room enough for them, and still some left for those who consider themselves entitled to especial privileges, because they are not like other people. After all, the exclusiveness claimed and practiced by this so-called "Society" is harmless enough, and easily kept up, since the wise will not intrude into it. The great majority of our population agree with the wise.

One great difference between society arrangements of to-day and thirty years ago is, that managers for balls need not be picked up over three counties, they are to be had in abundance in every village, and sometimes those try to manage the ball or the floor, who can not manage themselves temporarily. Whether anything similar to the last named circumstance happened in earlier times, may be suspected, but evidence is wanting. There is one cause, which is now at the bottom of the above mentioned "Society" movement. It is the growing prevalence of young people. There have never been two persons, no matter how nearly they were related, who in every respect agreed in thought and action. We do not even always agree with ourselves. But when the differences of age are combined with those of education, of experience and of numberless other conditions, it would be very singular, if they would not manifest themselves. The fact is that our young folks have never experienced the hard times of their fathers, and do not believe in their modes of thinking and procedure. They consider themselves much wiser, or at any rate smarter, and they also consider everything smart, that differs from ordinary ways and ideas. While it is laudable to strive for progress, it is also not without good reason, to think of the exertions by which the foundations of all progress had to be built up. The possession of the means for an easier life, for more extended enterprises, is, however,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EDUCATION.

Theoretically, education means the development of all the human faculties, but in the application of this definition there are so many differences as there are heads to digest the aim and devise the means of accomplishing it. The popular, not to say vulgar, idea of education is that of an accumulation of knowledge without much regard to its intrinsic value, its logical correctness, and its general utility. And in practice education is very often the restraint of human minds by straight-jackets of many fashions, by shackles and manacles worked out by cranks and fanatics, and denominated sciences and systems. These systems and pretended sciences are born of definitions, hatched and pampered by more definitions and finally die of a surfeit of definitions, if they escape being strangled by common sense. Some people have an idea that education is synonymous with scholarship, and that, therefore, it begins and ends in the schoolroom. Men of experience, possessed of the necessary candor to confess the mistakes they may have committed in common with other folks, will speak differently. They know and will admit, that education is begun long before the child is old enough to enter school, and that there are but too many children for whom in school hardly more can be done than to conquer their perverse habits, especially their thoughtlessness and restlessness. Nor does education end in the schoolroom, if it ever ends during a person's life. There are pupils who are docile and impressible enough, who will cram their heads full of all kinds of scholastic material, but never acquire the habit of keeping it fresh, bright and available by making use of it, while there are others who are perhaps not passive enough to receive and retain a great quantity of information, but who, either for natural combativeness and ambition, or sometimes by force of adverse circumstances develope into very useful and even dis-



tinguished members of human society. Some are profound and slow, others are shallow and quick, many are ambitious and unscrupulous, so that there are as many shades and colors of mental difference as there are individuals to be educated. Perhaps the same facts appear different to different observers, and as there is neither a yardstick nor a microscope to determine with any exactness who is right or wrong, every one adheres to his or her own opinions, occasionally seeking to defend the same by skulking behind a bulwark of systems and throwing invectives at every opponent. But returning to facts and history, I have to state that I shall not inquire into the possible presence or absence of education of the supposed pre-historic and the waning race, having disposed of these under the proper heads of Moundbuilders and Indians. Hence we have only to inquire into the ways and means of education provided by the permanent settlers, the beginning, progress and present status of all the arrangements developed for the purposes of education, as it is understood among the people, whether this understanding is entirely correct and comprehensive enough or not. Every one of the early settlers came from a civilized country and had such an education as opportunity had afforded to him, and there were not a few among them, who felt and deplored what appeared to them a total or partial want in that matter, and all were generally determined that their children should have as good or better opportunities as they themselves had had. It is, however, clear to every body, that a few men, or a few families, could not begin to start a school, and it is equally clear that we must live, before we can study. The population, rapidly as it increased during the first five or seven years (1853-1860) was at the time of the organization of the county small and dispersed over a large district, so that there were actually but few in the same place or neighborhood. An inquiry made at the office of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction reveals the fact that the first report to that office of the schools of Buffalo County was made in 1856, three years after the initial steps for the organization of the county. Every citizen knows, or ought to know, that the constitution of our state provides for the education of all the children of proper age living within its boundaries.

Certain organizatory arrangements had to be made for the purpose by laws and this organization may be sketched as follows;



a. Each town was by the Town Superintendent divided into school districts, each of which was governed by the district board.

b. The Town Superintendent had to license teachers and to report to the County Clerk, the district clerks having to report to himself.

c. The County Clerk had to make the report for the whole county to the State Superintendent.

d. Other laws were similar to present practice, and have since been only revised and enlarged.

It being a constitutional provision that the revenues of the State School Fund were to be divided according to the number of persons of school age, or from 4 to 20 years, a census had to be taken annually in every district, and as there is no such census extant previous to 1856 it is probable that no school district was formed before 1855. In looking up the real estate transactions of Jos. Berni I find that not earlier than 1856 he transferred a certain piece of land to School District No. 1 of the Town of Belvidere, one of the earliest districts, certainly one of the three reported the same year. There is some reason to suppose that school was kept in the district during the winter 1855-56. The same must be considered for the other two districts, of which one was in the Town of Belvidere, and the other in the town of Buffalo, the latter evidently at Fountain City. It would be a historical curiosity to know who acted as town-superintendents in the two towns. In the town of Belvidere, for instance, there were always but very few who were competent for that office, and I apprehend that this was at that time generally the case, even in towns settled almost exclusively by Americans. It is true that everybody feels competent to criticise the teacher, but that is not to be wondered at, since most citizens feel competent to exercise their dearest privilege of criticising every thing and everybody from the President and the whole government of the United States down to his humblest neighbor.

Criticism, then, is a habit, and sometimes it is very thoughtlessly applied. The system of town superintendency had a good many faults, one of which I have already hinted on. Another was the local pressure which could so easily be brought to bear upon a neighbor if he refused a certificate to a favorite school ma'am. Then, of course, it was a post of honor, hence without pay, and naturally more of an annoyance to the possessor than





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



officers. To analyze the work of each, to praise or to blame, can hardly be expected of me, for of the number all but two are still residents of this county, and probably all of them are yet alive. Having had the longest terms of all, I may be excused from criticising myself and my predecessors and successors. Like everything else education had some beginning in this county but it did not grow so very fast at first. The reasons for this delay I indicated above. Inquiries at the office of the State Superintendent showed:

- 1. That there was no report for 1855.
- 2. That the first report was made for 1856. In brief it was:  
Number of districts 3.  
“ “ children, male 102.  
“ “ “ female 88.

Total..... 190.

The districts were distributed as follows:  
Belvidere 2; one whole and one joint district.  
Buffalo 1.

The location of the joint-district does not clearly appear, but it being reported for the town of Belvidere, the school house must have been in that town. After this beginning school districts multiplied rapidly and the report for 1866 is as follows:

- Number of districts 52.
- “ “ children, male 1,300.
- “ “ “ female 1,145.

Total..... 2,445.

It appears from this that during the ten intervening years 49 new districts had been formed or almost 5, on an average, each year.

Ten years later; 1876, the report is:

- Number of districts 74.
- “ “ teachers required 81.
- “ “ male children 2966.
- “ “ female “ 2899.

Total number of children 5865.

Of these 3753 were registered as attending school, which is 62.2 per cent. of the whole number.



Comparing the school population of 1866 with that of 1876 we find that it increased very nearly 140 per cent during the ten years or nearly 14 per cent. in every year. This decade marks the greatest increase in the school population although in the general aggregate of the population the increase was but 13 per cent. per annum for the first, and only 6 per cent. per annum for the second half of the decade from 1865 to 1875. This may seem paradoxical, but it may be satisfactorily explained by reference to the tables given under the chapter of "Population." To do this here I think rather unimportune, and leave it to those who are fonder of statistics than most of my readers. The statistics of our schools for 1885 are as follows:

Number of districts	82.
“ “ teachers required	92.
“ “ male children	...3,145.
“ “ female “	...3,032.

---

Total number of children 6,177.

The reported attendance for this year was 3,798 or 61.4 per cent. of the whole number.

For 1886 the statistics are as follows:

Number of districts	82.
“ “ teachers required	92.
“ “ male children	.....3,240.
“ “ female “	.....3,111.

---

Total number of children 6,351.

Reported attendance 3,977 or 63.9 per cent.

Comparing the school population of 1876 with that of 1886 we find an increase of only 485, or but little over 8 per cent. for the whole decade. There was, however a period in it when for three, and perhaps four years, the school population decreased.

Most people will understand that the difference between the number of school districts, and the number of teachers required to teach the schools arises from the fact of there being a number of graded schools. I can not tell exactly how many, if any, graded schools were established in 1866. But in 1872, at my first visit to the schools as County Superintendent there were only two, one in Fountain City, with two teachers, and one in Alma, with



the same number. But in 1876 we find that it required six teachers more than the number of districts.

I think the division of these six teachers was as follows:

Alma one district.....	3	teachers.
Fountain City one dist..	3	“
Mondovi one dist.....	2	“
Waumandee dist. No. 2	2	“

4 districts.....10 teachers.

I state that from memory and may be, though not necessarily, mistaken. In 1885 and 1886 the number of teachers required exceeds that of school districts by 10, of which the distribution is as follows:

Alma, one district.....	5	teachers.
Fountain City, one dist..	4	“
Mondovi, one dist.....	3	“
Waumandee, Dist. No. 2	2	“

4 Districts.....14 teachers.

For the ensuing year 1887-88 the number of teachers will remain the same, but the distribution will be as follows:

Alma.....	6	teachers.
Fountain City.....	4	“
Mondovi .....	3	“

3 Districts.....13 teachers.

District No. 2 Waumandee has, I understand, temporarily abandoned the practice of employing two teachers during the winter term.

The foregoing explanations show the advances made towards a higher grade of schools, according to the requirements of the increase in the school population and the elevation of the popular standard of education.

A school needs a house, at least in our climate, and the schoolhouse is in fact the first visible effort at education in most districts. Every reader remembers some one or more of the primitive schoolhouses in our county. The schoolhouses were somewhat in keeping with the other houses of the period, and no one will blame the builders of either class of houses, for we know why they were no better, and we also know, that that generation felt as happy in





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the whole afternoon, the only reduction occurring at recess. Of ventilation we will say nothing, we will not waste our breath about what never had any existence in most schoolhouses, notwithstanding the stereotyped report of numerous townclerks that all their schoolhouses were properly ventilated. But as I said, I do not wish to be too severe in my judgment upon schools and their surroundings as I found them. I do not, however, feel so lenient, when I remember the struggles I had with some of the district boards in trying to do my duty in advising and urging improvements. It is impossible to go into particulars, and it would be useless to cite cases of that kind by town and number, but I remember one district which had pre-eminently the meanest schoolhouse in the whole county, and which had been threatened with condemnation of the same by my predecessor. That district begged and hesitated, expostulated and prevaricated during six long years, until finally, just as I went out of office, the new schoolhouse was up, but not yet ready to be used.

I would not be fair to the people of this county, if I would not state, that, although during the period of three consecutive terms, or six years, I had never actually attempted to secure the condemnation of any schoolhouse for being unfit for its purpose, I yet had the satisfaction of seeing many new schoolhouses built and others greatly improved. My successor had two schoolhouses condemned, the only instance on record of such proceedings. At present, after a period of 15 years, there is but one old and one new building constructed of logs used for school purposes. As a matter of history I will mention, that the city or rather school district, of Alma has this year built a new schoolhouse according to the best known model, with furnaces and ventilation according to the Ruttan System. That a new schoolhouse was needed hardly any one will deny. Years ago, in 1882, it was found necessary to employ a fifth teacher. As there was no chance to construct a fifth room in the old schoolhouse, the little Singers' Hall was bought, and the primary department instituted therein. But that room was entirely too small, and for no more than 48 pupils seats could be provided in it, in which I actually counted at one of my visits 74 pupils, there being in the neighborhood of 100 on the register. The cost of the new schoolhouse and all its arrangements I might easily state, but I will leave that to be ascertained by



those, who can not value anything except by dollars and cents. A high school department has been introduced and six teachers are now employed at the school.

The schoolhouse at Fountain City too has some years ago been greatly improved, both as to light and ventilation.

Another fight was that for the introduction of better furniture. Patent furniture was indeed in earlier times so high in price, that the objection to its purchase was excusable. But it was not long so.

Regarding books there was some trouble to effect a uniformity in some districts, mostly because of the carelessness of the district boards, but such cases were so rare, as not to be particularly remembered.

Maps, blackboards and other apparatus were sometimes wanting at other times defective and in most cases neglected. There is a curious experience in regard to such matters, and it shows, how little most school-officers are capable of discriminating in their purchases. Some times maps, charts and other things are sold by agents in almost every district, even regardless of price, then again it is almost impossible to sell anything of the kind. One instance of a prodigious sale of such a character deserves to be mentioned. Some time in 1872 or 73 an agent went around with tablets of arithmetical formulas issued by one Wood, pretending to teach arithmetic perfectly by their use. There were some thirty or more tablets mounted on pasteboard, both sides, and at some places they were sold for \$30.00 at others for less. The double tablet, if the formulas had been reliable would have been worth about 25 cents, but as this condition was not observed the whole of them were not worth even that.

As a remarkable instance of a formula from these tables I give the following:

*To find the area of a piece of land:*

Multiply the length by the width and divide the product by 160.

Every one knows that this is true only when the measurements have been taken and expressed by rods, in all other cases it is false, and even when rod measure has been used, the division by 160 will only give the acreage and not the area of a piece in general.



But it is useless to say more about it, and it is only mentioned to show the gullibility of some schoolboards, and their readiness to throw away money at useless things, while they are but too often short of funds, when competent authority recommends improvements.

In this connection I may mention school libraries, of which we find a few, the only ones of some importance being at Fountain City and Alma. While the library at Fountain City and the mineral and other collections attached thereto have been growing in number and value every year, the one in Alma has almost disappeared and the books in it are few and neglected. In connection with collections at Fountain City I think that many valuable specimens in the same have been donated by Mr. William A. Finkelnburg, Attorney at Law, now at Winona, Minn., but formerly a pupil of the school at Fountain City, his birthplace. On the whole it is a credit to the schoolboard and the successive principals of the school to find the library in such good order and completeness. Let others take an example. Besides houses, furniture and other requisites, schools need *teachers*. In fact the other paraphernalia might be accidentally absent, and a teacher, one who deserves the name, present, a school would be in operation as soon as the teacher would meet pupils. This, however must not be contorted into the assertion that a good teacher is *all* that is wanted, on the contrary the best teacher, though capable of working effectively with the least arrangements and apparatus and other auxiliaries, is well aware of their usefulness, and always eager to have, and to use the best of them.

Not only in the history of new settlements, but everywhere we find that mankind makes use of the material on hand much rather than look for better. This applies very forcibly to the employment of the first teachers in our county and certainly in any new county. The school teacher, who in such places does not have more than three or four months of employment during the year, and poor pay for that time, can not be expected to represent the highest type of the profession, if, indeed, a professional teacher happens to lose himself into such a place. But schools are to be taught, and so the person who offers to teach, is usually employed without asking many perplexing questions. Most of the town superintendents were equally innocent of any intention of bother-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



cent for full third grade certificates, and 80 per cent in common, or third grade branches, for either second or first grade certificates, besides the extra branches demanded for the higher grades. This created at first a sort of panic among applicants, but the justice of the demand was finally acknowledged and the standard so fixed has been retained ever since. This enabled the superintendent also to fix a minimum standard for limited certificates, which was equal to the old standard for full grade, at 50 per cent.

Although I set my face from the beginning against private examinations, it took some years until people understood, that such would not be granted if they could be refused, (and in most cases they should and could be refused), and applications for such became fewer, and at last nearly ceased. Whatever may have been the intention of the law in creating third grade certificates, it must be confessed that the permission of a difference in these, some being limited, made this class the general standard. In fact there were but very few schools in this county, in which a teacher was required to teach any of the branches in which he had to be examined for a second grade certificate, and it was of superior importance to have teachers well qualified to teach the common branches. A significant example of how a teacher with a second grade certificate might prove incompetent in teaching these common branches, I had in a gentleman holding such a certificate when I went into office, and to whom at first I granted one of the same grade myself, but was finally compelled to refuse *any* certificate on account of his flagrant deficiency in orthography and grammar. It is not necessary to give his name, but some of the older teachers will know him from this description. The legislature of 1885 passed a law requiring physiology and hygiene to be taught in every school, with especial reference to the effects of stimulants and narcotics upon the human body. This law, injudicious as I consider it, required an examination in these two branches, which, however, as very closely connected, I considered as one and the same. This is the present status of examinations as far as quantity is concerned. My own views of examinations in general I have so often laid down in the Educational Column of the "Journal" and the "Republikaner" that it will be sufficient to mention them here but very briefly. Examinations are necessary, and they have under existing conditions been the means of elevat.



ing the standard of scholarship among teachers, and in turn of the schools. That they are as efficient or sufficient for all purposes as they should be, I doubt, but I do not therefore agree with the crude and antiquated notions of those, who think that a minimum of scholarship with a knack of governing a school, is all that should be demanded of a teacher, insinuating thereby, that a high grade of scholarship is rather unfitting a teacher for his duties. My maxim is, and always has been, that no one can teach anything which he has not learned, and that a more perfect knowledge enables any person to teach more perfectly.

Without flattering, or without intending to detract from the merits of teachers of other counties, I think I am justified in saying that the teachers of this county are at present as well fitted for their duties as those of any adjoining counties, and that even the pupils of some Normal Schools might find their match among them. We have some among them too, who have been at the Normal School at River Falls in this state.

As everywhere in this country we have a number of persons among our teachers, who do not intend to make teaching a profession; and for whom it does not pay to spend much more money in the preparation for their duties as teachers than it will cost to furnish them a thorough common school education. This is perhaps to be deplored, though it has some redeeming features, especially in preventing the profession from becoming too pedagogical or rather pedantic, and in furnishing a number of young people a valuable experience. Applicants for certificates, and also for situations as teachers, were always numerous enough, usually about 120, but in 1886 there were 139 in spring, and every year about 60 in the fall. In the spring examination there were always some pupils of the common schools, who did not so much desire to receive certificates, than to see what they were able to do towards earning such. Admitting that this has sometimes been rather annoying to the superintendent, especially as some crowded in who had no business to come, it was encouraged as a means of emulation. In connection with teachers and the improvement in their attainments we must mention the Teachers' Institute. The law organizing the county superintendency requires every superintendent to hold at least one Teachers' Institute during each year. I have heard of but one short institute having been held previous



to 1871. The great impediment to these institutes was that neither superintendents nor teachers in the new western counties had much of an idea what was to be done. It was found necessary to assign the lead in the institutes to some persons who had been practically engaged at normal school work.

In 1871, in the first institute I ever attended, and which was held at the schoolhouse at Fountain City, Prof. Charles Allen was the conductor. The attendance was, notwithstanding the location not being very central, still considerable.

The following year Prof. Allen was again assigned to our county, but, owing to his pending removal to California, did not come, and I had to shift for myself. The institute remained in session for about three days when it disbanded.

In 1873 Prof. D. McGregor, then as now of Platteville Normal School, was our leader; in 1874 Prof A. O. Wright, now Secretary of the State Board of Charities. During the ensuing three years Prof. Albert Earthman, then of River Falls Normal School, was the conductor of our institute. During the first year of Mr. Rathbun's administration of the office Prof. J. B. Thayer, then of River Falls Normal School, conducted the institute. The following year Prof. Troining was the conductor and State Superintendent Whitford delivered a lecture. I think Prof. Thayer came again the two years afterwards, as also in 1882 and 1883. In 1884 Prof. Barker, formerly county superintendent of Pepin County, conducted the institute. He was followed the next year by Prof. C. H. Keyes, who was then principal of the public schools at River Falls, and in 1886 Prof. Thayer came again. Mr. Rathbun had introduced institutes of two weeks duration, but under my next administration we returned to those of one week for the reason that the attendance, though perhaps not more numerous, was more regular, so that probably as much efficient work was done as would have been accomplished in two weeks.

The attendance at the institute was not uniform as to numbers. It was sometimes held at inconvenient dates, during harvest, or when teachers were prevented by other occupation during vacation months. The highest number was reached in 1884 when the ladies expected to be entertained free of charge by the citizens of Alma, an expectation largely realized for some years. This practice being finally abandoned, the attendance declined to little more





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



1861 above referred to, but simply that he should "visit and inspect schools." I wonder whether the legislature thought he could inspect without visiting them! In practice, however, it was the reverse, the superintendent was expected to visit, but not to inspect the schools. At least he ought not to show any marks of his inspection; though he might praise, he was not expected to criticise. Some schoolboards who were so ready to resent the shaking of a finger at their school and its fixtures, were almost as sensitive at the most casual neglect to visit their district. It has before been remarked that the powers of the superintendent were not adequate to the enforcement of the laws in their apparent strictness. He soon found that the people were applying the law against himself, much more punctiliously, than they were tolerant to his application of the laws as the same were directed against the carelessness, negligence and obstinacy of some school boards.

But the law was probably obeyed by every superintendent according to his estimate of the necessity of the visits. It was no easy task to visit from 76 to 93 schools during a winter term, and to the latter number had the schools grown in 1882, considering that the visits had to be made during the months of December, January and February. Winter schools, graded ones excepted, began about the first of November or later. Giving the teacher about one month to get his school into working condition, would put the beginning of visitation to about December 1st, which would leave three weeks in that month, since vacation was as sure as holidays. To delay beyond the 1st of March would often make travel dangerous if not impossible. To merely look in at the schoolroom, without observing or having time to observe, any great part of the work going on, might be a visit, but certainly no inspection or visitation, and would amount to scarcely more than nothing. To spend more than half a day or the better part of it in any school was out of the question, since, even with the greatest caution and diligence not more than eight schools per week on an average could be visited, allowing for interruption by impassable roads or extremely cold weather. Summer schools were usually between 50 and 60 in number and travel easy enough, if not always delightful. The short terms and the scattered situations of the schools very often prevented a visit to all, and might have excused occasional slights. The question whether the official visits



of the County Superintendent were of any considerable benefit to schools and teachers, must be answered affirmatively, although now and then they were time and trouble wasted. I introduced a system of term reports, not to be made monthly, but delivered to the Superintendent at the time of his visit, and by him completed, criticised, accepted or rejected. A copy being usually left with the teacher and by him or directly by the Superintendent delivered to the district board, served at once as a notice of the visit and its result, and as an admonition for desirable improvements. Though partially abandoned by Mr. Rathbun (78 to 82) it has found favor with the people as an honest attempt of giving them the desired information. We have seen from the foregoing that in 1856 there were but three districts, one of them a joint district. I have diligently inquired into the location of that joint district, and found that even the first chairman of the town of Belvidere from which the said district was reported, could not enlighten me on the subject. So we have only two authentic districts, in which school has been taught during the winter term of 1855—56. The district in the town of Buffalo had its schoolhouse in Fountain City. The following were the teachers before 1861:

1855—56. A Mr. Mead, a young man, who left again.

1856—57. A Miss Steuben, who came from and returned to Ohio.

1857—58. I have no report. •

1858—59. A photograph artist who had his gallery on a flat-boat.

1859—61. Henry Kessler, who afterwards went to the war with Comp. H. of 6th Inf. He returned and taught again in Fountain City and other places.

The district No. 1 of the Town of Belvidere, in which school was taught as early as at Fountain City, had then and has now its schoolhouse on the northern line of the Southwest Quarter of Section 9 of Tshp. 20, Rge. 12, at the fork of the Alma and Fountain City and the Probst Valley Road. The first teachers, from 55 to 59 were:

1855—1856. Miss Fannie Bishop, daughter or niece of Collins Bishop, then a resident of the district.

1856—57. Mr. Samuel Hardy, then working for John Linse.



- 1857—58. Robert Strohmann, afterwards County Surveyor. Went to the war, and did not return to Buffalo County.
- 1858—59. Thomas More, brother of Mr. John More of Cross in this county. Died.

It is, of course, imposible to give lists of teachers of all districts as they were successively established. One instance, however, may find a place here. The town of Alma is not mentioned in the first report on the schools of this county. But during the winter of 1856—57 the first school was taught by Dr. John Ehing, who received his certificate of Mr. Philipp Kraft. Both of these gentlemen are yet living, Dr. Ehing at the city, Mr. Kraft in the town of Alma.

After Dr. Ehing, C. Moser, jr., kept the school and was succeeded by Mr. Weisshaupt, who, I believe started the first Singing Society in the village.

In the following table I have endeavored to give the first or pioneer districts in every one of the present towns and corporations. This was an extremely tedious and in its results very uncertain undertaking, since it is now more than twenty, sometimes nearly thirty years since schooldistricts were formed, and twenty-six years since the old proceedings were abandoned, so that the people have forgotten all about these old occurrences.

The same may be said in regard to first or pioneer teachers in the towns. Few or none of them are at present residents of the county. Further remarks will be found after the table.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



No. 4 of Gilmanton.) Afterwards the little schoolhouse was built near Gilmanton and a Mr. Peso taught there first; after him Miss Georgiana Lockwood, afterwards Mrs. G. W. Gilkey; after her Albert Southworth of Mondovi, brother of Ryland Southworth, and after him Miss Louisa Lockwood.

I can and will not dispute any authority, but quote the instance as one of the perplexities experienced in collecting information. So I was in doubt about the first school in the Town of Lincoln, it being possible that the School District at Mattausch's having existed at about the same time, if not earlier than the lower district, now called No. 1. I have, however, good authority for stating that in 1863 Mr. John Mair taught the first school in the latter district, the schoolhouse standing on the land of F. F. Schaaf between his own house and that of M. Profitlich. In District No. 2 the first school was taught in the house now belonging to M. Hammer, and the first teacher was Miss Henrietta Ainsworth. In consideration of the above circumstances, which must be applicable to most towns I beg the pardon of every reader, who might feel slighted or neglected by being omitted from the table. It will not be expected that I should give the time of formation and the first teacher of *every* district.

So far we have been considering public education, or education in the public schools with all its concomitant arrangements. There are, however, some schools not of a public character in regard to their support, though, perhaps, not exclusive with regard to the admission of pupils. We designate all schools not public in our sense of the word as private schools. In this county the private schools are all denominational, but may be divided into three classes; 1. Those with a full course of instruction, similar to that of the public schools, including religion as one of the important branches of this course.

2. Those entirely devoted to religious instruction, cultivating a foreign language for the purpose of instruction in religion and using rituals and songbooks.

3. Sabbath Schools of different denominations, some using the German, others the English language, instruction being mostly of a religious kind.

Of the first class are the



## ROMAN CATHOLIC SCHOOLS AT FOUNTAIN CITY AND IN WAUMANDEE.

These schools have a full course of instruction, using, however, books which do not conflict with the doctrines of the church. I believe that there is, at least for girls, a course of instruction in such manual labor as may be useful in households, as sewing, knitting and ornamental work. There has never been any complete and reliable report on the attendance of these schools, and in the absence of such I forbear further discussion. The German language, I understand, is an essential branch of instruction in these schools. A boarding institute is connected with each school. Temporary private schools are held every year during the latter part of the winter and in early spring in all the churches of this denomination for the instruction of those who desire to go to the first communion. These latter schools do really belong to the second class.

Of the second class are the

## NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SCHOOLS.

Rev. F. A. Moeller who furnished me the history of the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Congregations of which an extended account will be found under the head of "Religion," says of these schools:

"The above mentioned four congregations are divided into school districts according to local convenience. In these districts there is annually a religious school taught for a few weeks or even for three months."

He names as Teachers in those schools S. Odegard, John Amundal, Lars Kjos, John T. Ness, A. Hillestad, E. N. Bloom, and M. Garthe; he also mentions some others, but not by name.

These schools begin by teaching reading and writing the Norwegian language, as all the religious books used are in that language. Sometimes it happens that these Norwegian schools, as they are popularly called, interfere with the attendance in the public schools, and I remember at least once that I blundered into one of them, intending to visit the public school in the school house in which it was kept.

To the same class belong.

## OTHER PROTESTANT SCHOOLS.

They may be found in all the churches of the denomination about Easter time, and serve as preparations for the confirmation



of those members of such churches, who desire to pass through this ceremony. I think that Rev. Nommensen, when he was in charge of his church at Fountain City, maintained a school with a more extended course of study, but I am not precisely informed about the facts in the case.

The third class comprises the

#### SUNDAY SCHOOLS.

They are fully delineated above.

#### ART EDUCATION.

There is one kind of instruction, which though found in all parts of the county to a certain extent, is not furnished by schools, and not usually in classes. This is the instruction in Music. Bands and their members usually receive instruction by their leaders, at least in the performance of a limited number of pieces, further instruction being only incidental, notes and musical notation being only used as an auxiliary for the special purpose.

But everybody is aware that all the music is not made by the bands. Instruction in playing the piano and the organ has become necessary and is performed by numerous persons. Formerly these instructors, almost exclusively ladies, came from abroad and staid only for a short time. At present "home talent" is patronized. Some of this home talent has been improved and developed by a course of instruction at Milwaukee and other places.

Instruction in playing the violin, the flute and the guitar and other instruments is sometimes given by gentlemen having acquired some skill in performing on the instruments named.

Of the "Arts" music is the one most practiced, the number of performers being very numerous, especially among the ladies.

Of other arts, especially the

#### GRAPHIC ARTS,

we can not boast of much progress. The only success in quality is in Photography. In former times this art was practiced mainly by itinerant artists, who with their outfits went from place to place, and whose performances were, to say the best of them, mediocre. In 1876 Gerhard Gesell established his gallery at Alma, he being even at that time a man of taste and ambitious of improvement, and he may now be ranked as a first-class artist, who would certainly compare favorably with those of his profession in much larger places than we can boast of in our county. It might be





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



both by precept and example teach writing, and they have their will and results are as good as in other branches.

Higher schools than the highest departments in our graded schools not existing in our county, such schools in other counties were frequently attended by pupils from this county, and in former times Galesville University had some influence on Buffalo County education, as being the preparatory school of a number of our teachers. My first contact with pupils and graduates of said university produced a very unfavorable impression upon me, which has not yet been entirely eradicated, although a few instances have come to my knowledge, which prove, that the school might produce good results.

Very similar impressions were produced upon me by what I saw of some of the pupils of the Arcadia High School. I hope to be spared a similar experience with the pupils of our own incipient high school at Alma.

I really think that this chapter on education, as far as schools are concerned, is long enough. But, as I have already intimated, education does not end in the schoolroom. It is continued through life involuntarily and intentionally. All must and do learn involuntarily, but only the dull and stupid learn in no other way. Intentional study and self-education take so many devices, ways and means, that no book could ever account for all. But the greatest factor in education after school years is certainly the "press."

Of this we will speak in an other chapter as far as our own publications are concerned, and perhaps a little, also, on other papers most in circulation among our people.

Other factor are the Pulpit, Debating Societies, Lectures, Exhibitions, Theaters and Concerts, and finally Libraries. Of the first, the pulpit, we will speak under the head of "Religion." Debating Societies have from time to time been started and kept up at different points with some temporary success, but being usually the fruits of some enthusiasm and rivalry among young people of a town or school district, they always expire naturally by the changes that are taking place among the participants, who are either scattered by emigration or become dissatisfied with their juvenile efforts.

Lectures do not seem to take greatly among our people, which may also be said of exhibitions. Theaters and concerts are some-



times well patronized, especially those gotten up by home talent. None of our larger places are, however, large enough to encourage troupes of the better sort to venture into them, and so we can hardly pretend to an educational character in theatrical performances by traveling combinations.

Of public libraries we have in fact but *one* deserving any particular notice. It belongs to the...

#### HOWARD LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

of Gilmanton. The idea of starting a library in that town seems to have originated with Mr. Sidney Howard, who donated the sum of \$500.00 as a fund the interests of which were to be used for the purchase of suitable books. It is stated that the scheme went into operation in 1864, and I think there is also a membership fee of one dollar to be paid by each person who wishes to be entitled to the privileges of the institution. The use of books is put up at auction if there is a particular demand for certain works, other fees are not collected. This library is doing much for the dissemination of good literature. Ten years ago there were about five hundred volumes, but there must now be more.

#### LITERARY SOCIETIES

existed at different times and places, some merely for social intercourse and as a means of acquiring fluency in expressing thoughts and opinions, others with a view to permanency and to furnishing materials for instruction. All these societies labored under the mistake that a "Budget" was a necessary appendage to each of them, and that the said "Budget" could be kept free from gossip and annoying small talk. The people of the present time, especially young people, see, and have seen, all their lives, a newspaper in every nook of the country, and as everybody is more competent than any editor to get up a paper, a paper, yclept "Budget," is gotten up, and edited in turn by every member. The Budget soon manages to stir up a rumpus, and society and literary effort collapse together. We had such a society here in Alma, for some time quite a creditable affair, and of laudable intentions. After it had met its fate, the books accumulated in its library were deposited in the library of the school district, where, I hope, they will be properly taken care of and used to advantage. A similar society was lately in operation at Fountain City. It was founded in 1879, Miss Cora Clark, president. From a program before me



it appears that the customary exercises were practiced, including singing, reading, declamation, news of the week and debates. It continued for five or six years.

Some of the singing societies have also small circulating libraries for their own members. See "Public Societies."

The professional lecturer has, as previously stated, not met with any marked success among us, whether he spoke in English or in German. One kind of lectures, however, has found attentive listeners among the class for whom it was intended. This is the Agricultural Institutes, which perhaps should have been mentioned under the head of "Agriculture" but may also find its place here. These institutes are always kept in Mondovi, and as I am not now a farmer and living about twenty-five miles from the place named, I may be excused from saying much about the matter.

Having always maintained, that, as the teacher, so is the school, I am naturally interested in everything calculated to improve the intellectual standard of the teachers. The last important movement in that direction was the "Reading Circle." Its main intention was to furnish to teachers suitable books at reduced prices, and to induce them to assemble at convenient places and times to discuss the matters contained in these books. It was in the fall of 1885 when operations were first begun in this county and some progress was made during that winter, which was continued during the winter of 1886 and 87. The severity of the two winters, the particular configuration of our county, and, it must be said, though it may be disagreeable) the indolence of many teachers, especially those who were most in need of the proposed improvement, prevented the success to which the scheme seems to be fairly entitled.

With some of our teachers there is little or no danger that it will ever be said of them, as of Horace Greely: "He is a self-made man and admires his creator," although I wish that every one of them were entitled to the vanity implied in the quotation. For, say whatever you may, every educated person is to a certain extent or degree "self-made" in mentality, and to that degree he or she is useful or at least original.

---

Perhaps I ought to apologize for the personal, or as some people may be pleased to call it, egotistical, remarks in this chapter.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## P R E S S.

The press of Buffalo County consists at present of three newspapers, viz.:

The Buffalo County Journal of Alma;  
The Buffalo County Herald of Mondovi;  
The Republican of Fountain City.

I shall accord every one of these papers a separate article, and will in these introductory remarks only speak of the relation of the press in general to our population.

It is usually conceded, that, other things being equal, the number of newspapers in a country is directly proportional to the number of those who are able to read, hence inversely proportional to the number of illiterates. There are some apparent exceptions to that rule. They are not real, since other conditions are different. I have seen it stated, and I believe it to be approximately correct, that in Germany there is but one newspaper to every six thousand inhabitants, while there is one to every five thousand in France. But France at present is a republic, while Germany is a monarchy, or a combination of monarchies under a central government. This is one reason why more papers are issued, proportionally, in France. Another reason is the different character of these two nations; the Germans being rather slow, solid and conservative, while the French are rather quick, superficial and revolutionary, and have from time immemorial been remarkable for loquacity and gossiping. Of course, the newspaper is not the only standard by which the intelligence of a nation is to be judged, and even if it were the question would still be permanent: In which of the two countries are proportionally the most readers of papers? It must be remembered that in France there are many active political parties, each having its organs, and each party-fraction having the same, while in Germany there are but two great parties, and the papers of the opposition and its fractions are considerably bridled.



But, to come back to our own county, we have a population of 16,483 and so there would be one paper for every 5,494 persons. This would not be a very bad proportion under any circumstances, but it neither indicates the proportion of educated and illiterate persons, nor the general culture and intelligence of our population. Local papers like ours, though useful, and even necessary can not compete with papers published in large cities and cannot furnish all the news and other information desirable to so many different persons.

The proportion of actual illiterates is very small among us, and as we are in a free country, and parties, and factions of such are not wanting, but rather as abundant as other weeds, it can readily be understood that the three county papers are by no means all the papers subscribed for and read among us. But in relation to these latter I think that the German population does comparatively more for them, taken together, than the other parts, since many Germans do not only keep the paper printed in their native language, but also one or both of those printed in English. They are in a measure compelled to do so, while Americans and others, who can not read German, are naturally excused from supporting papers printed in that language.

Historically considered, the Press received attention and support in this county at an early period of its political existence.

The "Beacon" must have been established at Fountain City in 1856. Citizens of Fountain City assure me that they had a paper in their place before there was one at Winona. The oldest copy of the "Beacon" which I had access to, is in possession of Mr. John Clarke of Fountain City, and dated March 20, 1858. It was Republican in politics. Among advertisements I noted, those of R. W. Feigel and Schuster & Bro., Merchants, A Finkelnburg, Surveyor and Court Commissioner, Robert Strohmman County Surveyor, Marvin Pierce Attorney and Counsellor at Law; of taverns and hotels: Fountain City House by H. M. Hamann, Wisconsin House by Ehler Schumacher, Washington House by J. P. Behlmer, all at Fountain City; Alma House by W. H. Gates at Alma. Buehler & Clark advertised the Fountain City flour mill, etc. The number also contains the list of the Grand and Petit Jury.



In consideration of the Tax-List, then, and for many years afterwards, a lucrative job, which was worth contending for, the Fountain City "*Advocate*" was started in 1857, but it did not live to get a chance at the tax-list, which in 1858 had to be published in the "*Trempealeau Times*." Its successor was the "*Buffalo County Advertiser*" published by Marvin Pierce and C. Bohri, jr. It lived from 1860—61. The Beacon having expired in 1858 and the press and material been removed to Eau Claire, Fountain City was for several years without a newspaper. For those who may think there is something in a name, I will give a synopsis of the consecutive proprietors and editors of the above named papers, although none of them with the exception of Mr. Bohri is at present alive or known to the younger generation.

FOUNTAIN CITY BEACON.

*July 18, 1856 to Oct. 1858.*

PROPRIETORS:

L. M. Rose and R. Beeson.  
L. M. Rose and Wheelock.  
L. M. Rose.  
Ketchum Averill.  
Stock Company.  
Chas. Patterson.

EDITORS:

Dr. T. G. Hake.  
"  
"

FOUNTAIN CITY ADVOCATE.

*From Sept. 1857, about six months.*

Proprietor: Ketchum Averill.

BUFFALO COUNTY ADVERTISER.

*From 1860 to 1861.*

Proprietors: Marvin Pierce and C. Bohri, jr.

The "*Advocate*" was the successor of the "*Beacon*," and the "*Advertiser*" was required in order to obviate the publication of the tax-list in an adjoining county. After having accomplished this special purpose it expired. The county-seat having been removed from Fountain City to Alma, (see Organization) the latter place offered the better chance for a newspaper enterprise. This brings us down to the papers yet in existence. But before entering upon their separate history I must mention a venerable relic, not of the press of this county, but still preserved within it. This is a number of the *Ulster County, N. Y., Gazette*, published January 4th, 1800. It contains an account, at considerable length, of the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Whether or not the paper would have a case against the editor and proprietor for a divorce on account of "wilful desertion," we are not lawyer enough to decide, but we know that it still adheres to him, as it always did, and still does, to the Republican party and its principles. Although Mr. DeGroff is not a practical printer himself, he has a very effective job printing office, both in English and in German, though not as complete in the latter as in the former; yet, with the assistance of some of his German friends he would get along swimmingly by simply asking for advice. It is not, of course, to be expected that *one* man should do everything, but what he does, ought to be done creditably, and I believe that applies to our friend John as his accomplishment. His shadow did not grow less for a number of years, and we hope it will never, until he enters that blissful realm, where there is too much light to admit of shadows.

With this I intended to dismiss my friend DeGroff and his paper from the pages of this book, but as both have some excellent qualities I found that I should say something more. The "Journal" has in course of time, and especially under Mr. De Groff's editorship considerably improved, and is a very readable and interesting paper, especially as a chronicle of passing events of the neighborhood. Liberal space has been granted for the last nine years to an "Educational Column" edited by the different county superintendents who held office during that period. Other interesting correspondences have also from time to time found a place in it. It is, also, the official paper of Buffalo County and deserves to be patronized, by subscription as well as by advertisements.

#### THE BUFFALO COUNTY REPUBLIKANER.

About two years after the incorporation of the City of Buffalo in this county, during the contest between said city and the village, then still a part of the town of Alma, for the county-seat, a German newspaper was considered to be a necessity and Mr. Christian Lohmann was induced to come to the place and to undertake the publication of said paper. Mr. Lohmann was a practical printer and had had various experiences in the way of editing papers. The outfit, I think, originally belonged to him, and subsidies were furnished to induce him to come. The first number of the paper was issued on the 15th day of March, 1861. It



was then, as now called the "*Buffalo County Republikaner*," not so much because the editor was Republican in politics or sentiment, but because the leading people of the place were so. The start of the paper, too, fell into that period, when the "irrepressible conflict" had begun to assume the shape and dimension of serious war. This would have given an ambitious man of honest Republican sentiments a fine chance for making the paper interesting and successful. But there was no ambition about Mr. Lohmann, and I do not remember that he had any decided opinions in regard to politics, although I was daily in his office during the months of May and June. About the beginning of the next month the financial basis of Mr. Lohmann's establishment had disappeared and he departed, leaving the press and other materials in possession of the corporation. About that time I took a notion to become the editor and proprietor of the abandoned paper, but failing to secure the desired partner, desisted from the attempt. Some time afterwards, about the 1st of October, 1861, Mr. G. G. Oppliger, a practical printer, and until then employed at the Nordstern of La Crosse, purchased the concern, at a bargain, but conditioned for remaining in Buffalo City for about three years. Mr. Oppliger possessed the necessary energy, experience and ambition to make the enterprise a success. He had by his former residence in this county acquired sufficient local discrimination to begin with. He issued the paper at Buffalo City until May 28th, 1864, when for better facilities of communication and otherwise, he transferred it to Fountain City, where it is still in existence. Mr. Oppliger sold the Republikaner to Major John F. Hauser on the first day of April, 1869. Major Hauser sold to Joseph Leicht Nov. 4th, 1871. Up to that period the politics of the paper had remained Republican and agreed with the title. Mr. Leicht, not having passed through the struggle of the Civil War, listened to the seductive voice of those, who would have annihilated the memory of that struggle, and paralyzed its results, if they had been able to do so, and the paper became by degrees democratic, partly perhaps, in deference to the sentiment of a majority of the citizens of Fountain City. Like Mr. Oppliger, in his time, Mr. Leicht had to work very hard, and, like Oppliger, must be credited with the laudable ambition of making the paper a success in every respect, which he accomplished to a remarkable degree. After having had



the property and management of the paper for over ten years, and having put in a power press, he conceived the idea of entering a larger field of labor, and began the issue of the "Westlicher Herald" at Winona, Minn. The "Republikaner" he sold to Frederick Hepp and John L. Utermoebl, of whom the latter became the editor and manager of the paper, in which position he remained until a short time ago. After his retirement from it Mr. Hepp associated himself with Mr. Jacob Meili, who now acts as editor and manager. There being a great many Germans, especially in the lower part of the county, some of whom have never had time or opportunity to acquire a sufficient knowledge of the English language to render the reading of newspapers in it an easy matter, it was quite natural that the Republikaner should acquire a considerable circulation, and it must be admitted that under the different managements it has always been conducted with considerate moderation, has always done as well as could be expected under the circumstances with regard to general news, and has been a faithful chronicle of passing events in the county without descending to gossip and unwarranted reflections. It may not be said to be absolutely perfect, but it deserves the patronage it holds and receives. In connection with this German paper we can not omit to mention, that it received in course of time the emoluments connected with the county printings and that the tax-lists are also published in it, and were, for a number of years past. There were now and then some objections raised to this official support to a paper not printed in English, but the general good sense of the community finally acquiesced in the practice, conceding the fact that citizens and tax-payers should not be deprived of official intelligence merely because their opportunities for acquiring as sufficient knowledge of the so-called official language of the country had not been very extensive.

Personally I have always been on good terms with the editors of this paper, and have written for it every New Years Greeting or Carrier's Address since its existence, with the exception of one, and have assisted as the intermistic editor of it on several occasions. I have, also, edited the Educational Column of it during my last two terms of office as County Superintendent.

With the Republikaner office is also connected a job-printing establishment which does not remain behind any similar one in





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## ENGLISH PAPERS.

Pioneer-Press and Globe of St. Paul; Republican-Leader and Chronicle of La Crosse; Tribune, World and perhaps Puck of New York; Tribune, News etc. of Chicago.

## GERMAN PAPERS.

Nordstern of La Crosse; Herold and Germania of Milwaukee; Illinois Staats-Zeitung of Chicago; Staats-Zeitung of New York; Christliche Botschafter of Cleveland, Ohio; Cincinnati Volksblatt; Volkszeitung and Freie Presse, St. Paul and Minneapolis.

## NORWEGIAN PAPERS.

I have noticed, accidentally, several papers in this language. of which Fardrelandet og Emigranten is the principal one.

---

. In this sketch no notice could be taken of papers devoted to special purposes. With the exception of one, the papers named are newspapers in the general acceptation of the word. Some papers, and especially periodicals from other countries, the most from Germany, are also taken, but space does not allow of their enumeration.

Papers and periodicals for special purposes are naturally as much diversified as specialities always happen to be.

Papers in other than the languages named may also be kept, but with the exception of "Slavie," published at Racine by Chas. Jonas, I do not remember to have seen any. The "Slavic" is published in Bohemian. There is now a paper published at Winona in the Polish language and probably circulates in some, especially the lower eastern parts of the county.



## RELIGION.

Civilized people have religion and means of manifesting the same. For the latter purpose those of about the same opinions or doctrines unite and form congregations or churches, which according to their means erect houses of worship, also called churches, temples, synagogues, and so forth, according to the usage of their predecessors. The historian can but note the existence of the different congregations and of their arrangements for regular religious services, for the instruction of children and others in the respective tenets of the church and in morals and manners according to these, besides which, or included in which, their beginning and growth may be properly mentioned. With doctrinal or disciplinary differences between the different churches, or their origin, he has nothing to do. In this aversion to the discussion of the above named points the author is confirmed by the habits of most people in this county with regard to said objects. There is a general disinclination among the people to meddle with things that may concern others, but do not interest themselves. This, of course, does not exclude an interest in the doctrines of one's own church or creed and in the prosperity of the same, it only means that each person should be held responsible to his own conscience with regard to religious matters.

The Christian churches of this county may be divided into two main classes, Catholic and Protestant. The Catholic church is a unit in doctrine as well as in name. Not so the Protestant church, which appears even in our limited territory in several denominations.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CONGREGATIONS OR CHURCHES.

1. *Congrégation of the Immaculate Conception at Fountain City.*

It was formed in 1856 and built its church edifice in 1858. This is the oldest congregation of any denomination in this county,



existing now over thirty years and maintaining divine service for about twenty-nine uninterruptedly. At present it consists of about 100 families. Regular services Sunday and Feast-day except second Sunday in each month. With the Church is connected a Catholic school with a full common school course of study, and a boarding institute, attached thereto. The following Reverend gentlemen have been in charge of this congregation or church: Reverends: Tappert, Schraudenbach, Seif, Kleiber, Joerger, Rasch, Spitzlberger, Schmidt, Koke, Moder, Geyer, Pfaller, Loserez, Stroehle, Uiker, Schaller, Klein and at present Rev. W. A. Hackner to whom I am indebted for the information above put down.

This congregation is in a sense the mother church of the other churches in the county, more especially of those at Alma and Buffalo City.

#### 2. *St. Lawrence's Church at Alma.*

The congregation was formed and the church built in 1868 under the pastorate of Rev. Lawrence Spitzlberger. About 45 families belong to it, and it has been, and is yet under the charge of the resident priest at Fountain City, who holds regular services at Alma every second Sunday of each month. The Reverend gentlemen in charge of this church are above enumerated, beginning with Rev. Spitzlberger.

#### 3. *St. Anna's Church at Buffalo City.*

This, like the next preceding, is a dependence to the church at Fountain City, as far as religious services are concerned. These are regular once a month on a week day. The congregation numbers about 20 families. It was originally formed in 1868 and built its church the same year, under the pastorate of Rev. Spitzlberger, from whom beginning the Reverend gentlemen in charge are named above.

Having been a resident of Buffalo City from Spring 1859 I can testify that mass was celebrated and probably a sermon or short exhortation preached long before the congregation was formed and the church built. This was usually performed in the house of Henry Erding, who is now a resident of Wabasha County, Minn.

#### 4. *St. Boniface's Church in Waumandee.*

The congregation was probably formed in 1860 or '61, if not earlier, but religious services of any kind were performed at first





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



every alternate Sunday, and sermons preached in English and in German, a custom also practiced in Waumandee. The congregation consists of 65 families.

The church was at different times attended from Waumandee, as appears by the names of Reverends Spitzlberger and Lay, but was mostly independent or attached to the church in Arcadia. Rev. A. Mendel, P. Schmid, Flamang, Jos. Baur, B. Klein, were in charge, the present incumbent being Rev. Wekes, to whom I am indebted for the above information.

All these churches are situated in the lower part of the county. In the upper part is but one church of this denomination.

#### 7. *St. Patrick's Church in Canton.*

This church is situated in Section 12, Township 24, Range 12, about 6 miles west of Mondovi and 12—13 miles east of Durand. It is in charge of the priest residing in the latter place. The congregation was formed in 1867, the church built in 1868, and regular services were held from 1869 till now, but I can not state how often. The church is situated on a hill and can be seen from a considerable distance on the east and north side. Reverends J. B. Smedinck, John Meurs, Father Fagan, Froehlich, Wirz, Keller, Mendel and Flamang have been in charge. At present and during six years past Rev. Jos. M. Baur is, and was, pastor. To him I am indebted for the above information.

It would be wrong to omit the expression of my obligation to the Reverend gentlemen named in the above sketches for the prompt and explicit answers I received from them to the circulars forwarded to each.

### PROTESTANT CONGREGATIONS OR CHURCHES.

#### LUTHERAN CONGREGATIONS.

Of these the Norwegian churches are the strictest, the most numerous, and closely connected by a Synodal Union with the Evangelical Lutheran Church of America.

#### 1. *Lyster Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Congregation.*

The members of this congregation live mostly in Little Bear Creek Valley and in the valleys of tributaries to that Creek, in the towns of Nelson, Maxville and Modena. Some of the members from Modena live in the central and southern part of the town, east of the hills separating Brown's and Jensen's creeks from Bear Creek. The congregation was formed in 1866 and the church built



about the same time or soon after. The church is situated at the southwest corner of Section 12, Township 23, Range 13, in the Town of Nelson, close to the line of Modena. Its first pastor was Rev. K. Thorstensen, from the beginning until Sept. 7, 1873, since which time Rev. F. A. Moeller is in charge. The congregation has very much increased in the course of time and in 1885 numbered about 120 families, or about 650 persons, of whom 341 were confirmed members and hence communicants. In 1885 the congregation was divided into two congregations, the one in charge of Rev. F. A. Moeller, being in Synodal Union with the Norwegian Ev. Lutheran Church of America, and building a new church this year. (1887.) Of the other I have no report. Regular services were at first held every fourth week but now are held every third week.

2. *Thompson Valley Norwegian Ev. Lutheran Congregation.*

This congregation was formed in 1867, and came under the ministry of Rev. K. Thorstensen until 1871, then under that of Rev. L. Sherwen till 1873, and from that time until now is in charge of Rev. F. A. Moeller. Its regular services are every third or fourth week, and its church stands near the center of Section 20 Township 24 Range 11, near the Thompson Valley schoolhouse in the Town of Mondovi. It numbers 73 confirmed members.

3. *Bennett Valley Norwegian Ev. Lutheran Congregation.*

This congregation was organized May 23d, 1867. Its church stands in Elk Creek Valley on Section 22 Township 23 Range 10 in the Town of Dover. In the beginning it had no regular service and but little of any kind since there were at that time too few Norwegian ministers of the genuine Lutheran creed, and the congregation was poor. In 1867 Rev. K. Thorstensen of Dunn Co., Wis., held some services; in 1868—69 Rev. O. Valdeland of Trempealeau Co., until 1870; Reverends Jensen and S. Swennungsen also of Trempealeau Co. in 1871, and after that Rev. L. Sherwen of the same county regularly once a month. In 1873 this congregation united into one parish with the Lyster and Thompson Valley congregations with Rev. F. A. Moeller as minister, and since that time enjoys regular services every third week. A church was built in 1879, quite a pretentious affair for its situation, but subsequently the tower of it was blown down by a storm.



#### 4. *Naples Norwegian Ev. Lutheran Congregation.*

This small congregation was organized in 1877, Dec. 15. Rev. F. A. Moeller has been ever since, and is now, the pastor of it, and it belongs to the Synodal Communion of the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church of America. It consists of 14 families only. In regard to schools connected with these congregations the reader may satisfy his curiosity in the chapter on Education. There is a Norwegian church situated in Sect. 24 of Township 24 Range 10, close to the line of Trempealeau county, belonging probably to a congregation of which many inhabitants of the eastern parts of the Town of Naples may be members. This church, a large edifice, is not put down in the Atlas of Buffalo County, and may have been built since its publication. I saw it in 1882 when hunting up a schoolhouse in the same section. The pastor whose name I do not know, resided right across the line in Trempealeau County.

For the information regarding the four Norwegian congregation in this county and the religious schools connected with them I am indebted to Rev. F. A. Moeller of the Lyster Norwegian church.

#### 5. *German Ev. Lutheran St. Michael's Congregation of Fountain City.*

It was formed in 1860 and built its church in 1862. The members reside in and about Fountain City. There is regular service every Sunday, a sermon in the forenoon, religious instructions in the afternoon. There is a Sunday and a parochial school connected with the church for the instruction of confirmands. The pastors of this congregation were Rev. Ernst Strube 1860—1874; John Hacker 1874—1881; P. B. Nommensen 1881—1887. From and after October 9th, 1887 the Rev. Augustus F. Nicolaus will be in charge of it.

#### 6. *German Ev. Lutheran Congregation of Buffalo City.*

This congregation was formed in 1858, its church was built in 1860, at that time on Southwest corner of the Southeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter of Section 6 of Township 20, Range 12 adjoining Herman Street of the City of Buffalo. On account of some disagreement with the grantor of the property Mr. J. J. Mueller, the church building was removed to a lot in the city.

Regular services are held at 10 a. m. on alternate Sundays. The pastors of this church were; Rev, E. Strube 1860 to 1873,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



tlers of this county. It was formed in 1887 and built its church in the same year, the dedication being performed in the last Sunday in August 1887. It has regular services on alternate Sundays. Rev. Richard Fricke was the first pastor.

3. *Evangelical Congregation in the Beef River Valley.*

This congregation, of which Rev. John Leonhardy, sen., was for many years pastor de facto, consists of residents of the valleys of Beef River and its tributary creeks within the town of Alma. Its ancient place of meeting was in the schoolhouse of School Dist. No. 3 of the town of Alma. But in 1886 they determined to build a church, for which purpose they purchased land in Section 17, Township 22, Range 12, of Mr. James Bates, for a church site and a cemetery. The church, a handsome brick veneered building, stands on the southside of the Beef River road near the old house of Mr. Chauncey Bates. It was built during the summer of 1886. The first pastor was Rev. R. Fricke.

4. *Ev. Reformed Congregation of Waumandee.*

The first traces of this congregation reach back to 1859 or 60, but about that time the organization collapsed on account of troubles with the preacher. When it reorganized I could not tell, but sometime about 1875 Rev. Albert Merz, a native of Neftenbach, Canton of Zurich, Switzerland, was its pastor, and a church was built on a hill in Section 29, near the junction of the main road up the Waumandee valley and that leading into Ulrich's Valley. After the departure of Mr. Merz the congregation seems to have become dormant.

5. *Ev. Reformed Congregation in Eagle Valley.*

This congregation, which I know to exist, is quite numerous, and for some time they have had a resident pastor, but at the present time I am not sure of there being one in the valley. Their meetings are held at the schoolhouse of Joint District No. 3 of the town of Cross, where I found the song books used at their devotional exercises, at which some one, very often my friend Leonhard Fried, plays the organ. In the absence of any public information in regard to this congregation I appealed to him for a history of it, but received no answer. Knowing from practical demonstration his friendly interest in my work, I can only ascribe to some untoward accident, that an answer failed to reach me. Rev. Haeuser, who for some time acted as pastor of the Reformed



church at Alma resided for some years in Eagle Valley, near the schoolhouse named, and acted as pastor of this congregation. Whether Rev. Fricke ever did the same I could not learn. I can not now wait for further developments.

#### CHURCHES AT MONDOVI.

##### 1. *Methodist Episcopal Church.*

Present Pastor: Rev. Thos W. Stamp. Services: Sunday 11 a. m. Sunday School 12 m., evening service 7 p. m. Tuesday class meeting 7 p. m., Wednesday 2:30 p. m. and Thursday 7 p. m. prayer meeting, Saturday 3 p. m. Bible meeting.

Although application was made, no report was received of Rev. Mr. Stamp. From reports furnished by Rev. A. Kidder I give the following general data regarding the common history of the three churches.

Congregations of Methodists and Baptists were formed previous to 1861. They held their services in the schoolhouse according to agreement among themselves and in that year the Congregationalists entered into these agreements. In 1867 the Methodists finished their church with an assistance of \$150 from each of the two other congregations. In 1870 the union established by this agreement was dissolved. But during its continuance it was productive of harmony and especially beneficial for the Sunday school. The congregations had now grown too numerous not to wish for separate accommodations.

##### 2. *Baptist Church.*

Present pastor, Rev. A. C. Robinson. Services: Sunday, 11 a. m. Sunday school, 12 m. On alternate Sundays evening service 8 p. m. Prayer meetings Wednesday evenings. Although application has been made, no report was received from Rev. A. C. Robinson. From memory and from notes of others I supply the following: Rev. B. F. Morse must be considered the father of the Baptist Congregation at Mondovi. He came in 1856, and says: "For the first ten years of my ministry my field of labor extended over parts of three counties, Buffalo, Pepin and Eau Claire. I supported myself principally by farming." The "Elder," as Mr. Morse was familiarly called, was a favorite with numerous Christians of all denominations. He was highly respected for his sincerity and unaffected affability towards all persons. For many years he was the pastor of this church, and during his pastorate



the congregation built a splendid new church and furnished it neatly and comfortably. On several occasions he was the speaker at agricultural fairs and always did meet expectations. For some years age and infirmity compelled him to quit the ministerial service. I regret to learn that he is about to move to the farther West, but he takes with him the best wishes of the writer among those of a host of others.

To resume the history of the church, it appears that this congregation, in common with that of the Congregationalists, extended assistance to the Methodists for the furnishing of their church, and that it occupied the same church with them and the Congregationalists for about three years. According to the statement in the Buffalo County Atlas their new church was built in 1873 at a cost of \$5,000. It stands at the corner of Main and Franklin streets.

### *3. Congregational Church.*

This was in point of time the last of the congregations organized at Mondovi. Its present pastor is Rev. Alberoni Kidder. Services: Sunday 11 a. m. and 7 p. m. Sunday school at 12 m. Tuesday class meeting 7 p. m. Wednesday prayer meeting in the evening.

With the history of this church the name of the Reverend Alberoni A. Kidder is intimately connected, and I am enabled to give from notes furnished by him the following sketch of his life in which I introduce such points of the history of this church as he was connected with and were furnished by him.

Rev. Alberoni A. Kidder was born at Wordsboro, Vt., Feb. 13, 1814, as the youngest son of Nathaniel Kidder, a farmer. He lived at home until 22 years of age, and had but limited opportunities for education. He taught school when 19 years of age, married in 1836 and began to study for the ministry in 1844, received license to preach in 1847, was pastor at Alexander, Genesee Co., N. Y., and at Friendship, N. Y., for five years. Came to Eau Claire 1856 and organized the first Congregational Church in that city, being its pastor for six years. In 1861 he visited Mondovi and on the 17th of August organized the Congregational church of that place, of which Messrs. Thomas Dillon, Samuel Newton and wife, Luther Eager and wife, Mrs. Susan B. and Miss Hannah A. Waste were the first members. Public services were held on the following day, Sunday, August 18th, in the schoolhouse. In this school-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The Methodists have held services in it once in two weeks for nearly a year."

#### CHURCHES, CONGREGATIONS AND RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES IN MODENA.

Although it would have been exceedingly gratifying to me to receive information of religious establishments in this town, I could not, in the absence of any public arrangements, apply for official information to any one. What I here state must, therefore, be considered as true, only as far as my casual information extends, and any error should be charged rather to the want of authentic sources of information than to any other cause.

The Norwegian part of the population belong all to the same religious denomination, of whose churches we spoke above. The German part seem to be satisfied with private religious meetings and exercises of a Christian Evangelical character, but they have no close congregation and no church edifice. The American families belong, as usual, to different denominations, of which the Methodist Episcopal seems the most numerous. For some time a preacher of this denomination was resident in the town. Of the incumbents of this pastorate I remember only a few by name, as Rev. John Holt, Rev. Massce, Rev. Yokom etc. Noticing that Rev. Nott had held religious services in Modena, I supposed that at present, or for some time past, no resident pastor had been appointed for Modena, but I have learned from inquiry that there is a Modena Circuit for which at a late meeting of the West Wisconsin Conference Rev. Robert Smith has been appointed as the pastor of this circuit, and that he resides at Misha Mokwa. Possibly the towns of Maxville, Nelson and Canton are included in this circuit.

Some families belong to the Baptist Church, but have no resident pastor.

Other denominations may exist, but I am not informed about it.

Having always held that statements in regard to churches and religious associations should be based upon authentic statements, I hope to be excused for being as brief as possible in cases where such information is not procurable, and no public records in regard to such exist. In the same condition are the sources of information concerning religious matters in the towns of Maxville, Canton and Nelson. There are no churches in any of these three



owns, except those already mentioned among Catholic and Lutheran churches. I know quite well, that services or meetings of a distinctly religious character are held in schoolhouses, but whether regular or occasional. by what denominations, and other particulars I have been unable to learn. As places of such meetings I may designate the schoolhouses in the Cascade Valley, at Burnside, and in the North Branch Valley.

Of the churches existing in this county all have now been mentioned, except those of the

#### EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATION.

They are Protestant Churches and should have been enumerated as such, nor is there any other reason for delaying to do so, except that I waited for direct communications in regard to some of them. But I have now to finish this chapter, and shall give such information as I possess, regretting that I am perhaps rather short in this matter.

##### *1. Salem's Church of Alma.*

This congregation was formed in 1859. Its church was built in 1869. Regular services are held about every two weeks. A Sunday school and a Missionary Society are connected with the church. Its pastors were: Rev. Seder, Von Eschen, Linse, Umbreit, Ausmann P. Speich, Held, John Dietrich, U. Elmer, C. Mueller, G. Schwantes, J. W. Hennemann; H. Best, who is the present pastor and has my thanks for the information given in regard to it.

##### *2. Church in Belvidere.*

The building is situated near the Northwest Corner of the Northeast Quarter of Section 16, Township 21, Range 12, in a very conspicuous place, and a grave-yard attached on the eastside. This church and congregation is attached to the foregoing, and services are held as in the former, every two weeks. Its pastors were always the same, as enumerated above. There is a camp-meeting ground in Sec. 10, not very far from the church.

##### *3. Church in Montana.*

This congregation is one of the oldest in this county, not only of this denomination. Its founders were the first settlers in the upper part of the Waumandee Valley, and its membership is numerous. Its first church, which was a frame building of dimensions and execution that were very creditable, considering the



times and other circumstances. But in 1884, the old building having been insufficient for several years, a much larger and more pretentious church was built of brick. I regret that although blanks for reporting have been sent to the present and also to the former pastor, no answer was received, and I had to rely on my own recollection alone.

#### 4. *Church in Waumandee.*

The building is situated in Section 30, Township 21, Range 11, at the fork of the Fountain City and Buffalo City Road. It was built in 1874, and is a frame building, brick-veneered. The services in this church are held by the resident pastor of the above.

#### 5. *Church in Lincoln.*

This church, which is a frame building, is situated on Section 2, Township 22, Range 11, and was built in 1880 or 81. It is a dependence to the church in Montana whose pastor probably holds regular services once a month. Each of the three last named churches has a graveyard, which in No. 4 and 5 surrounds the church, but in No. 6 is separated from it on a hill south of it. At Montana there is a good dwelling house for the pastor, and there are also sheds or stables for the horses of those from a distance attending service.

#### 6. *Trinity Church at Fountain City.*

This congregation was formed in 1866, and built the church in 1874. Services are held every two weeks, except at the time of quarterly meetings. Sunday school and prayer meetings are held when there is no other service. The pastors of this church were the Reverends V. Umbreit, Pfefferkorn, Held, Wittenwyler, who dedicated the church, Field, Habermann, Werner, Eileit, Best, and Clément, the latter being the present pastor. The church is under the pastorate of Arcadia. For the report on this church I am indebted to Mr. Jacob Meili.

There is a

#### CHURCH IN DEER CREEK VALLEY,

situated near the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of Section 4, Township 22, Range 13. I think the congregation belongs to the Methodist Episcopal denomination. Rev. Hemshemeier, of Wabasha has been holding services in the same, but at what stated times I am not informed.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



this county. It was my desire and intention to do justice to all equally, but as I was furnished with means for my purpose by some and these means were withheld by others, there could be no uniformity in the production. Having tried to give everybody the same chance to be heard, and to speak for themselves, I wish to decline the responsibility for accidental omissions and errors.

It may be remarked also that these public arrangements, though accommodating the majority, do not include the whole body of our people. There are, in fact, numerous persons, originally of one or the other of the denominations mentioned above, who do not consider themselves members of any church. These have, so far, not especially organized in opposition to any mode of worship, and are, practically, a moral, intelligent and influential element of our population. Although we have so many churches of so many different denominations, there has been, and still is, an uninterrupted social intercourse, in which religious differences or distinctions are entirely ignored. It is to be hoped that this spirit of toleration and mutual respect be continued during coming generations as it has existed up to and during present times.



## PUBLIC HEALTH.

Although this point might have been discussed along with the "*Climate*" of the county, there are yet so many items connected with it that it appeared necessary to devote a particular chapter to it. There are also such relations between public health and public policy that the latter name might have been adopted instead of the former, but as numerous points of our public policy, such as records of births, marriages and deaths, are yet in a very unsatisfactory condition, while public health, being under the direction of recent laws, and otherwise of great importance, was chosen.

The following questions were formed and submitted to physicians:

1. What are the effects of our climate in regard to health in general?
2. What seasons of the year are noted for a prevalence of certain maladies?
3. What maladies are observed at these particular periods?
4. What diseases have occurred as epidemics during the time of your practice in this county?
5. What is the usual extent of the practice of vaccination?
6. What is the probable rate of mortality?
7. Of births?
8. Other remarks.

The following answers to these questions were submitted by Dr. Seiler, of Alma:

1. The climate of Northwestern Wisconsin is considered by physicians as a tonic and stimulating one, because of its latitude and the comparative dryness of its atmosphere.

2 and 3. Spring and early winter months are noted for the development of pneumonia, catarrhal inflammation of the air-passages, such as croup and bronchitis, and inflammation of the



throat. The months of hot summer and the fall are noted for the different types of malarial fevers, and in the fall and early winter typhoid fever appears either sporadic or epidemically.

4. In the winter of 1870 an epidemic of measles prevailed in a considerable part of the county; in the winter of 1872—73 intermittent fevers in the Mississippi Valley, especially in the northern parts of it.

In the winter of 1873 the only epidemic of small pox occurred in this county. The disease was imported into Buffalo City by emigrants from Germany, who were probably ignorant of its existence among themselves. Hygienic precautions were totally neglected, and the disease spread to Alma and Fountain City, however only in isolated cases. This was followed by an epidemic of whooping cough. Epidemics of scarlet fever occurred two or three times. Diphtheria occurred epidemically at Fountain City in the winter of 1880, and at Gilmanton in 1882. Epidemics of measles and of whooping cough were observed in 1886 and 1887.

5. The practice of vaccination is in general badly neglected.

6. The rate of mortality is probably from 5 to 7 per cent.

7. Don't know.

These are all the answers I received. They are explicit enough as far as they go, but as not any *one* physician can know so precisely what happened in all places in the county, I have to depend on recollection for some of the statements.

With regard to epidemics I remember the occurrence of typhoid fever, which carried off a number of young people at Mondovi. This must have been some twenty years ago.

A similar epidemic occurred in the Big Waumandee Valley in 1873 and '74, during the time when Dr. Franz Ferragut lived at Alma. He attended most of the cases.

---

Having been for two years the president of the Committee on Health of the Common Council of the city of Alma, I am naturally interested in the laws passed by different legislatures. I think it would be well if every citizen should become acquainted with the regulations in regard to public health, and in order to do my share towards promulgating the knowledge of these laws and regulations, I here insert them in full.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



constituted shall, until their successors in office are duly organized, perform all the duties and have all the powers that are given to boards of health by the general statutes of the state. Every health officer appointed under the provisions of this act shall be, whenever the same is practicable, a reputable physician, and shall hold his office during the pleasure of the board, and until his successor shall have been duly appointed and qualified, and in case of the occurrence of a vacancy in his office, the board of health shall immediately fill the same by a new appointment; provided, that the foregoing provisions shall not apply to any town, city or village in which a health board is organized and a health officer appointed under the provisions of a special charter, but every local board of health, whether organized under the provisions of this act or otherwise, shall immediately after each annual or other organization report to the State Board of Health the names, post-office addresses and occupations of the chairman, clerk and health officer thereof, and shall make a similar report whenever, for any reason a new health officer is appointed.

SECTION 2. It shall be the duty of every health officer, appointed under the provisions of this act, or by the provisions of special charters, upon the appearance of small pox, diphtheria, scarlet fever, Asiatic cholera, or other dangerous contagious disease in the town, village or city under his supervision, immediately to investigate all the circumstances attendant upon the appearance of such disease, and to make full report thereof to the board of which he is an executive officer, and also to the state board of health, and it shall be the duty of such health officer, at all times promptly to take such measures for the prevention, suppression and control of the diseases herein named, as may in his judgment be needful and proper, subject to the approval of the board of which he is a member, and it shall be the duty of every health officer to keep and transmit to his successor in office a record of all his official acts; and the salary or other compensation to be paid to every health officer appointed under the provisions of this act shall be established by the board of health by whom such officer shall be appointed.

The term dangerous contagious disease, as used in this act, shall be construed and understood to mean such diseases as the State Board of Health shall designate as contagious and dangerous



to the public health; and health officers shall make report to State Board of Health concerning the progress of such diseases and concerning the measures used for their prevention and control, with such frequency as to keep the board fully informed with regard thereto, or at such intervals as the said board may direct.

SECTION 3. Whenever any physician, residing and practicing in the state shall know that any person whom he shall be called upon to visit is sick with small-pox, scarlet fever, diphtheria, Asiatic cholera, or other dangerous contagious disease, he shall immediately give notice thereof to the board of health of the town, village or city in which such sick person shall be at the time, and any physician who shall refuse or neglect to give such notice for a period of forty-eight hours shall, on conviction thereof, be liable to a penalty of not less than five nor more than twenty-five dollars for each day of such refusal or neglect after the expiration of said forty-eight hours; provided that the notices herein required may be sent by mail, or except in the case of cities may be given to or left at the residence of any member of the board of health, and notices so mailed or given within the time specified shall be deemed a compliance with the provisions of this section.

When any person is sick with any of the diseases named in this act, and no physician is in attendance, all the provisions of this section shall apply to the responsible head of the family or the person in charge of the building in which such person may be.

SECTION 4. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of this act, or any of them, shall be paid by the town, village or city by which, or on behalf of which, such expenses shall have incurred.

SECTION 5. Upon complaint being made under oath by any citizen of the state before any magistrate or justice of the peace, charging the commission of an offense against any of the provisions of this act, it shall be the duty of the district attorney of the county in which the offense shall have been committed to prosecute the offender, and all sums recovered under the provisions of this act shall be for the benefit of the school fund.

SECTION 6. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after the passage and publication thereof, and all acts or parts of acts, inconsistent with the provisions of this act, are hereby repealed.



Original act approved March 27, 1883, published March 31 1883. Amendments approved April 2, 1887; published April 29th 1887.

Besides the local boards of health there is a state board of health, of which J. F. Reeve, M. D., of Appleton, is the secretary.

In the absence of public information with regard to other towns or corporations I can but state that the provisions of the law demanding the organization of boards of health have been carried out at Alma and at Fountain City. At Alma the result of the action of that board has been a moderate success, and there was less cause of complaint this year than last, though, of course there is always some grumbling about such matters. I presume there were similar results and experiences at Fountain City.

It can not be denied that in general there is little inclination to apply precautionary measures for the preservation of public health. Everybody seems to think that he will not be attacked by epidemic diseases, and to care but little if others become victims of such. Experience, says the proverb, keeps a very severe school, but it is the only one in which fools will learn anything. I hope we will not be quite so negligent as to require instruction in that school.

The subject having now received attention from the legislature, it is to be hoped that the people will, through the laws and their application, be educated to the proper understanding and appreciation of the importance of this subject.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



1. Wm. Achenbach to Christiana Lautenbach, Jan. 20, '56.  
*J. P. Stein.*
2. Wm. H. Gates to Elizabeth Marti, Feb. 23, '56.  
*J. P. Stein.*
3. John Waecker (sr.) to Barbara Rahm (widow,) June 27, '56.  
*J. P. Stein.*
4. Christian Brucker to Fridericka Gesswein, Sept. 10, '56.  
*J. P. Stein.*
5. Leonhard Schwochel to Friderica Schoepp, Aug. 27, '56.  
*John Linse.*
6. Jacob Huber to Maria Nordholz, Oct. 19, '56.  
*Andr. Baertsch.*
7. Anton Fink to Mary Brangenberg (w. Fink,) Nov. 8, '56.  
*John Linse.*
8. Claus Liesch to Magdalena Waecker, Nov. 16, '56.  
*J. P. Stein.*
9. Friederick Richter to Elizabeth Eder, Nov. 24, '56.  
*Gottfr. Huber.*
10. Wm. Ashton to Elizabeth Faulds, Nov. 26, '56.  
*Andr. Baertsch.*
11. Wm. McFarland to Helen Fuller, Oct. 18, '56.  
*J. P. Stein.*
12. Abraham Schmoker to Maria Haug, June 7, '56.  
*W. H. Gates.*
13. Mathias Hammer to Verena Regli, Aug. 2d, 1856.  
*W. H. Gates.*
14. Gottlieb Zacho to Magdalena Fettig, Feb. 11, '57.  
*John Linse.*
15. David Jost to Ursina Kuentzler, Feb. 24, '57.  
*John Linse.*
16. Claus Kuhrt to Anna Ulrich, Feb. 28, '57.  
*J. P. Stein.*
17. Gustav Adoolf Kretschmer to Sophie Ginzkey, May 5, '57.  
*Marvin Pierce, Co. J.*
18. John F. Hauser to Fridericke Hesselbarth, May 15, '57.  
*Ferdinand Fetter.*
19. John Haeussinger to Elizabeth Beyer, May 6, '57.  
*John Clarke.*
20. Gustav Adolf Koch to Paulina Spuehr, June 22, '57.  
*Ferd. Fetter.*



21. Joseph Richard to Anna Maria Marky, July 1, '57.  
*John A. Hunner.*
24. Andreas Arms to Mrs. Anna Jennell, July 12, '57.  
*Martin Joos.*
25. Jacob Blum to Henrietta Scheiner, Aug. 4, '57.  
*Ferd. Fetter.*
26. Jacob Botzet to Elizabeth Beyerlein, July 20, '57.  
*John Clarke.*
27. John Marshall to Margareth Schneider, July 30, '57.  
*John Clarke.*
28. George Friedrich to Maria Schwing, July 30, '57.  
*John Clarke.*
29. John Baumann to Theresa —————, Sept. 28.  
*John Linse.*
30. Joseph Rohrer to Barbara Miller, Sept. 29. *John Linse.*
31. John Hill to Marion Dobbie, Oct. 1, '57. *Andrew Henry.*
32. R. W. Feigl to Mrs. Maria Thorwarth, Oct. 6, '57.  
*Ferd. Fetter.*
33. Martin Joos to Magdalena Arms, Oct. 7, '57.  
*Herman Altmann.*
34. Henry Case to Mary Gumbert, Nov. 24, '57.  
*Wilson Crippin.*
35. John Jacob Moham to Ursula Gadiand, Oct. 27, '57.  
*H. Altmann.*
36. Geo. Bull to Malvina M. Polly, Sept. 7, '57. *H. Altmann.*
37. Michael Schnipp to Marg. Kritzenthaler, Jan. 23, '58.  
*John Clarke.*
38. Chas. Hohmann to Wilhelmina Kirchner, Dec. 17, 57.  
*And. Henry.*
39. John Lafferty to Mrs. Mary Myers, Feb. 16, '58.  
*R. K. Nichols, J. P.*
40. Henry Bechmann to Wilhelmine Fratsean, Feb. 26, '58.  
*J. Linse.*
41. Jacob Gangnagel to Theresa Stuber, Feb. 8, '58.  
*John P. Stein.*
42. Andreas Hoch to Anna Maria Mueller, Jan. 11, '58.  
*J. F. Haisch.*
43. Heinrich Keller to Mrs Anna Benker, April 9, '58.  
*Martin Joos,*



44. Math. Johr to Louise Egbert, May 1, '58. *Ferd. Fetter.*
45. Friedrich Hepp to Sophia Multhaupt, May 1, '58.  
*F. Fetter.*
46. Edward Berger to Sally Jane Fuller, April 2, '58.  
*J. F. Haisch.*
47. Benedict Moy to Mrs. Anna Maria Haug, May 13, '58.  
*J. F. Haisch.*
48. Chas Lesly to Anna Lindes, May 21, '58.  
*J. F. Haisch.*
49. Seb. Petz to Amalia Foltenauer, July 10, '58.  
*B. Leerburger.*
50. Michael Damm to Maria Anna Kargthaler, May 31, '58.  
*J. P. Stein.*
51. J. Geo. Vollmer to Margaretha Hosang, July 2d, '58.  
*John Clarke.*
52. Jacob Duff to Elizabeth Multhaupt, July 10, '58.  
*John Clarke.*
53. Adam Schuster to Elizabeth Grover, Aug. 26, '58.  
*Rev. D. Marogna.*
54. Otis Russell to Margareth Enright, Sep. 24, '58.  
*Wilson Crippin.*
55. Geo. Schroeder to Albertina Rieck, Sep. 27, '58.  
*J. Linse.*
56. Geo. Gottlieb Oppliger to Annie Ebner, Oct. 16, '58.  
*John Clarke.*
57. John J. Gasser to Lina Spuehr, Oct. 18, '58. *J. Linse.*
58. George Haag to Victoria Ey, (Ay?) Nov. 13, '58.  
*B. Leerburger.*
59. Henry W. Dewey to Susan M. Shelley, Nov. 18, '58.  
*B. Leerburger.*
60. Joseph Segar to Rebecca Gardner, Nov. 28, '58.  
*Jos. Scafe.*
61. Chas. Segar to Sette Myers, Nov. 28, '58. *Jos. Scafe.*
62. Lorenz Arms to Ursula Jenall, Feb. 6, '59. *Martin Joos.*
63. Christ. Schweizer to Franiska Ulrich, Dec. 11, '58.  
*J. F. Haisch.*
64. Joachim Guettinger to Fridericka Lautenbach, Dec. 4, '58.  
*John Linse.*





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



84. William Becker to Augusta Ecke, Jan. 30, '60. *John Linse.*
85. William Kammuller to Anne Maria Henni, Feb. 4, '60.  
*Fred Kammueeller.*
86. Fred Hohmann to Clarisse Annette Johnson, Feb. 19, '60.  
*F. Hellmann.*
87. John Simerson to Caroline Doughty, March 19, '60.  
*Benj. Babcock.*
88. Hartman Kohelhepp to Elizabeth Regli, Feb. 21, '60.  
*Wilson Crippin.*
89. Benjamin Green to Mary E. Myers, April 15, '60.  
*Jos. Scafe.*
90. William Vodegel to Louise Brandhorst, April 14, '60.  
*Rev. F. W. Pahl.*
91. Bernhard Jacobson to Betsy Thompson, June 19, '60.  
*Ernst A. Warner.*
92. Joseph Elder to Sarah Mills, June 10, '60. *Jos. Scafe.*
93. John P. Pearce to Martha Hilbun, July 26, '60. *Jos. Scafe.*
94. Jacob Herold to Anna Maria Leinhos, July 6, '60.  
*John Ellers.*
95. John Halbeis to Antonia Spuehr, July 28, '60.  
*Conrad Walter.*
96. Haver Stoffer to Caroline Pfeffer, May 28, '60.  
*F. Lane, P. J.*
97. Wm. Silkworth to Fannie S. Fordham, April 26, '60.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
98. John Cruse to Anna Heerman, Dec. 28, '59. *J. A. Hunner.*
99. John Ellers to Anna Thurer, July 2d, '59. *J. A. Hunner.*
100. Chas. Meinzer to Anna M. Schlossstein, Aug. 16, '60.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
101. Erick Alme to Ellen Erikson, Aug. 15, '60.  
*E. A. Warner.*
102. Robert Aitkin to Mary Sharp, Sept. 12, '60.  
*Rev. Sam'l Elliott.*
103. Caspar Grob to Wilhelmina Kurtzweg, Oct. 1, '60.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
104. Philipp Hartmann to Anna Schwinn, Sept. 16, '60.  
*Rev. John H. Westerfield.*
105. Andrew Hemrich to Elizabeth Schneider, Nov. 12, '60.  
*J. K. Benedict.*



- 
106. Marshal Wier to Catharine Lacy, Nov. 14, '60.  
*J. K. Benedict.*
107. James J. Bushnell to Martha J. Ford, Oct. 24, '60.  
*Rev. Woodley.*
108. Geo. Schmidt to Margareth Karhe, Nov. 13, '60.  
*Rev. J. H. Westerfield.*
109. John Burgess to Rachel Evans, Oct. 24, '60. *Jos. Scafe.*
110. Herman A. F. W. Schroeder to Florentine Fischer, Dec. 2, '60.  
*Wm. Rieck.*
111. John Kammenstrahl to Elizabeth Cabucod, Dec. 1, '60.  
*m. Burt.*
112. Andrew Barth to Mary Sullivan, Dec. 22, '60.  
*Wm. Burt.*
113. John A. Tester to Mathilda Binder, Feb. 21, '61.  
*Wm. Rieck.*
114. Hy. Wm. Sieker to Mary E. Brandhorst, March 3, '61.  
*Rev. E. Strube.*
115. John Brenner to Louise Lautenbach, March 3, '61  
*Wm. Rieck.*
116. J. Geo. Ulrich to Mary Bertud, Mar. 24, '61. *E. Gunkel.*
117. John Schatz to Catharina Weibel, Mar. 24, '61. *E. Gunkel.*
118. Henry Adams to Achsa C. Hilliard, May 9, '61.  
*Rev. J. L. Anderson.*
119. Geo. Kochendorfer to Anna Oertli, April 21, '61.  
*Rev. Len. v. Wald.*
120. John J. Senn to Elizabeth Weibel, May 8, '61. *J. Linse.*
121. Henry Dreyse to Barbara Flitsch, May 8, '61. *J. Linse.*
122. Caspar Witwen to Mrs. Anna M. Richards, June 1, '61.  
*E. A. Warner.*
123. Wm. Liebenberg to Dorothea Schoepp, May 15, '61.  
*Ferd. Hellmann.*
124. Wm. Brueggeboos to Ursula Meuli, June 1, '61.  
*Ferd. Hellmann.*
125. Wieland Allemann to Catharina Wald, June 29, '60.  
*Joel C. Ford.*
126. Herman Hoevel to Elizabeth Mombeck, July 5, '61.  
*Franz Ginzkey.*
127. Conrad Ochsner to Elise Hugendobler, July 18, '61.  
*F. Hellmann.*



- 
128. Archy Lee to Miranda Gardner, Aug. 4, '61. *Jos. Scafe.*
129. Geo. Gray to Sidney Barnard, Aug. 27, '61.  
*R. Kempter, P. J.*
130. Jacob Regli to Elizabeth Paul, Aug. 29, '61. *R. Kempter.*
131. Oliver Milton Olds to Elizabeth Garvin, Sep. 10, '61.  
*Rev. M. Woodley.*
132. Nels H. Kins to Anna Maria Dragnil, Oct. 12, '61.  
*E. A. Warner.*
133. Geo. Amann to Anna Hepp, Sep. 28, '61. *Ld. Wegelin.*
134. Balth. Carish to Christina Schamaun, Oct. 22, '61.  
*M. W. Hamann.*
135. Math. Fetzner to Catharina Ulrich, Aug. 1, '61.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
136. John Heerman to Maria Werli, Oct. 31, '61.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
137. Gust. Reinhardt to Augusta Kornemann, Nov. 18, '61,  
*E. A. Warner.*
138. Silas Hutchins to Jerusha Gray, Jan. 1862. *J. Scafe.*
139. Thos. W. Glaspoole, jr., to Susan Ann McGwin, Dec. 20, '61.  
*Geo. M. Tuttle.*
140. John Timblin to Isabel Dicken, Feb. 20, '62.  
*E. A. Warner.*
141. John Jurison to Mary Christenson, Feb. 20, '62.  
*E. A. Warner.*
142. August Kurzweg to Mary Wilk, March 8, '62.  
*Franz Ginskey.*
143. Michael Mallinger to Sophie Richtmann, March 22, '62.  
*John George Senty.*
144. David Davidson to Else Olson, March 15, '62.  
*Bernhard Jacobson.*
145. Geo. Bertzle to Berline Bertzel, March 14, '62.  
*E. A. Warner.*
146. L. D. Farrington to Alsine J. Swift, March 9, '62.  
*Geo. M. Tuttle.*
147. John Fitzgerald to Mary Moon, May 24, '62.  
*Geo. M. Tuttle.*
148. Louis Zeizinger to Rosetta Kuchlein, April 27, '62.  
*Geo. M. Tuttle.*





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



169. Henry Wilk to Hannah Massen, March 21, '63.  
*John Ellers.*
170. Wm. Harvey to Mary Reed, April 27, '63.  
*Elijah Warren.*
171. John M. Hemrich to Catharine Hartwig, May 1, '63.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
172. Judson J. Joiner to M. Caruthers, Dec. 25, '61.  
*Rev. Sylvester A. Watson.*
173. Andrew Beck, jr., to Anna Catherine Knecht, June 8, '63.  
*Jos. Glotzbach.*
174. J. F. Schultz to Emilie Schoepp, June 26, '63. *Fred. Laue.*
175. August Schoepp to Mathilde Schultz, June 25, '63.  
*Fr. Laue.*
176. Ole C. Sorum to Mary Johannson, Aug. 8, '63.  
*Bernhard Jacobson.*
177. Richard Kempter to Julia Huebsch, Sept. 14, '63.  
*Fred Laue.*
178. Jaspar Kingsley to Margareth Murphy, Sept. 1, '63.  
*John Hill.*
179. Ferdinand Walter to Mary Ristow, Sept. 27, '63.  
*C. A. Boehme.*
180. Fred Hohmann to Christina Schmidt, Nov. 15, '62.  
*Wm. Robertson.*
181. G. P. Austin to Alice P. Higgs, July 8, '63.  
*Rev. J. S. Peregrine.*
182. Christian Kindschi to Menga v. Wald, Nov. 22, '63.  
*Rev. E. H. Linse.*
183. Thomas L. Hill to Jane M. Higgle, Jan. 1, '64.  
*Rev. H. Richter.*
184. C. A. Boehme to Leonora Kempter, July 10, '62.  
*John Linse.*
185. Henry Guyer to Marie Wegelin, Oct. 8, '63.  
*J. B. Altermatt.*
186. Otto Badmer to Anna Ochsner, March 24, '64.  
*Jos. Glatzbach.*
187. Carl Theodore Schlevoigt to Mrs. Anna Meinzer, Mar. 15, '64.  
*F. Laue.*
188. Conrad Eitel to Fredericka Loetz, April 26, '64.  
*Rev. H. E. Linse.*



- 
189. August Uebel to Amalie Ludwig, May 2, '64.  
*Rev. H. E. Linse.*
190. Geo. Schlossstein to Anna Rahm, July 1, '64. *F. Laue.*
191. John Brinkley to Dora Cook, May 22, '64. *J. J. Senn.*
192. Daniel Gumbert to Sarah Butler, Dec. 1, '63.  
*Jos. Schlumpf, (to be 181.)*
193. Herman Redake to Rosa McGionly, Sept. 28, '64.  
*John Burt.*
193. John F. Korb to Mina Kurzweg, Nov. 14, '64.  
*Chas. Jahn.*
194. Michael Walsh to Minnie Scheiner, Nov. 5, '64.  
*John Burt.*
195. Beat Keller to Margareth Waecker, Jan. 11, '63.  
*J. A. Hunner.*
196. William Marquart to Henriette Walter, Feb. 3, 63.  
*F. Laue.*
197. Henry Becker to Mrs. Mary Mohr, March 4, '65.  
*J. P. Stein.*
198. Alfred Streen to Mrs. Jane Curley, May 1, '65. *J. P. Stein. } ?*
199. Adam Weber to Catharina Raus, May 25, '65.  
*Jos. Grossell.*

Abstract made from the transcript of R. R. Kempter, clerk of circuit court, Sept. 16, 1865.



## PUBLIC SOCIETIES.

Public Societies we consider such associations, as have no intention or pretension of withholding their constitutions from publicity, and have no ritual, nor passwords or other distinguishing marks or signs, by which their members may be assured of the connection of other members to which the parties belong. These public societies are nevertheless of a private character, and there are conditions of membership, and also obligations of members to the society and to each other, usually, however, not of a very rigorous kind. Meetings of such societies, although often of a private character, are by no means secret or exclusive, and at other times rather public, having at such times many features of an exhibition. All of such societies have a distinct trait of sociability in it; although the particular purpose may not always be the cultivation of this sociability. So, for instance, is the particular purpose of Turner Societies the practice of such gymnastics as may tend to general development of the body for strength and agility. The particular purpose of singing societies is the cultivation of vocal music, especially of the quartette. Shooting Society are intent on perfection of markmanship with the rifle, and so with every other society in a similar way. In the present chapter I shall treat of these societies in chronological order, but may occasionally vary the same for cogent reasons. It is noticeable that most of the public societies exist among the German part of our population, an out-growth of the general disposition for social intercourse. It must be confessed that the descendants of the early immigrants are not quite so prominent in upholding this particular characteristic of their ancestors. Many of the latter, too, have acquired an inclination to be members of secret societies, formerly almost unknown among them. I am not prejudiced for one or the other kind of societies, having never belonged to a secret,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



continued until 1863, although the proceedings show the last meeting to have been held July 6th, 1862, and was never formally dissolved. The members removed to other places, and since, on account of the war, almost all local interest had begun to flag, this society shared the effect of the general indifference. At

#### FOUNTAIN CITY

a Turner Society had been founded on the 6th day of March 1858. This is the oldest of these societies of which we have the exact date of organization, and it may have preceded the first society of this sort at Buffalo City by some months. The principal organizer was G. G. Oppliger, who was elected Speaker or President, J. J. Senn was elected Secretary, Michael Pistorius Treasurer, Joseph Halbeis Instructor, and Anton Eurch Overseer of Property. Like most of the societies this also became in time inactive, partly on account of removal of members to other places, partly because of other reasons. It was, however, formally kept up, and revived, until it united with the Germania Society on the 26th of May 1872. Some members of the latter society form what is designated as the Turner Section. This section has been periodically active, whenever it found a good and enthusiastic instructor, as for instance in Mr. William Finkelnburg, but at present is reported as dormant.

No actual Turner Society existed at

#### ALMA

at any time, at least not under that name. There were certainly some among the younger men who had received the necessary training, and might have acted as instructors, but no energy was expended in the formation of a society. Only once there was an attempt, but it was a little late in the day, so to speak, because the patriotic spirit of which Turner societies had formerly been born had largely evaporated in the older men, and never existed in the younger men and the boys. It should not, however, be left unrecorded that Mr. John Brueger, while he was a clerk in the store of J. A. Tester, and afterwards, did instruct the youngsters of the village in gymnastics, and that he was very systematic and also very successful. For the purposes of exhibition many things were learned which did not really belong to the gymnastics of the Turners, but served their purpose and animated the participants. Like other exertions this needs some stimulant, and ambition fur-



nished it in this case. Some of our young men, who were then but big boys, even carried off prizes at gymnastic tournaments.

Roller-skating and base-ball struck our place, as they struck every other, and it will require another equally disinterested and energetic young man like John Brueger to again put life and mettle into the enterprise. Provisions for the purpose have been made in the constitution of the Concordia society. This closes the account of Turner Societies. Gymnastics will always be attractive to young people, and exhibitions of skill in them will always attract a full house once or twice every year, but material for an old-fashioned "*Turn-Verein*" will after a while be wanting entirely, if it is not so already.

Next after the above, partly because of the partial relationship, partly on account of the proximity of the time of starting them, come the

#### SHOOTING SOCIETIES.

It must be remarked, that these two words do not very closely translate the German words "Schuetzen," "Verein." The word "Rifleman" or "Marksman" is the closest translation of the word "Schuetze," which by consent has come to mean one who shoots and hits, not merely something, but a given target or point. As the special purpose of these societies we may designate the practice of rifle shooting for the purpose of improving and reaching, as near as possible, perfection in it. There is something of a military character about it, as we might infer from the constitutions of the different societies, but all the resemblance their exercises and tournaments have with military camps is that plenty to eat and to drink is required on both occasions, for which fact I do not wish to blame, but to commend them. Unquestionably these societies originated in the fact that there were a goodly number of men living in the county who had come from Switzerland, a country, which not only furnishes sharpshooters of proverbial excellence, but in which shooting matches and preparatory exercises or practice occur every Sunday during the milder seasons, in every village and valley, and where the management of such societies is perfectly understood.

My old friend John Buehler, now the landlord of the Sherman House in Alma, thinks that the organization of the two principal societies and their union as Buffalo County Riflemen's As-



sociation dates from a picnic, connected with a shooting match at Mr. Schaettle's place, called Spring Lake, where he had a brewery at that time. John, who was 25 years younger than he is now, was moved by the spirit, and mounting a stump made a speech to the participants in said shooting match, in which peroration he vividly and with his peculiar force drew a mental picture of the advantages, enjoyments and profits, which would accrue from regular organization and confederation. This picnic happened on the fifth day of May 1862, at least I find in the record of proceeding of the Turner Society that a picnic and shooting match was to be held on that day and place, and that afterwards a committee was appointed to settle up the matter. In the year following the societies at Alma and Fountain City were organized, almost on the same day. Arrangements were made for an annual tournament, to be held alternately in one of the two places, and the first one was held at Fountain City on the 16th and probably 17th of August, 1863.

We will now proceed to the history of the separate societies:

*"Alma Shooting Society."*

It was originally founded on the 24th day of May 1863, and consisted of 28 members, of whom three, Christian Lehmann, J. A. Tester and John Hemrich still live and remain members of the society. Seven of the original members live outside of Buffalo County, seven have died and eleven are still residents of this county, though no longer members of the society. Such affairs do from time to time begin to flag, members remove, become dissatisfied, the others, though remaining, become discouraged, and some times even the whole fabric dissolves into nothing. There were languishing times in this society also, until in 1874 it was reorganized and duly incorporated. At the time of the incorporation, or soon afterwards, the number of members was 36, and it increased very fast, so that on the 17th of February 1878, when the West Wisconsin and Minnesota Schuetzenbund was founded, it numbered 58 members. But before that event, especially before reorganization and incorporation, it had no settled place for its practice and tournaments. For some time it held them in the ravine that comes down on Cedar Street near Polin's, then at the Probst property now owned by Louis Mueller, then on vacant lots in Block 13, Lower Addition, the targets being on the hillside near the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



shooting section, the club had, in fact, lost its claim to the membership of those who were not active participants, but supported the society by paying their annual dues, and by rendering necessary services on occasions when such were required. Hence only those are now counted as members of said section as actually take part in the practice and tournaments. Fountain City set the example of inviting ladies to try their skill with the rifle, and the custom was adopted at Alma in the same direction. The present number of active members is only 20, but as the membership of the Germania is 50, they may be considered quite numerous. The first place of practice was in the lower end of the town, but afterwards in the upper, where in 1879 they built a nice hall and where they still have their station.

*The West Wisconsin and Minnesota Schuetzenbund.*

This union of societies was founded on the 17th day of February 1878 by a convention of delegates from the societies of Alma, Fountain City, Winona Germania, and La Crosse. G. G. Oppliger was elected President and Christ. Florin, Secretary of said convention. After working out a constitution and rules for practice and tournaments the convention passed the following resolutions:

1. That until differently resolved the shooting tournaments or festivals should be held by the original societies in turn and by no others;

2. That Alma should be the first head-center of this new union, and the first festival should be held at that place;

3. That the societies having now joined, should pay their initiary fee of \$3.00 each forthwith, the amount of 10 cents per member, however, not before the meeting of the next diet.

Further resolutions were, to have the constitution printed in 250 copies, also rules of practice 100 copies on cardboard for posting up in the shooting halls; also that no members of societies not in the union should be admitted, and the customary vote of thanks to the Fountain City society and its president.

The object of this union is defined as follows:

To improve the members of the union in the use of firearms, and to effect a greater harmony in regard to rules and arrangements; also to advance the interests of social intercourse and friendly relations among the members of the different societies.

Everything was promising well and there was the most cor.



dial intercourse among the members, especially as long as the four original societies were the only ones. But at the tournament at La Crosse the representatives of St. Paul were admitted without asking the consent of the diet and this numerous and by its representation powerful, society began to create trouble. Not that the members attending our festivals were not very cordial companions, but the society itself, especially at the tournament at St. Paul exceeded the previous and reasonable expectations on which the union had been founded by admitting into it the society at Monroe, Green County, Wis. This society, rather small, was situated in a distant part of the state, which could not be reached except by a circuitous and expensive voyage. The union had been founded by four societies so located, that each could be reached by short and cheap transportation. The accession of St. Paul did not materially change this condition, since that place could at least be reached by all with convenience, though a visit to this capital of Minnesota was rather a heavy tax upon the less opulent members.

Nevertheless there was a considerable attendance from this place, as also from all other societies at the festival at St. Paul. The St. Paul attendance at Winona was by no means very satisfactory, but at the next festival the attendance of St. Paul at Alma consisted of no more than three men out of a membership of 115—120, and only one of these was a genuine member of the St. Paul society, although the two others, one an American, the other a Swede, had to be admitted upon the assurance that they were members. The excuse of the former frequenters of the festivals was that the game season had opened and that they preferred to go hunting. This prejudiced the Buffalo County members against those from the larger places, and it was remarked that these festivals had lost their ancient character as popular enjoyments, and that this could only be restored by returning to the old Buffalo County Association, in which a neighborly regard could be extended to any members of societies from Winona or La Crosse if these societies would reciprocate the favor. This put an end to this West Wisconsin and Minnesota arrangement, which might yet well continue, if it had for ever been confined to the five—or rather four—societies, since the fifth, that of Wabasha never actually acceded to the union, although it had sent a written application, and paid the initiary fee for entering into the confederation.



The former harmony between the societies of Fountain City and Alma still continues, and the festivals afford an annual opportunity for a convivial meeting of old friends and comrades, not only of those who have so often met in the friendly contest of arms, but also of a number of others, who have either never joined in, or have for various reasons abandoned the sport. There are at these festivals usually some friends from La Crosse and Winona, and they are always cordially welcome, but others are not seriously missed.

Rifle clubs have been at odd times started at other places, but did never continue long enough to acquire any particular history.

We now come to the

#### SINGING SOCIETIES.

They do not depend upon any weapon for their practice or amusement, and do not waste any powder and lead. The cultivation of one of the most precious gifts of nature and civilization to mankind, the gift of song, is the object of their association and of their meetings. That the members are jovial fellows and know how to enjoy life reasonably, and are always ready to contribute to the enjoyment of others, goes without saying. That they are almost exclusively Germans or Swiss by birth or descent is equally true, and that in their songs they are often prone to cherish the memory of their fatherland, will not detract from their character of good, loyal and useful citizens of this country. We have a German rhyme, a piece of a whilom popular song which says:

“Where they sing you may tarry long,  
Bad men never love a song.”

But they need neither apology nor recommendation from me.

Singing societies have a history of more than twenty-five years in this county. I would bespeak the one connected with the Buffalo City Turngemeinde, organized in 1859 as the first, but I think there was one at Fountain City at or before that date, probably connected with the Turner society in the same way. All these societies have their ups and downs, for human enthusiasm does not last forever, and there is a longing after variety in every human breast. One of the difficulties in this case is to find a suitable leader, somebody ambitious and patient, with just enough capacity for the work, a modicum of self-assurance and at the same time politeness and forbearance enough to conciliate the tardy and





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



zious structure, which after a few years was considered insufficient and inconvenient, but the members of the society of that time will remember with pleasure, if not with regret, the good nature and sociable disposition of the entertainments held in it. But ambition is never satisfied, and so a new hall was built, the little house sold to the schooldistrict for a Kindergarten, or rather a primary department. After it had been found too small and otherwise unfit for that purpose, and after the building of the new schoolhouse was finished, it was sold to John Buehler, sr., and a basement story added thereto, and is now inhabited by Theodore Buehler, Esq.

During the winter of 1881-82 some members began to agitate for the building of a larger hall, which also meant an extension of the operations of the society in the direction of dramatical performances and other exhibitions, a consolidation with the Turner society, (though no such existed) and probably with the Shooting Society. As usual Mr. Chas. Schaettle, senior, was the moving spirit in the matter, and his views were extensive and liberal. It must be confessed that he was always liberal enough in the support of this and almost every other society of the kind. Yet it can not be denied, that his calculations were always woefully short of actual expenses, and realization about as much short of his expectations. Admitting the several defects of the old hall, the question is even now pertinent, whether it would not have been wiser to endure them a few years longer, than to go over head and heels into debt. The pretense of fostering German national customs and sociability by transplanting them into larger quarters has not by any means been realized. The financial condition of the society may be its own private affair, but to destroy the harmony among the members of a well organized and contented society by taking away its accustomed place of meeting, and offering a splendid receptacle, in which no one feels at home, may still be open to advertence by those who were members before that event and might still be willing to do their share towards the pretended object of the society, if the old conditions had prevailed. The society was never intended to be a money-making institution, and as much as we admire the splendid financial talents of some men, we can not suppress a candid wish that they might be employed in some other enterprise, in which we wish them the most gratifying success. But to come back from reflection to facts and history



it must be remembered that the extension of the quarters brought with them an extension of views and an elaboration of a new constitution. The building was raised in due time and dedicated during the month of December. There was a large attendance of citizens and visitors among the latter former members of the society. Everything was yet rather unfinished and it required still considerable sums for fitting up a suitable stage and rendering the lower story of the building habitable. The hall itself is actually a large one, and the several dependencies as bar-rooms, cloakroom, galleries, are convenient enough, and quite a crowd can be accommodated and entertained. The stage is ample and acoustically well placed, which means that words spoken upon it can distinctly be heard in any part of the hall. The objects of the society have been already referred to, and it is to be conceded that they are in general carried out as far as singing, instrumental music, theatricals and kindred performances are concerned. The male choir still exists, as also the mixed one, and their performances are always creditable, and sometimes exceptionally good. I am conversant enough with the general workings of such institutions to appreciate thoroughly the manifold difficulties that have to be overcome by the director and instructor of the choirs, and the sacrifices of time and comfort required of him and the other members of the choirs, and those who are occasionally called upon for assistance. Their exertions are so much more disinterested, as they have to pay a monthly assessment of twenty-five cents, and at all performances in which they do not take any special part, have also to pay for admission. Of the financial success I can not say anything beyond what has been above indicated, as I am not a member of this society. At present there is a janitor with his family living in the lower story, and one of the large rooms has been fitted up as a supper room for the occasion of balls and festivals held by other societies in the building. The upper part, under the roof, which formerly served as a supper room is now fitted up as lodge rooms and occupied for meetings of the Knights of Pythias and the local post of the Grand Army of the Republic. The number of actual members is stated at 33, of which some are of the passive denomination. To give a list of the members of this society would require to do the same for every other society, which, requiring too much space, is out of the question; to name



some and omit others might seem partial. Besides these considerations it must be remembered that absolute correctness is not very easily obtained, as I know now from experience. In the above sketch it was impossible to go into all the details and to record occurrences, which may have had a transient or individual interest, but which did not materially influence the general course of events. The next society in point of time and proximity of location is the

*Arion, of Beef River Valley.*

Its original organization may fall into nearly the same period as that of the Concordia, although I think that some of the older members of the Arion were at first, and at odd times members of the Concordia. It was at the time when I became a member of it in 1870, a numerous society, the members of which resided in the towns of Alma, Nelson and Belvidere, and some of them at the village of Alma. Its first recorded meeting was held in 1868.

The central point of interest was in Mill Creek, where the meetings for practice in singing were held every Sunday, if the weather permitted the assembling of a complete choir. The locality of the meetings was sometimes the schoolhouse of District No. 2 of the Town of Alma, sometimes the house of Jacob Wald, and sometimes in the open air in the neighborhood. These meetings were notable for the cordiality of intercourse among the members, and a general spirit of conviviality distinguished especially the monthly meetings which were at that time held at the house of some member who had invited the society to a visit. This latter practice was after a while abandoned, but otherwise there were no preceptible changes in the meetings. At present the society is remarkable for the advanced age of some of the members, of whom J. Thomas Lanigga is 74, Jacob Leonhardy 74, and Jacob Wald over 61 years of age. A number of other members are over fifty and others very near to the half century station. There is also a number of younger members, who seems to enjoy the company of their seniors quite well. The old veterans named are still active members, and as enthusiastic as ever, and very frequently forget the failings of old age in their enthusiasm. The society is also remarkable for its adherence to popular songs, and its abstinence from attempts of producing more artificial pieces, thus avoiding those stilted performances, which are very





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the origin and practical convenience of the combination are not out of place. As in other places, there existed the societies named above, each separate, but members of one were frequently member of one or both of the others, either active or passive. This was a somewhat embarrassing position in some cases, and at any rate cost more than necessary, and it was easy enough to convince any one that by uniting expenses might be lessened and results made more satisfactory. Hence the three societies united, and, consisting almost entirely of Germans, naturally adopted the name of Germania. This was done on the 26th day of May 1872, the 14th anniversary of the founding of the Turner Society. The society was incorporated September 14th, 1872.

It consists at present of 50 members, and Christ. Florin is the president, Chas. R. Bechmann Treasurer of it, the post of Secretary being temporarily vacant. I am not informed as to the doings of the Singing Section at present, but during the first ten years it seems to have been quite active.

*Harmonia Singing Society of Fountain City.*

What causes led to the founding of this organization in November 1882, I am not informed of, but being acquainted with most of the members, and aware that they are still members of the Germania, it would seem that some dissatisfaction at either the conduct, or the neglect of the singing in the latter society was at the bottom of the new departure. I think that the 15 members of this new society are all enthusiastic devotees of the noble art, and know that they have made very creditable progress in it. Christ. Florin is the President and Henry Roettiger, jr., the Secretary of this society, which meets for practice about twice a week usually in Feigl's hall. J. L. Utermoehl was the instructor during his stay at Fountain City.

*Harmonie, of Waumandee.*

This society was organized among the Germans of the Waumandee Valley as early as 1861. It is supposed to be chartered, or to have been so, when Hon. C. Moser, jr., was a member of the Legislature, which was in 1868 and '69, but there seems to be some doubt about it. It holds meetings every first Sunday of each month. The purpose of this society is the entertainment and general mental improvement of the members, discussion of important topics of local, political and general importance and



interest. Those inclined to do so form a singing club, for their own amusement and for social purposes. It has a library of 321 volumes, containing works of most of the prominent German authors, especially of the past, a very commendable feature of any similar society. There are at present 20 members, but I think that formerly there were more. President is Charles Hohmann, Treasurer John Farmer, Secretary and Librarian, Charles Kirchner. It is to be wished that similar societies were formed in every locality which affords an opportunity for it. They are not only of benefit for the present, but also for the rising generation, both by affording a chance for instruction and by creating habits of reflection and mental recreation.

*Frohsinn, of Lincoln.*

This society was organized somewhat after the model of the next preceding one in 1877 and incorporated in 1878. A majority of the older members used to belong to the Harmonie, but as they all resided in the Little Waumandee Valley and could come to the meetings of that society only by traveling a distance of eight miles or more, they found it more advantageous to have a society of their own. They named it Frohsinn, which means merriment, hilarity, or good humor, things which never fail to be duly cultivated among the members, at their meetings. It must not, however, be supposed that they did not make preparations for serious things, as they have a small library containing some good books. At the time when Mr. Julius Otto resided in Little Waumandee the society contained a considerable singing club of which he was the director, so that during that time it might be considered a singing society. Since his removal to Alma this has changed, and a term of languishing seems to have overcome the society. It contains at present 20 members. Franz Schieche is Secretary and Librarian.

*Howard Library Association of Gilmanton.*

Of this society I took occasion to speak in the chapter on Education, but have since sending that chapter to the printer received further or at least fuller information which is given as follows:

The founder of the association was Mr. Sidney Howard. It organized in 1866, has prosperously continued ever since, and counts 164 members, with a library of 1630 volumes. These are mostly standard works of science, travel and fiction. The condi-



tions of membership are an age of at least 16 years and a recommendation from some other members. Points of management are: Quarterly meetings, and sale of the reading for ensuing quarter, and annual election of officers, who do not receive any compensation for their services. For this information I am indebted to Mr. Alexander Lees, who has been for years, and is at present, the secretary and librarian of the association. Necessary repetition in this notice of what was said before will be pardoned.

#### PIONEER SOCIETIES.

They are sometimes called "Old Settlers' Clubs." It is very natural that those, who have borne the hardships and deprivations of the original settlement, should feel kindly inclined towards each other, and like old soldiers, should feel a desire to fight over the battles in remembrance. Almost every neighborhood in our western country contains people of that sort, who in these better times remember those obstacles, which had to be, and are now, overcome, and also remember the neighborly feelings, which existed when mutual dependence was more forcibly felt than now. It is for them a regular treat to gather those still surviving at a festival for the rehearsing of old time experiences, and to renew the old ties so often formed under circumstances of trial and adversity. Then, too, the ranks are sadly thinned and soon there will be none left of the old pioneers, who found a wilderness without roads and bridges, and to whose perseverance and indomitable industry more than to anything else we owe the improvements of which we are apt to be proud, and which go so far to make our lives so easy and comfortable. Not that every thing is now perfect, but what a contrast to how it was thirty years ago!

There is only one regularly organized society of this kind in the county, which is the

#### • OLD SETTLERS' CLUB OF MODENA.

I think that Hon. Orlando Brown is President and Mr. Frary the Secretary of this organization, and they hold their annual festival some time in Spring every year. There may be, or have been, similar associations in other towns, but I am not informed of any of them. There was once a meeting of "Old Settlers" at Fountain City, but I am not aware of any permanent organization resulting therefrom. If I should have made a misstatement in regard to this matter, I beg pardon, but it would indeed be strange





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## SECRET SOCIETIES.

The adjective "secret" is applied to such societies, as prescribe certain ceremonies in the initiation and advancement of members to established degrees, have signs of recognition, symbols of membership and degrees, and meetings by closed doors, to which none but the initiated, or those who are going to be, are admitted. All of them have some kind of ritual, designed for occasions to which it may be applicable within the lodge or at public occasions, especially at the burial of a member. The model of this ritual is that, which in the course of time has been accumulated in the order of Free Masons, but it is modified in each society to suit times and circumstances. On public occasions the members appear in Regalia, if the ritual or a resolution of the lodge requires them to do so. The aim and general tendency of these secret societies, though not publicly expressed, is not so much a secret, and may be stated to be brotherly love, mutual assistance in case of necessity and general benevolence. Old superstitions, formerly entertained against Free Masons especially, have been dissipated by the light of education in latter times, and have probably never struck very deep roots in this country, at least not since the days of "Salem Witchcraft." By the time it became possible to organize secret societies in our county the Anti-Mason movement had also died out, and so there was among the great majority of the people no objection to the existence of such societies, or to joining the same. That I have not joined myself, must not be construed into an objection to have others join. All of these societies claim an ancient origin, but as long as this origin does not manifest itself by antediluvian principles or practices, there can be no reasonable objection to the claim. The enumeration will be given, as near as known, in a chronological order, more however, with regard to their introduction into this county, than to other points.

## FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS.

*Alma Lodge No. 184*

Meets on the 1st and 3d Saturday of each month at Masonic Hall in Boehme's Block. The lodge was organized and chartered June



12th 1872. It has forty members. John Buesch is W. M. and John Burgess Secretary. To the latter I am indebted for particulars given. Most of the members reside here, a few reside out of town, in Modena and other places. This is the only lodge of Free Masons in this county, though Masons in good standing in the order are living in different parts, who are probably members of other lodges.

#### INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS.

There is but one lodge of this order in our county, the  
*Steuben Lodge No. 280 at Fountain City.*

It was founded, organized and chartered on the 8th day of March 1878. It has now 67 members and its officers are: L. Bramstedt, N. G.; J. L. Utermoehl, V. G.; H. Friedel, Secretary; F. H. Bitter, Treasurer. It is the latter to whom I am indebted for particulars.

#### GRANGERS.

Their official name, if I am not mistaken, is "Patrons of Husbandry," and ladies are entitled to membership. Lodges of this order were quite numerous throughout the county, but of late they have not manifested any public activity. In the times of their flourishing they had organizers, of whom Jas. Imrie, Esq., of Misha Mokwa was a prominent one. Granger Halls are in the towns of Canton and Glencoe. Stores under the control of the order there are none. Within only a few years I noticed that some members received goods, for instance fencing wire, through some general agency. Not knowing to whom to apply for further information, I could not do more than mention what I knew from remembrance.

#### ANCIENT ORDER OF UNITED WORKMEN.

Of this order there are three lodges in the county. In chronological order of organization these lodges are as follows:

##### *Fountain City Lodge No. 13.*

Probably organized in 1877. Owing to a failure to report, no further particulars can be given except that Peter Schwoebel is Master Workman and J. J. Senn Recorder. A report was promised by a prominent member, but failing to be received in time, I had to proceed as above.

##### *Mondovi Lodge No. 23.*

The request to the Recorder for a detailed statement not hav-



ing received any response, I can but repeat the public advertisement, according to which they meet on every Monday evening at Wyman's Hall. W. W. Wyman is Master Workman and Ryland Southworth, Recorder.

*Alma Lodge, No. 52.*

It was organized on the 14th of January, 1879, and has now 70 members, who meet on every second and fourth Thursday in each month. Master Workman, G. M. Reinhardt, Recorder Joseph Schlumpf, who furnished particulars here given in regard to this and the two other lodges.

GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC.

This organization consists entirely of veterans of the late war for the Union. No other persons are admitted. There are two posts of this organization in the county, which, of course, belong to the Department of Wisconsin. The following are the posts:

*Fimian Post No. 196, at Alma.*

It was organized or mustered in May 1885. Its roster contains 41 names. Of these two are names of deceased comrades, one of a discharged one. Of the 38 remaining there are four of Comp. H. 6th Reg., 8 of the 9th Reg., 2 of the 17th, 3 of the 25th, 4 of the 48th, 3 of the 50th, Wisconsin Infantry, the others of different other regiments and military organizations. Post Commander is Hon. Robert Lees, Adjutant Gerb. Gesell, Surgeon Dr. N. McVey. The post has issued a printed roster.

*John W. Christian Post No. 9, at Mondovi.*

It was organized or mustered in July 14, 1883. Its roster consists of 37 names. Post Commander is W. W. Wyman, Adjutant and Surgeon Dr. Chas. Hebard. I am obliged to the Post Commander for particulars.

TEMPERANCE SOCIETIES.

These have probably been more numerous at some times previously, but I can only report what I know of.

*St. Patrick's Total Abstinence Society of Waumandee and Glencoe.*

It was organized March 5th, 1872, is not chartered, but admitted into the Catholic Total Abstinence Union of Wisconsin. It bears on its banner the inscription: St. P. T. A. S. of Waumandee and Glencoe. There are, all told, about 65 members. M. L. Tierney of Waumandee is President, M. J. Cashel of Glencoe, Vice.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## C R I M E

It may well be doubted whether a discussion of the causes of crime should find a place in a local history, and the omission of it is, therefore, excusable. That everywhere, where mankind dwells, crime also would be present among the many, is an experience, which, though not very flattering to our pride, must be admitted. There is, however, a difference of its quantity and quality, that is in the number of criminals and the gravity of the offences. As it would not be judicious, and perhaps would be impossible, to relate in any book all the events occurring even in a very limited territory, so it would be injudicious to relate all the circumstances and events connected with violations of law, that are considered criminal, be they actual crimes or minor misdemeanors. Some people have a theory, that criminals and other offenders and their misdeeds should be held up as frightful examples, so as to scare others into morality. But success in that method of moral education is more than doubtful, and it might even be asserted, that the effect of such exhibitions is rather depraving than elevating, although some people might feel as the Pharisee: "O, Lord, I thank thee, that I am not like these." During the thirty-three years, which have elapsed since the organization of this county no very startling crime, which in its details and in its conception and execution showed a very marked degree of depravity and lawlessness, has been committed. Detailed relation of circumstances of such crimes, as were committed, or of which people have been accused, would, therefore, in no instance be very interesting, and I should refuse it for the following reasons:

1. Persons merely accused, or even indicted, but who were, for an insufficiency of proof, or because they really were innocent, released from processes of law, may well claim to be let alone about circumstances, which unfortunately had incriminated them and for which they had to suffer, perhaps unjustly.

2. Even those, who, by a regular process of law, had been found guilty and upon whom the penalty prescribed by statute



has been imposed and put in execution, have at least a constructive right to exemption from persecution.

3. The crimes of which the law has taken cognizance in this county, were, in some important cases, committed in the heat of passion, or under erroneous impressions, that became the ultimate cause which animated the offenders, who sincerely repented after having come to a clear conception of the wrong they had committed. Such people have, aside from punishment meted out to them, their conscientious regrets, which need not be aggravated. I have, therefore, concluded to give merely general statistics, or rather a tabulary enumeration of the more important crimes, which were objects of proceedings in the circuit court. For this table I am indebted to my young friend Edward Lees, jr., who was a short time ago deputy clerk of the circuit court, and is a lawyer by profession.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS OF BUFFALO COUNTY.

NAMES OF OFFENSES.	No. Ac- cused.	No. Con- victed.
Murder (any degree).....	5	1
Manslaughter, do. ....	5	4
Rape.....	9	5
Forgery.....	1	1
Grand Larceny.....	10	3
Assault with dangerous weapons.....	3	2
Assault with intent to kill.....	11	4
Embezzlement.....	2	1
Seduction.....	5	2
Arson .....	4	1
Perjury .....	2	None.
Incest.....	2	1
Bigamy .....	1	None.
Counterfeiting (under Statute law).....	1	None.

To go into an analysis of this table is for reasons alleged not practicable, but a reference to the first item may be made in the remark that the judgment in the only conviction for murder was reversed at a second trial in the case, and the culprit convicted for manslaughter.

A reference to the tables of population may be instructive. Our present population is 16,483 and for about twenty years, the



---

population was over 10,000, with a more than usual floating population for about the same period, which was larger from 1868 to about ten years later, than even at present. A part of this floating population is justly chargeable with some of the crimes of the character of violence. I have no statistics on hand to make comparisons with places of about the same population, but as I think that the showing is on the whole favorable, it can be ascribed in part to the absence of large cities in which there is a chance for congregating of criminals, either for activity or concealment. It must also be observed that the number of law-suits of all kinds in the courts of Justices of the Peace and in Circuit Court has greatly decreased in the course of time, and that criminal proceedings follow in proportion.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Brown County, in which the city of Green Bay is located has according to the census 36,921 inhabitants, or about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  times as many as our county.

In regard to unfortunate persons there are Insane 90, or comparatively  $2\frac{2}{3}$  times as many as in our county; Deaf and Dumb there are 32, Blind 16, Idiotic 9, while of the three latter classes we have none at all. Our situation is therefore much better than that of Brown County. In the adjoining county of Trempealeau the population is 19,112 or about one-fifth in excess of ours. There are reported Insane 23, Deaf and Dumb 15, Blind 5, and Idiotic 8.

We may congratulate ourselves on our good fortune in this respect, although there is certainly no occasion for pride in it.

Whether there are all of the insane now in the asylums provided by the state, or any of those reported in 1885 have since been declared as restored to reason, I can not tell. Incurable cases have been returned to their families, but how many, I can not find any authority for telling. I do not share the apprehension of those who insist that insanity is on the increase, nor do I consider the organization of county asylums a necessity. It might even be questioned, whether it would be judicious under any circumstances.



## SOLDIERS.

Among our fellow citizens we have not a few who have served their native or adopted country in wars which it had to wage with foreign or domestic enemies. The only war against a foreign enemy within the memory of the older people of the present time, was the war with Mexico, which commenced with the battle of Palo Alto, on the 8th of May, 1847, the declaration of war following it on the 11th of that month, and virtually ended at the surrender of the city of Mexico September 14th of the same year, although the treaty of peace was not concluded until the 2d day of February, 1848.

## SOLDIERS OF THE MEXICAN WAR.

There were at any time but few of them in this county, and living at the present time are:

Caspar Wild. (See Pioneers).

Geo. Gall, of Lincoln.

Franz Freisheim, at Alma.

Deceased are: Joseph Berni. (See Pioneers). Samuel Hefti died 1885.

These are all I have ever met and heard of, and probably all that there have been, but if there should be, or have been, any others, it is certainly not from any intention that their names are here omitted.

## SOLDIERS OF THE LATE WAR.

This is the designation of the State Census. These soldiers, all, or most of them, volunteers, may for the purpose of this book be divided into two distinct classes.

I. Volunteers or soldiers at present residing in, but not furnished by this county.

II. Soldiers, both volunteers and drafted men, furnished by this county.

When, after the firing on Fort Sumpter by the Rebels, and the formal secession of most of the Southern states, it became apparent to every citizen that the Union could only be preserved by the force of arms, and when President Lincoln issued his call for 75,000 volunteers, patriotic enthusiasm rose to the highest pitch, and four times as many men were actually enrolled within a few days. After the disaster of the first Bull Run fight, the enthusiasm, which



had been somewhat subdued by the slow preparations for the campaign, rose higher than ever, and the determination to put down the rebellion assumed the practical form of heavy enlistments in all parts of the loyal states. When after a struggle of four years the war was over and the armies had disbanded, and peaceful pursuits taken up by those who survived it, the usual intermingling of people from all states extended to those who had during the times of the war remained in the regiments in which they enlisted, and which were distinguished by the names of the states in which they were organized, so that after a short time soldiers of the Eastern states emigrated to the West, and some from the West went to the East or to other places. Hence we have a considerable number in this county who served like our own men, and frequently side by side with them, and who have settled among us since the war. The same patriotism, the same faithful service, the same sufferings, belong to the credit of all of them alike, and the distinction between the two classes above named does not imply any preference between them. Those who were furnished by this county, either by enlistment or by draft, however, had been among us before the war, and they themselves, as many as returned, have lived or do yet live, and they, and those who never returned, have relations living among us. But more will be said about them in the proper place.

With regard to the first class I must remark, that the list has been made up from a diligent research in the appendix to the census of 1885, entitled: "Enumeration of Soldiers and Sailors of the Late War, residing in Wisconsin June 20, 1885." As in this enumeration, name, rank, company, regiment and state or vessel are given, but the postoffice omitted, since in most cases it appeared to be unnecessary. The enumeration in the census is by no means complete, and I know at least one omission, and there may be more, in the city of Alma. If, therefore, any name should be missing, in *my* list, it is highly probable that it will not be found in the enumeration of the census, or if found there, the postoffice of the soldier is not in this county, in which case I could not always decide, whether he lived in this or in Pepin or Trempealeau County.

Unless another service is specified a soldier served in the regiment of infantry stated.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## SOLDIERS NOW RESIDING IN BUT NOT FURNISHED BY BUFFALO COUNTY.

NAME.	RANK.	Company.	Regiment.	STATE OR VESSEL.
Kohlhepp, Wm .....	Private	F	6	U. S. Cavalry.
Kramer, Chas. F.....	Sergeant	I	30	New York.
La Point, Wm.....	Sailor	—	—	Cow Slip.
Liesch, Anton.....	Private	D	4	Minnesota.
McCumber, Geo.....	do.	C	5	U. S. Battery.
McDonnel, M. W.....	do.	H	36	Wisconsin.
McVey, Newton.....	Musician	A	47	Indiana.
Milbrandt, Andr.....	Private	H	1	Ohio Battery.
Meyer, John.....	do.	B	63	Pennsylvania.
Meyer, Wm.....	Corporal	A	1	Minnesota Cavalry.
Newhart, C. W.....	Private	B	39	New Jersey.
Newton, S. L.....	Sergeant	D	2	Minnesota.
Nagle, H. N.....	do.	H	143	Pennsylvania.
Nolden, Jacob.....	Private	D	9	Wisconsin.
Pember, Dan. B.....	Sergeant	E	2	Vermont.
Polin, Martin.....	Private	G	38	New York.
Powers, Morris .. .	do.	A	1	Minnesota.
Pratt, J. M.....	Corporal	H	9	Illinois Cavalry.
Raetz, John B.....	Private	K	2	Missouri.
Rathbun, R. A.....	do.	A	2	Illinois.
Richards, Chas.....	do.	B	8	Vermont.
Robinson, M S.....	do.	F	10	New York.
Rouser, Phil.....	do.	G	8	Vermont.
Rudy, Jacob.....	do.	I	66	Indiana.
Rummels, Adolf.....	do.	A	82	Illinois.
Schammel, Nic.....	do.	—	1	Minnesota Battery.
Schlossstein, Joseph...	do.	A	11	Missouri.
Schneider, Jos. N.....	Sergeant	E	11	Indiana.
Short, Peter.....	Private	E	17	Wisconsin.
Spring, John.....	do.	B	6	U. S. Regulars.
Stoll, J. G.....	do.	C	2	Minnesota.
Talbot, H. P.....	1st Lieut.	—	13	Illinois Cavalry.
Thompson, Chas. M.....	Com. Sergt.	C	101	Pennsylvania.
Uetz, Chas.....	Private	K	9	Wisconsin.
“ Joseph.....	do.	K	9	do.
Von Pelt, Dan .....	do.	I	50	Pennsylvania.
Weissenberger, Ph.....	do.	B	58	Indiana.
Zabel, Christian.. ..	do.	C	28	Wisconsin.



It is now over two years since the census, from which the above table was made up, has been taken. Some of those who are named in this list have moved away, one I know to have died, but I concluded to adhere to the authority I had selected, and not to notice individual accidents. I have stated above that I searched that census very carefully, and not only once. The appendix which contains the names of the soldiers consists of 383 full pages, each containing about 80 names, or something over 30,000 in all, hence it is quite excusable if in picking out 77, one or another may be overlooked.

## II. SOLDIERS FURNISHED BY BUFFALO COUNTY.

It has in the chapter on Political History been related, how, during a period of about six years the political ideas of the people of Wisconsin had undergone a decided change, which was manifest in the election of 1856, when Fremont carried the state by a considerable majority. This change was still more decided in 1860 when the state cast its vote for Lincoln with an increased majority of popular vote. Everybody expected some hostile demonstrations, but no one in the northern states could or would believe, that the southern states had for years been preparing for the separation from the Union. To see the southern states almost supreme in Congress and in the Government, people had become accustomed, and even the criminal negligence of Buchanan's administration, during which the means of resistance were diminished, and those of aggression placed almost at the disposition of the expected aggressors, had for some time aroused no very profound suspicion. The Democratic party was devoted to the South though the greater part of it did neither wish for a disruption of the Union, nor did it really expect it.

In our state the Breckenridge ticket received so very few votes that the general loyalty of the party could hardly be impeached on that account. After the inauguration of President Lincoln the Douglas wing of the party in the North largely imitated their leader in acquiescing in the result of the election, and in supporting the legal government. The Republicans, although not wishing for war, were determined to maintain the government, to which they had elected the head in Mr. Lincoln. As yet the anti-slavery element in the party was not predominant, and although excitement ran high when South Carolina and other southern states



passed ordinances of secession, and in February organized the new government of the *Confederate States of America*, and seized upon the forts and important posts within their territory, made the garrisons prisoners, it was yet uncertain whether they would not finally recede from their position and quiet would once more be restored. But when it was found necessary that the newly elected president should exercise all possible precaution on his journey to the place to which the loyal people had elected him, when on the 12th of April fire was opened upon Fort Sumpter, the only post of defence in Charleston Harbor, and the place had to be surrendered, the call of the President for 75,000 volunteers for the defence of the National Capital found a response so enthusiastic, so patriotic, that enlistments were at once begun in every part of the land. The attack of an armed mob on Massachusetts regiments passing through Baltimore, when the first blood was shed in the war of the Rebellion, the surprise of the arsenal at Harper's Ferry by Confederate troops, and other portents, roused the people of the North to a clear perception of the danger, and to a fierce determination to punish the offenders, and to save at all hazards and expense the government and the Union. In our county, which had then a population of only 4,000, the sentiment was as strong as anywhere, and Republicans and Democrats alike thronged to enlistment. By June 1st Comp. H of the 6th Regiment of Wisconsin Volunteers was organized, and went to the rendezvous at Camp Randall on June 25th. During the time of enlistment of that company two of my brothers went, on the 5th of May, to Milwaukee, where they entered Comp. C of the fifth regiment. After the answer to the first call of the president for volunteers, there was a rumor that no more troops would be needed or accepted. The battle of Bull Run June 21st, however, verified the prediction of those who had deplored the short-sighted policy of the government, and were for a rapid demonstration of the full strength of the country. But this does not concern the county of Buffalo in particular, and the reader is referred to the history of those regiments in which a considerable number of men from our county served.

The war had begun, and for four years the patriotic spirit of the people of the North supplied men and money for a vigorous prosecution of it. Our county did not perhaps distinguish itself





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the tables of those killed in action and lost by wounds and disease what had been stated in the narrative. At best I could only give what I got, and this must be my excuse for those possible and even probable errors and omissions that attentive examination may discover. I have in the arrangement been following the examples of the "*Roster*" published by *State Authority*.

FIRST REGIMENT WISCONSIN CAVALRY.

In this regiment only three men from this county are known to have served:

Charles Jabnke, Comp. A.....	} Enlisted Oct. 14, 1864. Mustered out July 19, 1865. Nov. 17, 1863, Drafted. Mustered out July 19, 1865.
August Jahnke, " A.....	
Herman Spuehr, " D.....	

The regiment was mustered into United States Service May 8th, 1862, Col. Edw. Daniels commanding. It served principally in the West, and part of it went after Jefferson Davis, when he was a fugitive, on which occasion there was a collision with the Fourth Michigan Cavalry, who captured the train and Mr. Davis. Regiment mustered out July 19th, 1865.

SECOND REGIMENT WISCONSIN CAVALRY.

The following men from this county served in this regiment:

*Company D.*

Church, Wm. H., Private.

*Company H.*

Angst, David,	Private.
Farner, Conrad,	do.
Farner, John,	do.
Reinhardsberger, Bernard,	do.

*Company L.*

Brose, Carl,	Private.
Doelb, Engelhard,	do.
Heber, Louis,	do.
Heck, Wendelin,	do.
Kniffin, Lewis,	do.
Miller, Simon,	do.
Miller, Fred,	Farrier.
Morgan, Jas.,	Private.
Pauline, Ernst,	do.
Richtmann, Jacob,	do.



---

Uebersétzig, Joseph,	Privare.
Walsch, Michael, sen.,	do.
Walsch, Michael, jr.,	do.
Zittel, Anton,	do.

Of the twenty above named two died of disease, Simon Miller and Ernst Pauline.

*History of the Regiment.*

It was organized under supervision of Col. C. C. Washburn and mustered in from Dec. 3, 1861, until March 12, 1862, came to St. Louis March 26, and took quarters at Benton Barracks, where the men were mounted and equipped. Came to Jefferson City, Mo., May 19, to Springfield, Mo., on the 28th. From there the 2d and 3d battalions went with Gen. Curtis through Arkansas and arrived at Helena July 12th, where they remained until the end of January 1863, when they moved to Memphis, Tenn., and remained there until the middle of June. They then moved down to Vicksburg, went with Sherman's Expedition to Jackson, Miss., returned to Black River, moved to Redbone Church and in April to Vicksburg.

The first battalion remained in Missouri until Sept. 1864 when they joined the other battalion at Vicksburg. It was stationed at different points in the neighborhood of Rolla and Springfield. The whole regiment remained at Vicksburg until Nov. 4th, when they went on an expedition to Gaine's Landing, Ark., returning on the 10th. They took part in an expedition against the Mississippi Central R. R. thirty miles of which were destroyed, besides the large bridge across Big Black River and buildings, stores and cotton. Returning by Benton they marched to Yazoo City, and a detachment had a fight with rebels, where 5 men were killed, 9 wounded and 25 missing. The regiment returned to camp at Vicksburg Dec. 5th, embarked on the 8th for Memphis, Tenn. On the 21st they went with Gen. Grierson on an expedition, during which long stretches of the Mobile and Ohio R. R., immense stores, cars and bridges were destroyed, the rebels defeated at Egypt Station and many prisoners captured, of whom the Second Wisconsin Cavalry took charge as a provost-guard. The expedition then turned towards the Mississippi Central R. R., where at Winona Station many locomotives and other rolling stock, as well as stores were destroyed, and the regiment returned



to Vicksburg, Jan. 13, 1865, thence on short expedition into Louisiana and Arkansas, and after return one of several days to Ripley, Miss. A detachment of 330 men was sent under command of Maj. De Forrest to Grenada, Miss., as a garrison.

On June 15th the balance of the regiment moved by Mississippi and Red River to Alexandria, La., where they were joined by Maj. De Forrest's detachment July 6th. From this place they marched across the country to Hempstead, Tex., where they arrived Aug. 26th, and proceeded October 30th to Austin, Texas, where they arrived Nov. 4th, were mustered out Nov. 15th, and thence started for home on the 17th, marching one hundred miles on foot to Benham and proceeding thence by rail and steamer, arriving at Madison December 11th. and were paid off and disbanded on the 14th. After the promotion of C. C. Washburn to Major General, Col. Thomas Stevens of Dodgeville commanded the regiment, but seems to have been lacking in that spirit of independence necessary for the protection of his men, who complained bitterly about the unnecessary rigor, with which they were treated by some martinets of the regular army during their stay in Texas, Gen. Custer, for instance, who disregarded the rights of the men to receive their discharge. This caused a complaint to be made to Governor James T. Lewis, which resulted in the mustering out of the regiment. Cavalry service is notoriously arduous, and the drill and other rigors exacted at Hempstead were entirely superfluous and simply the result of Westpoint arrogance.

I can find no more names of men who served in the cavalry, or artillery, but in the

#### SIXTH BATTERY OF LIGHT ARTILLERY

one man from this county served, and he is still living among us, my friend,

*William W. Wyman, of Mondovi.*

The battery organized by the name of "Buena Vista Artillery" under the direction of Capt. Henry Dillon, and was mustered into service at Camp Utley, Racine, Oct. 2d, 1861. It served at Island No. 10 in charge of a siege battery, and afterwards on Tennessee River, at Corinth, afterwards in the Vicksburg campaign, etc. As Mr. Wyman was discharged Nov. 18th, 1862, he did not participate in further actions and movements. The battery was mustered out at Madison, Wis., July 18th, 1865,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*Company K.*

Glasspoole, Henry, Private.

*Reorganized Company E.*

Burbank, Jacob M., Private.

Carroll, Robert J., do.

Meolosson, Mutty, do.

The two in Comp. C. were my brothers. They left Buffalo City, May 5th, for Milwaukee, having personal objections to serving under Capt. J. F. Hauser, who was then organizing Comp. H. of the 6th regiment. They joined the Turner Company being Company C, and the color company of the regiment. *Charles* was wounded by a shot in the knee at Williamsburg, May 5th, 1862, and died at Fort Monroe, May 31st. *Joseph* went through the Peninsular Campaign, was removed to the hospital in York, Pennsylvania, reported convalescent, came to Convalescent Camp near Alexandria, Virginia, was exposed to frost without sufficient protection, relapsed into his former malady, dysentery, was in Alexandria Seminary Hospital, then in West Philadelphia Hospital, where he died February 6th, 1863, not yet 23 years old. Henry Glasspole probably enlisted at Eau Claire, Menomonee or Durand.

But the names of the men, said to be from Waumandee, enrolled in reorganized Company E were a genuine surprise to me. Such names, I dare say, were never found in that town, and they need no more attention than has been bestowed upon them.

## SIXTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company H.*

John F. Hauser, Captain, (prom. Major.)

John D. Lewis, 1st Lieutenant.

J. A. Tester, do.

John Beeley, do.

Peter Polin, 2d Lieutenant.

Hiram B. Merchant, do.

**Enlisted Men:**

Augustine, Geo. H., Corporal.

Bader, Rudolph, Private.

Behlmer, Henry, Sergeant.

Brehl, Valentine, Private.

Bugbee, John, do.



---

Baertsch, John,	Private.
Cook, Atwell,	Sergeant.
Degenhard, Lee,	Corporal.
Ecke, Henry,	Private.
Eckhard, Wm.,	do.
Eder, Philipp,	Corporal.
Fimian, Christopher,	do.
Fuchs, John,	Private.
Fuchs, Sebastian,	do.
Fugina, Michael,	do.
Garwood, Warren C.,	Quarter Master Serg.
Hafner, John,	Private.
Herdeg, John,	do.
Hynes, James,	do.
Jenson, John,	do.
Kaeser, John,	do.
Keller, Balthasar,	do.
Keller, John,	do.
Kelly, Dennis,	Corporal.
Kessler, Henry,	Sergeant.
Kiel, Frank,	Private.
Kleffner, Charles,	Corporal.
Koffler, Joseph,	Private.
Kohlhepp, Henry,	do.
Korte, William,	do.
Kumli, Urs,	do.
Kurz, John,	do.
Lees, Robert,	Corporal.
Lewis, Theodore,	Private.
Martin, Ferdinand,	do.
Marty, Nicholas,	do.
McGiveney, John,	do.
Menzemer, John,	do.
Molitor, Paul,	do.
Moy, Frederick,	Private.
Moy, John,	do.
Mueller, Louis,	do.
Obrecht, Leonhard,	do.
Prentiss, Louis,	do.



---

Raetz, Chas. A.,	Private.
Schirlitz, August,	Corporal.
Shirenborken, Ernst,	Private.
Schlossstein, Frederick,	do.
Schneider, Adam,	do.
Schneider, Jacob,	do.
Schneider, Nicholas,	Sergeant.
Senn, John L.,	Private.
Spuehr, Herman,	do.
Stager, John G.,	do.
Sutter, Geo.,	do.
Taylor, Samuel,	do.
Waecker, John,	do.
Wehrli, John,	do.
Wehrmann, Henry,	do.
Weber, Peter,	do.
Wirth, Jacob,	Corporal.

The roll contains 67 officers and men, all of whom enlisted at about the same time.

There is but one man besides those who were enrolled in the 6th Regiment,

*Carl Roloff, Private, Comp. D.*

He was a drafted man from Belvidere. With regard to the latter, I have to remark, that he entered the sixth regiment Nov. 16, 1864, at a time when of the original company H but very few, if any remained in the regiment. The roster says that he was wounded at Five Forks, Va., in the neighborhood of Petersburg, and that he was absent wounded at the Muster-Out of the regiment. He is not in the register of those who died of wounds, in the Adj. Gen. Report of 1865, and in fact has never returned.

#### HISTORY OF THE SIXTH REGIMENT.

The several companies composing the sixth regiment were ordered to rendezvous at Camp Randall about the 25th of June, 1861, and the regimental organization effected under the direction of Col. Lysander Cutler. It was mustered into United States service July 12th, and left for the field on the 28th of the same month, under orders to proceed to Harrisburg, Penn., where they remained until August 3d, going then to Baltimore, Md., thence to Washington on the 7th, where they encamped on Meridian.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



paign of 1864 the Iron Brigade was assigned to position as the First Brigade, Fourth division, Fifth army corps, and during that campaign was commanded by Gen. Cutler, formerly Colonel of the Sixth Wisconsin, the regiment being commanded by Col. Bragg. The regiment participated in all the principal actions of the campaign, after which it took position on the left of Petersburg towards the Weldon railroad. The veterans of Comp. H had been transferred to other companies. The regiment participated in the final capture of Petersburg and Richmond, and the pursuit of the Army of Virginia until its final surrender. After the grand parade at Washington the regiment was sent to Louisville, Ky., where they were mustered out on the 14th of July, 1865, and returned to Madison on the 16th. Long as this history has grown it is but a brief sketch of what the regiment performed in the service of the Union. Of the 67 enumerated above as volunteers in Comp. H from this county, five were killed in action, four died of wounds, and two of disease.

#### SEVENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

This regiment formed like the Sixth, a part of the Iron Brigade. Only one man from this county served in it,

*Gottfried Oertli, Comp. D.*

He joined the regiment Oct. 15th, 1864, and was killed in action at the battle of Five Forks, Va., April 1st, 1865.

#### EIGHTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

##### *Company C.*

Aaron, Jacob,	Private.
Brown, Nathaniel K.,	do.
Fuller, Solomon,	do.
Fuller, Dana S.,	do.
Goddard, Marshall N.	do.
Loomis, Geo. A.,	do.
Loomis, Harrison B.,	do.
McLain, David,	do.
Prine, Elijah H.,	do.
Segar, Charles,	do.

This was the "Eagle Company" so named because of the eagle accompanying the colors of the Eighth Infantry, wherever it moved. This bird, well known to friend and foe during the war, and from which the regiment received the name of "Eagle Regiment," was



captured by an Indian on Flambeau River, a tributary of the Chippewa. The Indian sold it, and it was made a present to the company, which was enlisted principally in Eau Claire. He remained perched above the colors fastened by a chain, with the regiment for three years. In action he showed the highest interest and excitement, often jumping up and down, spreading his pinions, and uttering his wild eagle screams. At the battle of Corinth a ball cut the eagle's chain and he flew off over the enemies, but returned in time to accompany the regiment on its retreat, and found his perch in the middle of the melee. In the fall 1864, about three years after marching out, the eagle, who had been named "*Old Abe*," in honor of President Lincoln, was by the veterans of the regiment taken home on furlough, and then presented to Governor Lewis for the state of Wisconsin. His photograph being sold at the Sanitary Fair in Chicago, at 25 cents a piece, resulted in the receipt of \$10,000 or more which were expended for the benefit of soldiers in different ways. The eagle was kept for a number of years at the capitol in Madison, but some years ago he died, probably from some mismanagement in feeding. This company was at first commanded by John E. Perkins who died of wounds received at Farmington, Miss., when the command reverted to 1st Lieut. Victor Wolf, who kept it to the end of the service. I should not have mentioned this, but for the circumstance that neither J. E. Perkins nor any other captain of this regiment is reported as having died of wounds by the Adj. Gen. Report, nor does the sagacious "*Roster*" give any account how V. Wolf all at once became captain of the company, as he is not in the list of 1st Lieutenants of the same. A shining example, each case, of the superior reliability of public documents.

The Eighth Wisconsin went from this state to St. Louis, Mo., being the first Wisconsin Regiment to arrive at that place, and the "*Eagle*" was the sensation of the event. The field of service for the regiment was in the West, in Missouri, Tennessee, Mississippi, at Corinth and at Vicksburg and in the latter time at New Orleans and Mobile, in Alabama, where they were discharged when in camp at Uniontown, mustered out at Demopolis, Ala., Sept. 5, and returned to Madison Sept 13, 1865.



## NINTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Original Organization.**Company D.*

Lautenbach, Gottlieb, Private.

Katipolt, Caspar, do.

*Company E.*

Duerkopp, Henry, Private.

Fiedler, Valentin, do.

*Company F.*

Bohri, Jacob, Regimental Band.

Bringolf, John, Private.

Dittmar, Edward, do.

Drensike, William, Sergeant Major.

Fetzer, Jacob, Private.

Fetzer, Mathias, do.

Gaisle, John, do.

Haug, Jacob, do.

Hemrich, J. M., do.

Huber, Henry, Corporal.

Kaeser, John, Private.

Kempter, Richard, 2d Lieut. Comp. D.

Mallinger, Peter, Sergeant.

Marchion, John, Private.

May, Frederick, do.

Mevy, Jacob, do.

Schneiter, John, do.

Tscharner, Lutze, Sergeant.

Ulrich, Charles, do.

Walter, August, do.

Weibel, Peter, 1st Lieut. reorg. Comp. B.

Zehren, Peter, Private.

*Company G.*

Becker, Moritz, Private.

Neukomm, Conrad, do.

*Company H.*

Giesen, Joseph, Private.

Koch, Gustav A., do.

Mawinkel, Ernst, do.

Senn, J. J., do.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



under command of Col. Salomon (Col. Weir having been placed under arrest) returned July 11th to Ft. Scott. About the middle of the month the expedition was placed under the command of Gen. Blunt, the Ninth in the First Brigade, which was commanded by Gen. Salomon, and moving through several counties in Missouri they encamped Sept. 22d at Sarcoxie, Jasper Co., Mo., where Col. Charles E. Salomon joined and took command of the regiment. On the 29th of September a reconnoissance was undertaken in force against Newtonia which led to a battle, in which the enemy succeeded in capturing most of the infantry engaged. On a second attack on Newtonia the place was evacuated without resistance and the wounded prisoners recovered. From Newtonia they marched to Indian Creek, where they camped until Oct. 11, thence to Hazel Bottom and afterwards to Pea Ridge, Harmony Springs and to Maysville, Ark. Nov. 27th, the First division crossed the Ozark Mountains, to Rhea's Mills which were occupied and worked. They were in danger of being surprised and were ready to move on a moment's warning. They joined the division at Crane's Hill, expecting a battle, when it was found out that the enemy had made a flank movement on Rhea's Mills and the Ninth ordered back to protect the trains. In the nick of time Gen. Herron arrived from the North, checked the enemy's advance and the battle of Prairie Grove ensued. The regiment was ordered with the train to Fayetteville and back to the battlefield, but the hostile army had retreated. Rhea's Mills was again occupied and worked until Dec. 27, when the regiment went on a raid to Van Buren, during which they crossed Cove Creek thirty-nine times, and reached Van Buren late in the evening, returning in four days to Rhea's Mills and celebrating New Years day on Prairie Grove battlefield. The regiment was almost constantly on the march and finally reached Rolla, proceeding thence to St. Louis where they went into Camp Gamble, July 8th, 1863. From St. Louis the regiment was transported to Helena, Ark., where it remained until Oct. 10, when it marched by Clarendon, Duvals Bluff and Brownsville to Little Rock, and went into camp. There it remained until the 3d of February, 1864, when it moved southwards to co-operate with the Red River Expedition of Gen. Banks and Smith. The main event of this expedition was the battle of Jenkins' Ferry. This expedition, though giving proof of the good fighting quality of our troops,



was not successful and the regiment returned to camp at Little Rock. There it remained with the exception of some excursions, one to Pine Bluff and Mount Elba, the other to Camden by steamer and return by land. The regiment had been under command of Lieut. Col. Jacobi since reorganization, and when he was promoted to Provost Marshal General and Judge of Provost Court for the Department of Arkansas, the command reverted to Capt. Eckhart of Company A. The regiment was mustered out Jan. 30th, 1866, at Little Rock, reached Madison Feb. 12th, and was paid and disbanded on the 14th.

## TENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company D.*

Webster, Jackson E., Private.

## TWELFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

There were some of our men in this regiment but only by transfer from the 25th regiment, where the names of those I could find out will be enrolled.

## FIFTEENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company H.*

Erickson, Lars, Private.

He is credited to Buffalo City, but it may be an error.

## SIXTEENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

Lewis, John, 1st Lieutenant, Comp. H, is reported a resident of Mondovi 1885, but whether he belongs into this or the previous list I can not say for sure.

## SEVENTEENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company E.*

Keller, George, Private.

Mueller, Simon, do.

Rosenow, John, do.

Schoepp, Herman, do.

They marched with Sherman through to the sea and to Washington. Geo. Keller was lost, probably killed by bushwhackers in South Carolina.

Regarding John Rosenow I am not quite sure whether he belonged to this regiment and company.



## EIGHTEENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company D.*

Newton, Rowland H., Private.

Sweet, Eri P., Sergeant.

## TWENTY-FIRST REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

The men from this county enrolled in the 21st were transferred from the 1st Inf. which see.

## TWENTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company F.*

Latsch, John, Private.

Schaffner, Jacob, do.

Uebersetzig, Arnold. do.

*Company G.*

Brackett, Joseph W., 1st Lieut.

Gurley, Ben, Sergeant.

LeGose, John, do.

McKay, J. W., do.

Bump, Menzus R., Corporal.

Doughty, Wm. J., do.

Parr, Julius, do.

Webb, Orlando, do.

Bull, Barney L., do.

Adams, Orlando, Private.

Austin, Isaac, do.

Ball, Franklin, do.

Bollinger, Jacob, do.

Brobest, J. F., do.

Bump, Gile O., do.

Bump, John, do.

Caste, (Kaste), Henry, do.

Coleman, Edwin C., do.

Cook, Chauncey, do.

DeGroff, John W., do.

Eager, Nathaniel, do.

Fitzgerald, John S., do.

Graham, Horace, do.

Hackney, Wm. L., do.

Hadley, Dan, do.

Harmon, Joel, do.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



---

Kezar, Luther, Jr.,	Private.
Schoults, Seymour,	do.
Sinclair, John,	do.
Smiley, James B.,	do.
Smiley, Wm. C.,	do.
Webster, Homer,	do.
Wright, Chas. M.,	do.

*Company K.*

Baumann, Jacob,	Private.
Conrad. Vincent,	do.
Diegel, Martin,	do.
Guettinger, John,	do.
Kochendorfer, John.	do.
Liesch, Nicholas,	do.
Kelly James,	do.
Probst, Urs,	do.

The whole number in all companies above enrolled is 77, but there may have been a few more in the regiment.

At the request of Hon. J. W. DeGroff is inserted in the place of any further history of the Twenty-fifth Infantry the speech of Governor and General J. M. Rusk, held at the reunion of the regiment at Sparta, June 8th and 9th, 1887.

“Twenty-two years ago yesterday, our term of service in the Union Army closed, and we were mustered out of the service of the United States. After the lapse of all these years, we meet to-day in our first re-union. I cannot describe to you my feelings in meeting the survivors of the gallant regiment with whom my lot was cast during the war, many of whom I have not met since we were mustered out.

“The 25th regiment was recruited in 1862 in the counties of Buffalo, Pepin, Monroe, Juneau, La Crosse, Vernon, Richland and Grant, and went into camp one thousand and eighteen strong at La Crosse, September 4, 1862. We were ordered soon after our organization to report to General Pope at St. Paul, to aid in suppressing Indian outbreaks in Minnesota. We were scattered throughout the state performing post duty till November, when we were ordered to assemble at Winona. A majority of the companies had three hundred miles to march to reach that place. On the 13th day of December, the last company arrived, and the regiment pro-



ceeded to La Crosse, where we remained till the 18th, when we were ordered to Camp Randall, remaining at the latter place till February, 1863, when we were ordered to report to Cairo for active duty. From thence the regiment went to Columbus, Ky., where it remained till the 31st of May; from there down the Mississippi, touching at Memphis. On the 2nd of June the regiment was ordered to Young's Point, and from thence to Chickasaw Bayou, up the Yazoo river to Satartia, Miss., leaving Satartia on the 6th, marching down the Yazoo river, making one of the most trying marches the regiment ever experienced. Nearly thirty miles were made in one day, in intense heat, many of the comrades being prostrated by sunstroke.

“The regiment went into camp at Haine's Bluff, but the camp was soon removed to Snyder's Bluff on the Yazoo river, forming the left of the line investing Vicksburg. We remained in this position till the 25th, when we were ordered up the Mississippi, for the purpose of assisting in the protection of the river from guerrillas, arriving on the 27th at a point below Greenville, Miss., where the cavalry accompanying us disembarked and crossed the country. From Greenville the regiment proceeded to Spanish Moss Bend, a few miles above, on the Arkansas side, at which place a steamer had been burned by guerrillas a few nights before. At this place, we disembarked and marched across the country about five miles, when we came upon the enemy's pickets. Here we drove the pickets, and pursued the enemy about four miles; we were ordered to return to our transport, re-embarking to return to Vicksburg. While on our way we received news that the enemy had attacked Lake Providence. The speed of the boat was increased, and the regiment arrived there just in time to save the place. At the garrison there were but six hundred Union troops under command of Gen. Reed. Ten thousand of the enemy were pressing upon this point. Gen. Reed's entire force was on the skirmish line, with no reserve force, when we landed. We immediately moved to his support, and the two gun boats accompanying our fleet at once shelled the enemy, who fell back in retreat. Returned to Snyder's Bluff next day, and resumed our position in the rear of Vicksburg, where we remained until after the capture of that city. It was while we lay at this sickly point—for the Yazoo river means the river of death—that so many of



our brave boys succumbed to disease, At one time less than one hundred of the one thousand splendid men who had left their northern homes strong and able-bodied, were fit to report for duty.

“On the 25th of July we proceeded up the river and went into camp at Helena, Ark. Here the regiment remained doing garrison duty, varied by frequent expeditions into the interior and down the river, till the 29th of January, 1864, when we re-embarked and proceeded down the Mississippi river again to Vicksburg, where we joined the celebrated Meridian raid, commanded by Gen. Sherman. Leaving Vicksburg on the 3d of February, we marched to Meridian, where we tore up the railroad track, and from there to Canton, Mississippi, a distance of 275 miles, reaching there on the 26th. We left Canton on the 1st day of March, returning to Vicksburg via Livingstone, Brownsville and Big Black river. From thence up the Mississippi river to Cairo, up the Tennessee river to Crump's Landing, from thence to Waterloo, Ala., and marching thence via Florence and Athens to Mooresville; next to Decatur, Ala., where we engaged the enemy and repulsed. Here the regiment remained doing garrison duty till May 1st, when we proceeded to Chattanooga by way of Huntsville, rejoining forces under Gen. Sherman. Marched by Gordon and Mad-dock Gaps, to a point near Resaca, Ga., where we were continually in front of the enemy until the 14th, when we were ordered to support Gen. Logan, whose column was giving away. Here, my comrades, you will recollect our first introduction to the 20th Iowa at the foot of the hill; we formed our lines in the rear of them, and charged over their depleted lines and drove the enemy from the crest of the hill. This was at 7 o'clock in the evening. The official reports show that there were two rebel brigades in our front firing at that portion of our line. The conflict lasted about two hours, in which our loss was twenty-seven. We held this position until Resaca was evacuated the next day, and Gen. Jo. Johnson in full retreat towards Atlanta. From this time till the capture of Atlanta, I think I may say, we were almost continually engaged with the enemy. It was one continual skirmish from Resaca to Atlanta. You will all recollect Adairsville, Lingston, VanWert and at Dallas, where we were three successive days and nights on the skirmish line. We then marched to Allatoona Pass, Pumpkin Vine Creek. passing through Ackworth, and participated in break-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



ments in large numbers coming up from Roswell Mills. I informed him that it was only one regiment of our brigade, the 43d Ohio, under Col. Swain. He stated that two brigades of cavalry one brigade of infantry, and two companies of artillery formed the rebel force at Decatur, and that had they known their superior numbers, would have captured the Union troops.

“On the 26th we passed from the left flank in the rear of the army to the extreme right, a distance of twenty-four miles. Again meeting the enemy on the 27th, in the evening, drove him from his position and took the crest of the hill fronting Atlanta, which we held under heavy fire during the battle of the 28th. On the 30th we moved a short distance to the right, where we remained until the 9th of August, when we advanced our line under heavy fire to a point within five hundred yards of the rebel lines, which position we held until the 26th, when we moved with the Army of the Tennessee in the rear of Atlanta, tearing up the rebel railroads at East Point, and thence moved to Jonesboro, participating in the battle of Jonesboro, fought on the 31st, which gave us Atlanta.

“On the 2nd of September, we moved forward in pursuit of the enemy, at Lovejoy Station, but finding them in retreat, returned to Atlanta and went into camp. Thus ended the great battle, lasting nearly continuously from the 14th of May up to this time. The regiment remained at East Point, near Atlanta, until October 4th, when they again took up the march following the enemy towards Chattanooga, passing through Resaca and Snake Creek Gap to Rome, Ga. From Rome the regiment returned to Atlanta, where they remained till they started November 15th on the memorable march to the sea. Passed through McDonough, Montello, Gordon Junction, where we halted to tear up the track of the Milledgeville and Eastern Georgia Central R.R., crossed the Oconee river at Millen, striking the railroad again at Marlow Station and were ordered to tear up the track. Again we encountered the enemy at Long Swamp and drove them back, pushing forward to Railroad Station No. 1, and continuing to follow them to within a few miles of Savannah, where we came upon their works.

“On the 10th of December, we forded the Ogeechee canal. Our position here was very much exposed, being within five hundred yards of the enemy's fortifications. The 25th was the first regiment formed, occupying the left of the line, and the remainder of



the division formed on its right. Gen. Mower instructed me, as soon as the division was in line to charge on the enemy's works. Just as the line was formed, and we were waiting for the signal to make the charge, Gen. Sherman came across the canal on foot unaccompanied by any of his staff. He approached me and inquired where Gen. Mower was, and I replied that the General was on the extreme right of the line. Gen. Sherman then asked me what my orders were. I informed him that I was ordered to charge the enemy's works as soon as the division was in line. He replied that Gen. Mower didn't understand him. Immediately I directed my orderly to notify Gen. Mower that Gen. Sherman was on the left of the line, and desired to see him. In a few minutes Gen. Mower rode up, and the following conversation occurred.

"Mower, what are you going to do?" asked Sherman.

"Charge the enemy's works and carry them," replied Mower.

"Gen. Sherman replied that he did not want the enemy dislodged from that position, and directed Mower to move his line as near as possible, and throw up a line of works, which was done and we remained under cover till night when we advanced our picket posts within two hundred yards of the rebel works, where we remained until next evening.

"The investigation made that night and the next day proved that had we made the charge there would have been but few here to-day to tell the story. No doubt the majority of us would have fallen in front of the abatis, where we would have been exposed to a murderous fire.

"On the evening of the 11th we were ordered to quietly abandon this position after building camp fires. Moving around to the right towards the Gulf Railroad, we here halted near Dillon's Bridge. On the morning of the 12th, we found our troops in possession of the Gulf Railroad, and during the day Gen. Hazen charged Fort McAllister and captured it. Our fleet was in sight, waiting to get to us with our mail and supplies, but owing to the torpedoes placed by the rebels in the river, it was impossible for the vessels to reach King's bridge, the place of arrival, for several days. My comrades, you will all recollect that it was at this time that we were all on equality with the mules—officers, men and animals all having the same rations issued to them of rice in the sheaf. On the 20th our fleet arrived at King's bridge and again



we had a bountiful supply of rations Savannah was ours, and the famous march to the sea was ended. On the 3d of January, 1865, we marched through Savannah and embarked at Thunderbolt for Beaufort, South Carolina, where we encamped a few days before we started on the memorable march through the Carolina. On the 13th the march began, crossing the Pocataglio river, halting at Pocataglio a few days, when we again started on the march.

"On the 2nd of February we again encountered the enemy at River's bridge, on the Salkehatchie river. You will all remember the terrible swamp through which we charged on that occasion. It was in that charge that Sergeants Tomlinson and Church fell, and Bugler Knudson had his head blown off by a cannon ball. The swamp was nearly impenetrable, so much so that Gen. Mower and his staff could not reach the front of his command. We reached the Salkehatchie river, which was so deep and rapid that we could not make the crossing, and remained until dark. The next morning we pushed forward rapidly and made the crossing by chopping pine trees and piling tree upon tree, until the bridge was made upon which we crossed. We then charged through the swamp on the left of the road, up to within a few rods of the battery, when the enemy evacuated, leaving in our hands a great many prisoners and their artillery, thus making the crossing of this river complete and enabling us to make the successful march through the Carohnas. The enemy had made a stand at this river, protecting it for over forty miles, and here they expected to stop our march. All of the commands of Sherman's army were attempting to cross this river at different points, but our division was the first to make the crossing.

On the 6th of February we again started on the march. On the 9th we encountered the enemy in force at South Edisto river. Here we charged through a swamp which was very difficult and dislodged the enemy. On the 11th we resumed our march, passing through midway, on the Charlestown road and Augusta Railroad, crossing Roberts' swamp, through Orangeburg to a point opposite Columbia, camping on the grounds previously occupied as a rebel prison, which had been abandoned and our prisoners removed. On the 27th of February, we crossed the Bush and Broad rivers and entered Columbia, marching through the city to the suburbs, where we went into camp. The next day was occupied





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



where we remained till the 7th of June, when we received our final muster out, and started for home, arriving at Madison, June 11, 1865, twenty-two years ago, having marched over seven thousand miles and done service in fifteen different states. The regiment's loss was: killed and died of wounds, fifty-seven; died of disease, four hundred and fourteen: a total of four hundred and seventy-one, which is the largest death roll of any regiment that left the state. This closes a brief but necessarily imperfect sketch of the service of the 25th Regiment. In every trying position in which it was placed, it did its duty. It was composed of patriotic men who cheerfully took up the burdens and dangers of war that the Union might be preserved. Their patriotism and valor are a part of the history of the war. I have no greater pride than to be able to say that I was a member of that regiment. Twenty-two years ago we abandoned our guns and knapsacks and returned to our homes. Today, for the first time in twenty-two years, many of us meet and renew our friendship cemented by a three years' brotherhood in a glorious cause. I need not tell you, my comrades, how glad I am to greet you all to-day."

TWENTY-SIXTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company I.*

Story, Albert, Private.

(From the Census and somewhat doubtful as to having enlisted from this county.)

THIRTY-FOURTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Comp. G.*

John Schneider Private.

Robert Strohmann, 1st Lieutenant.

THIRTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company A.*

John Bringolf, Private.

Robert Strohmann, Major.

Bringolf was at first in Company F of the 9th infantry, but was discharged, and possibly returned and enlisted with Strohmann for the sake of company. He died Oct. 12, 1864 at Natchez, Miss., and his name is in the record of losses of the 35th Regiment in Adj. Gen. Report.



## THIRTY-SIXTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company I.*

Bremer, Anton, Private.

(Taken from the Census.)

## FORTIETH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company E.*

Sturzenegger, Jacob, Private.

(From Census.)

## FORTY-EIGHTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

*Company G.*

George Koeppl, Private.

(From Roster Fimian Post G. A. R.)

*Comp. K.*

John D. Lewis, Captain.

Peter Mallinger, 2d Lieutenant.

Michael Mallinger, Sergeant.

Charles Irmscher, do.

Bernard Baures, do.

Mathias Litscher, do.

Henry Sanders, do.

Leopold Kammuegger, Corporal.

W. J. Cooke, do.

Adam Ehehalt, do.

Christian Veraguth, do.

Frank Treitlein, do.

Christian Schweizer, do.

Edward Linse, do.

Wm. Achenbach, Musician.

Jabez Collier, Teamster.

Geo. Ammann, Private.

John Bolz, do.

Henry Brinkmann, do.

Anton Baures, do.

Michael Downey, do.

Martin Ehehalt, do.

William Farral, do.

Leonhard Florin, do.

Anton Fisher, do.

Adolf Fetting, do.



Anton Fruch,	Private.
Wm. Henry,	do.
Thomas Henry,	do.
Wm. Kammueller,	do.
Jacob Keller,	do.
Jacob Lehmann,	do.
John Martin,	do.
Christ. H. Miller,	do.
Jacob Maier,	do.
Patrick Mulcare,	do.
J. B. Rivers,	do.
Conrad Rahm,	do.
Geo. Schlossstein,	do.
John F. Schlossstein,	do.
Frank Schmidt,	do.
William Spuehr,	do.
John Schwochel,	do.
Jacob Wismolek,	do.
Fridolin Zwicki,	do.
Reinhard Zeller,	do.
Adam Klingel,	Sergeant.
Joseph Stein,	Musician.
Thomas Fimian,	Private.
Robert Meier,	do.
F. A. Schenk,	Hospital Steward.
Conrad Schneider,	Private.
Jacob Haag,	do.
Arnold Ganz,	do.
Ernst Moeckel,	Sergeant.
Gottlieb Bohri,	Corporal.
Wm. Brose,	Private.
Geo. Baumann,	do.
Carl Becker,	do.
Henry Berg,	do.
Wm. Herold,	do.
George Haag,	do.
William Loetz,	do.
Bernhard Wolters,	do.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## HISTORY.

The 50th regiment was organized a few days before the termination of active war. They were consequently detached for service in the western frontier forts, where they remained until their discharge which took place in June 1866.

## CONCLUSION.

The list of "*Soldiers Furnished by Buffalo County*," must close here. I have in the introduction called attention to the means, and the want of them, for compiling such a list reliably, and have but to say that I made the best use I could of existing opportunities. I have now to remark, that all these soldiers were, of course, early settlers of the county, and if the names of some of them do not appear on the list of "*Early Settlers*," while some do, it must not be attributed to any neglect or partiality on my part, but to favorable opportunity of learning particulars, which did not exist for all, but it will appear, that they received in this book their rightful place and title as "*Defenders of their Country*," which in my estimation is equivalent to the highest honor any history or historian can bestow.

A renewed and protracted revision of the Census List of "*Soldiers of Late War*" has led to the following additions to the "*List of Soldiers now residing in, but not furnished by Buffalo County*:"

Mengelt, Geo., Private, Comp. G, 9th Wisconsin; Sanford, E. C., Private, 9th Battery Wisconsin Light Artillery; Schachner, Frank, Private, Comp. K, 2d Illinois Artillery; Schwedes, Christopher, Sergeant, Comp. C, 2d Virginia Mounted Infantry; Severson, S. T., Comp. K, 3d Wisconsin; Spring, J. B., Comp. B, United States Regulars; Short, Peter, Comp. E, 17th Wisconsin.



## LIST OF EARLY SETTLERS.

There is a chapter on Early Settlers and Pioneers, in which reminiscences are given of the early times of this county, when it was quite young and just began to try standing on its own legs. In that chapter biographies of some of the pioneers were given, but this practice can not be extended to every one, nor can the enumeration of early settlers be indefinitely extended down to the present time. As the limit must be drawn somewhere, I set it down at the year 1865, which is about 25 years after the first known settlement, and 11 years after the actual organization of the county. It may be permissible to say something about the difficulties encountered in collecting the names and a few particulars with each, and the methods employed in this collection. Not a few of the older settlers have died, some without leaving families or relations, others have moved away to unknown places, and although they are not really forgotten, it is often impossible to learn anything of their birthplace, their precise time of settlement, their occupation or their present residence. It would at the first first glance appear very easy to collect the names and desirable particulars of those who are alive and still residing here, but in fact this was a difficult and often a provoking enterprise. It was impossible for me or any one person to make personal calls upon everybody, and in these times of universal education it might reasonably be supposed that a blank with the necessary suggestions would in most cases be filled out and returned, especially as the purpose of this blank had been explained in English and in German in the papers published in the county. Accordingly such blanks were sent out, sometimes with the request of depositing them at some store or office where their recipients would be sure to call. This plan did but seldom work well, and other expedients had to be thought of. Some friends were requested to lend their assistance and I am under obligations to the following gentlemen in this matter:



Leonhard Fried, Gottlieb Bohri and Louis G. Barth of the Town of Cross, Martin Schulte of Buffalo, Geo. Schuster of Fountain City, Mayor Nic. Weinandy of Buffalo City, Mr. Geo. Harper of Waumandee, Christ. Kindschi of Montana, Allen H. De Groff and Erich Alme of Misha Mokwa; also to Geo. E. Gilke of Gilmananton, to Mrs. Claflin of the same town, and to W. W. Wyman, and Elder B. F. Morse of Mondovi.

Of course, I had a good opportunity for collecting material of this kind myself at Alma, and was assisted by an extensive personal acquaintance, and by the frequent visits of people from all parts of the county to the capital of it.

As above indicated, this list is not intended as a biographical sketch of each person entered in it, but as a record of those who happened to make their home in this county during the period of its incipency and development, whether they are here yet, or have departed. There was in the blanks a call for "Other Remarks," which have sometimes been made and oftener omitted. As the list must for obvious reasons assume a tabulary form, there will be a close uniformity in regard to the entries made in it. Remarks of some particular importance will be brought in an appendix, connected with the names of the persons having made such remarks.

For convenience and perspicuity I have divided the subject into four classes:

1. From 1839 to 1855 inclusive.
2. " 1856 " 1860 do.
3. " 1861 " 1865 do.
4. After 1865, which contains names accidentally reported beyond the limit above mentioned.

With regard to the table itself it will be noticed that some abbreviations have been used, especially as to the name of countries that figure in the column of birthplaces. These abbreviations are frequently not omissions of letters, but of words, for instance instead of "Grand Duchy of Baden" I shall say "Baden," instead of Kingdom of Prussia, Bavaria, Wuerttemberg etc., only the name of the country will appear. With regard to Switzerland I prefer to give the name of the canton, abbreviated Cnt., with its name. The birthplace of Americans, if known, will be given by the name of the state, otherwise by United States. With regard





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Arms, Lawrence.....	Switzerland.....	Spring 1855.
Ahrendt, Henry.....	Wernigerode, Prussia....	Oct. 1854....
Angst, Jacob.....	Canton Zurich.....	Spring 1854.
Altmann, Hermann.....	Berlin, Prussia.....	1855.....
Altmann, Julius.....	do.....	1855.....
Arpagaus, Joseph.....	Canton Grisons.....	1855.....
Achenbach, Wm.....	Westphalia. Prussia.....	1855.....
Adams, Henry.....	Susquehanna Co., Pa.....	1855.....
Aaron, Michael.....	United States.....	1855.....
Baertsch, Andrew, Sr.....	Trimish, Canton Grisons..	1847....
Benker, John.....	Switzerland.....	1855.....
Buesch, Wm. C.....	St. Charles, Mo.....	1855.....
Buesch, John.....	do.....	1855.....
Bohri, Christian, jr.....	Burgdorf, Canton Berne..	Sept. 11, '54.
Bohri, Christian, sr.....	do.....	do.
Bohri, Frederick.....	do.....	do.
Bohri, Jacob.....	do.....	do.
Bohri, Gottlieb.....	do.....	do.
Behlmer, John P.....	Hannover.....	Spring 1854..
Brinkmann, Henry.....	Harbarsen, Hannover....	1855.....
Burt, Robert D.....	Lanarkshire, Scotland....	June 1855 ..
Burt, John.....	do.....	do.
Burt, William.....	do.....	do.
Barth, Andrew.....	Alsace, France.....	May 1853....
Buchmueller, Jacob.....	Durmshheim, Baden....	1854.....
Buehler, John, sen.....	Seis, Canton Grisons.....	Oct. 1852 ....
Brown, Harvey.....	Naples, Ontario Co., N. Y.	June 1855...
Baertsch, George.....	Fountain City.....	{ Born Jan. 11th 1850.
Buehler, Christian.....	Canton Grisons.....	Sept. 1854...
Brugger, Ferdinand.....	Eichsel, Baden.....	1855.....
Berni, Joseph.....	Biberist, Canton Soleure..	1849.....
Brueggeboos, Wm.....	Brunswick, Germany.....	1855.....
Bronnenkant, Jacob.....	Baden.....	1852.....
Brown, Orlando.....	Erie County, N. Y.....	June 1855....
Baechler, John.....	Canton Berne.....	Summer 1855



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Cross . . . . .	Cross. . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Farmer, Saloonkeeper	
Waumandee	Waumandee	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	See Waumandee
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	Lincoln d.87	do. . . . .	
Belvidere. . . .	Belvidere. . . .	do. . . . .	
Naples. . . . .	Naples . . . . .	do. . . . .	...See Appendix
Maxville . . . .	Died . . . . .	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Cross . . . . .	do. . . . .	....See Pioneers
Eagle Mills..	Died 1856 ..	do. . . . .	
Belvidere . . .	Fountain C.	{ Farmer, dealer in feed and flour.....	
do.	Alma . . . . .	{ Surveyor & Insur- ance Agent.....	
FountainCity	do.	Farmer, Merchant etc.	SeeOrganization.
Cross . . . . .	Died 1887..	Farmer . . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Merchant.....	
Cross . . . . .	Died . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Cross. . . . .	{ Farmer, tavern- keeper etc. . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Hotelkeeper.....	
Belvidere . . .	Lincoln . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Cross . . . . .	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Cross.....	do. . . . .	.. See Appendix.
Belvidere. . . .	Belvidere.. ..	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Alma. . . . .	Hotelkeeper.....	SeeOrganization.
Naples. . . . .	{ Died June 10, 1886	Farmer . . . . .	...See Appendix.
FountainCity	Cross.....	Carpenter & Farmer...	
Cross . . . . .	Cross.....	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	.....See Pioneers.
Alma. . . . .	Died Nov. '87	Cooper, Farmer etc...	
do.	Alma . . . . .	Woodmerch't, Brewer	
FountainCity	Died there..	Woodtraffic.....	
Gilmanton... .	Modena . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	{ See Pol. Hist. and Appendix
Waumandee	Died . . . . .	Farmer & Gen. Agent	



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Clarke, John.....	England.....	April 17, '55
Cowie, George.....	Midlothian Co., Scotland.	April 14, '55
Claffin, Lyman J.....	Braintree, Vt.....	1855.....
Camastahl, John.....	Massein, Canton Grisons...	Aug. 1854....
Cheeseborough, Wm.....	New York state.....	1852.....
Curtis, John.....	Hesse-Cassel, Germany....	1854.....
Curtis, Wm.....	do.....	1854.....
Danuser, Joseph.....	Canton Grisons.....	1855.....
Danuser, John.....	do.....	1855.....
Danuser, Emmanuel.....	do.....	1855.....
Danuser, Math .....	do.....	1855.....
Duenger, Carl.....	Niedernhall, Wuerttemberg	1853 .....
Doughty, Edward.....	New England .....	1855.....
Enderle, William.....	Baden .....	1854.....
Eykamp, Wilkie.....	Netherlands.....	1855.....
Erne, Gerhard.....	Muensterthal, Baden.....	1853.....
Fluetsch, J. G.....	Canton Grisons.....	1848.....
Feigl Richard W.....	Bohemia.....	1855.....
Frei, Michael. ....	Wuerttemberg.....	1855.....
Fink, Anton, sen.....	Rhenish Prussia.....	1854.....
Faulds, James, sen.....	Lankashire, Scotland ....	Spring 1855..
Finkelnburg, August... .	Rhenish Prussia .....	May 1855....
Fuller, Rufus E.....	Braintree, Vt... ..	1855 .....
Farrington, Harvey P....	New York state .....	1855.....
Farrington, Putnam.....	do.....	1855 .....
Farrington, L. D.....	do.....	1855.....
Farrington, Harlow P....	do.....	1855 .....
Gilman, Franklin.....	Lisbon, Grafton Co., N. Y.	1855.....
Gilman, Daniel.....	Woodbury, Vt. ....	June 1855....
Gartmann, Anton.....	Canton Grisons .....	1854 .....
Gartmann, Zacharias.. .	do.....	1854 .....
Grest, Nicholas .....	do.....	1855.....





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Grob, Caspar . . . . .	Horgen, Canton Zurich . . .	1855 . . . . .
Gates, W. H. . . . .	Cayuga County, N. Y. . . .	1852 . . . . .
Giesen Arnold . . . . .	Weiher by Achen, Rhen- ish Prussia . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Giebel, Edmund C. . . . .	Fulda, Hessen Electorate . .	1854 . . . . .
Gumbert, William . . . . .	Pennsylvania . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Hepp, Frederick W. . . . .	Marlscheit, Prussia . . . . .	Fall 1855 . . . . .
Hofer, John B. . . . .	Biberist, Canton Solvere . .	1855 . . . . .
Hofer, Joseph . . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Henry, Robert . . . . .	Scotland . . . . .	1854 . . . . .
Heinrich, John M. . . . .	Near Boxberg, Baden . . .	July 2, 1855 . . . . .
Hammer, Math. . . . .	Oestingon, Baden . . . . .	1851 . . . . .
Habersaat, Henry . . . . .	Holstein, Germany . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Hartwig, Joseph . . . . .	Au an Rhein, Baden . . . .	1854 . . . . .
John R. Hurlburt . . . . .	New York State . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Hunner, John A. . . . .	Rhenish Bavaria . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Heinrich, John . . . . .	Ifingen, Baden . . . . .	July 2, 1855 . . . . .
Hallack, Jas. L. . . . .	Luzern Co., Pa. . . . .	Nov. 17, 1855 . . . . .
Hill, John . . . . .	Scotland . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Harvey, Robert . . . . .	Canada . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Huber, Gottfried . . . . .	Switzerland . . . . .	1854 . . . . .
Holmes, Thomas A . . . . .	Pennsylvania . . . . .	1839 . . . . .
Joos, John . . . . .	Canton Grisons . . . . .	1854 . . . . .
Jochem, Martin . . . . .	do. . . . .	1851 . . . . .
Joos, George . . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Joos, John Martin . . . . .	do. . . . .	May 1855 . . . . .
Joos, Martin . . . . .	do. . . . .	May 1854 . . . . .
Joehr, Mathias . . . . .	Grosswallstadt, Bavaria . .	Nov. 1854 . . . . .
Jost, David . . . . .	Secvis, Canton Grisons . . .	Oct. 19, 1852 . . . . .
Jaeger, Edward . . . . .	Prussia . . . . .	Summer 1855 . . . . .
Keller, Henry, sen. . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen . . . .	Spring 1854 . . . . .



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Alma (Town)	Alma .....	Farmer. ....	See Organization and Appendix
Nelsons Ldg.	Gary, Deuel Co., Dak...	Merch't, Physician etc	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Mason, Bricklayer and Farmer .....	
Belvidere .....	Nelson .....	Bookbinder, General Merchant.....	See Press & App.
Nelson.....	Ret. to Pa., is prob. dead	Woodtraffic.....	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Teamster .....	
Belvidere.....	Cochrane.....	Farmer, Tavernkeeper etc.....	See Pol. Hist. Transp. and other chapters.
do.	Belvidere...	Farmer and Vintner.	
Waumandee	Waumandee	Shipcarp'ter & Farmer	
Alma .....	Alma .....	Saloonkeeper.....	...See Appendix.
do.	Lincoln ...	Farmer ....	
Nelson.....	Nelson.....	do. ....	
Belvidere .....	Belvidere ...	do. ....	See Pol. Hist. & Organization.
Alma .....	Modena....	Hotelkeeper, now Farmer .....	
do.	Died at Eau Claire....	Carp'ter, Squire, brewer, hotelkeeper etc..	
Alma .....	Alma .....	Brewer .....	See Pol. Hist. & Organization.
Maxville....	Maxville	Farmer ....	
Cross .....	Cross ..	do. ....	
Naples .....	Died 1886.	do. ....	...See Appendix.
FountainCity	St. Cloud	Hotelkeeper.....	
do.	Minn ....		
do.	Culman, Ala.	Indian Trader .....	...See Pioneers.
Cross .....	Cross. ....	Farmer .....	
FountainCity	In prison ..	do. ....	
Cross .....	Cross .....	do. ....	
do.	do.	do. ....	
do.	do.	do. ....	
FountainCity	Buffalo .....	do. ....	
do.	Alma .....	do. ....	
Buffalo City..	Waumandee	do. ....	
Cross .....	Died.	do. ....	



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Keller, Henry, jr.....	Canton Schaffhausen ....	Spring 1851.
Keller, John.....	do. ....	do. 1854.
Keller, Wm.....	do. ....	do. 1854.
Kortum, Chas. R.....	Schleswig Holstein.....	June 25, 1855
Kammueller, Georg ....	Baden . . . . .	do. 1855...
Kammueller, Fred.....	do. . . . .	do. 1855...
Kammueller, Wm.....	do. . . . .	do. 1855...
Krause, Robert.....	Prussia . . . . .	Fall 1855. . .
Kirchner, John.....	Freyenwalde, Prussia....	April 4, 1855
Knecht, Ulrich.....	Canton Zurich . . . . .	1854 . . . . .
Kindschy, Christian, sen..	Canton Grisons.....	June 1855 ..
Kindschy, Christ., jr.....	do. . . . .	do. 1855 ..
Kohlhepp, Hartmann, sen.	Mutgers, Hesse-Cassel....	1855 . . . . .
Kaiser, John, sen.....	Biberist, Canton Soleure...	1855 . . . . .
Kaiser, Jacob A. . . . .	do. ...	1855 . . . . .
Kaiser, John, jr. . . . .	do. ...	1855 . . . . .
Kraft, Phillipp.....	Rhenish Bavaria . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Kirchner, Albert.....	Bangor, Maine . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Kirchner, Chas.....	Freienwalde, Prussia ....	1855 . . . . .
Lees, Edward. ....	Scotland . . . . .	June 4, 1855
Lees, Robert . . . . .	do. . . . .	do. 1855
Lees, Alexander . . . . .	do. . . . .	do. 1855
Lees, George.....	do. . . . .	do. 1855
Lees, John.....	Wisconsin.....	do. 1855
Liesch, Claus.....	Canton Grisons.....	Summer 1848
Liesch, Anton.....	do. . . . .	do. 1848
Lehmann, Jacob.....	Aeffliggon, Canton Berne	1855 . . . . .
Lehmann, Christian.....	Worb, Canton Berne ....	1855 . . . . .
Lewis, John D.....	DeRuyter, Madison Co., N.Y.	1854 . . . . .
Loomis, Abijah P.....	Roxbury, Vt.....	1855 . . . . .
LeGore, John.....	Ontario Co., N. Y.....	1855 . . . . .
Mueller, Simon.....	Lochningen, Cnt. Schaffhausen ...	May 1852....
Mueller, Jacob J., sen....	do. . . . .	do. 1852...
Murr, Jacob . . . . .	Switzerland. . . . .	1854.....
Murr, Michael.....	Bodensweier.....	May 15, 1854
Milan, Martin.....	Clare Co, Ireland.....	1855. . . . .
Meyer, George . . . . .	Wangenfild, Hannover...	Sept. 1854...
Manz, J. H. . . . .	Canton Zurich . . . . .	Fall 1854....
Meuli, Theodore . . . . .	Nufenen, Canton Grisons.	1853 . . . . .
Meuli, Nic.....	do. . . . .	1853 . . . . .





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Menli, Michael.....	Nufenen, Canton Grisons..	Summer 1854
Michaels, Carl, sen.....	Bulletin, Prussia.....	1855 . . . . .
Mose, John.....	Lanarkshire, Scotland.....	1855 . . . . .
Mose, Thomas . . . . .	do.	1855 . . . . .
Mueller, Henry . . . . .	Rhenish Prussia . . . . .	1853 . . . . .
Marchison, Joseph.....	Canton Grisons.....	1854 . . . . .
Marty, John.....	Canton Berne. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Meter, Jacob . . . . .	Bavaria.....	1855 . . . . .
Maurer, John . . . . .	Canton Zurich.....	Spring 1855.
Mulcare, Patrick . . . . .	Ireland . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Niemann, Charles . . . . .	Mecklenburg.....	Spring 1855.
Oenning, J. B.....	Prussia. . . . .	Fall 1855 . . . . .
Ott, Charles . . . . .	Baden.....	1855 . . . . .
Ott, Joseph.....	Wuerttemberg.....	1853 . . . . .
Obermeyer, Michael . . . . .	Fronberg, Bavaria.....	1853 . . . . .
Pistorius, Michael . . . . .	Rohrbach, Baden . . . . .	May 5, 1855.
Probst, Urs . . . . .	Biberist, Canton Soleure...	1855 . . . . .
Probst, Victor . . . . .	do.	1848 . . . . .
Probst, Franz Martin . . . . .	do.	1855 . . . . .
Profitlich, Mathias . . . . .	Rhenish Prussia . . . . .	1853 . . . . .
Rahm, Conrad . . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen.....	1852 . . . . .
Rahm, John . . . . .	do.	1852 . . . . .
Rieck, Carl, sen. . . . .	Claushagen, Prussia . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Rieck, William . . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Rieck, Herman J . . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Rieck, Albert A. . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Runkel, J. P.....	Prussia.....	Fall 1854 . . . . .
Reitz, Lambert.....	Stotsheim, Rhenish Prussia..	1855 . . . . .
Raetz, John Adam . . . . .	Gondelsheim, Baden.....	1851 . . . . .
Richtmann, Jacob . . . . .	Ransdorf, Rhenish Prussia	1855 . . . . .
Rall, Fred.....	Herrenberg, Wuerttemberg.	1855 . . . . .
Regli, Caspar . . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen.....	1853 . . . . .
Regli, Conrad . . . . .	do. . . . .	1852 . . . . .
Stein, John Peter.....	Hessen Darmstadt.....	1851 . . . . .
Stoll, John G. . . . .	Wuerttemberg.....	1853 . . . . .
Schank, Jacob . . . . .	Romstein, Bavaria . . . . .	1851 . . . . .
Schulmeier, Benj.....	Beberstadt, Prussia.....	1852 . . . . .
Stoll, Jacob . . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Schlosser, Nicholas.....	France . . . . .	October 1851
Sigrist, Henry . . . . .	Basel, Switzerland . . . . .	1854 . . . . .



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Waumandee	Alma (Town)	Farmer & Hotelkeeper	
Belvidere. ....	Belvidere	Farmer . . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Cross . . . . .	do. . . . .	...See Appendix.
do.	do.	Teacher . . . . .	
Waumandee	Lincoln . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	...See Appendix.
FountainCity	Cross. . . . .	do. . . . .	
Alma. . . . .	Died.	Tailor . . . . .	.....See Alma.
Alma (Town)	Died Dec. 1885 ..	Farmer . . . . .	
Waumandee	Arcadia . . . . .	Farmer, now Merch't..	See App. & Org.
Glencoe. . . . .	Died.	Farmer . . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Farmer, Saloonkeeper	...See Appendix.
do.	do.	Contractor & Builder	
Buffalo City..	Buffalo City	Mason & Plasterer..	
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Milton. . . . .	Milton . . . . .	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Died Nov 11, 1887.	Carpenter etc. . . . .	
Belvidere . . . .	Died '64 at Madison	Wagonmaker & Farmer	
Alma. . . . .	Died 1882...	Cabinetmaker . . . . .	.....See Pioneers.
do.	Died 1876.	Turner in wood etc..	
Waumandee	Died in Lincoln...	Farmer . . . . .	
Belvidere . . . .	Fountain C.	Saddler . . . . .	
do	Died 1877....	Farmer. . . . .	
Eagle Mills	Milton . . . . .	Wagonmaker, Farmer etc.	
do.	Modena. . . . .	Farmer. . . . .	
do.	Died Aug. 25, '87	Carpenter, Saloonkeeper etc. . . . .	
do.	Alma . . . . .	do. do.	
Waumandee	Waumandee	Farmer . . . . .	...See Appendix
FountainCity	Died Nov. 1877..	Millwright . . . . .	do.
do.	Fountain C.	Farmer . . . . .	do.
Waumandee	Milton . . . . .	Merchant, Steamboat Captain etc.	do.
Alma . . . . .	Nelson. . . . .	Carpenter, Farmer...	
Belvidere . . . .	Died. . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	Belvidere ..	Blacksmith & Farmer	...See Appendix.
On the Chippewa....	Nelson. . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Fountain C.	Farmer, Grain Dealer	
Milton. . . . .	Milton. . . . .	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Blacksmith, Hardware Merchant..	..See Appendix
do.	do.	Farmer . . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Cross .. . . .	do. . . . .	do.



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Stirn, Henry.....	Niedernhall, Wuerttemberg	1853.....
Schnug, J. P., sen. ....	Dreifeld, Nassau.....	Sept. 1854 ...
Schung, J. P., jr.....	do. ....	do. ....
Schwarz, Peter.....	St. Ingbert, Rh. Bavaria...	May 1855.....
Schoenfeld, Frederick.....	Keupenhagen, Prussia. .	October 1854
Schmoker, Abraham ....	Interlaken, Canton Berne.	1850.....
Schultz, Martin Fr.....	Pommerania, Prussia.....	1855.....
Schilling, Daniel.....	Canton Schaffhausen ....	1851 .....
Senn, J. J. ....	Canton St. Gallen ....	May 1855 . .
Schwy, Melchior.....	Canton Schaffhausen ....	June 1851....
Schwoebel, George . ....	Hessen-Darmstadt. ..	June 1855 . .
Schank, Anton.....	Romstein, Bavaria ..	1851 . ....
Schank, Peter .....	do. ....	1851.. ....
Sutter, John.....	Canton Berne.....	Aug. 1854....
Spehn, Severin.....	Inglingen, Baden.....	1854.....
Spuehr, Wm. Dr.....	Thekla, Saxony. ....	1855 .....
Swim, Alexander.....	Illinois .....	1854.....
Schoepp, Christian, sen. .	Uckermark, Prussia . ....	1854... ..
Schoepp, Chr., jr.....	do. ....	1854.....
Schoepp, August.....	do. ....	1854.....
Schoepp, Ferdinand. ....	do. ....	1854.....
Schoepp, Carl .....	do. ....	1854.....
Schoepp, Herman. ....	do. ....	1854.....
Schoepp, Frederick.....	do. ....	1853.....
Suhr, Carl.....	do. ....	1853.....
Schaeublin, Christ. ....	Canton Zurich .....	1851.....
Sonnemann, Fred. ....	Thuringia.....	1854.....
Schaaf, Franz Theod. ....	Rhenish Prussia.....	1854.....
Tuemmel, Fred. ....	Neustadt, Anglo-Saxony .	Fall 1854. .
Turnbull, Wm. R.....	St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. . .	March 1855..
Teckenburg, Henry.....	Sarkwitz, Oldenburg ...	Dec. 1853 .
Tierney, Peter .....	Clare Co., Ireland.....	July 1855 ...
Ulrich, Anton. ....	Kuessnacht, Cnt. Schwyz.	1855 .....
Ulrich, Melchior .....	do. ....	1855.....
Ulrich, Meinrad. ....	do. ....	1855 .....
Ulrich, Conrad, sen.....	Canton Zurich .....	1855 .....
Ulrich, Conrad, jr.....	do. ....	1855 .....
Ulrich, Jacob.....	do. ....	1855 .....
Ulrich, William. ....	do. ....	1855 .....
Von Wald, Ulrich.....	Canton Grisons .....	1855 .....





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Von Wald, Caspar . . . . .	Canton Grisons . . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Wieland, Ulrich . . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Westerkamp, J. H. . . . .	Hagewede, Hannover.....	1854 . . . . .
Waegele, Leonhard . . . . .	Diessenhofen,Cnt.Thurgau	1855 . . . . .
Wald, Jacob.....	Canton Grisons . . . . .	1854 . . . . .
Wald, Conrad.....	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Wald, Ulrich.....	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Wald, Peter . . . . .	do. . . . .	1855 . . . . .
Wild, Caspar.....	Canton Zurich . . . . .	1848 . . . . .
Wolters, Bernhard.....	Westerhanderspan, Netherland	October 1855
Wanger, Christian . . . . .	Wattenwil, Canton Berne	1855. . . . .
Wenger, Christian . . . . .	do. . . . .	1848.....
Waters. Mathias.....	Clare County, Ireland.....	1854 . . . . .
Wirtemberger, Henry . . .	Hessen-Darmstadt. . . . .	1855.....
Winter, Henry, sen. . . . .	Netherlands . . . . .	1855 ... . . . .
Wright, Madison.....	Missouri . . . . .	1848 ... . . . .

APPENDIX

to

*the list of the "First Class" of Early Settlers.*

This Appendix is intended to contain *Special Remarks* made by settlers who have reported. Such remarks were solicited with the understanding that they should be short, and that I reserved the privilege of condensing and remodeling, or of leaving them out altogether. Of this privilege I intend to make but limited use and I suppose the authors of remarks will recognize them again when they see them in the book.

Some persons have expressed a desire that *I* should make these remarks, saying that I could do it better and knew all about it. I protest; for although I might know some points suitable for presentation, I do not mean to become responsible for the performance implied. What a man does not care to say himself, I do not care to say for him. The appendix will be arranged alphabetically.

*Henry Adams*, born 1833 in Susquehanna Co., Pa., came to Naples June 1855, went back home and returned to settle 1856 in



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS I.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Waumandee	Unknown...	Farmer .....	See Appendix.
Cross .....	Missouri.....	do. ....	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Shoemaker & Merch.	
Milton .....	Milton .....	Farmer .....	
Alma (Town)	Alma (Town.)	do. ....	
do.	Died .....	do. ....	See Pioneers.
do.	do.	do. ....	
do.	Alma (Town.)	do. ....	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	do. ....	
Belvidere ...	Alma .....	do. ....	
Cross .....	Cross .....	do. ....	See Pioneers.
Alma .....	Alma (Town.)	do. ....	
Waumandee	Died 1881...	do. ....	
Glencoe .....	Glencoe ....	do. ....	
Belvidere ...	Died 1869...	do. ....	
Nelson .....	Died there...	Woodtraffic.. ..	See Pioneers.

May; selected land in Sect. 16 T. 24 R. 10 and lives upon it yet. He says: "Lived on bread and milk the first two years. I bought (once) a loaf of bread in Alma, cut a hole in it and put in some butter, and started up Beef River. It lasted me until I got up to Farrington's. The first meal I ate at L. D. Farrington's. I asked him for something to eat, and he told me to go down to the house, he had some flour and water, and I could mix me up some cakes."

*Andrew Barth* says: "I acted as interpreter at the first lawsuit in Buffalo County."

*Hon. Orlando Brown* says. "Came to Wisconsin 1842 with my father Walter Brown and family, lived for one and a half year at Elkhorn, Walworth Co. Indians, deer, wolves and other wild animals were plenty. May 1844 removed to the town of York, Dane Co., Wis., when there were but two families in that township. In 1852 made the overland journey to Oregon and California by ox-train which consumed six months, returned with my father's family in 1854, and settled with them in La Crosse Co., Wis. In June 1855 I came with my brothers Harvey and Carlton and Grove Wood to Buffalo Co. The winters of 1855-'56, and '56-'57 were



severe, and the few settlers in the northern part of the county experienced many hardships.

*Mrs. Caroline Brown* was born in Crawford Co., Pa., and settled here May 8th, 1860. Her husband

*Harvey Brown*, brother of Orlando, was born in the town of Naples, Ontario Co., N. Y., and settled in Buffalo Co. June 6th, 1855 in that part of the town of Naples, which is now the town of Mondovi. He always lived on his farm, where he died June 10, 1886.

I take the liberty to add that Mr. Harvey Brown was by profession a printer, and withall a man of strong common sense and liberal views.

*John Clarke* says: Came from Fond du Lac to erect the Steam Saw Mill for Bishop and Carpenter in April 1855. In 1857 and '58 in company with John Buehler put up the Fountain City flouring mill, grinding the first grain in the county in 1858. Established the City Agricultural Works in 1867.

*Hon. Geo. Cowie*, born in Lasswade, Co. of Midlothian, near Edinburg, Scotland, whose first occupation was mining, sailed 1848 from Glasgow to Pictou, Nova Scotia, went from there to Pottsville, Pa., 1849, thence to California by way of the Isthmus of Panama 1851, returned to Lonacening, Md., in 1853, from which place he went to Wisconsin 1855.

*W. H. Gates* came 1852 to Nelson's Landing, 1855 to Alma, was married to Miss Elizabeth Marti, February 23, 1856 and appointed postmaster the same year. He built the first house in the place 1855, and the same year J. A. Hunner, John Heinrich, Philipp Kraft, John R. Hurlburt and E. E. Heerman built their houses the same year. The first stopping place was John Marty's, who came to Alma in 1851. The first sermon, (Methodist) was preached in 1856 in the dining room of the Alma House; the first wedding was Abraham Schmoker to Maria Haug, June 7th, 1866, Gates performing the ceremony. The first birth was a child of Mrs. Wengert, wife of the pioneer of that name.

Mr. Gates gave some further items which with the above may be used in the special history of the City of Alma.

*Fred. W. Hepp*: Drove first stage from Fountain City to St. Croix Falls.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*Charles Niemann* ran the first stage line between Alma and La Crosse.

*J. Philipp Runkel*: Only two settlers in this neighborhood, when we came here, Theodore and Nicholas Meuli, who had come a few months previous.

*Lambert Reitz* of Statzheim, Rhenish Prussia, settled in Spring 1855 and resided at Fountain City until his demise 1877. Left a wife and three children.

*John Adam Raetz* of Gondelsheim District of Bretten, Grand Duchy of Baden, left the old country, arriving July 10th, 1847 in Stevenson Co., Ill. He landed at Wild's Landing, May 18, 1851, burnt the first lime at Fountain City, which sold at \$1.00 a barrel. At Wild's Landing three families were crowded into one house, until after a considerable time they made a path to Holmes' Landing, from which he started claim hunting. Built a little house on what is now Schumacher's farm October 1851 and passed a very severe winter in it. Here they had the not very welcome visits of Indians and were often scared, but never hurt. He ascribes this escape to providence. Lost his cattle in Spring and had generally a hard time of it.

*Capt. Jacob Richtmann*, came to Wisconsin 1848, then five years old. He gives a number of removals, of which, however, only those in this county are of interest in this place. He came to Buffalo Co. in 1855 and staid with his father on the farm in Waumandee until 1859, when he went to work for Doty in Pine Creek, whom he considers the pioneer of that region. He worked then on Mississippi rafts until the outbreak of the Rebellion, when he enlisted in the Second Regiment of Wisconsin Cavalry, and after his discharge 1866 went on his father's farm, started a store in 1873 at Fountain City and in 1883 began running his own boats, as related in the chapter on Transportation.

*John Peter Stein*. The notes taken at an interview with him will be used in the article on Belvidere.

*Jacob Stoll*, born in Guntmadingen, Canton of Schaffhausen, Switzerland, came to America in 1850, to Fountain City in 1855, where he engaged in his trade as Blacksmith, built wagons in company with Mr. Sexauer, etc. and finally founded a hardware business, in which his son-in-law, Christ. Florin is associated with him.



*Henry Sigrist* of Cross is remarkable for still living in the first house he built about 33 years ago.

*Henry Stirn* says he could relate many things, but must be asked for them.

*John J. Senn*, born in the Toggenburg, Canton of St. Gallen, Switzerland, was a laborer, teacher, and is now an insurance agent. His name is in the chapters on Political History and Organization, also in Education. He now lives at Fountain City as Secretary and General Agent of the Fountain City Mutual Fire Insurance Company.

*Peter Tierney*, of the Irish Valley, Waumandee, claims in correction of the Buffalo Co. Atlas, that his son John Tierney was the first child born in Waumandee, Feb. 25th, 1856.

*Conrad Ulrich*, born in Stammheim, Canton of Zurich, Switzerland, has besides the three sons mentioned in the list two others, John, a teacher in the schools of Milwaukee, and Charles, Superintendent of German instruction in the La Crosse schools. Mr. Ulrich deserves mention for many good qualities, and especially for his constant and successful enterprises in the cultivation of the grape.

*J. H. Westerkamp*, born in Hagedewe, Amt Lemfoerde, of the old Kingdom of Hannover, in 1818, is a shoemaker by, and now for many years a merchant in the articles of, his trade. He came to Fountain City in 1854. It was then still Holmes' Landing and contained about four log houses.

---

Omitted from Class I:

*Fetter, Ferdinand*, lawyer, was born in Prussia, settled 1855 in Fountain City; died 1876. See Organization.



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Allison, William .....	Scotland .....	1858. ....
Amidon, W. H. H. ....	Braintree, Orange Co., Vt.	1858. ....
Arms, Christian .....	Canton Grisons .....	1858. ....
Arms, Andrew .....	do. ....	1856. ....
Alme, Erik .....	Lyster, Bergens Stift, Norway	July 1856 ..
Ashton, Wm .....	Liverpool, England.....	Spring 1857.
Averbeck, Henry .....	Westphalia, Prussia ....	1860. ....
Averbeck, Theodore .....	do. ....	1860. ....
Allemann, John Peter.....	Heinzenberg, Cnt. Grisons	1857. ....
Allemann, Wieland.....	do. .	1857. ....
Baader, Anton .....	Fuessen, Bavaria .....	1858. ....
Bucher, Leonhard .....	Canton Zurich .....	1856. ....
Bändli, Michael .....	Canton Grisons .....	1860. ....
Bandli, Christian.....	do. ....	1857. ....
Buecker, Adolph .....	Hannover .....	1859. ....
Brenner, John .....	Wuerttemberg .....	1858. ....
Berg, Caspar.....	Hebel, Hesse-Cassel ....	1858. ....
Buehler, George .....	Canton Grisons .....	1858. ....
Baertsch, Anton .....	do. ....	1856. ....
Brandhorst, Fred J .....	Hannover .....	Sept. 1815 ...
Baertsch, John .....	Canton Grisons.....	1856. ....
Blei, Peter.....	Dettingen, Wuerttemberg..	1856. ....
Braem, Jacob, Sr. ....	Engi, Canton Clarus .....	1856. ....
Bailey, S. W. ....	Burlin, Washington Co., Vt.	1860. ....
Bump, J. W. ....	Hartford, N. Y. ....	June 1856 ...
Busdicker, Henry, Sr. ....	Hannover .....	1857. ....
Brugger, Christian .....	Lauffen, Wuerttemberg ...	1856. ....
Bechmann, Henry .....	Thuringia .....	Aug. 1857 ...
Burt, Robert .....	Dumferline, Scotland....	1858. ....
Burgess, John .....	Lockerbie, Scotland ..	1856. ....
Cooke, Samuel S. ....	.....	1856. ....
Cooke, Chauncey C. ....	.....	1856. ....
Castle, James .....	Winnebago Co., Ill.....	April 1860...
Callahan, John....	Cork Co., Ireland.....	Dec. 1856 ...
Church, W. H. ....	Madison Co., N. Y. ....	October 1860
Creese, Joseph.....	Gloucestershire, Engl..	1857. ....
Carish, Balthassar .....	Ilauz, Canton Grisons....	1857. ....
Christenson John , .....	Lyster, Norway .....	June 1858 ...
Cashel, Michael J. ....	Ireland .....	April 1857...





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Courtney, Thomas H.....	Linlithgowshire, Scotland	April 1857...
Christ, Conrad .....	Kueblis, Canton Grisons	October 1857
DeGroff, John S.....	Oneida Co., N. Y.....	Fall 1857 ...
DeGroff, John W.....	New York state ....	1857 . . . . .
DeGroff, A. H.....	Dodge Co., Wis.....	1857 . . . . .
Doelle, Engelhard .....	Heiligenstadt, Prussia....	May 1856 . .
Dreise, Henry .....	Erfurt, Prussia ....	1859 . . . . .
Duff, Jacob .....	Sumwicks, Switzerland .	1856 . . . . .
Elima, John.....	Baden ....	1856 . . . . .
Engel, Anton .....	Canton Grisons ....	1857 . . . . .
Egbert, Gerhard .....	Lemfoerde, Hannover....	Sept. 1857 ...
Ellers, John .....	Emden, Hannover .....	Fall 1858 . .
Erding, Henry .....	Westphalia, Prussia ....	1858 . . . . .
Eager, Luther .....	Vermont .....	April 1856 . .
Eager, Chas. F.....	Derby, Vt.....	1856 . . . . .
Fetting, Ludwig .....	Hammelspring, Prussia . .	1858 . . . . .
Faulds, James, jr.....	Perthshire, Scotland....	1856 . . . . .
Fisher, Anton .....	Ruemicon, Canton Argau.	1857 . . . . .
Fried, Leonhard .....	Jenatz, Cnt. Grisons ....	May 1856 . .
Fried, John .....	do. ....	1856 . . . . .
Fried, Ulrich .....	do. ....	1856 . . . . .
Fugina, Marcus .....	Austria .....	Nov. 1860 . .
Fugina, Joseph .....	do. ....	1860 . . . . .
Fiedler, Michael .....	Dieterode, Prussia .....	April 1856 . .
Fimian, George .....	Zillis, Canton Grisons....	1857. . . . .
Fox, Thomas .....	Ireland .....	May 1857 . .
Fetzer, Mathias .....	Reutlingen, Wuerttemberg	1857 . . . . .
Florin, Andrew .....	Serneus, Canton Grisons	1858 . . . . .
Ginzkey, Henry .....	Maffersdorf, Bohemia....	1856 . . . . .
Ginzkey, Franz .....	do. ....	1855 . . . . .
Ginzkey, Julius .....	do. ....	1857 . . . . .
Grover, William .....	Hannover ....	1856 . . . . .
Grover, Henry .....	do. ....	May 1857 . .
Grover, John.....	do. ....	1856 . . . . .
Guettinger, Joachim ....	Ober Winterthur, Canton Zurich	1856 . . . . .
Ganz, J. C.....	Canton Zurich ....	May 1857 ...
Goll, George.....	Hellsheim, Baden .....	1856 . . . . .
Gasser, Thomas .....	Haldenstein, Cnt. Grisons	May 1856 . .
Huber, Caspar .....	Nendingen, Wuerttemberg	April 1857 . .
Hershleb, Caspar.....	Erfurt, Prussia ....	1850 . . . . .



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Glencoe. ....	Arcadia. ....	Farmer. ....	
do.	Montana ....	do. ....	
Nelson. ....	Nelson. ....	do. ....	.. See Appendix.
do.	Alma. ....	Chairmaker, Editor....	Ses Pol. Hist., Org. & Press
do.	Nelson. ....	Merchant. ....	
Cross. ....	Cross. ....	Farmer. ....	
Belvidere. ....	Albany, Pepin Co.	do. ....	
Fountain City	Buffalo. ....	Blacksmith, Farmer...	
Alma. ....	Alma. ....	Physician. ....	...See Education.
Cross. ....	Milton. ....	Farmer. ....	
do.	Cross. ....	do. ....	
Belvidere. ....	Belvidere. ....	Sailor, Miner, Farmer	
Buffalo City..	Minneiska, Minn...	Tailor, Farmer. ....	
Mondovi. ....	Died. ....	Farmer. ....	
do.	Volga, Dak. Ter.	Banker. ....	.. See Appendix.
Eagle Mills...	Died 1874 ..	Farmer. ....	
Glencoe. ....	Died. ....	do. ....	...See Appendix.
Belvidere. ....	Belvidere. ....	do. ....	
Cross. ....	Cross. ....	Farmer and Teacher	.. See Appendix
do.	Died. ....	Farmer. ....	
do.	Fountain C.	Farmer, dealer in Agricult. Impl.	
Fountain City	do.	Merchant. ....	
do.	do.	do. ....	
do.	do.	Teamster. ....	
Alma. ....	Alma (Town)	Farmer. ....	
Maxville. ....	Maxville. ....	do. ....	
Alma. ....	Alma. ....	Tailor. ....	
Glencoe. ....	Montana. ....	Farmer. ....	
Alma. ....	Alma. ....	Merchant and Banker	
Waumandee	Died. ....	Farmer. ....	
Alma. ....	Alma. ....	Saddler, Saloon. ....	
Cross. ....	Cross. ....	Farmer. ....	
do.	do.	do. ....	
do.	do.	Farmer, Teacher etc...	
Buffalo City..	Belvidere. ....	Farmer. ....	
Waumandee	Died 1878. ....	do. ....	...See Appendix.
do.	Lincoln. ....	do. ....	
Glencoe. ....	Montana. ....	do. ....	
Buffalo City..	Belvidere. ....	Shoemaker, Farmer...	...See Appendix.
Canton. ....	Canton. ....	Farmer. ....	



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Hohaus, Joseph .....	Wuenschelburg, Silesia ..	1858 .....
Huestel, Jacob ....	Rhenish Bavaria .....	1858 .....
Harget, Henry ....	Hessia .....	1857 .....
Harrison, Eve ....	Michigan or Ohio .....	1859 .....
Hoch, Andrew ....	Simonswald, Baden ....	1856 .....
Horst, Ferdinand .....	Luedenscheidt, Prussia ..	Aug. 1857 ..
Hentges, Jacob, sen. ....	Rhenish Prussia .....	May 1857 ..
Hentges, Jacob, jr. ....	do. ....	do. 1858 ...
Hellman, Adam .....	Rhenish Bavaria .....	1857 ... ..
Hellman, Jacob .....	Cincinnati, Ohio .....	May 1857 ..
Huebsch, Anton .....	Dobern, Bohemia .....	Nov. 1858 ...
Huebsch, Franz .....	do. ....	Fall 1857 ...
Hutchinson, J. M. ....	East Braintree, Vt. ....	May 1856 ..
Henry, Andrew C. ....	Bothwell, Scotland. ....	April 1856 ...
Herrmann, Ernst .....	Gamesfeld, Wuerttemberg	May 1857 ...
Hoevel, John .....	Westphalia, Prussia .....	1859 ... ..
Hoevel, Herman .....	do. ....	1859 ... ..
Harry, Victor .....	Biberist, Canton Soleure	1856 .. ..
Harry, John .....	do. ....	1856 ... ..
Harry, Fred .....	do. ....	1856 ... ..
Harmon, Joel ....	Andover, N. Y. ....	1859 ... ..
Herbert, Henry ....	Silver Spring, Pa. ....	1860 ... ..
Hohmann, Frederick ....	Hesse-Darmstadt .....	1856 .... ..
Hohmann, Chas. ....	do. ....	1856 ... ..
Hanson, Ole .....	Lyster, Norway .....	July 1856 ..
Hooland, Jens J. ....	Norway .....	do. 1856 ..
Hunger, Benedict .....	Sils, Canton Grisons ....	Spring 1859.
Hunger, John P. ....	do. ....	June 1857 ..
Herold, Wm. ....	Thuringia .....	June 1860 ..
Hemrich, Andrew .....	Uiffingen, Baden ....	May 1856 ..
Heyden, William ....	Dersewitz, Prussia .....	Nov. 1860 ..
Helwig, August ....	Hesse-Darmstadt .....	1856 .....
Harvey, Alexander .....	Horton, Nova Scotia ....	1856 .....
Heck, Eustach ....	Durmshheim, Baden ....	Apr. 1858 ...
Iberg, Gottlieb ....	Canton Aargau ....	May 1856 ...
Johnson, Count Pulaski ..	Erie Co., N. Y. ....	Sept. 1857..
Johnson, Mordecai ....	do. ....	do. ....
Jensen, Peter .....	Schleswig Holstein .....	Spring 1856.
Jahn, Julius .....	Maffersdorf, Bohemia .....	1860 .....
Jahn, Joseph .....	do. ....	1857 .....





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Jahn, Charles . . . . .	Maffersdorf, Bohemia . . . . .	1857. . . . .
Jahn, William . . . . .	do. . . . .	1857 .. . . .
Jung, Fred . . . . .	Wuerttemberg . . . . .	1856 .. . . .
Kessler, Henry, sen. . . . .	Canton Thurgau . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Kessler, Henry, jr. . . . .	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Keith, Robert . . . . .	Caithness Co., Scotland . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kretschmer, Gustav . . . . .	Gablonz, Bohemia . . . . .	October 1856
Kuehn, Frank . . . . .	Bavaria . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Kirchner, John . . . . .	Wuerttemberg . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Kerkering, Henry . . . . .	Holtwig, Westphalia . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Kirschner, Frederick . . . . .	Prussia . . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Klein, Henry . . . . .	Lauffen, Wuerttemberg . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kempter, Richard R . . . . .	Rottweil, do. . . . .	August 1858
Keller, Beat . . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen . . . . .	1856 .. . . .
Keller, Franz . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Keller, Balthasar . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kappus, Jacob F . . . . .	Wuerttemberg . . . . .	1859 . . . . .
Knabe, Bernhard . . . . .	Erfurt, Prussia . . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Kurtz, John . . . . .	Highland, Ill. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Kurtz, Gottlieb . . . . .	Canton Berne . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kaste, Fred, sen. . . . .	Harbassen, Hanover . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kaste, William . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kaste, Fred, jr. . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Kessinger, Lawrence . . . . .	Gottmadingen, Baden . . . . .	1859 . . . . .
Kessinger, Charles . . . . .	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Kessinger, Joseph . . . . .	do. . . . .	1859 . . . . .
Laue, Fred . . . . .	Schaumburg, Lippe . . . . .	1859 . . . . .
Lawrence, Thomas . . . . .	Sintoga Co., N. Y. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Lutzi, Lutzi . . . . .	Jenaz, Canton Grisons . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Loomis, Daniel . . . . .	Orange Co., Vt. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Morse, B. F., Rev . . . . .	Utica, N. Y. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Mueller, F. Wm . . . . .	Gera, Reuss . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Muth, Gottfried . . . . .	Thuringia . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Moeckel, Ernst . . . . .	Schneeberg, Saxony . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Moser, John . . . . .	Canton Zurich . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Moser, Conrad, sen . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Moser, Conrad, jr. . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Maerky, John . . . . .	Canton Aargau . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Meuli, Christian . . . . .	Canton Grisons . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Meuli, Caspar, sen . . . . .	do. . . . .	1858 . . . . .



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Waumandee	Lincoln . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	Died.	do. . . . .	
Nelson . . . . .	do.	Woodtraffic . . . . .	
Milton . . . . .	Milton . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	Fountain C.	Teacher . . . . .	
Waumandee	Died 1877. . .	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	Lincoln . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson . . . . .	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
Buffalo City..	Buffalo City	Butcher . . . . .	
do.	Waumandee	Farmer . . . . .	
Belvidere . . . .	Belvidere.. .	do . . . . .	...See Appendix.
Buffalo City..	Alma . . . . .	Watchmaker, now Wheatbnyer etc.	
Belvidere. . . .	Belvidere . .	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Alma (Town)	Belvidere . .	do. . . . .	
Belvidere . . . .	Alma . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	do.	do. . . . .	
Belvidere. . . .	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	Carpenter etc . . . . .	
Buffalo City..	do.	Teacher. Surveyor . . . . .	.....Author of this Book.
do.	Died 1862... .	Carpenter . . . . .	
do.	Died 1863... .	Laborer . . . . .	
do.	Alma . . . . .	Lumberman. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	Dakota Ter.	Farmer . . . . .	...See Appendix.
FountainCity	Alma . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Gilmanton....	Gilmanton..	do. . . . .	
Naples . . . . .	Mondovi . . .	Minister, Farmer . . . . .	....See Religion.
Alma . . . . .	Eau Claire... .	Tinsmith, Hardware..	
Nelson . . . . .	Died . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Buffalo City..	Ashland, Wis.	Ins. & Real Estate Agt.	
Alma (Town)	do.	do. do.	
do.	Alma . . . . .	Farmer and Vintner...	
do.	San Francisco, Cal.	Lawyer . . . . .	See Org.&Pol.His
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Waumandee	Montana . . . .	do. . . . .	
do.	Died . . . . .	do. . . . .	



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Maully, Caspar, jr.....	Canton Grisons . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Malles, Malcolm, sen.....	Scotland . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Malles, Malcolm, jr.....	Makesport, Pa. . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Maier, J. M . . . . .	O. A. Esslingen, Wrtbrg..	1857 . . . . .
Mossiman, Christ., sen...	Canton Berne . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
McDonough, Barney . . . . .	Ireland . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Mattausch, Joseph sen....	Bohemia . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Mattausch, William . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Mattausch, Stephen . . . . .	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Mattausch, Frank.....	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Mattausch, Joseph, jr.....	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Mattausch, Edward.....	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Mathieu, Peter.....	Ottenhausen, Rh. Prussia.	1859 . . . . .
Muir, James.....	Lanarkshire, Scotland ...	1856 . . . . .
Neukomm, Henry . . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Neukomm, Conrad.....	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Neukomm, John.....	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Oertly, John, sen.....	Canton Zurich . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Oertly, John, jr.....	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Oertly, Jacob . . . . .	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Ochsner, Conrad . . . . .	do. . . . .	1859 . . . . .
Ochsner, John . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Pfeffer, Frederick.....	Schmalkalden, Germany..	1858 . . . . .
Polin, Martin . . . . .	Zillis, Canton Grisons....	1857 . . . . .
Polin, Peter . . . . .	do. . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Protz, Herman.....	Fehrbellin, Prussia.....	1858 . . . . .
Protz, Rudolf . . . . .	do. . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Pratt, Jason M.....	Orange Co., Vt. . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Pratt, Mathew . . . . .	do. . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Regli, Melchior . . . . .	Canton Schaffhausen . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Richter, William.....	Templin, Prussia.....	1858 . . . . .
Rauch, Adolph C. G.....	Schwarzburg, Sondershausen	1858 . . . . .
Roesch, Christoph.....	Besigheim, Wuerttemberg.	1857 . . . . .
Ruehlmann, Ernst . . . . .	Prussia . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Rathbun, Chauncey . . . . .	Tolland Co., Conn.....	1856 . . . . .
Roell, George . . . . .	Hesse-Cassel . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Rohrer, Joseph M.....	Saxeln, Cnt. Unterwalden	1856 . . . . .
Rowe, William.....	Moscow, Luzerne Co., Pa.	1859 . . . . .
Richtmann, John.....	Prussia . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Risser, Fred J.....	Freiburg, Baden . . . . .	July 1856 . . . . .





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Ruf Peter .....	Canton Berne .....	1858 .....
Schneider, Nicholas .....	Bavaria .....	1859 .....
Sutter, George .....	Canton Grisons .....	1856 .....
Schwinn, Philipp .....	Hesse-Darmstadt .....	1858 .....
Schwark, Christ .....	Mecklenburg, Schwerin ..	October 1857
Scherer, Albert .....	Donomeschingen, Baden ..	1857 .....
Schuster, Herman .....	Hellmeringhausen, Prussia	1856 .....
Schaefer, John .....	Omenhausen, Wrtbrg .....	1856 .....
Smith, Paul .....	Canton Grisons .....	April 1860...
Schultz, Christopher .....	Pomerania .....	1856 .....
Scheiner, Henry .....	Gotha-Saxony .....	1856 .....
Schmidt, Frank .....	Wittlich by Trier .....	1858 .....
Stern, John .....	Luxemburg .....	1856 .....
Schlumpf, Joseph .....	Wasselnheim, Alsace .....	1860 .....
Senn, John, sen .....	Ruemendingen, Cnt. Berne	1858 .....
Senn, John, jr .....	Zimmerwald, do. ....	1858 .....
Schulz, Herman .....	Wichnamesdorf, Prussia	1857 .....
Schlossstein, John .....	Bavaria .....	1858 .....
Schaettle, Charles sen .....	Oberndorf, Wuerttemberg.	1858 .....
Sisson, Fred. A. ....	Geauga Co., Ohio .....	1860 .....
Schmoker, John .....	Fountain City, Wis .....	1856 .....
Sieker, William .....	Melle, Westphalia .....	1858 .....
Schweizer, Christian .....	Thun, Canton Berne .....	1856 .....
Schroeder, George .....	Uckermark, Prussia .....	1856 .....
Schroeder, Herman .....	do. ....	1857 .....
Severson, Sure .....	Norway .....	1859 .....
Stuber, Jacob .....	Biberist, Canton Soleure .	1856 .....
Sendelbach, Michael .....	Karbach, Bavaria .....	1857 .....
Scafe, Joseph .....	England .....	1858 .....
Schirlitz, August .....	Thuringia .....	1856 .....
Staebulin, Geo. Jac .....	Baden .....	1857 .....
Schmid, John .....	Stammheim, Cnt. Zurich	1856 .....
Schmid, Frederick .....	Prussia .....	1859 .....
Schaub, Frederick .....	Lippe-Detmold .....	1857 .....
Trautvetter, Ferdinand .....	Hesse-Cassel .....	1858 .....
Traenkle, John .....	Kleinaspach, Wrtbrg .....	1859 .....
Tscharner, Lutze .....	Fuerstenau, Cnt. Grisons	1857 .....
Thompson, William .....	Lincolnshire, England ..	1858 .....
Tester, John A. ....	Rongellen, Canton Grisons	1856 .....
Turton, John .....	Lancashire, England .....	1859 .....



EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Waumandee	Gilmanton..	Farmer . . . . .	
Buffalo. . . . .	Died 1871, age 83..	Storekeeper.. . . . .	
FountainCity	Lincoln . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Glencoe. . . . .	Glencoe.....	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Laborer.....	
do.	do.	Baker & Hotelkeeper	
do.	do.	General Store.....	
Belvidere . . . . .	Died 1879...	Farmer . . . . .	
Waumandee	Dover . . . . .	do. . . . .	
do.	Lincoln . . . . .	do . . . . .	
FountainCity	Alma . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Belvidere . . . . .	Belvidere... .	do. . . . .	
Nelson.....	Unknown...	do. . . . .	
do.	Alma . . . . .	Farmer, Saloonkeeper	
Alma.....	do.	Shoemaker, Laborer...	
do.	do.	Laborer. . . . .	
Milton.....	Belvidere ...	Farmer . . . . .	
Belvidere . . . . .	Died 1883...	do. . . . .	...See Appendix.
Buffalo City..	Alma . . . . .	Merchant.....	See Buffalo City..
Modena . . . . .	Modena....	Farmer . . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	do. . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Cross.....	do. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	Alma . . . . .	Carpenter & Farmer...	
Buffalo City..	Died 1862.	Carpenter . . . . .	
do.	Lincoln . . . . .	Carpenter & Farmer...	
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson.....	Farmer . . . . .	
Belvidere . . . . .	Belvidere ...	do. . . . .	
Waumandee	Waumandee	do. . . . .	
Maxville....	Since 1866 in Mo.	do. . . . .	
Nelson.....	Texas.....	Bridgebuilder.....	
Cross . . . . .	Buffalo . . . . .	Blacksmith, Farmer..	
Waumandee	Died. . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.....	do. . . . .	
do.	do.....	do. . . . .	
do.	California ..	do. . . . .	
Buffalo City..	Buffalo City	Joiner.....	
FountainCity	Alma . . . . .	Farmer, Register of Deeds.....	See Organization
Waumandee	Waumandee	Farmer . . . . .	
Alma.....	Alma... . . . .	Merchant.....	See Pol. History.
Waumandee	Waumandee	Farmer . . . . .	



EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS II.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Thompson, Thomas . . . .	Lyster, Norway . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Tritsch, John A. . . . .	Oetigheim, Baden . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Tritsch, Franz Xaver . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Tacke, William . . . . .	Melle, Hannover . . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Unzel, John . . . . .	Wuerttemberg . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Vollmer, John G. . . . .	Thusis, Canton Grisons . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Waters, Michael . . . . .	Waumandee . . . . .	Feb. 15, 1856
Wilk, Christopher . . . . .	Wierow, Prussia . . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Wilk, John . . . . .	Wodarg, Prussia . . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Wilk, Fred . . . . .	do. . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Walter, Ferdinand . . . . .	Briesenhorst, Prussia . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Walter, Gottlieb . . . . .	do. . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Walter, August . . . . .	do. . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Walter, John . . . . .	do. . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Walter, John, sr. . . . .	do. . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Waelty, Henry . . . . .	Canton Zurich . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Wyman, W. W. . . . .	Canada . . . . .	1860 . . . . .
Weibel, Peter . . . . .	Valendas, Canton Grisons. . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Weibel, John . . . . .	do. . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Weinandy, John . . . . .	Faha near Trier, Prussia . . . . .	1857 . . . . .
Weinandy, Nicholas . . . . .	Alma (Town) . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Waites, Joseph . . . . .	Luxemburg, . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Warner, Ernest A. . . . .	United States . . . . .	1859 . . . . .
Wirth, Jacob . . . . .	Stammheim, Cnt. Zurich . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Zierzow, Fred . . . . .	Pomerania, Prussia . . . . .	1856 . . . . .
Zittel, Jacob . . . . .	Muggensturm, Baden . . . . .	1858 . . . . .
Zittel, Anton . . . . .	Durmernheim, do. . . . .	1858 . . . . .

APPENDIX TO CLASS II.

*Erick Alme*, born in Lyster, Bergens Stift, Norway, came to this county July 3d, 1856, settled in Norwegian Cooley and remains on the old homestead now 31 years. He was one of the first of the Norwegians, who settled in this county. The winter of 1856-57 was remarkable for the deep snow. Indians were plenty during the first year.

*Samuel Cooke*, who, though not one of the earliest pioneers of the whole county, was the first, and for about two years the only settler in what is now known as the town of Dover. The follow-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



bear with a zest as keen as that of an Indian, and a rifle as unerring.

He always kept a lot of pets. Bears, deer and common sand-hill cranes were domestic animals at his house. Wolves were frequent and sometimes attacked his cattle. Mr. Cooke claimed to have owned the most noted bear dog in Wisconsin. The deep snow of 1856-57 completely isolated the family in their new home, and it was not until March 1857 that they learned of Buchanan's election. Within two years there was an accession of only two settlers to the population, Geo. Wooster below and Edward Cartwright above Mr. Cooke's, in the same valley. At first he considered Patrick Mulcare of Glencoe, 15 miles away, his next neighbor, but soon discovered the Loomis Settlement, about seven miles west of him. In 1868 Mr. Cooke bought the American House in Alma, and remained its landlord until 1874, when he moved back to his farm, where he died, April 10th, 1879, at the age of 60 years and four months.

Four of his children, Dora, Chauncey, Warren and Kit, came with him from Ohio; two, Samuel and Eva, were born in this county.

Probably I ought to apologize on two sides, first, to my friend Chauncey, for having mercilessly lopped off the ornaments of his narrative, second, to the readers for the long story, which, I trust, is interesting enough, nevertheless. I hope this apology will be accepted in good faith.

Some of the material furnished by Mr. C. H. Cooke will be more appropriately employed in the history of Gilmanton and Dover.

*John Callahan* of Cork Co., Ireland, came to New York, 1848, and to this county Dec. 1, 1856. He says: "I paid one hundred dollars cash from Dunleith for me and wife, cabin passage. The anchor ice was running so that we had to stop at Winona, Minn., and paid fifty dollars for team to Wabasha; found out on the way that we could get across at Alma, and paid fifteen dollars for crossing in skiff at Alma, to a gentleman named Spany, now dead."

Traveling under difficulties, I should say!

*John S. DeGroff*, who came in the Fall of 1857, remarks: "First election in Nelson (which was then Nelson and Maxville combined) the ballot box was an old boot."



*Chas. F. Eager*, son of Luther and A. M. Eager, was born in Derby, Vt., Sept. 28, 1852, and came to this county in April 1856. His father located on the old Eager farm 1½ mile southwest of Mondovi. He says: "My mother was one of the first three women who settled in the northern part of Buffalo Co., the other two were I think, Mrs. E. B. Gifford and Mrs. James Hunter. When we first settled near Mondovi our postoffice was Eau Galla, and I remember of father carrying groceries in a basket from Alma. Wild game was plenty, bears, deer and wolves. I have seen many a bear in broad daylight in the valley now a part of the old farm, and I have seen the deer hauled in by sleigh loads, like a large load of wood. I lived in Buffalo Co. 21 years." My friend Charles will permit me to add, that I know him as one of the best informed teachers of that part of our county where he resided.

Mrs. A. M. Eager resides in Dayton, Washington Ter., and James T. Eager, his brother, in Gera in the same territory.

*James Faulds jr.*, born at Banliston, Lanarkshire, Scotland, came to this county from Pennsylvania in the spring of 1856. He was a miner, engineer and farmer in succession, and but 50 years old when he died. Landed at Fountain City 16 miles from his destined home, on which his family still resides.

*Leonhard Fried*, has been Town Clerk of the Town of Cross for three years, Justice of the Peace for six, and Chairman of the town for four years. He has also been for many years a successful teacher, and for some considerable time treasurer of the Fountain City Mutual Insurance Co.

*John C. Ganz* came in May 1857. His son Edwin F. reports: Theodore Meuli built the first cabin in the upper Waumandee Valley on Sec. 2, T. 21, R. 11, which was afterwards occupied by the above settler.

*Ferdinand Horst*, born at Luedenscheidt, Westphalia, Prussia, settled at Buffalo City in August 1857, took a homestead and settled upon it in 1863 in the town of Belvidere, where he lived until 1878, when he removed to Independence, Trempealeau Co. He was a machinist and sawyer, and is now a machinist, blacksmith and merchant of hardware in the last named place.

*Jacob Hentges, sen.*, born at Merl on the Moselle, in 1818, came to this country in 1852 and to this county May 1st, 1857. He was in the old country a farmer and cultivator of the grape, which



latter pursuit he is engaged in yet on his farm in Cross, adjoining the Trempealeau valley.

*Caspar Huber* of Nendingen, Wuertemberg, is the only one of the citizens of this county whom I remember to have known in the old country. This was in 1839-40, when I was not quite 14 years old, and he was a young journeyman shoemaker in the city of Schaffhausen, Switzerland. He came to Buffalo City, April 24, 1857, and when two years later I came to that place, he was, besides working in his trade, carrying the mail between it and Fountain City, mostly on foot, in high water times, however, in a skiff.

*Alexander Harvey*, born in Horton, Nova Scotia, came to this county in 1856. His name also appears in Class I, among the sons of Robert Harvey deceased. I really had no reliable information in regard to his father's advent into this county and this may serve as a correction of previous statements.

*Count Pulaski Johnson*, born at Sardinia, Erie Co., N. Y. settled with his father's family in 1857 in September, in the Eastern part of Waumandee on the bluff. He says: I am the oldest living son of Mordecai Johnson, formerly known as "Johnson on the Bluff," the first and for a while the only settler on the ridge between the Waumandee and Trempealeau Valleys, from John Burt's near Fountain City to Cook's Valley, five miles by nearest wagon road to next neighbor. Saw some tough times in opening up a settlement. We had to camp in the woods until we could build a house and had no stove to cook with for three months; we subsisted mostly on roasted potatoes and milk, when we could find our cows and get the potatoes. The latter we had to get in Waumandee Valley and carry them three miles, and up the bluff, on our backs. For two days I had nothing to eat but acorns and milk, as it stormed so, that we could not go for potatoes. We were the only family on the bluff, that did not desert the place in the big Indian scare at the time of the Minnesota massacre in 1862. My father was born in the same place as myself and now lives in Redwood County, Minn.

*Henry Klein*, born at Lauffen a. N. Ober-Amt Besigheim, Wuertemberg, arrived at Belvidere Sept. 6th, 1856 and bought the land, then owned by Joseph Berni, on which four acres were under cultivation and of buildings a very small log-house. The road from Fountain City to Alma, what there was of it, was still very





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS III.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Allen, Ahaz F. . . . .	Ellisburg, N. Y. . . . .	June 1862. . . .
Bond, Jos. S. . . . .	Monroe Co., Pa. . . . .	October 1864
Bodenstab, G. A. Dr. . . . .	Diederson, Hannover. . . .	August 1864
Blank, Geo. Leonard . . . .	Wuertemberg. . . . .	Spring 1865
Bach, Elizabeth. . . . .	Rhenish Prussia . . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Brose, Fred. . . . .	Ukermark, Prussia. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Brose, Chas. . . . .	do. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Brose, William . . . . .	do. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Becker, Math. . . . .	Luxemburg. . . . .	1865 . . . . .
Benker, Christian. . . . .	Canton Berne. . . . .	Sept. 1862 . . .
Bielefeld, John. . . . .	Pommerania, Prussia . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Balk Charles. . . . .	do. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Butler, Isaac. . . . .	Pennsylvania . . . . .	1864 . . . . .
Boehme, Chas. A. . . . .	Muegeln, Saxony. . . . .	1861 . . . . .
Brenner, Anton. . . . .	Neidingen, Baden. . . . .	1862-3 . . . . .
Barth, Louis. . . . .	Born in the county . . . . .	1861 . . . . .
Cochran, George . . . . .	Randolph, Vt. . . . .	1865 . . . . .
Cody, Mathew. . . . .	New York City. . . . .	1864 . . . . .
Cody, James. . . . .	do. . . . .	Oct. 1864 . . .
Duerkopp, Carl. . . . .	Brunswick, Germany. . . . .	1861 . . . . .
Danuser, Florian. . . . .	Felsberg, Cnt. Grisons. . . .	1860 . . . . .
Durish, John. . . . .	Maton, Canton Grisons. . . .	1861 . . . . .
Ehrich, William. . . . .	Mecklenburg-Schwerin . . . .	1861 . . . . .
Ender, Jacob. . . . .	Lichtenstein. . . . .	1860-61. . . . .
Eberwein, Adam. . . . .	Vaihingen, Wuertemberg. . .	1860-61. . . . .
Foster, Anton. . . . .	Andelfingen, Cnt. Thurgau . .	1862 . . . . .
Fluri, John. . . . .	Canton Grisons. . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Fluri, Florian. . . . .	do. . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Fluri, George. . . . .	do. . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Grotjahn, Christ. . . . .	Dahlum, Hannover. . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Geissbuehler, Ulrich. . . . .	Lamperswyl, Cnt. Berne. . . .	1863 . . . . .
Graf, Joseph. . . . .	Lichtenstein . . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Guelzow, Frederick. . . . .	Gross-Tetzleben, Prussia. . .	1865 . . . . .
Gebus, Michael. . . . .	Batzendorf, Alsace. . . . .	1864 . . . . .
Heuser, Michael. . . . .	Baden. . . . .	1862 . . . . .
Hynes, Thomas. . . . .	Ireland. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Hunner, John. . . . .	Buffalo, N. Y. . . . .	April 1862. . .
Hebard, Charles Dr. . . . .	Randolph, Vt. . . . .	June 1865 . . .
Haigh, John. . . . .	Yorkshire, England. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Hunner, Louis P. . . . .	Buffalo, N. Y. . . . .	June 1864 . . .



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS III.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Gilmanton....	Gilmanton...	Farmer . . . . .	See Pol. History.
Naples . . . . .	Naples . . . . .	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Fountain C.	Physician . . . . .	...See Appendix.
Waumandee	Waumandee	Carpenter & Farmer...	
do.	do.	Farm, Saloon & Store.	
do.	do.	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	Alma . . . . .	Farmer, etc. . . . .	...See Appendix.
Nelson . . . . .	Died 1870 ..	Carpenter & Farmer...	
do.	Alma (Town.)	Farmer . . . . .	
Lincoln . . . . .	Lincoln . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Nelson . . . . .	Died. . . . .	do. . . . .	
Buffalo City..	Alma . . . . .	Merchant . . . . .	
Canton . . . . .	Canton . . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Fountain C.	Farmer, Teacher, Machine Agt....	
Gilmanton....	Gilmanton..	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	Farmer, Carpenter...	
do.	do.	do. and Miller....	
Alma . . . . .	do.	Farmer . . . . .	
Glencoe. . . . .	Montana ....	do. . . . .	
do.	Arcadia . . . .	do. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	Alma (Town)	Waggonmaker, Farm'r	...See Appendix
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson . . . . .	Farmer etc. . . . .	
do.	Died . . . . .	do. . . . .	
FountainCity	Cross. . . . .	Brickmaker, Farmer	
Glencoe . . . . .	Montana. ...	Farmer . . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
do.	do.	do. . . . .	
Modena . . . . .	Modena . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Nelson . . . . .	Nelson . . . . .	do. . . . .	
do.	Ellsworth, Wis....	do. . . . .	
Alma (Town)	Alma (Town)..	do. . . . .	
Waumandee	Montana . . . .	do. . . . .	
Cross . . . . .	Cross . . . . .	do. . . . .	
Waumandee	Waumandee	do. . . . .	
Alma . . . . .	Eau Claire...	Merchant, etc. . . . .	...See Appendix
Mondovi . . . .	Mondovi . . . .	Physician & Surgeon	
Lincoln . . . . .	Lincoln . . . .	Farmer . . . . .	...See Alma.
Alma . . . . .	Alma . . . . .	Druggist, Merchant, Banker etc...	



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS III.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Hadley, Daniel.....	Hartford, Vt.....	1861 ... ..
Hunter, Peter.....	Clackmannanshire, Scld.	May 1865 .
Hoefling, William.....	Fulda, Hesse-Cassel.....	Fall 1863.
Horbach, Jacob .....	Ditweiler, Rhen. Bavaria	Feb. 1865 .
Huett, Adolph.....	Nassau, Germany.. ..	1863 .....
Imrie, James.....	Scotland.....	1864 .....
Iberg, John.....	Canton Aargau.....	1863 ... ..
Jackson, Walter .....	Fifeshire, Scotland... ..	May 1862 .
Kindschi Paul .....	Canton Grisons.. ..	1865 .....
Kindschi, Nicholas .....	do. ....	1864 .....
Kohlhepp, William.....	Hanau, Hesse-Cassel....	1861 ... ..
Kochendorfer, John.....	Wuerttemberg.....	1865 ... ..
Korb, John.....	Coelln in Pommerania ....	1862 ... ..
Kent, Wm. E. ....	Warren, Vt.....	1864 ... ..
Kins, Herman Jenson.....	Norway.....	1861 .....
Kins, Jens.....	do. ....	1861 .....
Kins, Henry H.....	do. ....	1861 ... ..
Kins, Nels.....	do. ....	1861 ... ..
Kins, John.....	do. ....	1861 .....
Leonhardy, Jacob.....	Canton Grisons.....	1861 .....
Lee, Halvor A.....	Valders, Norway.....	1864 .....
Litchfield, Thomas .....	Springfield, Vt.....	Sept. 1864 .
Lee, Cornelius.....	Ireland ... ..	1865 .....
Lengert, Geo.....	Erfurt, Prussia.....	1864 .....
Leonhardy, John S... ..	Schwanden, Cnt Glarus....	July 1863 .
Leonhardy, Emil.....	Parpan, Cnt. Grisons.....	July 1863 .
Leonhardy, J. M.....	do. ....	1863 .....
Leonhardy, John.....	Canton Grisons.....	March 1863
Mathys, Christian.....	do. ....	Summer 1864
Mathys, Christian... ..	do. ....	May 1863 .
Morgan, Frederick.....	West-Randolph, Vt.. ..	Sept. 1862 .
Morgan, Vesper. ....	do. ....	1862 .....
Muehleisen, Geo.....	Wuerttemberg.....	1865 .....
McCabe, James .....	Ireland.....	1861 .....
Meisser, Michael.....	Canton Grisons.....	1865 .....
Mecklenburg, John.....	Mecklenburg....	1864 .....
Mecklenburg, Charles.....	do. ....	1865 .....
Mann, Anton.....	Dornstadt, Wuerttemberg	1865 .....
Merritt, M. S.....	Canada.....	1861 .....
Merritt, Loren A.....	Ohio.....	1861 .....





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS III.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Nold, Gottlieb.....	Wetzlar, Prussia.....	1864.....
Newton, Roland H.....	Cataraugus Co., N. Y. ...	1864.....
Newton, Sylvester L.....	Alleghany Co., N. Y.....	1862.....
Nally, Walter.....	Ireland.....	1862.....
Owen, Louis.....	England.....	1861.....
Patzner, Joseph.....	Silesia, Prussia.....	1865.....
Preston, Curtis O.....	Providence, Rhode Island	May 1861....
Philippi, Nicholas.....	Near Trier, Prussia.....	1861.....
Philippi, Philipp.....	do.....	April 1863...
Pfund, Adolf.....	Canton Schaffhausen.....	Fall 1863....
Pember, Dan. B.....	Randolph, Vt.....	Oct. 1865. ...
Rosenow, Fritz.....	Prussia.....	1862.....
Rockwell, Auren.....	Canaan, Conn.....	March 1862..
Ripple, Mathes.....	Unadmggen, Baden.....	May 1863...
Riple Gregory.....	do.....	May 1863...
Rosenow, John.....	Liepen, Prussia.....	May 1862....
Reinhardt, G. M.....	Schwarzbach, Saxe Meiningen	April 1864
Rabbas, Fred.....	Doehren, Prussia.....	1862.....
Rabbas, Henry.....	do.....	Dec. 1861. ...
Ruppert, Charles.....	Bavaria.....	Spring 1862
Rebhan, P. V.....	do.....	Spring 1862
Rupp, Caspar.....	Seis, Canton Grisons.....	May 1865....
Schneider, Franz.....	Bohemia.....	1863.....
Schneider, Fred.....	Diesbach, Cnt. Berne....	1865.....
Sendelbach, Jos.....	Bavaria.....	1862.....
Shane, Thomas.....	Montour Co., Pa.....	Aug. 1861.
Sweet, Eri P.....	New York state.....	Oct. 1863....
Sweet, W. H.....	do.....	1865.....
Schulte, Martin.....	Oesdorf, Prussia.....	Novem. 1864
Steinke, F.....	Starkhuetten, Prussia.....	May 1864
Steiner, David.....	Goeppingen Wuerttemberg	Oct. 1865....
Schultz, J. F.....	Briesenhorst, Prussia.....	1862.....
Schwedes, Christopher....	Hesse-Cassel.....	1865.....
Serum, Nels.....	Norway.....	1861.....
Schwendimann, John....	Canton Berne.....	1862.....
Sexauer, G. Jacob.....	Koenigshaffhausen, Baden	1862.....
Semling, Anton.....	Wuerttemberg.....	May 1865...
Schmelzer, Jacob.....	Pennsylvania.....	1864.....
Scharr, Ulrich.....	Vaihingen, Wuerttemberg	1861.....
Trowbridge, Charles H....	Cataraugus Co., N. Y.....	1863.....



## EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS III.

FIRST LOCATION.	PRESENT LOCATION.	TRADE, BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION.	REMARKS.
Nelson.....	Nelson .....	Farmer.....	...See Appendix. do.
Canton.....	Canton .....	Printer, Farmer..	
Gilmanton ...	Gilmanton..	Farmer.....	
Glencoe.....	Glencoe.....	do. ....	
Canton.....	Canton .....	do. ....	
Milton.....	Milton .....	do. ....	See Organization.
Canton.....	Canton.....	do. ....	
Glencoe .....	Alma .....	do. ....	
do.	do.	Wheatbuyer etc.....	
Modena .....	Modena.....	Farmer .....	
Gilmanton...	Died 1865..	Sailor, Blacksmith, Teacher, Farmer	...See Appendix.
Buffalo City..	Belvidere ..	Farmer .....	See Org. & App.
Modena.....	Modena ...	do. ....	
Glencoe.....	Montana..	do. ....	
do.	Arcadia.....	do. Saloon.....	
Waumandee	Montana.....	do. ....	
Nelson.....	Alma .....	Farmer, Ins. Agt. etc..	See Organization
Alma. ....	Died 1886....	Wheatbuyer etc.....	
do.	Alma .....	Graindealer, Veterinarian..	
Waumandee	Waumandee	Farmer .....	
do.	do.	do. ....	
do.	Montana ....	do. ....	...See Appendix.
Alma.....	Died.	do. ....	
do.	Alma .....	Butcher .....	
Waumandee	Waumandee	Farmer .....	
Modena.....	Modena .....	do. ....	
do.	Died 1887..	do. ....	...See Appendix.
do.	Modena.....	do. ....	
FountainCity	Buffalo .....	do. ....	
Canton.....	Canton.....	do. ....	
Belvidere ...	Belvidere ...	do. ....	
do.	Lincoln .....	do. ....	
Alma .....	Alma .....	Tailor.....	
Nelson... ..	Modena.....	Farmer .....	
do.	Dodge Center, Minn	Carpenter etc.....	
Glencoe.....	Fountain C..	Wagonmaker.....	
Alma (Town)	Alma (Town)..	Farmer - - -	
Nelson.. ..	Nelson.....	do. ....	
do.	do.	do. ....	
Mondovi.....	Mondovi ...	Carpenter .....	



EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS III.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Tester, J. W . . . . .	Rongellen, Cnt. Grisons...	1861 . . . . .
Thoeny, Christian.....	Canton Grisons.. . . .	1863 . . . . .
Thoeny Jacob.....	do. . . . .	1865 . . . . .
Thoeny, Henry.....	do. . . . .	1865 . . . . .
Wisnolek, Jacob.....	Poland . . . . .	Summer1861
Walker, Jas. E . . . . .	England . . . . .	Nov. 1863...
Weisenberger, Jacob.....	Baden . . . . .	April 1863..
Wohlwend, Martin.....	Lichtenstein . . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Wohlwend, Frank.....	do. . . . .	1863 . . . . .
Walker, Matson.....	Huntington Co., Pa... .	1861 . . . . .
Dinger, Charles.....	Gera, Germany . . . . .	1865 . . . . .
Liefering, John.....	Herzig, Luxemburg.. . .	1865 . . . . .

APPENDIX TO CLASS III.

*Mrs. Elizabeth Bach* and her first husband, Caspar Schmitz kept the first store and saloon in the Waumandee.

*John Durish* now of Arcadia, but formerly of the Town of Montana, says he is well pleased with the country, especially Buffalo County, and thinks that those who think differently have to blame themselves for their dissatisfaction, especially in view of the advantages of present times over those of the early pioneers.

*John Hunner*, now of Eau Claire, the brother of L. P. Hunner of Alma, gives the following narrative: "First business after landing was hauling wood. In the fall of 1862 engaged with Iberg Bros. Was with them about two years and bought them out. In buying them out I also bought the Alma Journal and published it until the summer of 1872. After purchasing Iberg Bros.' interest in the store, conducted the business for two or three years and then sold out, Became one of the charter members of the Bee Slough Co., was elected Secretary and Treasurer, which position I held two or three years, and at the same time formed a partnership with Conrad Moser, jr., in the law business; was admitted to the bar in 1865, I think. Sold out my interest at Alma in 1872, and moved to Eau Claire, and in partnership with Jas. M. Brackett, the former publisher of the Alma Journal, started the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*Rowland H. Newton* says: "Came from Ravenna, Portage Co., Ohio, to Durand in the fall of 1861, moved to Lima, Pepin Co., in spring 1862 and about the first of April 1864 to my present place of residence."

*Sylvester L. Newton*, was a Lumberman before settling in this county, and a Sergeant in Company D of the Second Regiment of Minnesota Infantry.

*Auren Rockwell* came to Alma March 16th, 1862, and bargained for the land where we now reside. Returning to my native place in Connecticut, I brought my family out here, but finding that J. K. Benedict, brother of Mrs. Rockwell had gone to Wabasha, I brought them to that place, where they lived until Oct. 20, 1864, on which day they moved into the house I had built on the farm. They have ever since been living there. I was eight years in the Agricultural Implement business, but am now living with my family and expect to remain here. Stock and horses are our specialities.

*Eri P. Sweet*, reported by *Mrs. Sarah C. Sweet*: "Eri came from New York to Burns, La Crosse Co., where we were married; moved from there to Modena. He enlisted for the first time in Nov. 1861, and the second time in 1865."

#### TO THE LIST OF CLASS IV. INTRODUCTION.

I have to remark that my intention was at first to draw a rigid line at 1865, but a few beyond that period having accumulated, I did not want to destroy them, and had, therefore, to extend the time to 1870, beyond which I did not enter any. There are some reasons for that:

1st. As not all citizens *could* be named, nor all were Early Settlers in our sense of the term, the older ones had, of course, a precedence.

2d. Of those who came later the natural chances are for being still alive, and present, and their acquaintance could be made readily enough, and much better than from a book.

It is true the natural chances do not always hold true in experience, and many of the later settlers have died, or left for other parts, while many of the earlier ones are living and still present. Indeed there seems to be more endurance and a firmer attachment to their homes among the old settlers, at which we should not be



---

surprised, considering the many privations and hardships they had to pass through in acquiring them, which on one side makes these acquirements more dear to their hearts, while a repetition of the process in other quarters is not so very desirable.



EARLY SETTLERS, CLASS IV.

NAME.	BIRTHPLACE.	DATE OF SETTLEMENT
Auer J. G.....	Cnt. Schaffhausen .....	1867 . . . . .
Auer, Jacob.....	do .....	1867 . . . . .
Brunkow, David.....	Doelitz, Prussia.....	1869 . . . . .
Bitzan, Thomas.....	Cecha-Hadka, Bohemia...	1868 . . . . .
Beissel, Anton .....	Heppingen, Rh. Prussia...	1867 . . . . .
Breuer, Fritz.....	Deinst, Hannover.....	1866 . . . . .
Clark, David.....	Herkimer Co., N. Y.....	1870 . . . . .
Hass, Lutzi.....	Canton Grisons .....	1866 . . . . .
Kleiner, Peter.....	Baden .....	1867 . . . . .
Latschaw, Jacob K.....	Berks Co., Pa .....	1870 . . . . .
Michaels, Carl jr.....	Prussia . . . . .	1866 . . . . .
Moser, Fred.....	Canton Berne.....	1868 . . . . .
Meili, Jacob.....	Bonstetten, Switzerland....	1866 . . . . .
Pelunek, Charles.....	Wranan, Bohemia.....	1866 . . . . .
Schladinsky, Chas.....	Altflies, Prussia.....	1866 . . . . .
Schmidt, August.....	Prussia .....	1866 . . . . .
Schneider, Lawrence.....	Oberschlages, Bohemia....	1867 . . . . .
Unser, Simon.. ..	Rastadt, Baden.....	1866 . . . . .
Walker, Silas.....	Greenville, Mercer Co., Pa	1866 . . . . .
White, John.....	Twidale, Kent, England..	1866 . . . . .
Ziebertowsky, Albert.....	Berent, Prussia.....	1868 . . . . .

CONCLUSION.

Looking back upon the tedious labors, the many disappointments in collecting the reports, which had to form the basis of this list, and the weary task of making it up, I can not but regret that they are not more complete, and that they are in many respects not as accurate as I imagined them to be when I set out upon their compilation. There are about 650 names in the different classes, and about 630 of them in the three most important ones, yet they would be fuller if my arrangements had everywhere found the desired co-operation. Starting out I had 700 blanks printed in English, and 500 in German, and was obliged afterwards to have 200 more printed in the former language. These blanks were sent out to individuals, to friends and to agents, as it was impossible for me to visit every one, especially during the time of writing up the whole book. Personally I have, neverthe-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



be found, either as a county officer, or a member of the legislature of this state in the senate or assembly. But it is not necessary to waste more words about it. I have conscientiously endeavored to collect the matter, and if I have not succeeded to perfection, I must beg every one who should happen to have been omitted to ask himself the question, whether he has exerted particular diligence to be inserted.



## T O W N S.

I am aware of the chance that some people will be a little disappointed with the history of the "Towns." Those, especially, who have been reading such books as the "History of Northern Wisconsin," or the "History of La Crosse County," may have become somewhat amused, if not fascinated, by the stories told there about who settled first, or built the first house in a town; who was the first to be born in it, who contracted the first marriage, and finally who was so unexpectedly accommodating to die first. All that may be, or may have been, a merit, and should, perhaps, not be omitted or forgotten. Yet, after the lapse of so many years, it is sometimes very uncertain, at least I have found it rather difficult, to find satisfactory evidence of these and similar matters. I have come to think that so many people did not take interest enough to remember things that happened much later, and therefore but little reliance could be placed upon stories about things which happened so much earlier. I have also found that now and then those knew the most of such things who had no chance whatever to testify from actual experience. Another feature of the books named is the large number of biographies, going at times into the minutest details of a person's history, which could not be of any interest whatever to any one, not even to the subject of the sketch himself, as it was put down in print. Not that I would accuse those, upon whom these descriptions were inflicted, of vanity. They would answer questions, and the agent of the compilers would note down the answers and assume the wish of having it printed. But, while a few were thus supposed to be favored, how many were forgotten? No one will deny the importance of certain individualities in the development of certain towns or localities, but we should never forget that frequently by favorable conditions and opportunities persons have acquired a certain local and temporary prominiscence, who under different circumstances might



have been entirely overlooked, and that many an individuality was overlooked, or at least undervalued, which under more favorable circumstances might have shone out brilliantly.

This book pretends to be a history of Buffalo County, and as each town and corporation is an integral part of the county, each is entitled to as much consideration as any other. The older towns have the longer history, and this will not be overlooked, but as all new towns have once been parts of the older ones, the events before the separation can not be repeated intelligibly in the history of the newer ones, and would certainly no longer be interesting, if repeated. Instead of biographies I have introduced an impartial list of "*Early Settlers*" to which I refer the reader.

In the history of a town the interesting points seem to be:

1. A topographical description, including extent, horizontal and perpendicular configuration and adjoining towns.

2. Time of setting off, organization and important alterations and their causes.

3. History of settlement and development; causes of the latter.

4. Population: The number of the present population and its increase during the years between the census of 1880 and that of 1885 are found in the respective tables for the whole county.

5. Schools and other improvements. Much of this is related in the chapter on Education and that on Transportation.

In all these respects I intend to be as brief as possible, and not to repeat those statements, which had to be made in the preceding chapters.

In the following the towns and corporations will be mentioned in alphabetical order. Adjoining towns of Pepin and of Trempealeau Counties will be named on the authority of the Atlas of Buffalo and Pepin County published 1878 as to Pepin Co., and the Atlas of the State of Wisconsin by F. H. Walling published 1876. as to Trempealeau County. There is a possibility of changes having been made in the names of towns in the latter county since the time, but I am not aware of any official information of it.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



village. Owing to some defects in the charter, which could not readily be amended, the citizens applied for a city charter, which was granted by the legislature of 1885. The first Mayor of the new city was Martin Polin; he was succeeded by Charles Schaettle, jr. The present Mayor is Hon. John W. DeGroff. The different parts of the city were laid out as follows:

*Plat of Alma* May 1855, recorded in Vol. 4, page 57.

*Victor Probst's Addition* May 6, 1855, recorded in Vol. 4, page 67.

*Probst and Wenger's Addition* May 8, 1855, recorded in Vol. 4, page 61. All these parts were laid out by A. W. Miller, who is now a resident of Durand, Pepin Co.

*The Lower Addition* was laid out July 9, 1855, recorded Vol. 1, page 389. This was surveyed by Mr. Finkelnburg.

*Beiner's Alteration and Addition* was laid out Feb. 26, 1859, recorded in Vol. 4, page 562. This was surveyed by Robert Strohmann.

*Moser and Hatcher's Addition* was laid out April 14, 1871, recorded in Vol. 17, page 147.

*Louis Mueller's Addition* was laid out April 19, 1877, recorded in Vol. 23, page 556.

*Becker's Addition* was laid out June 30, 1877, recorded in Vol. 24 Page 7.

All these were laid out or platted by L. Kessinger.

*The Upper Subdivision* consists of different parcels of land laid out at different times, all situated in Lot 2 of Section 2 Township 21, Range 13, lying East of Main Street and North of Walnut Street. This plat was recorded for the convenience of describing these parcels by numbers, thus obviating the long descriptions in assessing the same, into which errors would almost unavoidably have crept at some time or other. See Vol. 34, page 198. Within the corporation, but about two miles north of the actual city is the

*Village of North Alma*, situated in Section 26 and 27 of Township 22 Range 13. It was laid out April 1, 1870, recorded in Vol. 16 page 417. This village was laid out by L. Kessinger, by order of Francis Palms of Detroit, Mich., who was one of the principal stockholders of the Beef Slough Co. Camp No. 1 and the offices of the Mississippi River Logging Co. are situated upon lots. The



railroad depot of Beef Slough station, and Beef Slough postoffice are also located within its limits.

The lives of the pioneers of Twelve Mile Bluff, as the place was called in former times are described in the chapter on Pioneers. After their time others began to arrive. One of the most important families was that of John Marty, consisting of himself and wife and one daughter. The latter was married to W. H. Gates, February 23d, 1856, the second marriage on record. The Martys, John and his brother Nicolas, arrived in 1851. There seems to have been but little activity in any thing until the place was laid out in lots. The business of the early settlers was making shingles and getting out cordwood. About the same time with the Martys Mathias Hammer, now of Lincoln, arrived. They got their mail from Reeds Landing, Minn., and did all their dealings of store goods at Galena, Ill., giving their orders to the steamboat captains, who would bring the goods on the next trip up the river. The goods needed at that time included provisions of all kinds, flour, pork, etc. besides articles of clothing and tools for work carried on. The first business opened at Alma was a saloon, kept by a man named Beyer, who had come from Keokuk, and it was located in a shed adjoining the house or shanty of John Marty. In 1855 the following houses were built: By Gates, J. A. Hunner, John Hemrich, Philipp Kraft, J. R. Hurlburt and E. E. Heerman. They were all along Main Street, above Olive Street, except that of J. R. Hurlburt which was on the corner of Second and Orange Streets. Hurlburt and Kraft opened hotels, the former the Alma House, the latter the Wisconsin House. The brewery of John Hemrich was also built the same year. About a year or perhaps two before that time Rudolf Beiner had arrived and taken lodging in the old shanty built originally by V. Probst and J. C. Waecker, and in company with John Marty he laid out the Lower Addition. Most of the above information I have received from Mr. Gates, who was for a long time a prominent citizen of Alma. He was of versatile talents, and undertook a great many things, without, however, achieving any decided success in any particular one. Among other things he kept hotel in both, the Alma House and after that the Sherman House, after the latter had been built. He was elected Register of Deeds in 1857 and Sheriff in 1863. I think he kept the first store in the place in the house on the corner of



Orange and Main Streets, which is at present occupied by Mathias Ruben as a bakery and fruit store. Mr. Gates was also elected to many local offices, and, I think, was the first chairman of the Town of Alma. He is now a practicing physician at Gary, Deuel Co., Dakota Territory. He was also the first postmaster of this place, the office having been established in 1856. This office, the establishment of which shows, that the place had become of some consideration, has since its establishment been administered by the following gentlemen:

W. H. Gates, 1856-57.

Peter Polin, 1857-63.

C. A. Boehme, 1863-69.

Mathias Fetzner, 1869-72.

Julius Ginzkey, 1872-76.

L. P. Hunner, 1876-1885.

M. W. MacDonnell, 1885 to present time.

About the time of the establishment of the postoffice there was some population present. Of the arrivals of 1854 we may name Abraham Schmoker, Nic. Gilomen, Anton Ulrich, Gottlieb Iberg, Gottlieb Kurz and others. Hon. John A. Tester arrived Aug. 9th, 1856, and commenced mercantile business in company with Peter Polin, who did not, however, arrive until 1857. This firm did in spite of the small beginnings, soon command the confidence of the settlers far and near, and did very great service in the development of the country. The late Lyman J. Claflin, one of the very first settlers of Gilmanton in a conversation which I had with him nearly twenty years ago, called them the fathers of the upper part of the county, without whom the settlement would have languished and have been crippled for many years. The sudden death of Mr. Polin in Nov. 1870 led to a dissolution of the firm in 1873, Mr. Tester establishing a new business in his present place in Nov. 1874. Speaking of the development of the place, we find, that after the first period of pioneer times, and a gradual increase of the population in the village as well as in the surrounding country, the place grew rapidly, and soon did much more business, especially in the grain line, than would be supposed from its apparent size. It was especially the integrity, diligence and perseverance of the above named firm in the disposition of farm products, to which Mr. Claflin alluded in his remarks above





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Wenger and Joseph Richard were the first to attempt farming. Wenger moved to his farm in a canoe up Beef River. Richard took his stove to pieces, and carried it with all his household goods on his back to his location. There were at that time no practicable roads. New arrivals, who settled outside of our limits will be mentioned in the Town of Alma. It was about this time that the name of Twelve Mile Bluff was exchanged for that of Alma. The story of Mr. Gates finding this name in an Atlas is absurd. He told me many years ago, that about the time when the plan for laying out a village plat was maturing, the news of the battle on the Alma in the Krimean war arrived in this part of the country, and the name took his fancy and was proposed and adopted, for its shortness and easy spelling, I suppose. I defy any one to find that name in any common school atlas even at the present time, except in Wisconsin, to say nothing about times more than thirty years ago. Even in Mitchell's School Atlas of 1858, which gives a very accurate map of Wisconsin the name is not mentioned.—As in many other places the wheat business began to assume its gigantic proportion early in the sixties, and the credit of its thorough organization in this place belongs to Fred Rabbas and his brother Henry, who had made their preparatory experiences at Milwaukee and Two Rivers in the eastern part of this state. Of course, they were not alone, but for a time they prevailed. Neither of them acquired a fortune out of it, but that does not concern any one else. The year 1861 brought the war. Among those who enlisted in Company H, of the sixth Wisconsin, were many Alma boys, or rather men, among them both members of the firm of Tester and Polin, but seeing that one at least *must* stay at home, the lot fell on Mr. Polin to do so. Mr. Tester went to the field. A fair start had been made, and the village as well as the town advanced rapidly. The separation and consequent incorporation has already been mentioned. The further progress of the place does not offer any salient points. We must, however, except the organization and subsequent operations of the Beef Slough Co. and its eventual successors. But this is sufficiently related in the chapter on Transportation of which the history of Beef Slough Co. etc. is a subdivision. That the event contributed very much to the development of the village, then just incorporated, no one will deny, but that at present the management of



affairs tends to a diminution rather than an increase of the benefits the city might receive from the presence of so many persons at work etc., is also manifest. In 1858 or perhaps '57 the first schoolhouse was built, which very soon proved to be too small. In 1868 a new one of brick was erected, a model of inconvenience in its arrangements, which were, as necessity soon demanded, gradually improved. For nineteen years this schoolhouse had been used when in 1887 a new one was erected, of which I spoke in the chapter on Education.

Our streets, that is those two, which especially deserve the name, were, of course, laid out for the convenience of those who lived here at the time, and as they did not need much, and never expected the expansion of business of future times, the situation of these streets was not remarkable for a very judicious selection. In many places Main Street was overflowed at every annual freshet and it took in the course of time many thousands of dollars to raise it above highwater mark. Even the infringement of the railroad upon a considerable part of Main Street in the Lower Addition would have been entirely avoided, if that street had been laid on the hillside instead of close to, or rather into the river. Such things are more easily avoided, than they are remedied.

The population of Alma is German as to nationality or descent, there being less than one-fourth of American or other elements intermixed, though more, perhaps, at the present than at any previous time.

In going, however, along the streets and hearing the young folks talk, you would doubt that assertion. And what an English one hears, especially what grammar!—In relating incidents of early settlement everybody seems to think of commercial establishments first and last. But mechanics are a class as useful and respectable as any other. I can not give a very extensive list of such among the early settlers. John A. Tritsch and his brother were probably the first blacksmiths, William Mueller was the first tinsmith and hardware dealer. John Marty was a tailor, but I doubt whether his services were much required at first. Beiner was a cooper, but little of that trade was in demand. The first shoemaker was John Hornung, probably the best employed mechanic in the place. Other mechanics were probably present, but they did not find very constant work. Fritz Rall now of the



town of Nelson was the first carpenter of any renown. John Spany built the old brewery for John Hemrich, a log concern, and when done he remembered, so the story goes, that he had forgotten to put in windows. Andrew Hemrich was the first and for a long time the only butcher, who had at first about as much trouble to find cattle for butchering as he had to find people to sell meat to.

The article on the City of Alma has grown long, but, as I have pointed out before, much more than related here may be found in other chapters concerning this place. I may close with the remark that we now have all arrangements of civilized life usually found in places of the size and situation of our own. There are dissatisfied people everywhere, hence here also, and improvements might be suggested, and may in course of time be effected. The historian is not a prophet, and the light he attempts to throw on the future is only the reflection of the past, and he is not expected to apply too much of that upon things in existence. So much of this article as relates to the combined history of City and Town of Alma will not be repeated in the history of the town.

#### TOWN OF ALMA.

The town of Alma comprises at the present time the following territory:

Township 21. Sections 6, 5, and west half of 4 in Range 12, and Section 1 in Range 13.

Township 22. All of Range 12, with the exception of Sect. 25 and 36, and a small part of Section 24.

Sections 5 and 6, the N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 7, and the N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 8, in Range 11.

Also Sec. 36 and all of Sect. 25 situated south of Beef River in Range 13.

The parts in Range 11 formerly belonged to the Town of Wau-  
mandee, and were added to Alma on account of their position,  
which demanded an outlet through adjoining parts of Alma. But  
with the exception of these, the Town of Alma ran from the East  
line of T. 22, R. 12 to the Mississippi and included all of T. 21,  
R. 13, at first and much more than now even at the time of the in-  
corporation of the village in 1868. The surface of the town is very  
much interrupted and consists of the Beef River Bottoms and the  
side valleys of Hutchinson Creek down to Mill Creek on the left  
bank, and the lower part of Trout Creek and all of Pine Creek





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



first birth and the first death we can not now determine to a certainty. I am inclined to think that a man by the name of Marolf, who died by his own hand, was the first person, who died in the Town of Alma. He lived on John Alleman's place and died in 1857. In regard to Agricultural statistics the reader is referred to the chapter in which I treated of the Agriculture of the whole county. The population of Alma belongs almost exclusively to the German nationality either by immigration or descent. The main artery of travel and transportation is the Beef River Valley Road, and on this there are at present two taverns situated, one at the entrance to Trout Creek Valley, kept by Andrew Joos, and the other about two miles Northeast of it, the Halfway House kept by Michael Menli. I take the opportunity here to say that it is entirely superfluous to discuss in these short histories the points that must occur in every town alike, such as roads, schools, agriculture, manufactures, churches, population and such things, since the same have been sufficiently treated of in their appropriate chapters. This rule will be applied to the history of any town.

#### TOWN OF BELVIDERE.

The Town of Belvidere was set off by resolutions of the County Board of Supervisors first on the 5th day of February, 1855 and organized at the next townmeeting. It consisted then of Townships 20 and 21, Range 12. The following year it was remodeled. Some sections were taken to Waumandee and some to Alma, the southern part to Milton and in later times other parts were taken to form the town of Lincoln. It now consists of the following territory:

Township 21: Sections E  $\frac{1}{2}$  4, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34 and 35 of Range 12, some few of them fractional. Sections 23, 24 and 25, all of them fractional, of Range 13.

Township 20: Sections W  $\frac{1}{2}$  2, 3, 4 and 5 except 40 acres, also the E  $\frac{1}{2}$  of SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  and SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  and the two surplus fractions on the correction line in Sec. 6, E  $\frac{1}{2}$  and E  $\frac{1}{2}$  of W  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Sec. 8, 9, 10, 11, N  $\frac{1}{2}$  14, 15, 16, and N  $\frac{1}{2}$  of NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  and SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 17, of Range 12.

Section 1, entirely fractional and but little of it in Range 13.

The second correction line of the Wisconsin survey runs between townships 20 and 21, in which there are two different sets



of section and quarter section corners, which are however dependent one on the other. The surface of the town is level in the western part, especially in township 20, and the parts adjoining of township 21, but the whole northern, central and eastern part is hilly, although on the top of the bluffs the land is gently rolling. With the exception of some sandy patches on the level land, most of the town contains good farming land, but is not so well provided with water as the town of Alma. The first settlements in the town were made in the level part, and two of the first settlers were of the pioneers of Alma, John C. Waecker and Joseph Berni, whose biographies are to be found in the chapter on Pioneers. The next settler of some importance was John Peter Stein, who came from Wabasha April 17th, 1851. At that time there was no dwelling house between Fountain City and Alma to speak of, although Stein took up the claim of one Guetle, who had built the little log hut which went by the name of the old blacksmith shop in after times and served Stein and his family as a dwelling house for some years. Stein claims to have raised the first crop of wheat, also the first barley and the first potatoes in the town. The seed for wheat he procured from Galena, Ill., the barley, about a gallon, of Mr. Buisson of Wabasha, and his potatoes were dug by the Indian squaws, who carried to their tepees every evening the wages of the day in potatoes, the bucks standing by and grunting their approval. A resident of Buffalo City assured me that Indians as late as 1857-58 used to land their canoes at that place and strike a bee-line for Stein's house. Stein being a blacksmith made himself useful to the aborigines, who were of the Sioux nationality, by tinkering their guns, and other hunting tackle and lived in good harmony with them. He acquired some considerable property, which in course of time was lost, much of it by a law suit, into which he found himself involved on account of having been security for Valentine Brehl, when that gentleman kept store in the village or city of Belvidere, which was within the town, and not very far from his residence. An attempt to build a mill on his premises also proved ruinous. But whatever his fortunes, he and his family were always kind and hospitable to every one, and sometimes to whole crowds especially at election times. He had built a new house and for some time kept also a tavern and saloon, which was the place of meeting for the whole neigh-



borhood on Sundays. He and his wife are still alive and as cheerful as ever, though now considerably advanced in years. Stein was for many years a Justice of the Peace in the town.

About the same time with Stein there came a number of settlers, among them Daniel Schilling, Sebastian Neukomm, Henry Neukomm and Melchior Schwy, all of them from the Canton of Schaffhausen, Switzerland, and their number was increased in 1852 and '53 by J. J. Mueller, Caspar Regli, Bollinger, John Mueller, and probably John Rahm, also another family by the name of Rahm. It is remarked that at the building of the house of John Rahm there were eleven men assembled, who came all of them from Unter-Hallau in the above named canton. Mr. Bollinger was the first death in the town. The first couple married who resided in the town were John C. Waecker to Sabina Keller, the knot was tied by Marvin Pierce, who had been elected county judge in September 1853. He also married Mrs. Bollinger to Henry Keller, but I find no record of the e marriages. Possibly there were no arrangements for it at the time. About that time there was a man by the name of Marolf living on the Southeast quarter of Section 25 T. 21 R. 12 which was included at the first organization in the town of Belvidere. He lost his claim, it is said by an intrigue of Marvin Pierce. This, Mr. Stein thinks, was the first settlement beyond the bluffs. It was bought by Robert Keith and of him by Edward Jaeger, who now lives upon it. This Marolf is the same mentioned in the town of Alma. In his career of Justice of the Peace, Stein solemnized the first four marriages on record. About the year 1855 John Linse arrived, and we find him a Justice of the Peace in 1856. John Linse was a native of the Province of Saxony of Prussia. He was quite a politician and a man of general enterprise, and made his settlement on the northern tier of forties of Sect. 16 T. 20 R. 12 near the junction of the lower Buffalo City Road with the Fountain City and Alma Road. After having sold out in Spring 1865 he built a house about 1½ miles farther south on the same road and died in the winter of 1866-67. He kept tavern and saloon as long as he lived in his old place, and will be remembered by a great many of the remaining old settlers. The first chairman of the town was J. P. Schuug, jr., who owned the farm on which the railroad station Cochrane is now located. In 1859 the City of





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



numbering of the northern half of the section as lots, there being 10 of them in perfect sections, as for instance in Section 5, adjoining the city.

Town 20, Range 12: Sec. 5, Lot 3, a full forty, laid out in five acre lots.

Sec. 6, Lot 6, also laid out in five acre lots and forming with the above Subdivision B. Lots 4 and 5 are laid out in 80 acre lots.  $W \frac{1}{2}$  of  $SE \frac{1}{4}$  and lots 8 and 9 and some of the smaller lots along the slough are laid out in lots and blocks as far as they consist of dry land.

Sec. 7.  $E \frac{1}{2}$  of  $NE \frac{1}{4}$  and fractional lots 1 and 2 are laid out in lots and blocks.

The remainder of Sec. 6 and 7 consists of islands.

Sec. 8, the  $W \frac{1}{2}$  of the  $W \frac{1}{2}$ .

Sec. 17, fractional along the slough, entire on the east side. Three forties belong to the town of Belvidere.

Town 20, Range 13. Some islands between Pomme de Terre Slough and the Mississippi River.

The large island between the Buffalo City Channel and Pomme de Terre Slough on the one, and the Mississippi River on the other side, has never been officially surveyed and the greater part of it would fall into Range 13. It is not in the corporation. A survey by Robert Strohmman has never been accepted by the government.

The land is entirely level, some of it cultivated as farmland, and some of it overflowed at high water, partly woods, partly meadows.

The plats of the city are recorded as follows:

Plat of Buffalo City Vol. 1, p. 276, May 12, 1856.

1st Addition, Vol 1, p. 521, April 27, 1857.

2nd Addition, Vol. 4, p. 355, June 1858.

Outlots Subd. A, do.

“ “ B. do.

The city was incorporated by Chapter 197, Private and Local Laws of 1859. The charter was amended by Chapter 178 General Laws of 1861. The official name is City of Buffalo.

The history of the city begins with the Colonization Society of Cincinnati, Ohio. This society was founded by a number of young men and others in said city, with the intention of procur-



ing homes to themselves in the Far West, and attempted in 1854 a settlement in Kansas, which, however, was abandoned on account of the troubles of the times in that territory. After this it was concluded to go to a more northern state, and, as appears from records, land had been purchased and part of the plat laid out in 1856. A proposition had been made to buy land close to Alma, but it was never ratified. Frederick Pfeffer and J. P. Moessinger acted as commissioners of the society, the latter being a surveyor. The colonization society had in 1854 as many as 178, and later at the division of the lots 228 members. There is a peculiarity in the lots of Buffalo City, that they are all laid out at right angles and conformable to the cardinal points of the compass, which occasioned along the slough on Front Street a number of inconvenient little corners, that could not very well be utilized. Mr. Pfeffer, who has been for many years the President of the Society and is now since 1858 a resident of the city, explained this curiosity by saying, that there were too many surveyors in the society, who abhorred any deviation from government survey lines. The plat, I believe was begun by J. P. Moessinger and finished by Rob. Strohmman, who came up from Cincinnati for that purpose and remained in this county until he enlisted in the 34th Reg. of Infantry.

In 1858 the society built the saw mill which is mentioned in the chapter on Manufactures. In the same year Mr. Schaettle built a store and came with stock for the same, the brewery was also started. A number of houses were also built, and quite a number of settlers, partly from Cincinnati, partly from other parts, had arrived; as I found when in March 1859 I came to the place. Fred. Laue had been there during the winter and had fixed on the site for the saw mill of Buecker & Co. for which April 10th, 1859, he brought up the machinery. Edward Gunkel kept saloon and boarding house. Joachim Guettinger, Caspar Huber, Herman Protz, Ferdinand Horst, Adolf Rauch, Adam Hellmann, Henry Busdicker etc. had come from Cincinnati, Henry Erding from Baltimore, others from other places. The island at the corner between the Buffalo City Channel and the Mississippi was inhabited by Andrew Vogt, and Peterson Bro. It would be too tedious to mention all the citizens. High hopes were entertained by most of them for the future growth and prosperity of the city



and the society expended, among other things, a considerable sum of money to build a road across the Belvidere Bluff to the Wau-  
mandee. The surrounding country began to fill up. In 1859 Mr. Schaettle built a large house, designed for a store, dwelling house, saloon and dancing hall, and the lower sawmill went into operation. The representation of the place by two members in the county board of supervisors brought out a decided opposition against the place, as may be learned from the chapter on organization. The city, however was always in funds, as the taxes were at that time regularly paid by almost every one of the owners of lots, most of whom resided at Cincinuat. In the mean time it was demonstrated by experience that navigation could reach the place only at high water. This was very inconvenient, but a ferry was established between the city and the settlement at Mount Vernon, Minn., about two miles below Minneiska, which in some measure remedied the deficiency. But although the number of settlers increased from time to time, there was also by and by a sensible decrease. In 1861 the city made some exertions to get the county seat, but with what result may be seen in the chapter on organization. In the course of time the owners of lots began to refuse or neglect the payment of taxes and houses began to be moved out of the town to neighboring farms. The want of communication by water crippled every enterprise, and of the original settlers but very few remain, while, however the population is now more numerous than twenty years ago. The charter is still in force, though the representation has been reduced to one member in the countyboard. The city has a good and large schoolhouse, a Catholic and a Lutheran church, one store, blacksmith shop etc. It is situated about one mile from the railroad station at Cochrane, but has a postoffice of its own, receiving its mail from Cochrane by special messenger, just as previous to 1860 from Fountain City.

Long as this sketch has grown, it might have easily been made much longer, but many items of interest may be gathered from other chapters, and from personal remarks in the appendices to the tables of Early Settlers and the lists of soldiers. The population of the city is now, as it has always been, entirely German, the few stragglers of other nationalities never staid long enough to deserve particular attention.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



much of the trade of the town is done in that place, a well built road leading across the bottoms. There is within the limits of this town a village plat near the railroad station of Bluff Siding, called Town of Colbert, which is recorded in Vol. 17, page 216, with which I am not further acquainted.

#### TOWN OF CANTON.

The territory contained in this town is Township 24 of Range 12. Before its organization the east half of it belonged to Naples, the west half to Maxville. The surface of the town is full of hills, between which there are several valleys, from which the streams run to the Big Bear Creek excepting North branch of Little Bear Creek. The soil in these valleys and on the slopes is well suited to agriculture. There are but few farms on the bluffs, where the soil is the same as usual in similar situations.

It appears that the northern part, adjoining Big Bear Creek was first settled, it being level and the soil rich. The so-called Tuttle farm is said to have been occupied by a man named Quackenbos in 1855. When Geo. Tuttle came is not known, but in 1862 he was a Justice of the Peace. I never knew him and the farm is now owned by David Gifford. In 1860 Lewis Kniffin and Julius Parr settled in North Branch, T. W. Glasspool, sen., in the Glasspool Valley, Earl Ward and Thomas Inschoe in the Big Bear Creek Valley. In 1861 Louis Owen, L. W. Keezar and J. V. Jones opened farms in North Branch Valley, in 1862 Geo. Kees in the same neighborhood. The first death is said to have been that of a daughter of Lewis Kniffin in 1862.

After several fruitless attempts the town was set off by the County Board in 1867 and organized in 1868, electing Jas. E. Walker chairman and T. W. Glasspool Townclerk. The name of Page, or rather Paige, suggested by the leading advocate for the organization, was soon changed to Canton at the request of citizens and the suggestion of Mr. Glasspoole.

The population is about equally divided, consisting of German, Irish, Norwegians and Americans. Since the completion of the Chippewa Valley Railroad the trading of this town is mostly done at Durand, Pepin Co., where the settlers also have their post-office. Formerly most of the wheat went to Alma, sometimes by way of Modena, sometimes by way of North Branch and across the bluffs.



## TOWN OF CROSS.

The following land is at present contained in the Town of Cross:

Range 10: Sections 17, 20, 29, 32 and 33 on Trempealeau River fractional, 18, 19, 30 and 31 entire in Township 20.

Sections 3 and 4 on Trempealeau River fractional, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 entire in Township 19.

Range 11: Sections 1, 2, 3, 10, 11 and 12 of Township 19.

Sections 1, 2, 3, E  $\frac{1}{2}$  4, E  $\frac{1}{2}$  9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  16, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 34, 35 and 36 of Township 20.

There may be some errors in regard to one or two forties, adjoining the town of Milton or that of Buffalo, such small alteration having escaped my attention.

This town was set off, July 20th 1857, at the same time as the Town of Milton, of parts until then belonging to the Town of Buffalo. Hon. Edward Lees, now of Gilmanton, was the first Chairman, John Burt the first Townclerk.

The surface of the town is very much broken up. The bluffs are steep and most of the valleys narrow. Eagle Valley in the western part begins in the town of Glencoe, crosses a corner of Waumandee and finally ends in the town of Milton. There are in fact two valleys, one east of the last named, also beginning in the town of Glencoe. The two streams and the valleys join in Sec. 15, T. 20, R. 11, where the joint valley is widest. The valley next in size is Bohri's Valley, also consisting of two different valleys with a stream in each, the streams uniting a short distance before flowing out into Treampealeau bottom. Other, but smaller valleys are, Buehler's, Barths's Grover's etc. The soil in these valleys is rich black loam, on the bluffs it is more clayey. Peter Schank is considered the first settler within the limits of the present town of Cross and also the first farmer in the county, having settled on his farm in 1850, remaining for three years without a neighbor. In spring 1853 Andrew Baertsch settled in the town where he yet lives, the oldest in regard to settlement, of any man now living in the county, having come in 1847. In 1853, Philipp Menzemer and Geo. Zimmermann also settled. Rev. John Aldermatt also came in 1853. In 1854, Christ. Bohri sr. and his family, John Sutter, J. Camastral, Christian Buehler, Henry Keller and Frederick Binder came, in 1855 Ed. Lees, John Burt, Wm. Burt and



John More arrived, and in 1856 another numerous influx of settlers took place.

The first marriage was that of Caspar Wald to Anna Ambuehl, the ceremony being performed by Andrew Baertsch in German.

The first two deaths were those of Ambuehl and Camastral, who died in summer 1854 of cholera which they had contracted in their journey from the East, where this disease was then raging. The first child born in Cross was Christian Baertsch, son of Andrew and Mary Baertsch. He was born Sept. 1st, 1853. There is a postoffice in, and of the same name as, the town, situated in Sec. 5, T. 19, R. 10, kept by Gottlieb Bohri, who also keeps a tavern. There are some six or seven Scotch families in the town, the remainder are Germans, except a few Polish families.

#### TOWN OF DOVER.

The territory of the town of Dover is Township 23 of Range 10. The town is bounded on the north by Naples on the east by Burnside, Trempealeau Co., on the south by Montana, on the west by Gilmanton. It was set off from the town of Gilmanton, of which it had been a part, at the annual meeting of the county-board of 1870, and organized at the next spring election, with A. J. Nims as chairman and W. H. Edes as townclerk. The surface of the town is very much varied, steep bluffs on the southern and northern boundaries with some hills through the center running east and west along Elk Creek and Bennett Valley Creek, north and south on Three Mile Creek. These creeks and valleys are described in Topography. The soil on both sides of Elk Creek in its middle course is sandy, but some of the side valleys even of the distance are productive. Bennett Valley is considered the best part of the town for agricultural purposes. This Valley received its name from the fact that Dr. Jesse Bennett, formerly of Fountain City had selected considerable land in it, for which he employed Hon. Noah D. Comstock. The first settler in this town was certainly Samuel S. Cooke, a native of Franklin Co., Ohio, who came up in 1855 and purchased the Southeast quarter of Section 27, moving upon it with his family in June the year after. He lived in a perfect solitude, considering Patrick Mulcare of Glencoe as his nearest neighbor, until after a while he found the "Loomis Settlement," as Gilmanton was then called, about seven miles west of his own location. Mr. Cooke was a great hunter





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



settlement and political organization of this county began, and upon which it was for some time concentrated. I think, however, that in previous chapters on Organization, Settlement, Pioneers, Manufactures, Education, Press, etc., I have related all that is interesting.

Among those who arrived soon after the pioneers, whose biographies will be found in the proper chapter, John Adam Raetz was one of the first. He is still a resident of the corporation. He was born in Gondelsheim, in the Grand Duchy of Baden, and came to America in 1847, first settling in Stevenson Co., Ill. He and his family landed on the 18th of May, 1851, at Wild's Landing, where now the stonehouse stands. For some time three families were crowded together until after some time they made a path to Holmes' Landing. He burnt the first lime at that place, which sold at \$1.00 a barrel. At Holmes' Landing he lived together, or in the same house, with old man Peter Schank, and then made a settlement on what is now called Schumacher's Farm, where he built a small house in Oct. 1851, and passed a very severe winter. In the coming spring he lost all his cattle except two yoke of oxen, his money was gone, and with the exception of some thousands of fence rails and a few cords of wood, he had to relinquish his claim. Indians seem to have bothered them considerably, so that they were often scared, and many a night they could not go to bed. So far his own narrative. It strikes me as somewhat singular that not one of the early settlers still remaining in the place relates any thing of the Indian fight of which Hon. Augustus Finkelnburg gives such a vivid description in his centennial oration. I would not, of course, deny the truth of the story, and the informant of Mr. Finkelnburg may have drawn on his imagination, but it is also singular that even Thomas Randall in his History of the Chippewa Valley has little to say about the Indian fights and hostilities in the extensive region of which he treats. It must, however, be remembered that Sioux and Winnebagoes were quite near together in this neighborhood, and were as much at war as Sioux and Chippewas who lived further north. Adam Raetz was elected District Attorney at the election in November 1853, but it is reasonably certain that he never acted as such.

It is impossible now to ascertain the precise time when every individual settler arrived, but of the eighteen men who voted at



the first election, the following fourteen were residents of Holmes' Landing at the time: John Buehler, Christ. Wenger, Caspar Wild, Andrew Barth, John Haeussinger, Jas. M. Pierce, Marvin Pierce, Adam Raetz, Henry Goerke, Adam Weber, Lawrence Dresendoerfer, Ulrich Kritzenhaler and Henry Funke. They must have arrived during 1851, '52 and '53, except those who were there before that time, for whom see Pioneers.

The year 1854 witnessed the arrival of Ferdinand Fetter, who afterwards became a leading citizen of the county, Justice of the Peace, Clerk of Circuit Court, and County Judge. Tony Burk, who came up from Le Claire, Iowa, told me about Mr. Fetter, when he returned for his family. Henry Teckenburg, who established the first regular and properly equipped store, after having bought out the stock of Henry Goerke, came in the fall of 1853. Gottfried Huber kept saloon and tavern in 1855 and later, and was in 1856 a Justice of the Peace. It takes everybody and everything to make the world, and it takes a great many to make even a village, and only very few of them will be afterwards remembered, and will remember much of their own life and circumstances during their young years, when they have grown old. The inquiries of the historian are sometimes baffled by this forgetfulness; sometimes, too, he grows cautious, and even suspicious, in listening to stories, which in fact, or at least in appearance, seem to contradict each other.

The village proper was laid out as follows:

Plat of Fountain City recorded Vol. 1, p. 121, May 5, 1855.

Plat of Waumandee           “           “   1, p. 62, May 7, 1855.

Goerke's Addition           “           “   1, p. 187, May 11, 1855.

Pierce's           “           “   1, p. 176, April 2, 1855.

Truman's           “           “   1, p. 155, April 18, 1855.

Buehler's           “           “   1, p. 177, Dec. 29, 1855.

Patterson's           “           “   4, p. 159, Jan. 27, 1858.

Fountain City Lower Addition, recorded Vol. 4, page 138, Feb. 11, 1856.

Bishop's Addition, recorded Vol. 4, p. 139, Jan. 1, 1858.

Behlmer's           “           “   15, p. 391, June 22, 1869.

Barbara Fuch's Addition, rec. Vol. 27, p. 137, April 23, 1880.

Some of these additions have been vacated, leaving however the more important ones still in force. The situation of Fountain



City is very similar to that of Alma, but more favorable in having at least in the upper part a better chance for building and concentration, and in having numerous springs which issue out of the bluffs on the slope instead in the bed of the river. The valleys as well as the bluff lands adjoining the village are settled by farmers. I have in the chapter on Transportation called attention to the graded roads leading to different parts of the village. The village was, as long as it belonged to the town of Buffalo the natural center of it. In the division of the town of Eagle Mills, Buffalo received the greater part, because it was in the interest of Fountain City to control the roads over which the trade of the Waumandee Valley had to come to the place. The incorporation of the village disconnected the lower and the upper part, and the legislature of 1870 in granting the incorporation also reorganized the town of Milton and defined the limits of the town of Buffalo.

A postoffice was established in the place in 1854 with Marvin Pierce as the first postmaster, who kept the office in Block 18, on lot 121. In the course of time the following gentlemen have held the office: M. Pierce, Henry Teckenburg, M. W. Hammann, F. Moeckel, R. W. Feigl, A. Finkelnburg, S. Karth, John Maurer, Tobias Voegele and the present postmaster J. B. Oenning. The postoffice is now, and has been for a long time, on lot 78, Block 11 in the center of the upper village.

Before the construction of the Green Bay railroad Fountain City commanded the trade of the Waumandee, Montana, Glencoe, Cross, Milton, the southern part of Belvidere, and of Buffalo. Even from the town of Arcadia I remember to have seen farmers, who brought wheat and other products to Fountain City to market. The construction of that road and the inevitable boom of the new stations of Arcadia and Independence diverted much of the Montana, some of the Waumandee and all of the Glencoe trade in that direction at least for some time. The Burlington and Northern railroad put the place like Alma, on a new footing. The results of it can not yet be positively stated. But so far the people have taken advantage of this new means of transportation and communication by establishing new enterprises, which may make good use of it, and which are more extensively mentioned in the chapter on Manufactures.

There is one institution located at Fountain City which is





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



There is one trait in the character of the people of Fountain City, which I can not leave unnoticed. Of course, the population, though mostly German by nationality, is composed of many elements, which do no more harmonize naturally than in other places, nor, for aught I know, any less. But whenever any improvements or new new enterprises are suggested it is remarkable how soon the means are found. One cause of this, I think, lies in the fact that every one is requested to contribute and to become a shareholder, even those who could contribute only their labor, so that all become interested.

Socially the people of Fountain City also seem to agree very well, notwithstanding the presence of differences in politics, religion, and other accidental trifles, which are so often the cause of dissensions everywhere.

#### TOWN OF GILMANTON.

The territory of the Town of Gilmanton is described as Township 23, Range 11. It consists of the western parts of Elk Creek Valley, part of the Beef River Valley and the Gilman Valley. Tributary to the Elk Creek is Hadley Creek, which comes from the north-east part of the town and flows through a valley whose slope on the east side is gradual but rather abrupt on the west-side. Erskine Creek comes from the southern part and flows nearly north, Bailey Creek and O'Hara Creek flow in about the same direction, all these fall into Elk Creek below the mill-pond. The surface of the town is very variable. Some steep bluffs are in the southern part, hills in the central part, and bluffs again in the northern part of which a spur comes down towards Elk Creek, terminating in Mount Tom. The most prominent peak of the southern range, nearly detached from it, is Eagle Peak. Some of the soil is light and even sandy especially south of Elk Creek. On the westside of Beef River the country is rolling, rising, however, towards the north into steep bluffs. Almost all of the land is heavy clay loam and well suited for agricultural purposes. Gilmanton is bounded by Mondovi on the North, Dover on the East, Alma and Lincoln on the South and Modena on the West. The valleys must have been very inviting to settlers, yet at a time, when Alma and Fountain City were already laid out, there was yet not a single settler in this town. The late Lyman J. Claffin more than once related in my presence, how he and one or two



companions, one of them Ezra Hutchinson, came from Beef River Station, now probably Osseo, went down Beef River Valley prospecting for settlement, how they came down to the very spot where Mr. Claflin afterwards settled, without having had anything to eat for two days and finally managed to get to Alma, and how glad they were to get under the hospitable roof and to the well supplied table of John R. Hurlburt, who had just begun to keep tavern in the old Alma, afterwards American, House. Mr. Claflin went to La Crosse and borrowed a compass, for which he paid one dollar per day, returning it after a use of five days. This was in June 1855 at which time he and Ezra Hutchinson entered the first land on the eastside of Beef River.

It appears that soon after Samuel Gilman and his four sons, Franklin, Edson, Andrew J. and Daniel, took up land in Sections 8 and 17 in the so-called Gilman valley, building cabins and cutting hay for their stock. Philo Englesby settled in the fall of 1855 in what is called now Allen's Valley. In spring 1856 came with Mr. Claflin, who had returned East, the Vermonters, Wm. Loomis, Dan Loomis, Abijah P. Loomis, Ezra Hutchinson, W. H. H. Amidon, M. E. Ferry and T. C. Bailey, forming the so-called "Loomis Settlement," on the east side of Beef River. Chauncey W. Rathbun came about the same time, also Frank Hatschboth, settling in Gilman Valley. In June of that year the first child was born, Wealthy J. Rathbun, who grew up a lovely girl, and was married and died in the valley.

The first religious meeting was held by Rev. B. F. Morse at the house of Mr. Rathbun. For schools see chapter on Education. The first marriage was J. A. Bush and Almira Hatch in Spring 1857. Mrs. Bush died about two years after her marriage, and this was the first death. The town of Elk Creek was set off July 20, 1857, and then embraced Dover, Gilmanton, and the east half of Modena. The name was changed to Gilmanton May 25, 1858, and the part in Range 12 taken off Nov. 12, 1861. The mill was built 1861, for which see Manufactures, where some other remarks will be found. In 1862 the first volunteers went from Gilmanton, and the big scare on account of the Sioux outbreak in Minnesota led to the formation of a company of homeguards, Capt. Lyman Stiles, Ltnt. Judson Hutchinson. The scare soon subsided.



The post-office was established in 1858, with Wm. Loomis as the first postmaster. He kept the office at his house in Sect. 22, until 1865. It was then removed to the house of R. E. Fuller, who was postmaster until May 15th, 1866. Since then J. W. Howard is postmaster, and keeps the office as an annex to his store.

There is a plat of what is usually called the "*village*" of Gilmanton, formerly called "Mann's Mill." This plat was recorded in Vol. 33, page 247, June 9th, 1876. In this village we find the mill, three common country stores, one drugstore, two blacksmith shops, one tavern, the school house and a church.

The population of Gilmanton is American, some Scotch, and quite a few Germans.

#### TOWN OF GLENCOE.

The territory of Glencoe consists of Township 21, Range 10, and of Town 20, Range 10, the following sections 2, 3, 8, 9 and 10 on Trempealeau River fractional, 4, 5, 6 and 7 entire. The surface is very broken in all parts of the town, and contains a number of valleys of which the Muir Valley in the Eastern part has a length of over six miles with a number of side valleys in all of which we find streams. Muir Creek flows South into Trempealeau River. Cowie's Creek takes the same course, west of the former. Eagle Creek has its source in Sec. 31 and flows through Cross and Milton into the Waumandee Creek. Irish Creek has its sources in Sec. 17 and flows West into Waumandee Creek. The slopes are everywhere steep, but on the top of the bluffs there is a rolling woodland, which has in many places been cleared and is very well adapted for agriculture. The land in the valleys is rich and there is but very little poor farming land in the town. The town is bounded on the east by the town of Arcadia in Trempealeau Co., on the west by Waumandee and Cross, on the North by Montana, and on the south by Cross. The town was at first known as Cold Springs and was organized as such June 8th, 1857, but the name was changed to Glencoe in 1859, at the suggestion of Hon. Geo. Cowie who settled in 1855 and still resides there. Until the organization of the town of Montana Township 22, Range 10, also belonged to Glencoe. The first settler was Patrick Muleare who came in 1854; he is now dead. In 1855 George Cowie and Jas. Faulds, sen., arrived. Henry Wirtemberger also arrived in 1855. James Faulds jr., William Muir, David J. Davis and J. P. Fernholz came and com.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Alma and Belvidere, on the south by Belvidere and Waumandée, on the east by Waumandee and Montana.

The town of Lincoln was the last town organized in this county up to present time. It was set off at the annual meeting of the county board in 1871 and named for President Lincoln at the suggestion of Charles Jahn. It consists of parts of Waumandee, Belvidere and Montana, the two sections, 25 and 36 in Range 12 having also at the time belonged to Waumandee. The surface is hilly and the principal part of the town consists of the main and tributary valleys of Little Waumandee Creek, which are described in Topography. The first settlers within the limits of the present town were Henry Mueller and Mathias Profitlich who came in 1853. The following year Jacob and Anton Fink, Andrew Hueller and Franz Theodore Schaaf came directly from the Rhine country. In 1855 Franz Jahn, Gustav A. Kretschmer, Franz Ginzkey, Fred Schmidt, Christian Schoepp, sr., and Fred Schaub arrived. Fred Zirzow, Joseph Hohaus, Jacob Braem, Joseph, Charles and William Jahn, and George Goll came in 1856.

The first marriage was that of Gustav A. Kretschmer to Sophia Ginzkey, who were married at Fountain City by Marvin Pierce, then County Judge. The first birth was a son of Franz and Theresa Jahn. The first death was that of Jacob Fink, who was killed by a falling tree on his farm.

There were once two postoffices in the town, one at the Lincoln House, kept by G. A. Kretschmer, and one in the upper part of the valley, kept by Henry Haunschild. Both are now abandoned. The town contains two taverns, one shoeshop and one blacksmithshop. In regard to schools, churches and the mill see the chapters on Education, Religion and Manufactures. The population is at present entirely German, with the exception of John Haigh, the first, and also the present chairman. He is an Englishman.

#### TOWN OF MAXVILLE.

The territory of the town of Maxville consists of Township 24, Range 13 and of that part of Township 24, Range 14 which lies on the east side of Chippewa River. The course of Chippewa River and Beef Slough has been so extensively described, that a repetition would only be tedious. The town also contained some times the much discussed and disputed "*Mile Strip*" that is the north.



ern tier of Sections in Township 23, Ranges 13 and 14, about 8 square miles, but this bone of contention has been at the last meeting of the county board of supervisors returned to the town of Nelson, and may be left out of the description of this town. The surface is hilly in range 13, the few sections on the prairie do not materially change the character. Range 14 consists largely of swampland or overflowed lands and some meadows. The prairie is sandy as is also the main part of Spring Creek Valley. Bluff-lands, and side valleys are usually of a good quality of soil.

The settlement of Maxville was not very early in the history of this county, although the prairies formerly had a very inviting appearance. In 1855 William Bean, John Lafferty, Geo. King, Abbott Reed, Michael Aaron and Rev. Edward Doughty came to settle. The following year Barney McDonough, William Allison, Jas. Mair and Herman Fuller came, but the most promising arrival was that of Coleman and Maxwell in 1857, with cattle, horses and household goods. They were deceived by the blooming appearance of the prairie, its easy cultivation, and for a few years, abundant crops. The town of Bloomington was set off from Bear Creek at the same time with Nelson July 20, 1857 and organized at the next town election. At the annual meeting of the county-board in 1858 the name was changed to Maxville as a compliment to Mr. Maxwell. Joe Scafe was then living at the place now owned and occupied by Barney McDonough. Some pretended to him that they could not spell the name of the town. Joe was ready for them. It is spelled with a hem, a hai, a hex, a ve, a bi, a double hell and he. He was English, you know! He lives now in Missouri. After a while the prairie was exhausted, and Coleman and a number of others left in course of time, but in about the same measure as the prairie became deserted, the bluffs became cleared and cultivated. Barney McDonough and some of Wm. Allison's family are still residents. Of old settlers I may mention Johnson, Yarrington, Jas. B. Green and others, also J. B. Mace, Morris Powers, the Carrolls in Mosquito Hollow on the other side of the bluffs etc. Some few remain, others have taken the places of those who left. There was once a postoffice on the prairie, near the schoolhouse of District No. 1, and once there also was a good country store. Both are things of the past. The population is American and Irish. The northern part of the town is



not very far from Durand, Pepin Co., and does its trading there, where they also have their postoffice. The southern end is adjacent to Little Bear Creek, and trades at Misha Mokwa, Nelson and some times at Wabasha.

#### TOWN OF MILTON.

The original town of Milton was laid out July 20, 1857, and was much larger than the present one. In May 1858 the name was changed into Eagle Mills, a cheap advertisement of Fetter's and Mehrmann's mill, or perhaps because this mill and the dam, necessary for the mill, and at the same time a highway, caused so much noise and contention. This constant drain on the county treasury and consequent dissatisfaction finally resulted in the vacation and distribution of the town of Eagle Mills, in which the Town of Waumandee received the northern part, that of Buffalo the remainder. All this is, however, sufficiently explained in the chapter on Organization. When the village of Fountain City was incorporated the town of Milton was reorganized, embracing, however, only those parts which had fallen to Buffalo in the distribution above mentioned. These are described as follows:

Range 11: Sections 4, 5, 6, fract. parts of 7 and 8, also N  $\frac{1}{2}$  of NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  8, NW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of NW  $\frac{1}{4}$  9, of Township 19.

Sections S  $\frac{1}{2}$  16, S  $\frac{1}{2}$  17, S  $\frac{1}{2}$  18, 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 33 of Township 20.

Range 12: Sections 1, 2 and 12 all fractional of Township 19.

Sections S  $\frac{1}{2}$  13, S  $\frac{1}{2}$  14, fract. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, fract. 27, fr. 28, fr. 33, fr. 34, fr. 35 and fr. 36 of Township 20.

The western part is level and swampy, the soil sand with a shallow layer of arable earth, the eastern and southern part is hilly and contains the lower parts of the valleys of the Waumandee Creek and of Eagle Creek, containing a notable portion of swampy meadows, but good soil on the slopes and on top of the bluffs. Adam Weber, one of the pioneers, settled finally in 1853 at the entrance of Eagle Creek Valley, Michael Obermeier in the same year north of him. Soon after and before 1856, Benedict Haney, Henry Kessler, sen., Jacob Blum, Sebastian Klett and Ludwig Moehlenpah came. The brothers Kammueler must have been among the earlier settlers. Carl Rieck and family came Oct. 1855 and so the town filled up. The first election in the original town was held in 1858 in the house of Fred. Binder, resulting in





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



per chapters. The population of the town consists of a majority of Norwegians, a considerable number of Americans and some Germans. The trade of this town is yet largely with Alma to which place the road is mostly level.

#### TOWN OF MONDOVI.

The territory of the town of Mondovi is Township 24 of Range 11. It is bounded on the north by the town of Albany in Pepin Co., on the east by Naples, on the south by Gilmanton and on the west by Canton. Beef River flows through Section 13 in a western, through Section 14 in southwestern and through other sections in a generally almost southern direction. The northern part is comparatively level and adjoins the valley of Big Bear Creek. From the hills of this plain and those in the town of Albany flow some streams which form what has been named Farrington's Creek. From the heights in the southern part of the town Dillon's Creek flows toward Beef River. The soil in the corner between this latter creek and the river is largely sandy up to the foot of the hills and there is some sandy land west of the village near the river, but otherwise the land is of as good quality as in most towns. The southwestern part of the town is very hilly, with many valleys between the bluffs. The original town of Naples, of which Mondovi is the western part was set off in the shape it had for so long a time on the 20th day of March 1857, and in 1881 at the annual meeting of the county board the separation of the two towns into Mondovi and Naples was resolved upon.

The first settlers in this town came in 1855 and were H. P. L. D. and P. Farrington, Wm. Van Waters, Thos. Glasspool and Harvey Brown. Rev. B. F. Morse came in 1856. Luther Eager and family came the same year, also John Callahan. At the first election Orlando Brown was chosen chairman, Harvey Brown town clerk, J. W. Bump treasurer and L. D. Farrington assessor. It must be remembered that at this election, and only this, the town of Naples consisted of Townships 23 and 24 Ranges 10 and 11 and that Hon. O. Brown then lived in Township 23 R. 11. There were only 19 votes at this election, which does not seem to indicate a very dense population for such a large town. The first marriage was that of Mr. and Mrs. Billings and the knot was tied



by Rev. B. F. Morse in a shanty belonging to John Callahan. The first child was born in 1856; his name is John Gifford.

The village of Mondovi is laid out about the corner of Sec. 11, 12, 13 and 14 and the plat recorded in Vol. 4, page 560, May 17, 1859. It is situated upon a level plateau, perhaps fifty feet above the surface of Beef River. It has a very handsome situation and contains numerous stores, two hotels, three churches, a handsome schoolbuilding, two mills, one newspaper etc. Of the churches I have given a lengthy history in the chapter on Religion; the mills are mentioned in the chapter on Manufactures. The village has, according to the census of 1885, 340 inhabitants almost exclusively Americans from the New England and other eastern states. Some years ago, especially before the construction of the Chippewa Valley railroad, the trade of this region was principally tributary to Alma, as present but very little of it, if any, goes in that direction. Eau Claire and Chippewa Falls furnished always a very good market for cattle, hogs, eggs and butter and do so yet, though somewhat divided with Durand as a nearer shipping place.

The population outside of the village is mostly American in the neighborhood of the village, but largely Norwegian in the southwest part of the town. There are also a number of Irish families in different parts of the town.

#### TOWN OF MONTANA.

The town of Montana contains the following land:

Township 22, Range 10, with the possible exception of two forties in Section 6, adjacent to the town of Lincoln.

Township 22, Range 11: Sections E $\frac{1}{2}$  SE $\frac{1}{4}$  and SE $\frac{1}{4}$  of NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  10, 11 except N  $\frac{1}{2}$  of NW  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 12, 13, 14 except SW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SW  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 23 except NW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of NW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SW  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 24, 25, 34 except N  $\frac{1}{2}$  and SW  $\frac{1}{4}$  of NW  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 35 and 36.

The surface of the town is very rugged, but Bull's Valley and its continuation southwards along Waumandee Creek are wide, and most of Danuser's Valley is also wide, while the side valleys are located between steep bluffs, the northern range of which divides the Elk Creek Valley from Bull's Valley or rather the upper valley of Waumandee Creek. The eastside of the town belongs to the basin of Trempealeau River. There are numerous swampy places along those creeks that cannot be used for anything but meadows. The land which admits of profitable tillage



in the valleys as well as on the bluff, is of good quality. Montana is bounded on the north by Dover, on the east by the town of Burnside in Trempealeau County, on the south by Glencoe and Waumandee, on the west by Lincoln. The first settlers within the limits of the town were in that part which is in Range 11 and formerly belonged to Waumandee. The families of Ulrich Von Wald and Christ Kindschy sen., were the first, and came in 1856, also August Helwig, and they settled on adjoining sections. They were for two years the only settlers. A Mr. Bull settled at the entrance of the valley which was named after him. His place was on the turn of the old state road westwards. John Bugbee was for a long time the only settler in Bull's Valley, but as he went to the war in 1861, I can not say whether he settled before or after that. In Danuser's Valley Conrad Christ and Andrew Florin settled in 1858, Florian Schneller and Balthasar Carish in 1859. A Frederick Schmidt also settled there, receiving from a small tamarack swamp near his residence the sobriquet of Tamarack Schmidt. At the time when I first got acquainted with that neighborhood Florian Danuser, Thomas Gasser, J. G. Senty, George, John and Leonhard Flury, Martin Nick, Wm. Pieper, Carl Koenig, Gregory Ripley, Geo. Dascher, John Duriseh, Christ. Veraguth and others were all living in Danuser Valley or some side valleys, but Bugbee was still alone in Bull's Valley. Henry Wiemer, Carl Herzfeld and the brothers Henry and Ludwig Pabe were the first residents beyond the mountains. This was as late as 1866. So far the eastern part still belonged to Glencoe, the western to Waumandee.

On the 8th of July 1867 the new town of Montana was set off, and organized 1858 at the town meeting held in the log schoolhouse on Danuser's land, Peter Theissen was elected chairman and J. P. Remich clerk. Both of them had come but the year before and hailed from the eastern part of Wisconsin. Before that time Caspar Meili, sen., Math. Hansen, Caspar Rupp, Michael Gebus and Jacob Weisenberger and Fred Zeller had been settlers for some time. The railroad land in the town had become open to entry and homesteads were taken up rapidly, so that in a short time the town was well peopled.

The first marriages in town were Conrad Christ to Maggie Florin and Andrew Florin to Susanna Schamann. Ferdinand





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Harvey, Joseph Bond, W. B. Rowe, H. Knapp, S. E. Hanscome, Adam Alt, J. E. Rosman and others, who came at different times. From the great number of Norwegians in the town, most of whom went on homesteads, it may be concluded that before 1863 the population was not very numerous. Most of the earliest settlers were Americans. With regard to schools, churches etc. see the chapters on Education, Religion, Agriculture etc.

#### TOWN OF NELSON.

In the town of Nelson we find the following land: 1. All of the fractional Township 22, Range 13, from section 1 to 24, as far as the sections exist. 2. The whole Township 22, Range 14, of which there are but few sections, mostly fractional. 3. All of Township 23, Range 13. 4. All of Township 23, Range 14, that is situated east of the Chippewa River. The eastern half of the town, and almost all of Township 23, Range 13, is very hilly, with deep valleys, from which Trout Creek flows to Beef River, the other Creeks flow partly to Beef Slough, partly to Little Bear Creek. The western part, though level, is mostly swamp land, through which Beef Slough and its many ramifications extend. In Township 23, Range 14, there is a strip of sandy land, which is high above the slough and between it and the hills. Bluff lands and valleys show the same character as elsewhere in the county, but there is quite a considerable area of woodland in the town. The town of Nelson was established in July 1857, probably in about the same shape and extent which it now has, except that the western half of the present town of Modena also belonged to it. The northern mile strip, as it is now called, seems to have been apportioned to Maxville, but was added to Nelson in 1867, separated from it again in 1883, and returned to Nelson by a resolution of the county board at its last annual session. The town is bounded on the west by the Chippewa and Mississippi Rivers, on the south by the city and the town of Alma, on the east by the towns of Alma and Modena, on the north by the town of Maxville. It is the largest town in the county. Settlements of a desultory kind were probably commenced early along the Mississippi and possibly on the Chippewa, but the first settler of whom we know is Madison Wright, who came in 1848 and about whom see chapter on Pioneers. Next after him came Christian Schaeublin probably in 1851. From a statement of Mr. W. H. Gates it appears



that in 1852 he came to Nelson's Landing, but settled in Alma 1855. The greater part of the early settlers came in 1855 among them Hon. J. L. Hallock, Hon. John Burgess, Andrew Dewitt, Ira Lawrence, Hartman Kohlhepp, Peter Mathew. In the following year Erick Alma, Ole Hanson, John Christenson, Wilson Crippin and others began settlement; in 1857 J. S. DeGroff, Luther Hewitt, Archibald Bell and H. H. Hurlburt, and others. After this period it would be tedious to enumerate all the new arrivals, but a good number of them will be found in the lists of early settlers.

The first birth is said to have been a child of Christian and Barbara Schaeublin. The earliest marriage on record to have been solemnized by Wilson Crippin, Esq., was that of Henry Case to Mary Gumbert Nov. 24, 1857, which would precede that of E. A. Warner and Mrs. Dickens by some weeks or months. Among the first deaths was a daughter of Ira Lawrence, who died of the bite of a rattlesnake.

The first election was held at the house of E. A. Warner on Sec. 8, T. 22, R. 13. There were only eight votes, and Wilson Crippin was elected chairman, John Burgess clerk and treasurer; this was in 1858. One of the most influential men of the town, though not one of the earliest settlers was Alexander Swim, a native of Illinois, who lived on the land afterwards owned and occupied by Isaac Butler.

There are at present two postoffices in the town, Nelson and Misha Mokwa. The exact date of the establishment of Nelson post office I was unable to learn, but as E. A. Warner was the first postmaster, it was not established before 1858 as he had come but a short time before. Nor can I give the exact date when it was transferred to Ed. Giebel, who at that time kept store near the old Farmers' Home Tavern. J. F. Butler, the present postmaster, was appointed July 28, 1886. The office is now kept in the village of Fairview near the railroad station of Nelson.

Misha Mokwa postoffice was established in 1871. Jas. W. Kelly was the first postmaster. After him the following gentlemen succeeded each other in the office: J. K. Latschaw, Robert Aitkin, J. B. Green, Jas. Imrie, Allen H. DeGroff and Wm. Chafee, who was appointed March 15, 1887. The office is kept in the village



of Misha Mokwa, of which the plat was recorded April 10. 1873 in Vol. 20, page 22.

Besides this village there are now two others laid out in this town besides an addition. The first in point of time is Fairview, about half a mile northwest of Nelson station, the plat of which was recorded Sept. 5, 1884, in Vol. 33, page.

Smeltzer's Addition to this was recorded April 20, 1886 in Vol. 33, page 592.

The Village of Nelson is laid out adjacent to the station of the Burlington and Northern railroad. Misha Mokwa contains a gristmill, one store and one hotel besides other houses. Fairview has several saloons, one store and one blacksmith shop, Nelson one store, one hotel and two saloons, besides warehouses, depot, coal-magazine, and, I think, the schoolhouse of Dist. No. 5 and a Catholic church, which is not yet completed.

The plat of Nelson was recorded in Vol. 33, page 617, June 3, 1886.

The population of this town is very much mixed, but Germans and Norwegians constitute the majority of it, with the rest Americans, and some Scotch.

#### TOWN OF WAUMANDEE.

The territory constituting the present town of Waumandee is described as follows:

Township 20: Sections W  $\frac{1}{2}$  4, 5, 6, 7, 8, W  $\frac{1}{2}$  9, N 18, N $\frac{1}{2}$  17, NW  $\frac{1}{4}$  16 of Range 11.

Sections 1, E  $\frac{1}{2}$  2, 12 and N  $\frac{1}{2}$  13 of Range 12.

Township 21: Sections 1, 2, 3, E  $\frac{1}{2}$  8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 except N  $\frac{1}{2}$  NW  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and thence all to 36 in Range 11.

Sections SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SE  $\frac{1}{4}$  13, 24, 25 and 36 in Range 12.

Before the formation of the towns of Montana in 1867 and Lincoln in 1871, the town of Waumandee embraced the Townships 21 and 22 of Range 11 with the eastern tier of sections in T. 21, R. 12 except Sec. 13, and also Sec. 25 and 36 of T. 22, R. 12. The two entire townships constituted the original town, the sections on the west were annexed in the course of settlement in order to afford settlers communications on legal roads, which could not but lead into Little Waumandee Valley or else in the direction to the main Waumandee Valley road. The northwest part of T. 22, R. 11, lay across the bluffs in Hutchinson Valley and Sec.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



west of him, John Neukomm in Schoepp's Valley, J. C. Ganz on Theodore Meuli's place, Mordecai Johnson on the bluff and Fred. Morgan in Eagle Valley, Peter Ruf in Little Waumandee, Zacharias Thaldorf in Oak Valley. Michael Sendelbach, Aug. Karnath and John Farner also came. In 1858 John Baer may have come to Waumandee, but I remember of his having in 1859 a small clearing just north of the line of Buffalo City on the slough, where he lived. Wm. Thompson came the same year, John Turton the next, also Conrad Ochsner and Wm. Heyden. To enumerate later arrivals would make this sketch tedious.

The first birth was John Tierney a son of Peter Tierney. He was born Jan. 25, 1856. John Waters makes the same claim. The first marriage was that of Herman Altmann to Caroline Kirchner in 1855. The death of Joseph Knecht occurred in the same year, so the Atlas says.

At the first election Robert Henry was elected chairman and town superintendent and Levi Card town clerk.

At that time there was no mill in operation in this valley or neighborhood and the earliest settlers were obliged to go to Rollingstone to get their grain reduced to flour. That they also had to get groceries and other necessary things in Fountain City or Alma was a matter of course. In 1862 Caspar Schmitz and his wife, now Mrs. Bach, came to the Big Waumandee and began to keep store and saloon near the Catholic Church, and things began to assume an air of civilization. The organization of the town was begun by a resolution of the county board March 13th, 1856 and perfected at the election a few weeks afterwards. It filled up rapidly and about 1870-80 could boast of two stores, two taverns, several blacksmith shops in different parts etc. These were the flush times when crops were large and prices good. But though crops are not so abundant as in those times, farming is still remunerative in the town, only it is more diversified.

There are two post offices in this town, Waumandee and Anchorage. Waumandee postoffice was established in 1857. J. H. Manz was the first postmaster and held the office until 1865, when he turned it over to John Kirchner, who in turn was followed in 1871 by his son Charles Kirchner, the present postmaster. Anchorage postoffice was established Feb. 12, 1868. Hon. Robert



Henry was the first and is the present postmaster, having served now nearly twenty years.

A village plat of Waumandee is recorded in Vol. 20, page 120, which was done June 27th, 1871.

Concerning schools, churches, mills, roads and other things see the chapters on Education, Religion, Manufactures, Agriculture, Transportation etc.

### *Conclusion.*

The history of each town is, as I am well aware rather short, and may to some people be unsatisfactory. But, after having treated elaborately of the county as a unit, I could afford to be short in regard to separate towns. Errors and omissions may also be detected, but for some of them corrections may be found in the "List of Early Settlers," in the lists of "Soldiers," and some seeming contradictions may without much trouble be rectified by slight allowances one way or the other. It is impossible to mention every one, and some have perhaps been omitted, because I was afraid of falling into errors in regard to them. The reader will find that on the whole I have endeavored to be as impartial as possible. This is one of the reasons why the histories of the separate towns were made so short.

From some of the towns very little information was furnished to me, but if I had made the history of one town so much longer than that of others, there would have been some of the citizens of the seemingly neglected towns who would have ascribed the difference to partiality. Little as I am influenced by clamors of that sort, I wanted to remove the cause for it. In the compilation of these histories I have now and then been obliged to consult the Atlas of Buffalo County on historical points but have done so reluctantly. I have characterized the kind of information in the Atlas as well as the History of Northern Wisconsin before, as collected by strangers and often of persons who overlooked the fact that their own knowledge was only traditional. Experience has taught me a lesson, during the compilation of this book, a lesson of caution, which increased my natural disposition to criticism, not for the purposes of rebuke and punishment but for the single and superior interest of truth.



## REMARKS ON MAP.

The map of Buffalo County annexed to this book is intended to show the general features, especially the creeks and rivers. The boundaries of the towns are incidentally introduced as well as the names. The numbers of the sections have been omitted so as not to crowd or darken it. Those who have been living here for some time must be supposed to have some understanding of the arrangement of sections in a township, and also of the relations of townships and ranges to each other. For these the explanations in the chapter on Topography is certainly sufficient. The numbers of ranges will be found on the top, along the northern boundary line, those of townships on the right hand, partly close to the eastern boundary. The lines indicating railroads were only intended to give the approximate situation, since in a map on so small a scale much more could not be expected. The boundary lines are indicated by lines consisting of dashes and dots between them. Latitude and longitude are indicated according to the statements in "Topography."

The County Board of Supervisors of this county has, on application of a majority of residents, restored the much discussed Mile Strip, that is the northern tier of Sections in the Township 23 of ranges 13 and 14 to the town of Nelson, so that now the boundary line, indicated by dots and dashes, should be one mile north of where it is indicated on the map. This change could not be foreseen at the time when the map was made or when it was printed. I had not even a suspicion of it, or I might have taken courage to effect it on paper at once.

I may be permitted to give a hint to those who may wish the lines of town boundaries a little more conspicuous. One way of making them so is to follow them with red ink, filling the spaces between dots and dashes; another way is to follow them with dry colors in pencils red, blue etc., those, who understand the application of them, will use water colors.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



R E A D	I N S T E A D O F	Page.	Line.
Deetz.....	Dutz.....	334	11 a
Fred. Laue.....	Fred Lane.....	353	9 b
F. Laue.....	F. Lane....	406	5d b
do. ....	do. ....	406	1 b
permanent....	perminent....	452	6 b
since.....	cince.....	455	4 b
became.....	become. ....	457	6 b
Volksblatt .....	Volksblat.....	460	8 a
Faedrelandet.....	Fardrelandet .....	460	12 a
for it .....	forit.....	475	4b
Keckefoot.....	Keckeforth.....	487	No.65
Schamaun.....	Schamann .....	487	No.68
Xaver .....	Haver.....	488	No.96
Bollinger.....	Bullinger. ....	491	No 168
Bodmer .....	Badmer.....	492	No 186
those persons.....	those, who are those persons.....	519	l. 16 b
Street.....	Streen.....	493	No 198
Goll.....	Gall.....	521	M S
Doelle.....	Doelb .....	528	Co. L
Brenner.....	Bremer.....	553	Co. I
Hemrich, J. M.....	Heinrich, J. M.....	564	.....
Hemrich, John.....	Heinrich, John.....	564	.....
Ehing.....	Elima.....	580	....
Hovland .....	Hooland .....	582	....
John A. Tester.....	Jonn A. Tester.....	614	19 a
laboring.....	bo-ring.....	624	1 b
I. ....	1.....	625	12 b
Edward Cartwright.....	Cartwrigh.....	631	.....

*Correction to Transportation p. 336.*

The Chippewa Valley R. R. does not not belong to the Milwaukee and Omaha but to the Milwaukee and St. Paul Company.

*Correction to Soldiers.*

Seventh Regiment of Infantry Company H. John Rosenow.

*Additions:*

Christian Wenger (see page 232) died on his farm in the town of Alma on the 7th day of December 1887, nearly 72 years of age.

*Addition to City of Buffalo, page 626:* The postoffice in Buffalo City was established March 1858, with Chas. Schaettle, sen., as the first postmaster. The mail was carried by Caspar Huber, once a week, on foot, or in a skiff to and from Fountain City until regular service upon the route was instituted, which was probably in 1860. The subsequent postmasters were: C. F. Klein, Julius Brandecker, Aug. Gebhardt, John A. Stein and Nic. Weinandy the present postmaster.